



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Tulsa District

Fort Sill, Oklahoma

Tactical Equipment Shops

Project Specifications

Volume I of V

Prepared in cooperation with C H Guernsey, Inc.
April 1999

INFORMATION

For information regarding site conditions and the equipment ownership and operating expense schedule contact Mr. Rick West, Resident Engineer at Ft. Sill Resident Office, Corps of Engineers, PO Box 33159, Ft. Sill, Ok. 73503-0159, tel: 580-355-6273.

For technical information regarding plans and specifications contact Mrs. Lisa Samilton, Tulsa District Office, Corps of Engineers, Tulsa, Oklahoma, telephone AC 918/669-7154.

For information regarding bidding procedures, bonds, additional sets of plans and specifications, and lists of plans holders contact Contracting Division, telephone AC 918/669-7275, Tulsa, Oklahoma.

Collect calls not accepted.

SRW

CAUTION TO OFFERORS

All information required by the terms of the Solicitation must be furnished. MISTAKES OR OMISSIONS CAN BE COSTLY. Important items for you to check are included in but not limited to, those listed below. This checklist is furnished only to assist you in submitting a proper offer. Check as you read.

- () Have you acknowledged all amendments?
- () Have you completed the "Representations and Certifications?"
- () Is your offer properly signed?
- () If a bid guarantee is required, is it included with your offer?
(A late bid guarantee is treated the same as a late offer.)
- () Is your bid guarantee in the proper amount? (Usually 20 percent of total price.)
- () If your bid guarantee is in the form of a bid bond, is the bond properly signed by both the bidder and surety and are all required seals affixed?
- () Is the name in which you submitted the offer the same on your offer as on bid bond?
- () If required, have you entered a unit price in for each bid item?
(The Solicitation will specifically state when this is necessary.)
- () Are decimals in unit prices in the proper places? Are your figures legible?
- () Are the extensions of your unit prices, and your total price correct?
- () Are all erasures or corrections initialed by the person signing the offer?
- () Have you not restricted your offer by altering the provisions of the Solicitation?
- () Is the envelope containing your offer properly identified that it is a sealed offer and does it contain the correct Solicitation number and bid opening time?

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS AND
CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

00010 SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD AND BIDDING SCHEDULE
00100 INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS
00600 REPRESENTATIONS & CERTIFICATIONS
00700 CONTRACT CLAUSES
00800 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

VOLUME II

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01025 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
01040 COORDINATION, FIELD ENGINEERING, AND MEETINGS
01090 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01100 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
01310 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01440 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS
01561 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01580 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND SAFETY SIGN
01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
01700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02050 DEMOLITION
02210 GRADING
02221 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02225 EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS, AND AIRFIELDS
02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02240 LIME MODIFIED SUBGRADE
02241 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02243 DRAINAGE LAYER
02511 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02552 BITUMINOUS SURFACE COURSE (ODOT)
02558 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02580 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02620 SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM
02660 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02730 SANITARY SEWERS
02732 FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER

VOLUME III
(DIVISION 02 CONT)

02746 RESIN MODIFIED PAVEMENT SURFACING MATERIAL
02753 CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS
02755 ROLLER COMPACTED CONCRETE (RCC) PAVEMENT
02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
02762 COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS
02831 CHAIN LINK FENCE
02935 TURF

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03250 EXPANSION JOINTS, AND CONTRACTION JOINTS
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210 STEEL JOISTS
05300 STEEL DECKING
05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06410 PLASTIC LAMINATED FACED CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07160 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07212 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET THERMAL INSULATION
07220 ROOF INSULATION
07270 FIRESTOPPING
07413 METAL SIDING
07416 STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07900 JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08318 SECURITY-VAULT DOOR
08330 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08331 METAL ROLLING COUNTER DOORS
08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE
08810 GLASS AND GLAZING

VOLUME III (CONT)
(DIVISION 08 CONT)

08900 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL
08950 INSULATED TRANSLUCENT PANEL SYSTEM

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

VOLUME IV

09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09900 PAINTING, GENERAL

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
10160 TOILET PARTITIONS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10442 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10505 STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS
10605 WIRE MESH PARTITIONS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11302 PREFABRICATED GRAVITY OIL/WATER SEPARATOR
11310 PUMPS; SEWAGE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12690 ENTRY FLOOR MAT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
13120 STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
13814 BUILDING PREPARATION FOR ENERGY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (EMCS)

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14630 OVERHEAD ELECTRIC CRANES

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15011 MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
15190 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING
15215 ROTARY SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS
15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15330 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15411 CENTRAL COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM
15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

VOLUME IV (CONT)
(DIVISION 15 CONT)

15565 HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS
15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM

VOLUME V

15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15940 OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE EXHAUST SYSTEM(S)
15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528 EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16642 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)
16670 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
16710 PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711 TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT
16721 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM
16770 RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

SECTION 00010

SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)	1. SOLICITATION NO. DACA56-99-B-0024	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED 12 APRIL 1999	PAGE OF PAGES 1 of 6

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by the offeror.

4. CONTRACT NO.		5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.		6. PROJECT NO.
7. ISSUED BY Department of the Army Corps of Engineers Tulsa District		W44XGQ	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO The Contracting Officer Tulsa District, Corps of Engineers ATTN: Contracting Division PO Box 61 (1645 South 101st East Avenue) Tulsa, OK 74121-0061	
9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME See preceding page		B. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)	

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title, identifying no., date):

Tactical Equipment Shops
Fort Sill, Oklahoma

DACA56-99-B-0024

Approximate Value: \$10,000,000 to \$25,000,000

DIRECTIONS FOR SUBMITTING BIDS:

ENVELOPES CONTAINING BIDS, GUARANTEE, ETC., MUST BE SEALED, MARKED, AND ADDRESSED AS FOLLOWS:

MARK ENVELOPE "BID UNDER SOLICITATION NO. DACA56-99-B-0024 TO BE OPENED AT 2:00 P.M. 13 MAY 1999."

RECEIPT OF AMENDMENTS NOS. _____ ACKNOWLEDGED"

ADDRESS BIDS TO: SEE BLOCK 8 ABOVE

HAND-CARRIED BIDS: HAND-CARRIED BIDS PRIOR TO 1:30 P.M. MUST BE DEPOSITED IN THE "BID DEPOSITORY" IN ROOM 130, 1645 SOUTH 101st EAST AVENUE, TULSA, OK 74128.
HAND-CARRIED BIDS AFTER 1:30 P.M. MUST BE DEPOSITED IN THE "BID DEPOSITORY" IN ROOM 210 PRIOR TO THE TIME STATED FOR OPENING OF BIDS. (FAR 14.401)

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within * calendar days after receiving ☐ award ☒ notice to proceed. This performance period is ☒ mandatory, ☐ negotiable. (*See Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements)

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
(If "YES", indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B)

☒ Yes ☐ No

12B. CALENDAR DAYS

10

13 ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and no copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 2:00 p.m. local time

13 May 1999. If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers will be publicly opened at the time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time the offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee is required. **NOTE: Bid guarantee is required with any bid in excess of \$25,000.**

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

OFFER (Must be fully completed by the offeror)

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)		15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include Area Code)
		FAX NO.
		16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS (Include only if different than Item 14)
		CAGE Contractor Established No.
		DUNS Contractor Established No.
CODE	FACILITY CODE	

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. (Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in item 13D.)

AMOUNTS

>

Set forth in the attached Bidding Schedule

18. The Offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF AMENDMENTS

(The Offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.								
DATE								

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or Print)	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE

AWARD (To be completed by Government)

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA	
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN (4 copies unless otherwise specified)	ITEM	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)() <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c)()
26. ADMINISTERED BY	CODE	27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

<input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT (Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing Office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work requirements identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.		<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD (Contractor is not required to sign this document.) Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consist of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.	
30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN (Type or Print)		31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or Print)	
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY	31C. AWARD DATE

BIDDING SCHEDULE I
(for Roller Compacted Concrete)

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
1.	Sitework including grading, utilities, paving, curbs and gutters, and all other work not separately listed	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
2.	Tactical Equipment Shop Facilities	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
				BASE BID	_____
OPTION No. 1					
3.	Tank Trail	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
OPTION No. 2					
4.	Asphalt POV Parking	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
OPTION No. 3					
5.	Deployment Equipment Storage Buildings	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
TOTAL BASE BID AND OPTIONS					_____

BIDDING SCHEDULE II
(for Portland Cement Concrete)

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
1.	Sitework including grading, utilities, paving, curbs and gutters, and all other work not separately listed	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
2.	Tactical Equipment Shop Facilities	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
				BASE BID	_____
OPTION No. 1					
3.	Tank Trail	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
OPTION No. 2					
4.	Asphalt POV Parking	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
OPTION No. 3					
5.	Deployment Equipment Storage Buildings	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
TOTAL BASE BID AND OPTIONS					_____

BIDDING SCHEDULE III
(Resin-modified Pavement)

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
1.	Sitework including grading, utilities, paving, curbs and gutters, and all other work not separately listed	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
2.	Tactical Equipment Shop Facilities	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
				BASE BID	_____
<hr/>					
OPTION No. 1					
3.	Tank Trail	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
<hr/>					
OPTION No. 2					
4.	Asphalt POV Parking	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
<hr/>					
OPTION No. 3					
5.	Deployment Equipment Storage Buildings	Sum	Job	xxxx	_____
<hr/>					
TOTAL BASE BID AND OPTIONS					_____
<hr/>					

BIDDING SCHEDULE NOTES

1. Only one contract will be awarded under this solicitation.

2. Optional bid items shall be as shown on the drawings.

Optional bid items may, at the option of the Government, be added to the contract at any time within 90 days after Notice to Proceed is issued. The government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the price for the option to the total price for the Base Bid. Evaluation of the option will not obligate the government to exercise it.

The option will be evaluated in accordance with the clause EVALUATION OF OPTIONS in Section 00100.

3. Conditions Governing Evaluation Of Offers

a. Offerors may bid on all three schedules or any combination of the schedules.

b. Only one schedule will be awarded.

c. Award will be based on lowest total price.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 00100
INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS

1	52. 252- 1	SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)
2	52. 204- 6	DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (APR 1998)
3	52. 211- 14	NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)
4	52. 214- 1	SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS--SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)
5	52. 214- 3	AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)
6	52. 214- 4	FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)
7	52. 214- 5	SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)
8	52. 214- 6	EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)
9	52. 214- 7	LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (MAY 1997)
10	52. 214- 18	PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)
11	52. 214- 19	CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)
12	52. 215- 13	SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)
13	52. 217- 5	EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)
14	52. 222- 23 D	NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)
15	52. 225- 13 I	NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (MAY 1997) --ALTERNATE I (MAY 1997)
16	52. 228- 1	BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)
17	52. 228- 14	IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (OCT 1997)
18	52. 228- 15	Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction (SEP 1996)
19	52. 232- 18	AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)
20	52. 233- 2	SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)
21	52. 236- 27	SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)
22	52. 204- 7001	COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (DEC 1991)
23	52. 204- 7004	REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAR 1998)
24	52. 0- 4010	SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD (APR 1984) FAR 19. 102
25	52. 0- 4018	ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES (EFARS 52. 214- 5000) (MAR 1995)
26	52. 0- 4023	BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS (APR 1984) (FAR 9. 1)
27	52. 0- 4025	PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR
28	52. 0- 4027	NOTICE
29	52. 0- 4045	REQUIRED BID BOND AMOUNT

SECTION 00100

INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS

1 52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at these addresses:

<http://www.arnet.gov/far>
<http://farsite.hill.af.mil>
<http://www.dtic.mil/dfars>

(End of provision)

2 52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (APR 1998)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number which identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (1) Company name.
- (2) Company address.
- (3) Company telephone number.
- (4) Line of business.
- (5) Chief executive officer/key manager.
- (6) Date the company was started.
- (7) Number of people employed by the company.
- (8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet home page at <http://www.dnb.com/>. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com

(End of provision)

3 52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be /_____ / DX rated order; /X/ D0 rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

(End of provision)

4 52.214-1 SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS--SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)

"Government" means United States Government.

"Offer" means "bid" in sealed bidding.

"Solicitation" means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding.

(End of provision)

5 52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

6 52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

(R 2-201(b)(xiii))

(R 1-2.201(a)(11))

7 52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

8 52. 214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

(R SF 33A, Para 3, 1978 JAN)

9 52. 214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS
(MAY 1997)

(a) Any bid received at the office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt will not be considered unless it is received before award is made and it--

(1) Was sent by registered or certified mail not later than the fifth calendar day before the date specified for receipt of bids (e.g., a bid submitted in response to a solicitation requiring receipt of bids by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th);

(2) Was sent by mail (or telegram or facsimile, if authorized) or hand-carried (including delivery by a commercial carrier) if it is determined by the Government that the late receipt was due primarily to Government mishandling after receipt at the Government installation;

(3) Was sent by U. S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office To Addressee, not later than 5:00 P. M. at the place of mailing two working days prior to the date specified for receipt of bids. The term "working days" excludes weekends and U. S. Federal holidays; or

(4) Was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation and was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids.

(b) Any modification or withdrawal of a bid is subject to the same conditions as in paragraph (a) of this provision.

(c) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent either by registered or certified mail is the U. S. or Canadian Postal Service postmark both on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U. S. or Canadian

Postal Service. Both postmarks must show a legible date or the bid, modification, or withdrawal shall be processed as if mailed late. "Postmark" means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression (exclusive of a postage meter machine impression) that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed by employees of the U. S. or Canadian Postal Service on the date of mailing. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(d) The only acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation is the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper or other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation.

(e) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent by U. S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee is the date entered by the post office receiving clerk on the "Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee" label and the postmark on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U. S. Postal Service. "Postmark" has the same meaning as defined in paragraph (c) of this provision, excluding postmarks of the Canadian Postal Service. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(f) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this provision, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(g) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice or telegram (including mailgram) received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision entitled "Facsimile Bids." A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(h) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so as to cause postponement of the scheduled bid opening, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the opening date, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(End of provision)

10 52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum bidding;

- (2) Alternate prices;
- (3) Units of construction; or
- (4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)
(R SF 22, Para 5, 1978 FEB)

11 52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provision)

12 52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall--

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its

knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

13 52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of provision)

14 52.222-23 D NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION
(APR 1984) (DEVIATION)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
14.8%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the

regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the--

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Oklahoma, Comanche County, Lawton.

(End of provision)

15 52.225-13 I NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE
AGREEMENT (MAY 1997)--ALTERNATE I (MAY 1997)

(a) Offerors are required to comply with the requirements of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-15, Buy American Act--Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements Act and North American Free Trade Agreement, of this solicitation. The terms defined in FAR clause 52.225-15 have the same meaning in this provision.

(b) An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act shall submit such request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-15.

(c) Evaluation of offers.

(1) For evaluation of offers, (unless agency regulations specify a higher percentage) the Government will add to the offered price 6 percent of the cost of any foreign construction material proposed for exception from the requirements of the Buy American Act based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials in accordance with paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-15.

(2) If the evaluation of offers results in a tie between an offer including such foreign construction material excepted on the basis of unreasonable cost, as evaluated, and an offer including solely domestic construction material or other foreign construction material, listed in the solicitation at paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-15, or subsequently excepted in accordance with paragraphs (b)(4)(ii) or (iii) of FAR clause 52.225-15, award shall be made to the offeror that submitted the latter offer.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in the solicitation at paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-15, offerors also may submit alternate offers based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If alternate offers are submitted, a separate Standard Form 1442 shall be submitted for each alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table, prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-15, shall be submitted for each offer that is based on

the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception to apply.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested under paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-15 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material.

(i) In sealed bid procurements, any offer based on use of that particular foreign construction material shall be rejected as nonresponsive.

(ii) in negotiated procurements, any offer based on use of that particular foreign construction material may not be accepted unless revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

16 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be twenty (20%) percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000, whichever is less.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of provision)

17 52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (OCT 1997)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to

secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

(Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address)

Issue Date _____

Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____

(For reference only)

T0: (U. S. Government agency)

(U. S. Government agency's address)

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of

Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at (issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's) office at (issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address) and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. (This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.) It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ (state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution).

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

(Issuing financial institution)

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

(Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address)

Date _____ 19____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____

Beneficiary: _____

(U. S. Government agency)

Issuing Financial Institution: _____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No. : _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ (name of issuing financial institution) for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U. S.

\$_____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ (the expiration date), or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. (This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.) It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ (state of confirming financial institution).

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

(Confirming financial institution)

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

(City, State)

_____, 19____

(Name and address of financial institution)

Pay to the order of _____

(Beneficiary Agency)

the sum of United States \$ _____

This draft is drawn under _____

Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____

By: _____

(Beneficiary Agency)

(End of clause)

18 52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction (SEP 1996)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Contract price means the award price of the contract or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated

quantity; or for indefinite-delivery type contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity.

(b) Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall be required to furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance Bonds (Standard Form 25):

(i) The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(ii) The Government may require additional performance bond protection when the contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(iii) The Government may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A):

(i) The penal amount of payment bonds shall equal--

(A) 50 percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than \$1 million;

(B) 40 percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than \$1 million but not more than \$5 million; or

(C) \$2.5 million if the contract price is more than \$5 million.

(ii) If the original contract price is \$5 million or less, the Government may require additional protection if the contract price is increased. The penal amount of the total protection shall meet the requirement of subparagraph (b)(2)(i) of this clause.

(iii) The Government may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal sum of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register, or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW., 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(End of clause)

19 52.232-18 AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this contract

and until the Contractor receives notice of such availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(SS 7-104.91(a) 1962 SEP)

20 52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

Chief, Contracting Division
Tulsa District Corps of Engineers
P. O. Box 61
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74121-0061

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

21 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:
Name: Rick West, Resident Engineer Address: Fort Sill Resident Office
Bldg. 1945 P. O. Box 33159 Fort Sill, OK 73503-0159 Telephone: 580-355-6148

(End of provision)

22 52.204-7001 COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (DEC 1991)

(a) The Offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter CAGE before the number.

(b) If the Offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Services Center (DLSC). The Contracting Officer will--

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLSC; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

(End of provision)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) "Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database" means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.

(2) "Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.

(3) "Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.

(4) "Registered in the CCR database" means that all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.

(b) (1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.

(2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.

(4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at <http://ccr.edi.disa.mil>.

(End of clause)

24 52.0-4010 SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD (APR 1984) FAR 19.102

The size standard of Small Business Concerns for this procurement is a concern whose average annual sales or receipts for its preceding three fiscal years does not exceed \$17.0 million. Standard Industrial Classification (SIC): 1541.
(End of Clause)

25 52.0-4018 ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES (EFARS 52.214-5000) (MAR 1995)

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluation of bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the bidding schedule as submitted by bidders:

- (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
- (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected; and
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on the basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

26 52.0-4023 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS (APR 1984) (FAR 9.1)

Before a bid is considered for award, the bidder may be requested by the Government to submit a statement regarding his previous experience in performing comparable work, his business and technical organization, financial resources, and plant available to be used in performing the work.

27 52.0-4025 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR

Unless he has submitted such description with his bid, the successful bidder must furnish the Contracting Officer within 14 calendar days after award a description of the work which he intends to perform with his own organization (e.g., earthwork, paving, brickwork, or roofing), the percentage of the total work this represents, and the estimated cost thereof. (See Section 00800 clause entitled "Performance of Work by Contractor.")

28 52.0-4027 NOTICE

If the work called for by this Invitation is located on a military installation, bidders should check with post/base security to learn if potential employees will be allowed on base to seek employment.

29 52. 0- 4045 REQUIRED BID BOND AMOUNT

Each bidder shall submit with his bid a Bid Bond (Standard Form 24) with good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, or other security as provided in FAR Clause 52.228-0001, Bid Guarantee, contained elsewhere in this solicitation, in the form of twenty (20) percent of the bid price or three million dollars (\$3,000,000) whichever is lesser. The bid bond penalty may be expressed in terms of a percentage of the bid price or may be expressed in dollars and cents.

(End of Clause)

END OF SECTION 00100

TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 00600
REPRESENTATIONS & CERTIFICATIONS

1	52. 203- 2	CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)
2	52. 203- 11	CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)
3	52. 204- 3	TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)
4	52. 209- 5	CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (MAR 1996)
5	52. 214- 2	RESERVED
6	52. 219- 1 II	SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (OCT 1998) -- ALTERNATE II (JAN 1999)
7	52. 219- 19	SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (JAN 1997)
8	52. 222- 21 D	PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)
9	52. 222- 22 D	PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)
10	52. 223- 1	CLEAN AIR AND WATER CERTIFICATION (APR 1984)
11	52. 223- 3	HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)
12	52. 223- 13	CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996)
13	52. 209- 7001	DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)
14	52. 209- 7002	DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT (SEP 1994)
15	52. 225- 7031	SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)
16	52. 247- 7022	REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

SECTION 00600

REPRESENTATIONS & CERTIFICATIONS

1 52. 203- 2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that--

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit an offer, or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered;

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory--

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above _____

(insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) above, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of provision)

2 52. 203- 11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52. 203- 12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by

reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

3 52. 204- 3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions.

Common parent, as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN), as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent

reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

☐ TIN: _____

☐ TIN has been applied for.

☐ TIN is not required because:

☐ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

☐ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

☐ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) Type of organization.

☐ Sole proprietorship;

☐ Partnership;

☐ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

☐ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

☐ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

☐ Foreign government;

☐ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

☐ Other _____

(f) Common parent.

☐ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

☐ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

4 52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED
DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (MAR 1996)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that--

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals--

(A) Are / / are not / / presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have / / have not / /, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery,

falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are / / are not / / presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision

(a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has / / has not / /, within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

THIS CERTIFICATION CONCERNS A MATTER WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE MAKING OF A FALSE, FICTITIOUS, OR FRAUDULENT CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER THE MAKER SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 1001, TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

5 52.214-2 RESERVED

6 52.219-1 II SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (OCT 1998) -- ALTERNATE II
(JAN 1999)

(a)(1) The standard industrial classification (SIC) code for this acquisition is 1541

(2) The small business size standard is \$17.0 million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it [] is, [] is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision). [The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls]:

___ Black American.

___ Hispanic American.

___ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

___ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U. S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

___ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

___ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(5) [Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ___ is, ___ is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal place of ownership, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ___ is, ___ is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(c) Definitions.

"Small business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not

dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

"Women-owned small business concern," as used in this provision, means a small business concern--

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice. (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small or small disadvantaged business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to sections 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

7 52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (JAN 1997)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the standard industrial classification code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) (Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.)

The Offeror [] is, [] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
____ 50 or fewer	____ \$1 million or less
____ 51- 100	____ \$1, 000, 001- \$2 million
____ 101- 250	____ \$2, 000, 001- \$3. 5 million
____ 251- 500	____ \$3, 500, 001- \$5 million
____ 501- 750	____ \$5, 000, 001- \$10 million
____ 751- 1, 000	____ \$10, 000, 001- \$17 million
____ Over 1, 000	____ Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

8 52. 222- 21 D PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)

(a) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex or national origin because of written or oral policies, or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas, which shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract that contains the clause of this contract entitled "Equal Opportunity. "
(End of clause)

9 52. 222- 22 D PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (APR 1984)
(DEVIATION)

The offeror represents that--

(a) It /_/ has, /_/ has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation.

(b) It /_/ has, /_/ has not filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

10 52. 223- 1 CLEAN AIR AND WATER CERTIFICATION (APR 1984)

The Offeror certifies that--

(a) Any facility to be used in the performance of this proposed contract is /_/ is not /_/ listed on the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities;

(b) The Offeror will immediately notify the Contracting Officer, before award, of the receipt of any communication from the Administrator, or a designee, of the EPA, indicating that any facility that the Offeror proposes to use for the performance of the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities; and

(c) The Offeror will include a certification substantially the same as this certification, including this paragraph (c), in every nonexempt subcontract.

(End of provision)
(AV 7-2003. 71 1977 JUN)
(AV 1-1. 2302-1)

11 52. 223- 3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA
(JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The Offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material	Identification No.
(If none, insert None)	
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful Offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful Offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act

by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

12 52. 223- 13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996)

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that---

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

/___/ (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

/___/ (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

/___/ (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

- /___/ (iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in Section 19.102 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or
- /___/ (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.
- (End of provision)

13 52.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A
TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this provision--

(1) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means--

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) Prohibition on award. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) Disclosure.

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include--

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

14 52. 209- 7002 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT
(SEP 1994)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this provision--

(1) Effectively owned or controlled means that a foreign government or any entity controlled by a foreign government has the power, either directly or indirectly, whether exercised or exercisable, to control the election, appointment, or tenure of the Offeror's officers or a majority of the Offeror's board of directors by any means, e.g., ownership, contract, or operation of law (or equivalent power for unincorporated organizations).

(2) Entity controlled by a foreign government--

(i) Means--

(A) Any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government; or

(B) Any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government.

(ii) Does not include an organization or corporation that is owned, but is not controlled, either directly or indirectly, by a foreign government if the ownership of that organization or corporation by that foreign government was effective before October 23, 1992.

(3) Foreign government includes the state and the government of any country (other than the United States and its possessions and trust territories) as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(4) "Proscribed information" means--

(i) Top Secret information;

(ii) Communications Security (COMSEC) information, except classified keys used to operate secure telephone units (STU IIIs);

(iii) Restricted Data as defined in the U.S. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;

(iv) Special Access Program (SAP) information; or

(v) Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI).

(b) Prohibition on award.

No contract under a national security program may be awarded to an entity controlled by a foreign government if that entity requires access to proscribed information to perform the contract, unless the Secretary of Defense or a designee has waived application of 10 U.S.C. 2536(a).

(c) Disclosure.

The Offeror shall disclose any interest a foreign government has in the Offeror when that interest constitutes control by a foreign government as defined in this provision. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any reportable interest a foreign government has in any entity that owns or controls the subsidiary, including reportable interest concerning the Offeror's immediate parent, intermediate parents, and the ultimate parent. Use separate paper as needed, and provide the information in the following format:

Offeror's Point of Contact for Questions about Disclosure
(Name and Phone Number with Country Code, City Code and
Area Code, as applicable)

Name and Address of Offeror
Name and Address of Entity

Controlled by a Foreign Government	Description of Interest, Ownership Percentage, and Identification of Foreign Government
---------------------------------------	--

(End of provision)

15 52. 225- 7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

(1) "Foreign person" means any person other than a United States person as defined in section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).

(2) "United States person" is defined in section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) Certification.

By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of clause)

16 52. 247- 7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term "supplies" is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it--

_____ Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

_____ Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

END OF SECTION 00600

TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 00700
CONTRACT CLAUSES

1	52. 252- 2	CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)
2	52. 203- 9	reserved
3	52. 202- 1	DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)
4	52. 203- 3	GRATUITIES (APR 1984)
5	52. 203- 5	COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)
6	52. 203- 6	RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)
7	52. 203- 7	ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)
8	52. 203- 8	CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
9	52. 203- 10	PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
10	52. 203- 12	LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)
11	52. 204- 4	PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996)
12	52. 209- 6	PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTOR DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)
13	52. 211- 2	AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (AUG 1998)
14	52. 211- 15	DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)
15	52. 214- 26	AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
16	52. 214- 27	PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS-- SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
17	52. 214- 28	SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
18	52. 214- 29	ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)
19	52. 219- 8	UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)
20	52. 219- 9 I	SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)--ALTERNATE I (JAN 1999)
21	52. 219- 16	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)
22	52. 222- 3	CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)
23	52. 222- 4	CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME COMPENSATION (JUL 1995)
24	52. 222- 6	DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)
25	52. 222- 7	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)
26	52. 222- 8	PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

27	52. 222- 9	APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)
28	52. 222- 10	COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)
29	52. 222- 11	SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)
30	52. 222- 12	CONTRACT TERMINATION- - DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)
31	52. 222- 13	COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)
32	52. 222- 14	DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)
33	52. 222- 15	CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)
34	52. 222- 26 D	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)
35	52. 222- 27 D	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)
36	52. 222- 35	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)
37	52. 222- 36	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)
38	52. 222- 37	EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999)
39	52. 223- 2	CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984)
40	52. 223- 5	POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)
41	52. 223- 6	DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)
42	52. 223- 14	TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996)
43	52. 225- 11	RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998)
44	52. 225- 15	BUY AMERICAN ACT- - CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (JUN 1997)
45	52. 226- 1	UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISE (JAN 1999)
46	52. 227- 1	AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)
47	52. 227- 2	NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)
48	52. 227- 4	PATENT INDEMNITY- - CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
49	52. 228- 2	ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)
50	52. 228- 5	INSURANCE- - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)
51	52. 228- 11	PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)
52	52. 228- 12	PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)
53	52. 229- 3	FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)
54	52. 232- 5	PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)
55	52. 232- 17	INTEREST (JUN 1996)
56	52. 232- 23	ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

57	52. 232- 27	PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997)
58	52. 232- 34	OPTIONAL INFORMATION FOR ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER PAYMENT (AUG 1996)
59	52. 233- 1	DISPUTES (DEC 1998)
60	52. 233- 3	PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)
61	52. 236- 2	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)
62	52. 236- 3	SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)
63	52. 236- 5	MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)
64	52. 236- 6	SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
65	52. 236- 7	PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)
66	52. 236- 8	OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
67	52. 236- 9	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)
68	52. 236- 10	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)
69	52. 236- 11	USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)
70	52. 236- 12	CLEANING UP (APR 1984)
71	52. 236- 13 I	ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)--ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)
72	52. 236- 15	SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
73	52. 236- 21	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)
74	52. 236- 26	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)
75	52. 242- 13	BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)
76	52. 242- 14	SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)
77	52. 243- 4	CHANGES (AUG 1987)
78	52. 244- 2	SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)
79	52. 245- 1	PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)
80	52. 246- 12	INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)
81	52. 248- 3 I	VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)
82	52. 249- 2 I	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)--ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)
83	52. 249- 10	DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)
84	52. 201- 7000	CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)
85	52. 203- 7001	SPECIAL PROHIBITION ON EMPLOYMENT (JUN 1997)
86	52. 203- 7002	DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)
87	52. 204- 7003	CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)
88	52. 219- 7003	SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DoD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)

89	52. 223- 7004	DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)
90	52. 225- 7012	PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (JAN 1999)
91	52. 225- 7026	REPORTING OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (MAR 1998)
92	52. 227- 7033	RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)
93	52. 231- 7000	SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)
94	52. 236- 7000	MODIFICATION PROPOSALS-- PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)
95	52. 236- 7008	CONTRACT PRICES-- BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991)
96	52. 242- 7000	POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)
97	52. 243- 7001	PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)
98	52. 247- 7023	TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (NOV 1995)
99	52. 247- 7024	NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (NOV 1995)
100	52. 0- 4513	EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (EFARS 52. 231-5000) (MAR 1995)

SECTION 00700

CONTRACT CLAUSES

1 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at these addresses:

<http://www.arnet.gov/far>
<http://farsite.hill.af.mil>
<http://www.dtic.mil/dfars>
(End of clause)

2 52.203-9 reserved (Reference)

3 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)

(a) "Head of the agency" (also called "agency head") or "Secretary" means the Secretary (or Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the agency; and the term "authorized representative" means any person, persons, or board (other than the Contracting Officer) authorized to act for the head of the agency or Secretary.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item

(c) Commercial item means--

(1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used for nongovernmental purposes and that--

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this clause, but for--

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements.

"Minor" modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values

and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (5) of this clause that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this clause, and if the source of such services--

(i) Offers such services to the general public and the Federal Government contemporaneously and under similar terms and conditions; and

(ii) Offers to use the same work force for providing the Federal Government with such services as the source uses for providing such services to the general public;

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed;

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in subparagraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a Contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local Governments.

(d) Component means any item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (e)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) or (e)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

4 52. 203- 3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e. g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) above, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c) (2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

(R 7-104.16 1952 MAR)

5 52. 203- 5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a Contractor and subject to the Contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

(End of clause)
(R 7-103.20 1958 JAN)
(R 1-1.503)
(R 1-7.102-18)

(End of clause)

00700- 4

contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

(End of clause)

8 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL
OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

9 52. 203- 10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY
(JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U. S. C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the

incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

10 52. 203- 12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL
TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2. 101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U. S. C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee

received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or

modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the

information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

11 52.204-4 PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996)

(a) In accordance with Executive Order 12873, dated October 20, 1993, as amended by Executive Order 12995, dated March 25, 1996, the Offeror/Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper that has at least 20 percent postconsumer material.

(b) The 20 percent standard applies to high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white woven envelopes, and other uncoated printed and writing paper, such as writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock. An alternative to meeting the 20 percent postconsumer material standard is 50 percent recovered material content of certain industrial by-products.

(End of clause)

12 52. 209- 6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING
WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR
DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interest. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

13 52. 211- 2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF
SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS
LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA
REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (AUG 1998)

(a) Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(b) Order forms, pricing information, and customer support information may be obtained--

(1) By telephone at (215) 697-2667/2179; or

(2) Through the DoDSSP Internet site at <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>.

(End of provision)

14 52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

15 52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the modification; or

(4) Performance of the modification.

(c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--
MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract

(or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U. S. C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

17 52. 214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA-- MODIFICATIONS--
SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall (1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), and (2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

18 52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (a) the Schedule (excluding the specifications); (b) representations and other instructions; (c) contract clauses; (d) other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and (e) the specifications.

(End of clause)

19 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

(c) Definitions. As used in this contract

(1) Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(2) HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(3) Small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer, that it meets the definition of a small disadvantaged business concern in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(4) Small business concern owned and controlled by women means a small business concern--

(i) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(ii) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women; and

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small

business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(End of clause)

20 52.219-9 I SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)--ALTERNATE I
(JAN 1999)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plans means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA's list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that

small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations; and

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided-- (1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

21 52. 219- 16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) "Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan," as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice

specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

22 52. 222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(a) (1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and

(4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT-- OVERTIME
COMPENSATION (JUL 1995)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 22.300) shall require or permit any such laborers or mechanics in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic employed in violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer shall upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same Prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the provisions set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Payrolls and basic records. (1) The Contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of contract work and shall preserve them for a period of 3 years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Nothing in this paragraph shall require the duplication of records required to be maintained for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The records to be maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause shall be made available by the Contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts exceeding \$100,000, the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause and also a clause requiring the subcontractors

to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause.

(End of clause)

24 52. 222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (iv) With respect to helpers, such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U. S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b) (2) and (b) (3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

25 52. 222- 7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by

the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

26 52. 222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll

period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

27 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U. S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage

determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

28 52. 222- 10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

29 52. 222- 11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination--Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b) (1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

30 52. 222- 12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

31 52. 222- 13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

32 52. 222- 14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees of their representatives.

(End of clause)

33 52. 222- 15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5. 12(a) (1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5. 12(a) (1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

34 52. 222- 26 D EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)

(a) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) below. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(b) During performing this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Note: It shall not be a violation of E.O. 11246 for a contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation. See 22. 807(b) (4).

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall, within 30 days following the award, file Standard Form 100 (EO-1), or any successor form, unless filed within 12 months preceding the date of award.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises by the contracting officer or the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance reviews and inspecting such books, records, accounts, and other materials as may be relevant to an investigation to ascertain the Contractor's compliance with the applicable rules, regulations, and orders.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraph (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

(a) Definitions.

"Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U. S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g) (2) above.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

- (i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;
 - (ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;
 - (iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
 - (iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and
 - (v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- (7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all onsite supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- (8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- (9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- (10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.
- (11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.
- (12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.
- (13) Ensure that seniority practices job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.
- (14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including

circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16), provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) above, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the

Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

36 52. 222-35 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF
THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"All employment openings" includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days' duration, and part-time employment.

"Appropriate office of the State employment service system" means the local office of the Federal-State national system of public employment offices with assigned responsibility to serve the area where the employment opening is to be filled, including the District of Columbia, Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

"Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization" means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings that the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

"Veteran of the Vietnam era" means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which occurred between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and was discharged or released therefrom with other than a dishonorable discharge; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of such active duty was performed between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975.

(b) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor

agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

- (i) Employment;
- (ii) Upgrading;
- (iii) Demotion or transfer;
- (iv) Recruitment;
- (v) Advertising;
- (vi) Layoff or termination;
- (vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
- (viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended.

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor agrees to list all employment openings existing at contract award or occurring during contract performance, at an appropriate office of the State employment service system in the locality where the opening occurs. These openings include those occurring at any Contractor facility, including one not connected with performing this contract. An independent corporate affiliate is exempt from this requirement.

(2) State and local government agencies holding Federal contracts of \$10,000 or more shall also list all employment openings with the appropriate office of the State employment service.

(3) The listing of employment openings with the State employment service system is required at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and involves the obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(4) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State employment service system, in each State where it has establishments, of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State system, it need not advise the State system of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating (i) the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era, and (ii) the rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in

a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

37 52. 222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
 - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
 - (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
 - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
 - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
 - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
 - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
 - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
 - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U. S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

38 52. 222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF
 THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date:

(1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

39 52.223-2 CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984)

(a) "Air Act", as used in this clause, means the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq.).

"Clean air standards," as used in this clause, means--

(1) Any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, work practices, or other requirements contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted under the Air Act or Executive Order 11738;

(2) An applicable implementation plan as described in section 110(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410(d));

(3) An approved implementation procedure or plan under section 111(c) or section 111(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7411(c) or (d)); or

(4) An approved implementation procedure under section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7412(d)).

"Clean water standards," as used in this clause, means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standard, or other requirement promulgated under the Water Act or contained in a permit issued to a discharger by the EPA or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by section 307 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1317).

"Compliance," as used in this clause, means compliance with--

(1) Clean air or water standards; or

(2) A schedule or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the EPA, or an air or water pollution control agency under the requirements of the Air Act or Water Act and related regulations.

"Facility," as used in this clause, means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by a Contractor or subcontractor, used in the performance of a contract or subcontract. When a location or site of operations includes more than one building, plant,

installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed a facility except when the Administrator, or a designee, of the EPA determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

"Water Act," as used in this clause, means Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251, et seq.).

(b) The Contractor agrees--

(1) To comply with all the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7414) and section 308 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in section 114 and section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, and all regulations and guidelines issued to implement those acts before the award of this contract;

(2) That no portion of the work required by this prime contract will be performed in a facility listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities on the date when this contract was awarded unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of the facility from the listing;

(3) To use best efforts to comply with clean air standards and clean water standards at the facility in which the contract is being performed; and

(4) To insert the substance of this clause into any nonexempt subcontract, including this subparagraph (b) (4).

(End of clause)

(R 7-103.29 1975 OCT)

(R 1-1.2302)

40 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Data Safety Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

41 52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body

charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall--within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes

by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency, and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

42 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in Section 19.102 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a

Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

43 52.225-11 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998)

(a) Unless advance written approval of the Contracting Officer is obtained, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States by Executive order or regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries include Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, and Sudan.

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the Government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

44 52.225-15 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Components" means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into construction materials.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

"Designated country construction material" means a construction material that (a) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country (as defined at FAR 25.401), or (b) in the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"Domestic construction material" means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

"North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country" means Canada or Mexico.

"NAFTA country construction material" means a construction material that (a) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or (b) in the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b)(1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this clause.

(2) The Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) provide that designated country and NAFTA country construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

NONE

(4) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(5) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction materials, NAFTA country construction materials, or designated country construction materials will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials, if any, listed in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(c) Request for determination.

(1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration shall be negotiated. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration shall not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison			
Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) +
Item 1: Foreign construction material Domestic construction material			
Item 2: Foreign construction material Domestic construction material			

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary. Include other applicable supporting information.

+ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

(End of clause)

45 52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JAN 1999)

(a) For Department of Defense contracts, this clause applies only if the contract includes a subcontracting plan incorporated under the terms of the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. It does not apply

to contracts awarded based on a subcontracting plan submitted and approved under paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.219.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., Chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1542(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(c) The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the self-certification of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the self-certification of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer shall refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street, NW, MS-334A-SIB, Washington, DC 20245. The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. The 5 percent incentive payment will not be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the equitable adjustment to the prime contract shall be 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization

or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(d) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, shall authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. Contracting Officers shall seek funding in accordance with agency procedures. The Contracting Officer's decision is final and not subject to the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

46 52. 227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold); however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

47 52. 227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or

claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at FAR 2.101.

(End of clause)

48 52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U. S. C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

(R 7-602.16 1964 JUN)

49 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

50 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an

endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

51 52. 228- 11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52 52. 228- 12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material

for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

53 52. 229- 3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

(Name)

(Title)

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

- (1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and
- (2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

- (1) Completion and acceptance of all work;
- (2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and
- (3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the

Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

55 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUN 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in section 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see subparagraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--

(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project:

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated billing office. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided a proper payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval for release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work

and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract):

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the Contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor, whichever is later. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(ix) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice, with a statement of the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. Untimely notification will be taken into account in computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date. (The Contractor is encouraged to date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., prompt payment discount terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(x) While not required, the Contractor is strongly encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(3) Interest penalty. An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the

following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., tariffs). This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount; and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and will be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(2) of this clause, the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting from such date the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(C) For incorrect electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in accordance with the EFT clause of this contract.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Prompt payment discounts. An interest penalty also shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(6) Additional interest penalty.

(i) A penalty amount, calculated in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(iii) of this clause, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor--

(A) Is owed an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) Demands must be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that--

(1) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the Contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii)(A) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment interest penalty, except--

(1) The additional penalty shall not exceed \$5,000;

(2) The additional penalty shall never be less than \$25; and

(3) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying

interest penalty is less than \$1.

(B) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in subdivision (a)(4)(iii) of this clause, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrued in the absence of these limits, subject to the overall limits on the additional penalty specified in subdivision (a)(6)(iii)(A) of this clause.

(C) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(D) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (e.g., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) Contract financing payments--

(1) Due dates for recurring financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the 30th day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(2) Due dates for other contract financing. For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurring submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(3) Interest penalty not applicable. Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause

conforming to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts, and to require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) A copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to subdivision (d)(3)(i) of this clause has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty

computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under subdivision (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--

(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under subparagraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. A written notice of any withholding shall be issued to a subcontractor (with a copy to the Contracting Officer of any such notice issued by the Contractor), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the United States for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(End of clause)

58 52. 232- 34 OPTIONAL INFORMATION FOR ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER PAYMENT
(AUG 1996)

(a) Method of payment.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause, after the Contractor provides the information described in paragraph (d) of this clause, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause, payments by the Government under this contract, including invoice and contract financing payments, may be made by check or electronic funds transfer (EFT) at the option of the Government. If payment is made by EFT, the Government may, at its option, also forward the associated payment information by electronic transfer. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the information transfer.

(2) Notwithstanding the provision of this clause making the furnishing of EFT information optional, the Contractor shall furnish the EFT information described in paragraph (d) for any payment to be made after January 1, 1999.

(b) Contractor consent.

(1) If the Contractor is willing to be paid by EFT, the Contractor shall provide the EFT information described in paragraph (d) of this clause. The Contractor agrees that, after providing EFT information in accordance with this clause, the Contractor cannot withdraw the Government's right to make payment by EFT for this contract.

(2) If the Contractor provides EFT information applicable to multiple contracts, the Contractor shall specifically state the applicability of this EFT information in terms acceptable to the payment office.

(c) Contractor's EFT information. Prior to submission of the first request for payment (whether for invoice or contract financing payment) under this contract, for which the Contractor desires EFT payment, the Contractor shall provide the information required to make contract payment by EFT, as described in paragraph (d) of this clause, directly to the Government payment office named in this contract. If more than one payment office is named for the contract, the Contractor shall provide a separate notice to each office. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the changed information to the designated payment office(s).

(d) Required EFT information. The Government may make payment by EFT through either an Automated Clearing House (ACH) subject to the domestic banking laws of the United States or the Federal Reserve Wire Transfer System at the Government's option. The Contractor shall provide the following information for both methods in a form acceptable to the designated payment office. The Contractor may supply this data for this or multiple contracts (see paragraph (b) of this clause).

(1) The contract number to which this notice applies.

(2) The Contractor's name and remittance address, as stated in the contract, and account number at the Contractor's financial agent.

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the Contractor official authorized to provide this information.

(4) For ACH payment only:

(i) Name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the Contractor's financial agent.

(ii) Contractor's account number and the type of account (checking, saving, or lockbox).

(5) For Federal Reserve Wire Transfer System payments only:

(i) Name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and the 9-digit Routing Transit Number for the Contractor's financial agent.

(ii) If the Contractor's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Federal Reserve Wire Transfer System and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment, the Contractor shall also provide the name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment.

(e) Suspension of payment.

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of any other clause of this contract, if, after receipt of the Contractor's EFT information in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause, the EFT information is found to be incorrect, or, for payment after January 1, 1999, if EFT information has not been furnished, then until receipt by the designated payment office of the correct EFT information from the Contractor, (i) the Government is not required to make any further payment under this contract; and (ii) any invoice or contract financing request shall be

deemed not to be a valid invoice or contract financing request as defined in the Prompt Payment clause of this contract.

(2) If the EFT information changes after submission of correct EFT information, the Government shall begin using the changed EFT information no later than the 30th day after its receipt to the extent payment is made by EFT. However, the Contractor may request that no further payments be made until the changed EFT information is implemented by the payment office. If such suspension would result in a late payment under the Prompt Payment clause of this contract, the Contractor's request for suspension shall extend the due date for payment by the number of days of the suspension.

(f) Contractor EFT arrangements. The Contractor shall designate a single financial agent capable of receiving and processing the electronic funds transfer using the EFT methods described in paragraph (d) of this clause. The Contractor shall pay all fees and charges for receipt and processing of transfers.

(g) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers.

(1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government failed to use the Contractor-provided EFT information in the correct manner, the Government remains responsible for (i) making a correct payment, (ii) paying any prompt payment penalty due, and (iii) recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because Contractor-provided EFT information was incorrect at the time of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government retains the right to either make payment by mail or suspend the payment in accordance with paragraph (e) of this clause.

(h) EFT and prompt payment.

(1) A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the Prompt Payment clause of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction given to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(2) When payment cannot be made by EFT because of incorrect EFT information provided by the Contractor, no interest penalty is due after the date of the uncompleted or erroneous payment transaction, provided that notice of the defective EFT information is issued to the Contractor within 7 days after the Government is notified of the defective EFT information.

(i) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the Assignment of Claims clause of this contract, the assignee shall provide the assignee EFT information required by paragraph (d) of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information which shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government,

is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (e) of this clause.

(j) Payment office discretion. If, after submitting the EFT information, the Contractor does not wish to receive payment by EFT methods for one or more payments, the Contractor may submit a request to the designated payment office to refrain from using the EFT payment method. The decision to grant the request is solely that of the Government.

(k) Change of EFT information by financial agent. The Contractor agrees that the Contractor's financial agent may notify the Government of a change to the routing transit number, Contractor account number, or account type. The Government shall use the changed data in accordance with paragraph (e)(2) of this clause. The Contractor agrees that the information provided by the agent is deemed to be correct information as if it were provided by the Contractor. The Contractor agrees that the agent's notice of changed EFT data is deemed to be a request by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (e)(2) that no further payments be made until the changed EFT information is implemented by the payment office.

(End of clause)

59 52. 233-1 DISPUTES (DEC 1998)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U. S. C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows:

"I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief;

that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor. "

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

60 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall

resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

61 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

62 52. 236- 3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

63 52. 236- 5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the

Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

(R 7-602.9 1964 JUN)

64 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the work site a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

65 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

66 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

67 52. 236- 9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

68 52. 236- 10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e. g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

69 52. 236- 11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

70 52. 236- 12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

71 52. 236- 13 I ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) -- ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities; (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall--

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health

Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall--

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

72 52. 236- 15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule

or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

73 52. 236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by", or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown", "as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings

submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

74 52. 236- 26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

75 52. 242- 13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
- (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
- (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part

of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

78 52.244-2 SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Approved purchasing system means a Contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with Part 44 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

Consent to subcontract means the Contracting Officer's written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

Subcontract means any contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) This clause does not apply to subcontracts for special test equipment when the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(c) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(d) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that--

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds--

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the

Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(e) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

(f) (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.

(iv) The proposed subcontract price.

(v) The subcontractor's current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.

(vi) The subcontractor's Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.

(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting--

(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;

(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;

(C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;

(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor's cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;

(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor's cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;

(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor's price objective and the price negotiated; and

(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.

(2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.

(g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor's purchasing system shall constitute a determination--

(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;

(2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or

(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for

performing this contract.

(h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).

(i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.

(k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations:

(End of clause)

79 52.245-1 PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)

The Government shall maintain the Government's official property records in connection with Government property under this contract. The Government Property clause is hereby modified by deleting the requirement for the Contractor to maintain such records.

(End of clause)

(AV 7-104.24(g) 1967 AUG)

80 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) below.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the

Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

81 52. 248- 3 I VALUE ENGINEERING-- CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989) -- ALTERNATE I
(APR 1984)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

- (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
 - (ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

- (1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

- (2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

- (3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

- (4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

- (5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

- (6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

- (7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action. (1) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The Contracting Officer's decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP shall be final and not subject to the Disputes clause or otherwise subject to litigation under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(f) Sharing. (1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

- (i) Accept the VECP;
- (ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and
- (iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(h) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering--Construction clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the

Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations."

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

82 52.249-2 I TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE)
(SEP 1996) -- ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the

Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b) (6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1 year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g) (3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by

the Contracting Officer.

(m) (1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

83 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if-

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (i) acts of God or of the public enemy, (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government, (iv) fires, (v) floods,

(vi) epidemics, (vii) quarantine restrictions, (viii) strikes, (ix) freight embargoes, (x) unusually severe weather, or (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

84 52. 201- 7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition. "Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the Contracting Officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

85 52. 203- 7001 SPECIAL PROHIBITION ON EMPLOYMENT (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with--

(i) Attempting to obtain,

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of nolo contendere, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against

the individual.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from:

- (1) Working in a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;
- (2) Serving on the board of directors of any DoD Contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or
- (3) Serving as a consultant to any DoD Contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) applies for five years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 further provides that a defense Contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly--

- (1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or
- (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the Contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as--

- (1) Suspension or debarment;
- (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
- (3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibitions in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify--

- (1) The person involved;
- (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
- (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and,
- (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

86 52.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

87 52.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

88 52.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DoD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) Definitions.

"Historically black colleges and universities," as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institutions," as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term "small disadvantaged business," when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(1) Protege firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely handicapped; and

(2) Former protege firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

89 52.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)

(a) Definitions.

(1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security, health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of Title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under Chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

(2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;

(3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;

(4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:

(i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, the efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for

employee drug testing--

(A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or

(B) When an employee has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;

(C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;

(D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program

(iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.

(iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2.1 of Subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11 1988)), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such time as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing programs shall not apply to the extent they are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees that those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

90 52. 225- 7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (JAN 1999)

(a) The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only such of the following articles that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico--

(1) Food;

(2) Clothing;

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers;

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products;

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends;

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth;

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics;

(8) Canvas products;

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles); or

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing such fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials.

(b) This clause does not apply--

(1) To supplies listed in FAR 25.108(d)(1), or other supplies for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To foods which have been manufactured or processed in the United

States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico;

(3) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement;

(4) To purchase of fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but not the purchase of the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if such fabric is to be used as a component of an end item that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(i) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(ii) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(iii) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(iv) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(5) To purchases of articles containing para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in a country listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement, if the Secretary of Defense makes a determination for such purchases in accordance with Section 807 of Pub. L. 105-261.

(End of clause)

91 52.225-7026 REPORTING OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES
(MAR 1998)

(a) Reporting criteria.

Reporting under this clause is required for--

(1) Offers exceeding \$10 million, if the Offeror is aware at the time the offer is submitted that it or its first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract that exceeds \$500,000 outside the United States and Canada, if that part could be performed inside the United States or Canada;

(2) Contracts exceeding \$10 million, when any part that exceeds \$500,000 could be performed inside the United States or Canada, but will be performed outside the United States and Canada. If the information was submitted with the offer, it need not be resubmitted unless it changes; and

(3) Contracts exceeding \$500,000, when any part that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation will be performed outside the United States, unless a foreign place of performance is--

(i) The principal place of performance; and

(ii) Indicated by the Offeror's entry in the Place of Performance provision of the solicitation.

(b) Submission of reports.

(1) The Offeror shall submit reports required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause with its offer.

(2) The Contractor shall submit reports required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause to the Contracting Officer as soon as the information is known, with a copy to the addressee in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause. With respect to performance by a first-tier subcontractor, this information shall be reported, to the maximum extent practicable, at

least 30 days before award of the subcontract.

(3) The Contractor shall submit reports required by paragraph (a)(3) of this clause within 10 days of the end of each Government quarter to--

Deputy Director of Defense Procurement (Foreign Contracting)

OUSD(A&T)DP(FC)

Washington, DC 20301-3060

(4) The Offeror/Contractor shall submit reports on DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States. Computer-generated reports are acceptable, provided the report contains all information required by DD Form 2139. Copies of DD Form 2139 may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

(c) Flowdown requirements. (1) The Contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this one in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding \$500,000, except subcontracts for commercial items, construction, ores, natural gases, utilities, petroleum products and crudes, timber (logs), or subsistence.

(2) The Contractor shall provide the prime contract number to subcontractors for reporting purposes.

(d) Information required.

Information to be reported on the part of this contract performed outside the United States (or outside the United States and Canada for reports required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this clause) includes that for--

(1) Subcontracts;

(2) Purchases; and

(3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.

(End of clause)

92 52. 227- 7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

93 52. 231- 7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with Part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

94 52. 236- 7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS-- PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown--

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for--

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

(End of clause)

95 52. 236- 7008 CONTRACT PRICES-- BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for--

(1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and

(2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

(End of provision)

96 52. 242- 7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 42. 5.

(End of clause)

97 52. 243- 7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR Part 31 and DFARS Part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

(End of clause)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense (DoD)" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract. However, effective May 1, 1996, the term does not include a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor of commercial items or commercial components.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) Supplies includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall employ U.S.-flag vessels in the transportation by sea of any supplies to be furnished in the performance of this contract. The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that--

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(c) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract.

Requests shall contain at a minimum--

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

- (4) Loading and discharge points;
- (5) Name of shipper and consignee;
- (6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(d) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information--

- (1) Prime contract number;
- (2) Name of vessel;
- (3) Vessel flag of registry;
- (4) Date of loading;
- (5) Port of loading;
- (6) Port of final discharge;
- (7) Description of commodity;
- (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
- (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
- (10) Name of the steamship company.

(e) The Contractor agrees to provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

	Item Description	Contract Line Items	Quantity
Total			

(f) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(g) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (g) in all subcontracts under this contract, which exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor--

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties, in all subcontracts hereunder, except (effective May 1, 1996) subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or components.

(End of clause)

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52. 249- 5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals, and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a Contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the Contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the Contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions for the applicable provisions of EP 1110- 1- 8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule." Region VI. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the Schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the Schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provision of FAR 31. 105(d) (ii) and FAR 31. 205- 36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements will be determined using the schedule except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate.

END OF SECTION 00700

TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 00800
SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

1	52. 211- 12	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-- CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)
2	52. 211- 13	TIME EXTENSIONS (APR 1984)
3	52. 236- 1	PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
4	52. 246- 21	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)
5	52. 236- 7001	CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)
6	52. 0- 4001	CONTRACTING OFFICER
7	52. 0- 4002	WAGE RATES
8	52. 0- 4020	TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (OCT 1989) (ER 415- 1- 15)
9	52. 0- 4021	INCLUSION OF LABOR PROVISIONS IN SUBCONTRACTS (JUN 1984) (DAEN- CCL LTR)
10	52. 0- 4022	REQUIRED INSURANCE (APR 1984) (FAR 28. 307- 2)
11	52. 0- 4030	BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS (EFARS 52. 249- 5000) (MAR 1995)
12	52. 0- 4050	TURFING WORK
13	52. 0- 4056	PARTNERING AGREEMENT
14	52. 0- 4071	COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52. 0211- 0010
15	52. 0- 4220	PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF- SITE (EFARS 52. 232- 5000) (MAR 1995)
16	52. 0- 4440	YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE (CEPR- P memorandum dtd JUL 1998)

SECTION 00800

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

1 52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as liquidated damages, the sum of \$531.00 for each day of delay.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the Government in completing the work.

(c) If the Government does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

(End of clause)

2 52.211-13 TIME EXTENSIONS (APR 1984)

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this contract, it is mutually understood that the time extensions for changes in the work will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements so delayed and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered and may further provide for an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

3 52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty-five (25%) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

(R 7-603.15 1965 JAN)

(R 1-18.104)

4 52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or

workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

(R 7-604.4 1976 JUL)

5 52.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government--

(1) Will provide the Contractor, without charge, one (1) CD-ROM sets (five unless otherwise specified) of large-scale contract drawings and

specifications except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference;

(2) Will furnish additional sets on request, for the cost of reproduction; and

(3) May, at its option, furnish the Contractor one set of reproducibles, or half-size drawings, in lieu of the drawings in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(b) The Contractor shall--

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies; and

(4) Be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) Large scale drawings shall, in general, govern small scale drawings. Figures marked on drawings shall, in general, be followed in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work, but shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

Title	File	and	Drawing No.
Tactical Equipment Shops			
Fort Sill, OK			

(End of clause)

6 52. 0- 4001 CONTRACTING OFFICER

The Contracting Officer signing this contract is the primary Contracting Officer on this contract. However, any Contracting Officer assigned to the Tulsa District and acting within his authority may take formal action on this contract when a contract action needs to be taken and the primary Contracting Officer is away from the office.

7 52. 0- 4002 WAGE RATES

The following [Wage Determination](#) No. (s) are attached and made a part hereof: General Decision OK990014, Modification No. 1, dated 04/16/1999, and General Decision OK990001, no modifications, dated 03/12/1999

8 52. 0- 4020 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (OCT 1989)
(ER 415- 1- 15)

1. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default: (Fixed Price Construction)". In order for

the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

2. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY

WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
2	2	3	3	4	4	3	3	3	3	1	2

3. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 2, above, the contracting officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

(End of Clause)

9 52.0-4021 INCLUSION OF LABOR PROVISIONS IN SUBCONTRACTS (JUN 1984)
(DAEN-CCL LTR)

To show compliance with CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Subcontracts," The Contractor should, within 7 days after award of any subcontract either by himself or a subcontractor or any tier, deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Standard Form 1413. Nothing contained in this clause or any other provision of this contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and the Government.

(End of Clause)

10 52. 0- 4022 REQUIRED INSURANCE (APR 1984) (FAR 28. 307- 2)

Pursuant to the Contract Clause entitled "Insurance Work on a Government Installation", the Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance.

(a) Workmen's Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance in compliance with applicable state statutes, with a minimum employers' liability coverage of \$100,000.

(b) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance for bodily injury in the minimum limits of \$500,000 per occurrence. No property damage liability insurance is required.

(c) Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance covering the operation of all automobiles used in connection with the performance of the contract in the minimum limits of \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and \$25,000 per occurrence for property damage.

The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph, in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of Clause)

11 52. 0- 4030 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS (EFARS 52. 249- 5000)
(MAR 1995)

"Actual costs will be used to determine equipment cost for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49. 206- 2b. In evaluating a termination settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable and unallocable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31. 205- 11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate. "

(End of Clause)

12 52. 0- 4050 TURFING WORK

(1) The Contractor shall complete turfing work within the time limits specified in Section: TURF with final completion not later than the first planting season following project completion stated in the clause entitled COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK.

(2) If the Contractor fails to complete the turfing work within the time specified, or any extension of time, the Contractor shall pay to the Government, as liquidated damages, the sum of \$\$100.00 for each day of delay in completing turfing.

(End of Clause)

13 52.0-4056 PARTNERING AGREEMENT

Tulsa District is an avid supporter and believer in the benefits of Partnering on our projects. Partnering is a necessary and valuable method of establishing mutual goals and working relationships among project participants, drawing on the strengths of each. As a result, the Contracting Officer or his/her representative will contact the contractor's management after contract award to discuss partnering for this project. Partnering opportunities will be explored and degree of partnering will be discussed. Hopefully, a partnering relationship will be implemented. The Partnering relationship will not be legally binding, but will represent a commitment to work together toward common goals.

The Contractor should not include any anticipated costs for partnering in the bid or proposal. The Partnering relationship will be bilateral and participation will be voluntary. The contractor is urged to consider Partnering as a means of promoting cooperation to the advantage of the contractor and the Government.

14 52.0-4071 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)
FAR 52.0211-0010

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 799 calendar days. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

15 52.0-4220 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE (EFARS 52.232-5000)
(MAR 1995)

(a) Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payment if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.

(b) Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. In addition to petroleum products, payment for materials

delivered off-site is limited to the following items: those items meeting the requirements of subparagraph (a) above.

16 52. 0- 4440 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE (CEPR- P memorandum dtd JUL 1998)

In accordance with FAR 39.106, the contractor shall ensure that, with respect to any design, construction, goods or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. The contractor shall:

a) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order (if applicable) which may be affected by the Year 2000 compliant requirement.

b) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to Government acceptance.

END OF SECTION 00800

INVITATION NO. DACA56-99-B-0024
TACTICAL EQUIPMENT SHOPS
FORT SILL, COMANCHE COUNTY, OKLAHOMA

APPLICABILITY OF WAGE RATES

Wage Decision No. OK990014 with one modification, Building Construction, dated 04/16/1999, is applicable to construction, alteration, or repair of buildings, installations within buildings, appurtenances to buildings, foundations for buildings, excavation and fill for buildings, landscaping incidental to building construction, and utilities within 5 feet of building.

Wage Decision No. OK990001, Highway and Sewer and Water Line Construction, dated 03/12/1999, is applicable to parking lots and incidental utility work beyond 5 feet of the building.

PLEASE NOTE: The applicable wage decision must be referenced on each payroll.

GENERAL DECISION OK990014 04/16/99 OK14
Superseded General Decision No. OK980014

State: Oklahoma

Construction Type:
BUILDING

County(ies):

ALFALFA	GRADY	MAJOR
BECKHAM	GRANT	MARSHALL
BLAINE	GREER	MURRAY
CADDO	HARMON	NOBLE
CARTER	HARPER	PONTOTOC
COMANCHE	JACKSON	ROGER MILLS
COTTON	JEFFERSON	STEPHENS
CUSTER	JOHNSTON	TILLMAN
DEWEY	KAY	WASHITA
ELLIS	KINGFISHER	WOODS
GARFIELD	KIOWA	WOODWARD
GARVIN	LOVE	

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	03/12/1999
1	04/16/1999

DACA56-99-B-0024, TACTICAL EQUIPMENT SHOP, FORT SILL, COMANCHE COUNTY,
OKLAHOMA

OK990014 - 1

04/16/1999

Changed by Amend 1

00800-9

ASBE0064C 07/16/1997

	Rates	Fringes
KAY COUNTY		
ASBESTOS/INSULATOR WORKERS	15.00	4.64

SCOPE OF WORK:

Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishings to all types of mechanical systems.

ASBE0066C 07/01/1996

	Rates	Fringes
BECKHAM, ELLIS, GREER, HARMON, HARPER AND ROGER MILLS COUNTIES		
ASBESTOS/INSULATOR WORKERS	15.13	4.24

Scope of Work:

Includes application of all insulation materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishings to all types of mechanical systems.

ASBE0094C 07/16/1997

	Rates	Fringes
REMAINING COUNTIES		
ASBESTOS/INSULATOR WORKERS	18.59	5.54

SCOPE OF WORK:

Includes application of all insulation materials, protective coverings and finishings to all types of mechanical systems.

* BOIL0592A 08/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	18.98	6.51

BROK0005Q 06/01/1995

	Rates	Fringes
BECKHAM, CADDO, CARTER, COMANCHE, COTTON, CUSTER, DEWEY, GARVIN, GRADY, GREER, HARMON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, JOHNSTON, KIOWA, LOVE, MARSHALL, PONTOTOC, ROGER MILLS, STEPHENS, TILLMAN AND WASHITA COUNTIES		
BRICKLAYERS & STONEMASONS	15.85	3.03

BROK0005R 06/01/1995

	Rates	Fringes
ALFALFA, BLAINE, ELLIS, GARFIELD, GRANT, HARPER, KINGFISHER, MAJOR, WOODS AND WOODWARD COUNTIES		
BRICKLAYERS & STONEMASONS	16.47	2.83

BROK0005S 06/01/1995

	Rates	Fringes
KAY AND NOBLE COUNTIES		
BRICKLAYERS & STONEMASONS	15.95	3.05

CARP0329G 06/01/1997

	Rates	Fringes
BECKHAM, BLAINE, CADDO, COMANCHE, COTTON, DEWEY, GARVIN (Remainder of County), GRADY, GREER, HARMON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KINGFISHER (South of the Cimarron River), KIOWA, STEPHENS, TILLMAN AND WASHITA COUNTIES		

OK990014 - 2

04/16/1999

CARPENTERS & POWER SAW

OPERATORS	15.50	2.80
MILLWRIGHTS & PILEDRIVERMEN	16.90	2.80

CARP1362C 01/01/1995

	Rates	Fringes
CARTER, GARVIN (Northern half of Garvin including the Towns of Pauls Valley and Wynnwood), JOHNSTON, LOVE, MARSHALL, MURRAY AND PONTOTOC COUNTIES		
CARPENTERS	13.40	2.85
PILEDRIVERMEN	13.65	2.85
MILLWRIGHTS	15.50	2.85

CARP1686D 06/11/1994

	Rates	Fringes
NOBLE COUNTY (East of Interstate #35 and South of Black Bear Creek)		
CARPENTERS	14.40	.80
MILLWRIGHTS	15.05	.80
PILEDRIVERMEN	14.40	.80
POWER SAW OPERATOR	14.40	.80

CARP1894A 06/01/1993

	Rates	Fringes
ELLIS, HARPER, ROGER MILLS, WOODS AND WOODWARD COUNTIES		
CARPENTERS	11.55	1.40
MILLWRIGHTS	12.425	1.40
PILEDRIVERMEN	12.425	1.40
POWER SAW OPERATOR	11.85	1.40

CARP2008A 06/01/1994

	Rates	Fringes
ALFALFA, GARFIELD, GRANT, KAY, MAJOR, NOBLE (West of Interstate # 35 and North of Black Bear Creek) COUNTIES		
CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS AND PILEDRIVERMEN	12.30	.30

CARP2008B 06/01/1994

	Rates	Fringes
ALFALFA, GARFIELD, GRANT AND MAJOR COUNTIES		
LATHERS	12.30	.30

ELEC0059G 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
MARSHALL COUNTY		
ELECTRICIANS	18.90	2.20+11%

ELEC0444B 12/01/1995

	Rates	Fringes
KAY AND NOBLE COUNTIES		
ELECTRICIANS	17.65	4.05+3.5%

ELEC0590A 01/01/1999

	Rates	Fringes
COMANCHE, COTTON, GREER, HARMON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KIOWA, STEPHENS AND TILLMAN		

OK990014 - 3

04/16/1999

ELECTRICIANS	16.70	4.05+3.5%

ELEC1002B 07/01/1996		
	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION:		
Lineman	21.53	2.00+16-1/4%
Cable Splicer	23.25	2.00+16-1/4%
Hole Digger, Heavy Equipment Op., (Pole Cat Equivalent)	19.16	2.00+16-1/4%
Powderman	18.52	2.00+16-1/4%
1.75+9%		
Line Truck Driver (Winch op.)	16.79	2.00+16-1/4%
Truck Driver (Flat Bed, Ton & 1/2) and Under)	14.43	2.00+16-1/4%
Jackhammer Op.	15.07	2.00+16-1/4%
Groundman	13.56	2.00+16-1/4%

ELEC1141E 12/01/1998		
	Rates	Fringes
ALFALFA, BECKHAM, BLAINE, CADDO, CARTER, CUSTER, DEWEY, ELLIS, GARFIELD, GARVIN, GRADY, GRANT, HARPER, JOHNSON, KINGFISHER, LOVE, MAJOR, MURRY, PONTOTOC, ROGER MILLS, WASHITA, WOODS AND WOODWARD COUNTIES		
ELECTRICIANS	19.04	14-1/4%+2.50

ELEC1141G 09/01/1998		
	Rates	Fringes
ALFALFA, BECKHAM, BLAINE, CADDO, CARTER, CUSTER, DEWEY, ELLIS, GARFIELD, GARVIN, GRADY, GRANT, HARPER, JOHNSON, KINGFISHER, LOVE, MAJOR, MURRAY, PONTOTOC, ROGER MILLS, WASHITA, WOODS AND WOODWARD COUNTIES		
ELECTRICIANS:		
Sound & Communication Technicians	16.69	4%+1.35

ELEV0063C 04/01/1998		
	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS:		
Mechanic	18.815	6.405+a
FOOTNOTE:		
a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; July 4th; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Friday after Thanksgiving Day; Christmas Day., Vacation Pay Credit: Employer contributes 8% of the basic hourly rate for employees with 5 years or more of service or 6% of the basic hourly rate for employees with 6 months to 5 years of service.		

ENGI0627I 06/01/1995		
	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
GROUP 1:	17.80	4.85
GROUP 2:	17.30	4.85
GROUP 3:	16.80	4.85
GROUP 4:	16.55	4.85
GROUP 5:	15.05	4.85

OK990014 - 4

04/16/1999

GROUP 6:	15.80	4.85
GROUP 7:	15.40	4.85
GROUP 8:	13.80	4.85
GROUP 9:	13.30	4.85
GROUP 10:	12.80	4.85

GROUP 1: All crane type equipment with at least 300 feet of boom and over (including jib)

GROUP 2: All crane type equipment with at least 200 feet and less than 300 feet of boom (including jib)

GROUP 3: All crane type equipment with at least 100 feet and less than 200 feet of boom (including jib); all tower cranes; crane equipment (as rated by mfg.) 3 cu. yd. and over; guy derrick; whirley; power driven hole digger (with 30 feet and longer mast)

GROUP 4: Cranes with less than 100 feet of boom with jib and cranes (as rated by mfg.) less than 3 cu. yd.; heavy duty mechanic; overhead monorail type crane; panel board batch plant op.; piledriver engineer; dragline; clamshell; backhoe (3/4 yd. and over); sideboom or similar type equipment; gradall; cherry picker; hoist (while operating two or more drums); all hoist (while doing stack and chimney work); power driven hole digger with less than 30 ft. mast; motor patrol (boom type)

GROUP 5: Dozer (engine r.p. 65 or over); roller and compactors with dozer blade; backhoe under 3/4 yd., all scraper type equipment; water wagons under the jurisdiction of this craft; loader of hi-lift (engine h.p. 65 or over); asphalt laying machine; conveyor-multiple, panel board central; trenching machine; concrete pump (boom type)

GROUP 6: Rollers, all types; oil distributor; pulvimixer; screed operator; concrete pump (trailer type); rotary drilling machine when operated from console; greaser; tilt top trailer operator.

GROUP 7: Greaser; tilt top trailer operator

GROUP 8: Locomotive engineer; boring machine; tug boat; mixer - 18 cu. ft. and over; sand barge; dredging machine; tugger; hoist (operating one drum); air compressor - 3 to 6 - size 500 cu. ft. and under; air compressor - over 500 cu. ft. (1); pump, battery - 3 to 6; all fork-lift, bobcat and similar equipment; generator plant engineer, diesel elect; winch truck with A frame; concrete buster buster or tamper; heater under jurisdiction of operating engineers; fireman; boiler operator; crushing plants; farm tractor with or without attachments; batch plant operator - (portable); conveyor operator - continuous belt bulking handling; form grader; screening plant; well point pump operator; signal man on whirley when and if required; outside, side elevator or construction type hoist personel.

GROUP 9: Concrete mixers, less than 18 cu. ft.; air compressor, 500 cu. ft. and under (1 or 2); fuelman; asphalt lay machine backend man.

GROUP 10: Truck crane oiler and driver; crane oiler; permanent building type elevator operator.

IRON0048B	06/01/1997	
	Rates	Fringes
BLAINE, CADDO, CARTER, COMANCHE, CUSTER, DEWEY, GARFIELD, GARVIN, GRADY, JOHNSTON, KINGFISHER, KIOWA, MAJOR, MURRAY, NOBLE, PONTOTOC, ROGER MILLS, STEPHENS, WASHITA AND WOODWARD COUNTIES		
IRONWORKERS	16.00	6.57

IRON0263F	06/01/1997	
	Rates	Fringes
MARSHALL COUNTY		
IRONWORKERS	15.00	3.75

IRON0263G	06/01/1998	
	Rates	Fringes
BECKHAM, COTTON, ELLIS, GREER, HARMON, HARPER, JACKSON JEFFERSON, LOVE AND TILLMAN COUNTIES		
IRONWORKERS	15.04	3.75

IRON0584H	06/01/1998	
	Rates	Fringes
KAY COUNTY (The southern portion to a line running east and west at the South City limits of Ponca City),		
IRONWORKERS	16.30	6.87

IRON0606D	06/01/1998	
	Rates	Fringes
ALFALFA, GRANT, KAY (Remainder of County), AND WOODS COUNTIES		
IRONWORKERS	15.55	5.09

LABO0462C	06/01/1993	
	Rates	Fringes
JOHNSTON, KAY, NOBILE AND PONTOTOC COUNTIES		
LABORERS:		
GROUP 1	8.00	1.31
GROUP 2	8.50	1.31
ALFALFA, BECKHAM, BLAINE, CADDO, CARTER, COMANCHE, COTTON, CUSTER, DEWEY, ELLIS, GARFIELD, GARVIN, GRADY, GRANT, GREER, HARMON, HARPER, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KINGFISHER, KIOWA, LOVE, MAJOR, MARSHALL, MURRAY, ROGER MILLS, STEPHENS, TILLMAN, WASHITA, WOODS AND WOODWARD COUNTIES		
LABORERS:		
GROUP 1	7.50	1.31
GROUP 2	8.00	1.31
LABORER CLASSIFICATION		
GROUP 1 - All digging and dirt work; Firing of salamanders and portable space heaters; All loading and unloading of the materials and equipment to and from hoist or cages for stock piling only; Wheeling and placing of concrete; Handling of lumber, steel, cement and distribution of materials; All cleaning including windows; All wrecking and razing of buildings and all structures; Cleaning		

and clearing of derbis; Loading and unloading of materials, hoist or cages, except when the man is directly tending lathers, masons or plasterers; Water boys when used; Carpenters tenders.

GROUP 2 - All machine tool operators that come under the jurisdiction of the laborers; All sewer and draintile layers and handling at the ditch, excluding distribution; Operators of water pumps up to four inches and slip form jackets; All men erecting scaffolds and directly tending lathers, masons, cement masons and plasterers, Mortar mixers, hod carriers and dry mixers; High work over 30 feet from ground or floors; Cement finisher tender; Work on swinging scaffold; All kettle and pot men; Tank cleaning; All pipe doping, treating and wrapping including all men working with dope; Mortar and plaster mixing machine pumpcrete machine and gunite mixing machines; including placing of concrete; Handling creosoted or treated materials liquid acid or like materials when injurious to health, eyes, skin or clothes; All newly developed mechanical equipment which replaces wheelbarrows or buggies previously used by loaders; All scale men on batch plants and tool crib men; All laborers screening sand, running sand drier and feeding operating sand blaster, except nozzle; Flaggers; Concrete graders and cutting torch operators in connection with laborers' work.

PAIN0650B 05/15/1993

	Rates	Fringes
CARTER, COMANCHE, COTTON, GREER, HARMON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, JOHNSTON, KIOWA, LOVE, MARSHALL, PONTOTOC, STEPHENS AND TILLMAN COUNTIES		
PAINTERS:		
BRUSH & ROLLER	9.90	1.03
BRUSH & ROLLER (STRL. STEEL)	10.15	1.03
SPRAY	10.55	1.03
SWING STAGE, BOSUN CHAIR)	10.15	1.03
TAPING & BEDDING (HAND TOOLS)	10.20	1.03
SANDBLASTING	10.25	1.03

PAIN0807A 05/01/1997

	Rates	Fringes
REMAINING COUNTIES		
PAINTERS:		
Brush & Roller	13.55	2.53
Spray under 30 ft.	14.05	2.53
Spray over 30 ft.	14.55	2.53
Paper Hanging	14.55	2.53
Tapers using machine tools	14.05	2.53

PLAS0690B 06/01/1985

	Rates	Fringes
JOHNSTON AND MARSHALL COUNTIES		
CEMENT MASONS	13.70	.76

OK990014 - 7

04/16/1999

PLAS0786A	06/01/1993		
		Rates	Fringes
KAY COUNTY			
CEMENT MASONS		10.80	
POWER TOOL OP.		11.05	

PLAS0807A	06/01/1990		
		Rates	Fringes
ALFALFA, BECKHAM, BLAINE, CADDO, CARTER, COMANCHE, COTTON,			
CUSTER, DEWEY, ELLIS, GARFIELD, GARVIN, GRADY, GRANT, GREER,			
HARMON, HARPER, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, JOHNSTON, KINGFISHER,			
KIOWA, LOVE, MAJOR, MARSHALL, MURRAY, NOBLE, ROGER MILLS,			
STEPHENS, TILLMAN, WASHITA, WOODS AND WOODWARD COUNTIES			
PLASTERERS		15.60	.95

PLUM0344F	07/01/1998		
		Rates	Fringes
REMAINING COUNTIES			
PLUMBERS, PIPEFITTERS		19.50	5.90

PLUM0767D	07/01/1997		
		Rates	Fringes
KAY COUNTY			
PLUMBERS, PIPEFITTERS		18.03	5.60

ROOF0143A	06/01/1998		
		Rates	Fringes
ROOFERS		14.50	3.20

SHEE0124A	07/01/1998		
		Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKERS			
(Including Duct Work)		19.76	5.07

TEAM0516A	06/01/1993		
		Rates	Fringes
MARSHALL COUNTY:			
TRUCK DRIVERS:			
GROUP 1:		10.43	
GROUP 2:		10.53	
GROUP 3:		10.63	
GROUP 4:		10.58	
GROUP 5:		10.73	
TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS			
GROUP 1 - Pick-up, 1-1/2 tons or 2-1/2 yards and up to but not			
including 3 tons or 4 yards, such as dump trucks, flat			
beds, stake bodies and buses.			
GROUP 2 - 3 tons or 4 yards and up to but not including 4 tons			
or 6 yards.			
GROUP 3 - 5 tons or 6 yards and over including heavy equipment			
such as pole trucks, winch trucks, euclids,			
mississippi wagons, semi-dumps, turner pulls or other			
heavy material moving equipment, tractor trailer			
drivers and similar equipment such as tractors, ten			
wheelers.			

OK990014 - 8

04/16/1999

GROUP 4 - Ready mix concrete trucks up to but not including 3 yards and over.
GROUP 5 - Ready mix concrete truck 3 yards and over.

TEAM0523A 06/01/1993

	Rates	Fringes
KAY AND NOBLE COUNTIES		
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
GROUP 1:	12.80	
GROUP 2:	12.85	
GROUP 3:	12.95	

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATION

GROUP 1 - Truck Drivers, Including pick-up, 1- 1/2 tons to 2-1/2 yards up to but not including 3 tons or 4 yards, such as dump trucks, flat beds, stake body or bus driver.
GROUP 2 - 3 tons or 4 yards up to but not including 4 tons or 6 yards.
GROUP 3 - Ready mix concrete truck, tractor trailer and similar equipment.

TEAM0886A 06/01/1980

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
ALFALFA, BECKHAM, BLAINE, CADDO, CARTER, COMANCHE, COTTON, CUSTER, DEWEY, ELLIS, GARFIELD, GARVIN, GRADY, GRANT, GREER, HARMON, HARPER, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, JOHNSTON, KINGFISHER, KIOWA, LOGAN, LOVE, MAJOR, MURRAY, PONTOTOC, ROGER MILLS, STEPHENS, TILLMAN, WASHITA, WOOD AND WOODWARD COUNTIES.		
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
GROUP 1:	9.70	
GROUP 2:	9.40	

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATION

GROUP 1 - Truck Drivers for heavy equipment such as lowboys, heavy winch and floats, heavy earth moving equipment such as dump trucks and euclids.
GROUP 2 - Truck Drivers and swampers, such as dump trucks, flat beds, stakebodies and 3/4 and 1/2 ton pick-up trucks.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.
=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

GENERAL DECISION OK990001 03/12/99 OK1
Superseded General Decision No. OK980001

State: Oklahoma

Construction Type:
HIGHWAY
SEWER AND WATER LINE

County(ies):
COMANCHE GARFIELD SEQUOYAH

Construction, alteration, and/or repair of streets, highways, runways, erosion control structures, and water and sewer utilities, (but does not include building structures on highway rest areas).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	03/12/1999

DACA56-99-B-0024, TACTICAL EQUIPMENT SHOP, FORT SILL, COMANCHE COUNTY, OK

OK990001 - 1

03/12/1999

SUOK3002A 12/12/1991

	Rates	Fringes
AIR TOOL OPERATOR	\$6.50	
ASPHALT RAKER	6.75	
BLASTERS	8.75	
CARPENTER	8.50	
CONCRETE FINISHER PAVING	8.60	
CONCRETE FINISHER STRUCTURES	8.00	
CONCRETE RUBBER	6.50	
FORM BUILDER STRUCTURES	7.50	
FORM SETTER PAVING & CURB	7.50	
FORM SETTER STRUCTURES	7.50	
LABORER: COMMON	6.25	
MANHOLE INLET BUILDER	7.25	
MECHANIC	9.00	
PAINTER, STRUCTURES	7.00	
PILEDRIIVER	7.50	
PIPELAYER	7.50	
REINF. STEEL SETTER PAVING	7.50	
REINF. STEEL SETTER STRUCTURE	7.50	
SERVICER	7.75	
STEELWORKER STRUCTURAL	7.50	
FLAG PERSON	6.25	
SIGN ERECTOR	8.00	
SPREADER BOX PERSON	7.00	
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE MONITOR	7.00	
TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLER	11.50	
VIBRATOR PERSON (HAND TYPE)	6.25	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
ASPHALT DISTRIBUTOR	7.55	
ASPHALT HOT MIX PLANT	8.50	
ASPHALT PAVING MACHINE	8.55	
ASPHALT PAVING MACHINE SCREED	8.55	
BACKHOE-LOADER	8.30	
BOX BLADE LOADER	7.55	
BROOM/SWEEPER	7.00	
BULLDOZER (150 H.P. & LESS)	8.40	
BULLDOZER (OVER 150 H.P.)	8.75	
CONCRETE MIXING PLANT	8.50	
CONCRETE PAVING CURING/TEXTURE/ FLOAT	8.50	
CONCRETE PAVING FORM GRADER	8.20	
CONCRETE PAVING GRINDER	7.60	
CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALER	7.75	
CONCRETE PAVING FINISHING MACHINE	8.55	
CONCRETE SAW OPERATOR	7.40	
CONCRETE SCREED MACHINE	7.75	
CONCRETE PAVING SPREADER	8.50	
CURB MACHINE (SLIPFORM)	8.30	
REINFORCING STEEL MACHINE	7.40	
CRANE, CLAMSHELL, DERRICK, DRAGLINE, SHOVEL (1 1/2 C.Y. & LESS)	7.95	

OK990001 - 2

03/12/1999

CRANE, CLAMSHELL, DERRICK, DRAGLINE, SHOVEL (OVER 1 1/2 C.Y.)	8.50
CRUSHER & SCREENING PLANT	8.25
FRONT END LOADER (2 1/2 C.Y. & LESS)	7.75
FRONT END LOADER (OVER 2 1/2 C.Y.)	8.45
HYDRAULIC EXCAVATOR	8.65
MOTOR GRADER (FINE GRADE)	9.05
MOTOR GRADER (ROUGH)	8.00
PAVEMENT MARKING MACHINE	8.00
PLANER, MILLING MACHINE	8.25
PUGMILL MIXING PLANT	7.15
PUMPCRETE	7.15
ROLLER STEEL WHEEL (PLANT-MIX)	7.85
ROLLER STEEL WHEEL (OTHER)	7.45
ROLLER PNEUMATIC (SELF- PROPELLED)	7.45
SCRAPER (17 C.Y. & LESS)	8.30
SCRAPER (OVER 17 C.Y.)	8.55
SELF-PROPELLED HAMMER	7.20
SIDE-BOOM	7.65
TRACTOR; CRAWLER (150 H.P. & LESS)	7.15
TRACTOR; CRAWLER (OVER 150 H.P.)	7.50
TRACTOR; PNEUMATIC (80 H.P. OR LESS)	7.45
TRACTOR; (OVER 80 H.P.)	7.65
TRAVELING MIXER	7.25
TRENCHING MACHINE	8.25
WAGON DRILL, BORING MACHINE OR POST HOLE	6.60
FOUNDATION DRILL, TRUCK MOUNTED	11.85
TRUCK DRIVERS:	
SINGLE AXLE, 2 TONS AND UNDER	6.85
SINGLE AXLE, OVER 2 TONS	7.05
TANDEM AXLE AND SEMI TRAILER	7.30
LOWBOY, FLOAT	8.60

Welders - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.
END OF GENERAL DECISION



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Tulsa District

Fort Sill, Oklahoma

Tactical Equipment Shops

Project Specifications

Volume II of V

Prepared in cooperation with C H Guernsey, Inc.
April 1999

SECTION 01025

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND PREPARATORY WORK (DEC 1991)(DFARS 52.236-7003)

a. The Government will make payment to the Contractor under the procedures in this clause for mobilization and preparatory work under Bidding Schedule.

b. Payments will be made for actual payments by the Contractor on work preparatory to commencing actual work on the construction items for which payment is provided under the terms of this contract, bid schedule breakdown as follows--

Lump Sum of Item Number 1: Sitework, including grading, utilities, paving, curbs, gutter and all other work not listed separately.

Lump Sum of Item Number 2: Tactical Equipment Shop Facilities.

Lump Sum of Item Number 3: Final As-Built Drawings.

Lump Sum of Item Number 4: Operation & Maintenance Manuals.

Total Base Bid (lump sum of Items 1 thru 4).

Lump Sum of Option Number 1: Option Tank Trail.

Total Base Bid plus Option Number 1

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01040

COORDINATION, FIELD ENGINEERING, AND MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UTILITY OUTAGE COORDINATION

1.1.1 Approval

The Contractor shall obtain written permission/approval from the Contracting Officer 21 days prior to:

- (1) Performing any work which will close any street or interrupt any utility service.
- (2) Making any excavation: Any damage to underground utilities, communication lines, etc, will be the responsibility of the Contractor if the approval is not obtained.
- (3) Utility outages: The proposed outage request shall indicate the proposed work and length of outage.

1.1.2 Government Right to Delay

The Government reserves the right to postpone for 7 days, any scheduled outages. There shall be no outages when the outside temperature is expected to be below 2 degrees C.

1.1.3 Government Performance

Government personnel shall perform all shutting off and turning on of valves and switches necessary to accomplish scheduled outage.

1.2 QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-16)

1.2.1 General

Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

1.2.2 Conducting Surveys and Computations

The Contractor shall conduct the original and final surveys and surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested. All these surveys shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance. The Government shall make such computations as are necessary to determine the quantities of work performed or finally in place. The Contractor shall make the computations based on the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested.

1.2.3 Submittals

Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The Contractor

shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-16)

1.3.1 General

Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

1.3.2 Conducting Surveys and Computations

The Government shall conduct the original and final surveys and make the computations based on them. The Contractor shall conduct the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested and shall make the computations based on these surveys. All surveys conducted by the Contractor shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement for a specific instance.

1.3.3 Submittal

Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The Contractor shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer.

1.4 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-17)

The Contractor shall lay out his work from Government-established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, and materials and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through his negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PREPLANNING (SWTCD)

In addition to the requirements of the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Accident Prevention," the Contractor shall:

a. Meet with the Contracting Officer and/or his representative before each major phase of construction. The purpose of the meeting will be to identify the specific hazards that are associated with that phase of construction. The meeting will include the general Contractor's superintendent, Quality Control Inspector, and superintendent or foreman in charge of the operation whether performed by the general Contractor or subcontractor.

b. Identify at this meeting what construction methods and equipment

will be used to protect the workmen against the hazards that are anticipated during that phase of construction. This plan, when agreed upon by the Contracting Officer and Contractor, will become a part of the Contractor's safety program.

c. Be responsible for insuring that all subcontractors are knowledgeable and follow the safety plan agreed upon by the Contractor and Contracting Officer.

1.6 ACCIDENT PREVENTION MANAGEMENT (JAN 1985 OCE)

a. Full-time, on-site, safety coverage shall provided by the Contractor.

b. The following conditions shall be met:

(1) The Contractor shall employ at the project site to cover all hours of work at least one Safety and Occupational Health person to manage the Contractor's accident program. Duties which are not germane to the safety program shall not be assigned to the Safety and Health person(s). The principal safety person shall report to and work directly for the Contractor's on-site top manager, higher level official, or corporate safety office. The Safety and Health person(s) shall have the authority to take immediate steps to correct unsafe or unhealthful conditions. The presence of a Safety and Health person will not abrogate safety responsibilities of other personnel.

(2) Qualifications for Safety and Health person(s).

(a) Shall have a degree in engineering or safety in at least a four year program from an accredited school; or

(b) Shall have legal registration as a Professional Engineer or a Certified Safety Professional and, in addition, shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least one year of experience, no time being credited to this one year unless at least fifty percent of the time was devoted to safety and occupational health; or

(c) Shall have a degree other than that specified in (a) above and, in addition, shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least three years, no time being credited to these three years unless at least fifty percent of the time each year was devoted to safety and occupational health; or

(d) In lieu of a degree, shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least five years, no time being credited to these five (5) years unless at least fifty percent of the time each year was devoted to safety and occupational health;

(e) First aid work is not a creditable experience.

(3) The name and qualifications of the nominated safety person(s) shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for acceptability and a functional description of duties shall be provided prior to the pre-work conference.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the sponsoring organization, e.g.

UL 1 (1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit. However, when the sponsoring organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for convenience, e.g. UL's unnumbered 1995 edition of their Building Materials Directory is identified as UL-01 (1995) Building Materials Directory. The sponsoring organization number (UL 1) can be distinguished from an assigned identifying number (UL-01) by the lack of a dash mark (-) in the sponsoring organization assigned number.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the organizations whose publications are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the sponsoring organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.inter.net>

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@dgsys.com
Internet: www.ari.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 708-394-0404
Fax: 708-253-0088

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
Pubs Department
P.O. Box 753
Waldorf, MD 20601
Ph: 301-645-0756
Fax: 301-843-0159

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 888-227-4860 or 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)
1200 19th Street, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-4303
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-223-4579

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
Order from: AGA Distribution Center
1515 Wilson Blvd.
P.O. Box 79230
Baltimore, MD 21279-0230
Ph: 301-617-7819
Fax: 301-206-9789

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211

Fax: 703-684-0242
Order From: Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112 Ph: 800-854-7179 Fax: 303-397-2740

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 W. Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 708-934-8800
Fax: 708-934-8803

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-2400
Internet: <http://www.aiscweb.com>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
ATTN: Publication Orders
P.O. Box 4321
Chestertown, MD 21690
Ph: 800-277-3850
Fax: 410-810-0910

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
11 West 42nd St
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900
Fax: 212-398-0023
Internet: www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-8375
Fax: 202-962-4776
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: cservice@astm.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive

Reston, VA 20190-4400
Ph: 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6333
Internet: www.pubs.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Cir., NE
Atlanta, GA 30329-2305
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
22 Law Dr., Box 2300
Fairfield, NJ 07007-2900
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 201-882-1717
Internet: www.asme.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
P.O. Box 40362
Bay Village, OH 44140
Ph: 216-835-3040
Fax: 216-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-795-1989
Internet: www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
3246 Fall Creek Highway, Suite 1900
Grandbury, TX 76049-7979
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O. Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-563-7265

Internet: www.apawood.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
1745 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 406
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-412-1153
Fax: 703-412-1152

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291-0992
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org/index.htm>
E-Mail: veazey-white@apc.com

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave. New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-661-4261
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)
Order from:
Government Printing Office

Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-275-7703
Internet: <http://www.pls.com:8001/his/cfr.html>

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/h1-pub.html>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

933 No. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
E-mail: <http://www.copper.org>

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

Order from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2355
Fax: 601-634-2506

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 708
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road

Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-487-4600
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244-1856
Ph: 205-988-9870
Fax: 205-988-9822
Internet: www.diprn.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
Order From:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-2740
Internet: <http://global.ihs.com>

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Public Information Center
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 800-490-9198
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov> NOTE: Some documents are available
only from National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: <http://www.fedworld.gov/ntis/ntishome.html>

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)
1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike
P.O. Box 9102
Norwood, MA 02062-9102
Ph: 617-255-4681
Fax: 617-255-4359
Internet: <http://www.factorymutual.com>

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)
Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W. Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/hl-pub.html>

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)
Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/hi-pub.html>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
3310 S.W. Harrison St.
Topeka, KS 66611-2279
Ph: 913-266-7013
Fax: 913-266-0272

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700

Fax: 973-267-9053

IBM PUBLICATION CORPORATION (IBM)
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17 Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: www.iesna.org

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 800-678-4333
Fax: 908-981-9667
Internet: <http://stdsbbs.ieee.org>
E-mail: Stds-maillst@ieee.org

Note: Documents may also be ordered from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-2740
Internet: global.ihs.com

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 310-699-0541
Fax: 310-692-3853

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: [//cssinfo.com/info/mss/html](http://cssinfo.com/info/mss/html)

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
33505 State St.
Farmington, MI 48335
Ph: 810-476-5558
Fax: 810-476-1630

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
P.O. Box 218340
Houston, TX 77218-8340
Ph: 221-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6369
Internet: www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 So. Michigan Ave, Suite 100
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Internet: www.gss.net/naam
e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS
(NAPHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 202-457-8473
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
One Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001
Ph: 301-975-4025
Fax: 301-926-1630
Order From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547

Internet: <http://www.gov/ntis.gov>

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
3475 Plymouth Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 313-769-8010
Fax: 313-769-0109
Internet: www.nsf.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr., Suite 101
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516
Fax: 508-230-3529
E-Mail: pdhw@tiac.net

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
P.O. Box 221230
Chantilly, VA 22022-1230
Ph: 703-803-2989
Fax: 703-803-3732

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 412-776-4970
Fax: 412-776-0790
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
e-mail: publications@sae.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>
e-mail: janet@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 216-899-0010
Fax: 216-892-1404

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 803-626-1995
Fax: 803-626-5565

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
P.O. Box 1787
Clemson, SC 29633-1787
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 800-704-4050
Fax: 847-509-6249

Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
Order from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112-5776
Ph: 800-569-7128
Fax: 303-397-7945
Internet: <http://global.ihs.com>
E-mail: global@ihs.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01100

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL (EM 385-1-1, SEPTEMBER 1996).

In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE Paragraph "ACCIDENT PREVENTION", this manual applies to all work under this contract. There are submittals and testing required by this manual which require Government Approval (GA) before certain phases of work can begin.

1.2 MANAGEMENT OF CONTRACTOR-GENERATED HAZARDOUS WASTES AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS (40 CFR, PART 262)

Contractors generating hazardous wastes and petroleum products on the military base on which this contract is performed shall be responsible for their management responsibilities as described in 40 CFR, part 262 and with the Oklahoma State Industrial Waste Management Regulations.

1.3 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORT

A monthly report of accident and exposure data shall be submitted by the Contractor. The report shall be submitted on SWD Form 743-J "MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORT OF OPERATIONS AND ACTIVITIES" which will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference.

1.4 RESTRICTION FOR CATALYTIC CONVERTER EQUIPED VEHICLES

During all construction in areas contaminated with explosive material, the Contractor shall comply with provisions of the US Army Material Command Supplement DARCOM Regulation R 385-100 "Safety Manual" dated August 1981. All 1975 and later automotive vehicles equipped with catalytic converters will not be allowed to enter hazardous or explosive operating areas. In other areas converter-equipped vehicles shall not be driven over or parked on a surface of easily combustible material such as dry grass. All vehicles equipped with catalytic converters shall be conspicuously marked in accordance with regulations at the installation.

1.5 USE OF POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (DEC 94)

Glass food or beverage containers, except glass lined thermal containers with outer metal or plastic shield, shall not be allowed within the construction area.

The Contractor shall obtain permission to bring nonexempt radioactive material (such as density gauges or moisture meters) onto the base by contacting the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Region IV, and completing NRC Form 241. A copy of the form shall be provided to the Contracting Officer to deliver to the Base (82 MG/SGPB).

1.6 USE OF POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (JAN 95)

1.6.1 General

The following requirements supplement safety requirements for corresponding equipment specified in Chapter 6 of The Corps of Engineers Safety and

Health Requirements Manual (EM-385-1-1).

1.6.2 Request and Approval for Use

The Contractor shall submit a written request to the Contracting Officer not less than 30 days prior to use for permission for the use of the following materials or equipment at the work site. Copies will be forwarded for approval to the 97th Medical Group/SGPB by the Contracting Officer.

- a. Radioactive Material (RAM)
- b. Laser Equipment
- c. Radio Frequency (RF) Radiation Equipment
- d. Ionizing Radiation (IR) Generating Devices

The request shall include the following information:

Location, type of work, and anticipated dates of use of the above items.

Acknowledgement that Contracting Officer or Base personnel may periodically inspect the use of the above items to assure prevention of unnecessary exposure to personnel and contamination of government property.

The following Descriptions and Characteristics

LASER: Manufacturer

Model Number of units
Serial numbers
Laser medium
Mode of operation (i.e. continuous wave(CW) single pulse, multiple pulse}
Max exposure time (train length)
Time (sec) & wavelength
Pulse repetition frequency
Energy/pulse (J) or CW power (W)
Pulse width
Beam Dia.
Beam divergence (@ 1/c point)

IR: X-ray unit manufacturer

Model
Serial number
Maximum k Vp. mA. Sec
Ionizing radiation source/ emitter (electron tube)

RF: Nomenclature

Description Location of emitters
Quantity
Frequency (MHZ)
Pulse width (Microsec.)
Peak Power
Antenna si/c (Feet--horizontal/vertical)
Antenna band width (degrees-horiz/vert)
Antenna gain (dB) Scan rate (rpm)

1.6.3 Applicable Regulation

When Radioactive Materials are utilized, activity shall comply with Air Force Regulation AFR 161-16 "Control of Radioactive Material". This

regulation may be obtained from the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL REPORTING

The Contractor shall submit completed Contractor Hazardous Material Reports (CHMR) (included at the end of this section) for the duration of the contract in accordance with the following instructions:

Initially:

- Complete a CHMR for each hazardous material on site.
- Attach the corresponding Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) with each CHMR

Monthly:

- Complete Section 3 of the CHMR for each hazardous material on site
- Provide a new CHMR for each new hazardous material brought on site during the reporting period.

Hazardous materials are defined as all materials listed in OSHA and EPA regulations, including but not limited to cleaners, solvents, paints, compressed gases, fuels, glues, and chemicals. The CHMRs shall be submitted by the 15 of each month. A Hazardous Material Tracking Form (included at the end of this section) shall be also be submitted each month with the CHMR and MSDS.

1.8 1.11HAZARDOUS MATERIAL REPORTING (LTR. DTD 30 JUN 94, FRM SHEPPARD BASE CIVIL ENGR)

The following paragraphs describe Sheppard Air Force Base environmental requirements.

1.9 HAZARDOUS WASTE AND MATERIALS REPORTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer upon encountering existing unanticipated material on the site which could jeopardize the safety of workers. The Government will be responsible for disposition of the waste if required.

Hazardous materials or waste transported onto or within the Base shall be reported to the Base Fire Department prior to movement on Government property.

1.10 SPILL REPORTING

Upon verification of a release of any petroleum product over one gallon or any other hazardous waste or material, regardless of amount,, the contractor shall notify the Base Fire Department at 911. The Base will determine the cleanup required. Upon release of a petroleum product under one gallon and no threat of fire or explosion exists, the Contractor shall clean the contaminated area to remove all contaminants. Contamination in excess of 100 ppm of Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons shall be removed from the site. Costs of soil tests required as a result of spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Contaminated material shall be disposed of properly.

1.11 RADIATION SOURCE COORDINATION

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Contracting Officer at least seven days prior to bringing any radiation source onto an Army installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01310

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Schedules

Initial Project Schedule; GA. Preliminary Project Schedule; GA. Periodic Schedule Updates; GA.

Three copies of the schedules showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

SD-09 Reports

Narrative Report; GA. Schedule Reports; GA.

Three copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project should also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress

payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in either the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) or the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

With the exception of the initial and preliminary schedule submission, the Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall be required to follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods. A rule of thumb, that the Contractor should use, is that less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations shall be greater than 20 days.

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but

are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agencies activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Workers Per Day

All activities shall have an estimate of the average number of workers per day that are expected to be used during the execution of the activity. If no workers are required for an activity, in the case of activities related to procurement, for example, then the activity shall be identified as using zero workers per day. The workers per day information for each activity shall be identified by the Workers Per Day Code.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. the bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited to, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: a "ES" constraint, a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity call "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: a "LF" constraint, a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion, the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have: a "ES" constraint, a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have: a "LF" constraint, a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X:" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in progress or completed activity and insure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) shall be allowed only by the case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods

Designation of Holidays to account for non-work periods of over 5 days shall not be allowed. Non-work periods of over 5 days shall be identified by addition of activities that represent the delays. Modifications to the logic of the project schedule shall be made to link those activities that may have been impacted by the delays to the newly added delay activities.

3.3.8 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are

contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit, with the Initial Project Schedule, a coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for all activity codes contained in the schedule. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. For example, a Responsibility Code Value, "ELE", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor." Activity code values shall represent the same information throughout the duration of the contract. Once approved with the Initial Project Schedule submission, changes to the activity coding scheme must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Three data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall be in the format specified in APPENDIX A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS operating system.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will insure that the names of the files submitted are unique. the Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 4 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in-progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number or "I-NODE" AND "J-NODE" and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete.

The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number or "i-node" and "j-node", Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly or quarterly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly on-site meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor will describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress,

proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost to Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed activities.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment shall be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities shall not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities are those delays beyond the Contractors control such as strikes and unusual weather. Also included are delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppage which makes re-planning the work necessary, and when the schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract

completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension, shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, shall not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under two weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any request for time extension for over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until the Contractor submits revisions, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the

revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, then the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor will continue to update their schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions may be made. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

APPENDIX A

DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT FOR CONTRACTOR PREPARED NAS

1. Description

The data exchange format provides a platform for exchanging scheduling and planning data between various software systems. The Data Exchange Format shall allow project management systems to share information with other programs. Scheduling information shall be transferred from the Contractor's project management system to the Government as described in this section.

2. Electronic Data Exchange

a. The Contractor shall provide schedule data in the Data Exchange Format for each Preliminary, Initial, Monthly NAS Updates, and requests for time extensions or change proposals. The Contractor's failure to provide schedule data in the format described herein shall result in disapproval of the entire schedule submission.

b. The entire set of schedule data shall be transferred at every exchange of scheduling data. Thus, for updates to existing projects, the data exchange file shall contain all activities that have not started or are already complete as well as those activities in progress.

3. Data Transfer Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for Electronic Data exchange File data that may have been lost or destroyed during transit between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. If Electronic Data Exchange File data is damaged during transit, then the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a new Electronic Data Exchange File within two working days of notification by the Contracting Officer.

4. Data Consistency Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for the consistency between the Electronic Data Exchange File and printed reports which accompany schedule submissions. If Electronic Data Exchange File data for a schedule submission differs, in any way, from the printed schedule reports or standard activity coding, the Contracting Officer will disapprove the entire schedule submission. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a completely revised and consistent schedule submission within 24 hours of notification of inconsistency by the Contracting Officer.

Creating the Electronic Data Exchange File: The Contractor may create the electronic data exchange file by one of the three following methods:

a. Commercially Available Software: Many commercially available scheduling systems support the standard data exchange format specified herein.

b. Interface Program: The Contractor shall produce his own data translation software. This software shall take the information provided by the Contractor's scheduling system and reformat the data into the Data exchange Format.

c. Manual Methods: The Contractor shall manually reformat his scheduling system report files or create all necessary data by manually entering all data into the Data exchange Format.

5. File Transfer Medium

All required data shall be submitted on 5 1/4" diskette(s), formatted to hold 360 KB of data, under the MS-DOS version 3.0 (or higher) operating system. Higher data densities and other operating systems may be approved by the Contracting Officer if compatible with the Government's computing capability,

6. File Type and Format

The data file shall consist of a 132 character, fixed format, "ASCII" file. Text shall be left-justified and numbers shall be right-justified in each field. Data records must conform, exactly, to the sequence, column position, maximum length, mandatory values, and field definitions described below to comply with this standard data exchange format. Unless specifically stated, all numbers shall be whole numbers. All data columns shall be separated by a single blank column.

7. Electronic Data Exchange File Name

The Contractor shall insure that each file has a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. No two Electronic Data Exchange Files shall have the same name throughout the life of this contract. The Contractor shall submit his file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval. In the event that the Contractor's naming convention is disapproved, the Contracting Officer shall direct the Contractor to provide files under a unique file naming convention.

8. Disc Label

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette submitted. The label shall contain the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full project number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of the Contractor's scheduler, and the MS-DOS version used to format the diskette.

9. Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit, with the initial schedule submission, a consistent coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for the Activity Codes specified in this section. The coding scheme submitted shall demonstrate that each code shall only represent one type of information through the duration of the contract. Incomplete coding of activities or an incomplete coding schedule shall be sufficient for disapproval of the schedule.

10. Data Exchange File Format Organization

The Data Exchange File Format shall consist of the following records provided in the exact sequence shown below:

Record Description	Remarks
Volume Record	First Record on Every Data Disk
Project ID Record	Second Record
Calendar Record(s)	Minimum of One Record Required
Holiday Record(s)	Optional Record
Activity Record(s)	Mandatory Record
Precedence Records	Mandatory for Precedence Method
Unit Cost Record(s)	Optional for Unit Cost Projects
Progress Record(s)	Mandatory for Updates
File End Record	Last Record of Data File

11. Record Descriptions

a. Volume Record: The Volume Record shall be used to control the transfer of data that may not fit on a single disk. The first record in every disk used to store the data exchange file shall contain the Volume Record. The Volume Record shall sequentially identify the number of the data transfer disk(s). The Volume Record shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	VOLM	Fixed	
DISK NUMBER	6- 7	2		Number	Right

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "VOLM".

(2) The DISK NUMBER field shall identify the number of the data disk used to store the data exchange information. If all data may be contained on a single disk, this field shall contain the value of "1". If more disks are required, then the second disk shall contain the value "2", the third disk shall be designated with a "3", and so on. Identification of the last data disk shall not be accomplished with the Volume Record. Identification of the last data disk is accomplished in the PROJECT END RECORD.

b. Project ID Record: The Project ID Record is the second record of the file and shall contain project information in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PROJ	Fixed	
DATA DATE	6- 12	7		ddmmyy	See (2)
PROJECT IDENTIFIER	14- 17	4		Alpha.	Left
PROJECT NAME	19- 66	48		Alpha.	Left
CONTRACTOR NAME	68-103	36		Alpha.	Left
ARROW OR PRECEDENCE	105	1	A,P	Fixed	
CONTRACT NUMBER	107-112	6		Alpha.	Left
PROJECT START	114-120	7		ddmmyy	Filled
PROJECT END	122-128	7		ddmmyy	Filled

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this

record. The required value for this field shall be "PROJ". This record shall contain the general project information and indicates which scheduling method shall be used.

(2) The DATA DATE is the date of the schedule calculation. The abbreviation "ddmmmyy" refers to a date format that shall translate a date into two numbers for the day, three letters for the month, and two numbers for the year. For example, March 1, 1999 shall be translated into 01Mar99. This same convention for date formats shall be used throughout the entire data format. To insure that dates are translated consistently, the following abbreviations shall be used for the three character month code: JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, DEC.

(3) The PROJECT IDENTIFIER is a maximum of four character abbreviation for the schedule. These four characters shall be used to uniquely identify the project and specific update as agreed upon by the Contractor and Contracting Officer. When utilizing scheduling software these four characters shall be used to select the project. Software manufacturers' shall verify that data importing programs do not automatically overwrite other schedules with the same PROJECT IDENTIFIER.

(4) The PROJECT NAME field shall contain the name and location of the project edited to fit the space provided. The data appearing here shall appear on scheduling software reports. The abbreviation "Alpha.", used throughout paragraph: RECORD DESCRIPTIONS, refers to an "Alphanumeric" field value.

(5) The CONTRACTOR NAME field shall contain the Construction Contractor's name edited to fit the space provided.

(6) The ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field shall indicate which method shall be used for calculation of the schedule. The value "A" shall signify the Arrow Diagramming Technique. The value "P" shall signify the Precedence Diagramming technique. The ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION field of the Activity Record shall be interpreted differently depending on the value of this field. The Precedence Record shall be required if the value of this field is "P".

(7) The CONTRACT NUMBER field shall directly identify the contract for the project. For example, a complete government construction contract number, "DACA56-93-C-0001", shall be entered into this field as "930001".

(8) The PROJECT START shall contain the date that the project will start or has started. On government construction projects, this date is the date that the construction Contractor acknowledges the Notice to Proceed.

(9) The PROJECT END shall contain the data that the contract must complete on or prior to. On Government construction projects, this date is the PROJECT START plus the contract period, typically expressed in a specific number of calendar days.

c. Calendar Record: The Calendar Record(s) shall follow the Project Identifier Record in every data file. A minimum of one Calendar Record shall be required for all data exchange activity files. The format for the Calendar Record shall be as follows:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	CLDR	Fixed	
CALENDAR CODE	6- 6	1		Alpha.	Filled
WORKDAYS	8- 14	7	SMTWTFS	See (3)	
CALENDAR DESCRIPTION	16- 45	30		Alpha.	Left

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "CLDR" to identify it as a Calendar Record. Each Calendar Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns.

(2) The CALENDAR CODE shall be used in the activity records to signify that this calendar is associated with the activity.

(3) The WORKDAYS field shall contain the work-week pattern selected with "Y", for Yes, and "N", for No. The first character shall be Sunday and the last character Saturday. An example of a typical five day work-week would be NYYYYYN. A seven day work-week would be YYYYYYY.

(4) The CALENDAR DESCRIPTION shall be used to briefly explain the calendar used.

d. Holiday Record: Optional Holiday Record(s) shall follow the Calendar Record(s). The Holiday Record shall be used to designate specific non-work days for a specific Calendar. More than one Holiday Record may be used for a particular calendar. If used, the following format shall be followed:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	HOLI	Fixed	
CALENDAR CODE	6- 6	1		Alpha.	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	8- 14	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	16-22	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	24-30	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	32-38	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	40-46	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	48-54	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	56-62	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	64-70	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	72-78	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	80-86	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	88-94	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	96-112	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	114-120	7		ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	122-128	7		ddmmmyy	Filled

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "HOLI" and shall signify an Optional Holiday Calendar is to be used.

(2) The CALENDAR CODE indicates which work-week calendar the holidays shall be applied to. More than one HOLI record may be used for a given CALENDAR CODE.

(3) The HOLIDAY DATE is to be used for each date to be designated

as a non-work day.

e. Activity Records: Activity Records shall follow any Holiday Record(s). If there are no Holiday Record(s), then the Activity Records shall follow the Calendar Record(s). There shall be one Activity Record for every activity in the network. Each activity shall have one record in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	ACTV	Fixed	
ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION	6- 15	10		See (2)	
ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	17- 46	30		Alpha.	Left
ACTIVITY DURATION	48- 50	3		Integer	Right
ACTIVITY COST	52- 60	9		Integer	Right
CONSTRAINT DATE	62- 68	7			Filled
CONSTRAINT TYPE	70- 71	2		See (7)	
CALENDAR CODE	73- 73	1		Alpha.	Filled
HAMMOCK CODE	75- 75	1	Y,blank	Fixed	
WORKERS PER DAY	77- 79	3		Integer	Right
RESPONSIBILITY CODE	81- 84	4		Alpha.	Left
WORK AREA CODE	86- 89	4		Alpha.	Left
MOD OR CLAIM NUMBER	91- 94	4		Alpha.	Left
BID ITEM	96- 99	4		Alpha.	Left
UCI CODE	101-105	5		See (15)	
USER DEFINED 1	107-110	4		See (16)	
USER DEFINED 2	112-115	4		See (16)	
USER DEFINED 3	117-120	4		See (16)	
USER DEFINED 4	122-125	4		See (16)	
USER DEFINED 5	127-130	4		See (16)	

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for each activity description record must begin with the four character "ACTV" code. This field shall be used for both the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM) and Precedence Diagram Method (PDM)

(2) The ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION consists of coding that differs, depending on whether the ADM or PDM method was selected in the Project Record. If the ADM method was selected, then the field shall be interpreted as two right-justified fields of five integers each. If the PDM method was selected, the field shall be interpreted as one right-justified field of ten integers each. The maximum activity number allowed under this arrangement is 99999 for ADM and 9999999999 for the PDM method.

(3) The ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION shall be a maximum of 30 characters. Descriptions must be limited to the space provided.

(4) The ACTIVITY DURATION contains the estimated duration for the activity on the schedule. The duration shall be based upon the work-week designated by the activity's related calendar.

(5) The ACTIVITY COST contains the estimated earned value of the work to be accomplished in the activity.

(6) The CONSTRAINT DATE field shall be used to identify a date that the scheduling system may use to modify float calculations. If there is a date in this field, then there must be a valid entry

in the CONSTRAINT TYPE field. The CONSTRAINT DATE shall be the same as, or later than, the PROJECT START DATE. The CONSTRAINT DATE shall be the same as, or earlier than, the PROJECT END DATE.

(7) The CONSTRAINT TYPE field shall be used to identify the way that the scheduling system shall use the CONSTRAINT DATE to modify schedule float calculations. If there is a value in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT DATE field. Below are the minimum list of entries for the CONSTRAINT TYPE. Other types may be available from specific software manufacturers.

Code	Definition
------	------------

ES	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's early start date, if the early start date is prior to the CONSTRAINT DATE.
----	--

LF	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's late finish date, if the late finish date is after the CONSTRAINT DATE.
----	---

(8) The CALENDAR CODE, as previously explained, relates this activity to an appropriate work-week calendar. The ACTIVITY DURATION must be based on the valid work-week referenced by this CALENDAR CODE field.

(9) The HAMMOCK CODE indicates that a particular activity does not have its own independent duration, but takes its start dates from the start date of the preceding activity (or node) and takes its finish dates from the finish dates of its succeeding activity (or node). If the value of the HAMMOCK ACTIVITY field is "Y", then the activity is a HAMMOCK ACTIVITY.

(10) The WORKERS PER DAY is an optional field that shall be specified at the discretion of the Field Operating Agency (FOA). This field shall contain the average number of workers expected to work on the activity each day the activity is in progress. The total duration times the average number of workers per day shall equal the Contractor's estimate of the total man days of work required to perform the activity.

(11) The RESPONSIBILITY CODE shall identify the Subcontractor or major trade involved with completing the work for the activity.

(12) The WORK AREA CODE shall identify the location of the activity within the project.

(13) The MOD OR CLAIM NUMBER code is an optional field that shall be specified at the discretion of the FOA. This code shall uniquely identify activities that are changed on a construction contract modification, or activities that justify any claimed time extensions.

(14) The BID ITEM field is an optional field that shall be specified at the discretion of the FOA. This field shall designate the bid item number associated with the activity.

(15) The Construction Specification Institute (CSI) Masterformat CODE is an optional field that shall be specified at the discretion of the FOA. The CSI CODE shall contain the value of

code corresponding to the work to be accomplished in this activity.

(16) USER DEFINED fields are optional and not required to meet the data exchange standard. They are provided to allow for a fixed expansion of capabilities for individual very large projects that may require additional fields.

f. Precedence Record: The Precedence Record(s) shall follow the Activity Records if a Precedence Type Schedule (PDM) is identified in the ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field of the Project Record. The Precedence Record has the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PRED	Fixed	
ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION	6- 15	10		Integer	See (2)
PRECEDING ACTIVITY	17- 26	10		Integer	
PREDECESSOR TYPE	28- 29	2		See (4)	
LAG DURATION	31- 34	4		Integer	Right

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four character "PRED" in the first four columns of the record.

(2) The ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION identifies the activity whose predecessor shall be specified in this record. Refer to the Activity Record for further explanation on this field.

(3) The PREDECESSOR ACTIVITY number is the number of an activity that precedes the activity noted in the ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION field.

(4) The PREDECESSOR TYPE field indicates the type of relationship that exists between the chosen pair of activities. The PREDECESSOR TYPE field must, as a minimum, contain one of the codes listed below. Other types of activity relations may be supported from specific software vendors.

Code	Definition
SS	Start-to-Start relationship
FF	Finish-to-Finish relationship
FS	Finish-to-Start relationship

(5) The LAG DURATION field contains the number of days delay between the preceding and current activity.

g. Unit Cost Record: The Unit Cost Record shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Unit Cost Record shall follow any Activity Records. The fields for this record shall take the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	UNIT	Fixed	
ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION	6- 15	10		Integer	See (2)
TOTAL QTY	17- 27	11		Floating Pt.	
COST PER UNIT	29- 39	11		Floating Pt.	
QTY TO DATE	41- 51	11		Floating Pt.	

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
UNIT OF MEASURE	53- 55	3		Alpha.	

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall be identified with the four character "UNIT" placed in the first four columns of the record.

(2) The ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION for each activity shall match the format described in the activity record.

(3) The TOTAL QTY is the total amount of this type of material to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and two more digits. An example of a number in this format is "1111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in columns 25, 26, and 27.

(4) The COST PER UNIT is the cost, in dollars and cents, for each unit to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and two more digits. An example of a number in this format is "1111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in columns 37, 38, and 39.

(5) The QTY TO DATE is the quantity of material installed in this activity up to the data date. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and two more digits. An example of a number in this format is "1111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in columns 49, 50, and 51.

(6) The UNIT OF MEASURE is an abbreviation that may be used to describe the units being measured for this activity.

h. Progress Record: Progress Record(s) shall follow all Unit Cost Record(s). If there are no Unit Cost Record(s), then the Progress Record(s) shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Progress Record shall follow any Activity Records. One Record shall exist for each activity in-progress or completed. The fields for this Record shall take the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PROG	Fixed	
ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION	6- 15	10		Integer	See (20
ACTUAL START DATE	17- 23	7		ddmmmyy	Full
ACTUAL FINISH DATE	25- 31	7		ddmmmyy	Full
REMAINING DURATION	33- 35	3		Integer	Right
COST TO DATE	37- 45	9		Integer	Right

(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four character "PROG" in the first four columns of the record.

(2) The ACTIVITY IDENTIFICATION for each activity for which progress has been posted, shall match the format described in the Activity Record.

(3) An ACTUAL START DATE is required for all in-progress

activities. The ACTUAL START DATE shall be the same as, or later than, the PROJECT START date contained in the Project Record. The ACTUAL START DATE shall also be the same as, or prior to, the DATA DATE contained in the Project record.

(4) An ACTUAL FINISH DATE is required for all completed activities. If the REMAINING DURATION of an activity is zero, then there must be an ACTUAL FINISH DATE. The ACTUAL FINISH DATE must be the same as, or later than the PROJECT START date contained in the Project Record. The ACTUAL FINISH DATE must also be the same as, or prior to the DATA DATE contained in the Project Record.

(5) A REMAINING DURATION is required for all in-progress activities. Activities completed, based on time, shall have a zero REMAINING DURATION.

(6) Cost progress is contained in the field COST TO DATE. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE, then there must also be some value for COST TO DATE. The COST TO DATE is not tied to REMAINING DURATION. For example, if the REMAINING DURATION is "0", the COST TO DATE may only be 95% of the ACTIVITY COST. This difference may be used to reflect 5% retainage for punch list items.

i. File End Record:

(1) The File End Record shall be used to identify that the data file is completed. This record shall be the last record of the entire data file. The File End Record shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Reqd. Value	Type	Just.
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 3	3	END	Fixed	

(2) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for the File End Record shall be "END". No data contained in the data exchange file that occurs after this record is found shall be used.

-- End of Section --

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE <i>(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)</i>	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.
---	------	-----------------

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS <i>(This section will be initiated by the contractor)</i>			
TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____

SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. <i>(Cover only one section with each transmittal)</i>	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION
--	----------------------------

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED <i>(Type size, model number/etc.)</i>	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. <i>(See instruction no. 8)</i>	NO. OF COPIES	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE	VARIATION <i>(See instruction No. 6)</i>	FOR CE USE CODE
				SPEC. PARA. NO.	DRAWING SHEET NO.			
<i>a.</i>	<i>b.</i>	<i>c.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>e.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>g.</i>	<i>h.</i>	<i>i.</i>

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated. _____ NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR
---------	---

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION		
ENCLOSURES RETURNED <i>(List by Item No.)</i>	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

02050

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS	
					DRAWINGS a	INSTRUMENTS b	STRUCTURES c	STATEMENTS d	REPORTS e	CERTIFICATES f	SAMPLING g	RECORDS h	O&M i	INFORMATION j	GOVERNMENT k		SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	CODE	DATE		
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.3	Field Density Tests						X					X											
			1.3	Testing of Bedding & Backfill Materials						X					X											

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

02225

CONTRACTOR

Fort Sill Tactical Equipment Shop, Fort Sill, OK

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT	
------------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

CLASSI-
FICATION

**CONTRACTOR
ACTION**

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

REMARKS

☒

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

<p> RNMENT </p>	
-----------------------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

✓

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

02620

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

CLASSI-
FICATION

CONTRACTOR
ACTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CLASSI-
FICATION

REMARKS

aa.

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

11/11/2017

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT	
------------	--

CONTRACTOR

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

02935

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

03200

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

Fort Sill Tactical Equipment Shop, Fort Sill, OK

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

Fort Sill Tactical Equipment Shop, Fort Sill, OK

04200

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSI- FICATION	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS	
					DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	STRUCTURE	DETAILS	STANDARD	REPORT	CERTIFICATE	SPECIFICATIONS	RECOMMENDATIONS	O & M	INFORMATION		GOVERNMENT	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN- MENT	CODE		DATE
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			2.10	Insulation	X											X										
			1.2	Scored Split Faced Concrete Units	X											X										
			1.2	Masonry Work		X										X										
			3.1.2	Cold Weather Installation					X							X										
			3.18.3	Efflorescence Test					X							X										
			3.18.1	Field Testing of Mortar					X							X										
			3.18.2	Field Testing of Grout					X							X										
			2.2.3	Fire-rated CMU					X							X										
			1.5	Special Inspection					X							X										
			2.2	Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)						X					X											
			1.2	Split Faced Concrete Units						X						X										
			2.8	Control Joint Keys						X					X											
			2.5	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners						X					X											
			2.9	Expansion-Joint Materials						X					X											
			2.6	Joint Reinforcement						X					X											
			2.7	Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods						X					X											
			1.2	Mortar Coloring						X					X											
			2.10	Insulation						X					X		FIO									
			2.10	Insulation						X					X		FIO									
			1.2	Mortar Admixtures						X					X											
			1.2	Grout Admixtures						X					X											
			2.2	Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)							X					X										
			1.2	Scored Split Faced Concrete Units								X				X										
			2.5	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners								X				X										
			1.2	Expansion-Joint Material								X				X										
			2.6	Joint Reinforcement								X				X										
			2.10	Insulation								X				X										

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

CONTRACT NO.

(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

07160

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

11/11/2016

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

ACTIVITY NO.	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL												CLASSIFICATION		REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS
					DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	STANDARD	STATEMENTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLING	RECORDS	O&M	INFORMATION	GOVERNMENT	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE		DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	CODE	DATE					
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.		
			1.4	Aluminum Doors and Frames	X										X													
			1.4	Aluminum Doors and Frames	X										X													
			3.1.2	Installation		X									X													
			1.4	Cleaning		X									X													
			1.4	Full-Glazed and Flush Doors					X						X													
			2.1.1	Finishes								X			X													
					</																							

(ER 415 1-10)

08318

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

7

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

✓

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

11/11/2016

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

10605

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

✓

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

11/11/2019

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL								CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS
					DRAWINGS DATA f	INSTRUMENTATION g	STATEMENTS h	CERTIFICATIONS i	SAFETY RECORDS j	MANUALS k	O&M INFORMATION l	GOVERNMENT MOVEMENT m	SUBMIT n	APPROVAL o		MATERIAL p	CODE q	DATE r	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT s	CODE t	DATE u			
s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	aa																

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

15215

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

✓

REMARKS

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

11/11/2017

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

Fort Sill Tactical Equipment Shop, Fort Sill, OK

15951

ACTIVITY NO.	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL													CLASSI- FICATION	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS									
					DRAWINGS	INSTRUMENTS	STATEMENTS	CERTIFICATES	REPAIRS	SAMPLING	O&M	INFORMATION	GOVERNMENT	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE			DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN- MENT	CODE	DATE													
																								f.	g.	h.		i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.
			1.3	Equipment Data	X												X																			
			1.3	System Descriptions and Analyses	X												X																			
			1.3	Software	X												X																			
			1.3	System Overall Reliability	X												X																			
				Calculations																																
			1.3	Training Data	X													X																		
			1.3	Data Entry Forms	X													X																		
			1.3	System Drawings		X												X																		
			1.3	Factory Testing					X									X																		
			1.3	Site Testing					X									X																		
			1.3	Performance Verification Testing and					X									X																		
				Endurance Testing																																
			1.3	Commissioning Procedures					X									X																		
			1.3	Test Reports						X								X																		
			1.3	Performance Verification and						X								X																		
				Endurance Report																																
			1.3	Control System Calibration,					X									X																		
				Adjustments, and Commissioning																																
			1.3	Operation and Maintenance Manuals														X	X																	
			1.3	Functional Design Manual														X	X																	
			1.3	Hardware Manual														X	X																	
			1.3	Software Manual														X	X																	
			1.3	Operator's Manual														X	X																	
			1.3	Maintenance Manual														X	X																	

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

11/11/2019

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

ACTIVITY NO.	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSI- FICATION		REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS
					DRAWINGS DATA	INSTRUMENTATION	STANDARD	REPORT	CERTIFICATE	SALES	RECORDS	MANUALS	O & M	INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT PREFERRED	SUBMIT		APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN- MENT	CODE	DATE		
																									f.	
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.1	Commissioning Team	X											X										
			1.1	Test Procedures		X										X										
			1.1	Test Schedule			X									X										
			1.1	Test Reports					X							X										

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT

CONTRACTOR

11/11/2017

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

Fort Sill Tactical Equipment Shop, Fort Sill, OK

16375

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS aa.		
					DRAWINGS f.	INSTALLATION g.	STANDARD h.	STATEMENTS i.	REPORTS j.	CERTIFICATES k.	SAMPLING l.	RECORDS m.	O&M n.	INFORMATION o.			GOVERNMENT p.	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN- MENT x.		CODE y.	DATE z.

			1.3	Manufacturer's Catalog Data	X										X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					</
--	--	--	-----	-----------------------------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

16642

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT ACTION	
----------------------	--

CONTRACTOR

2

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

Fort Sill Tactical Equipment Shop, Fort Sill, OK

16710

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS- MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSI- FICATION	RE V I E W E R r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS aa.		
					DRAWINGS DATA f.	INSTALLATION G h.	SCHEMATIC I j.	STATEMENTS K l.	RECOMMENDATIONS M n.	CERTIFICATES O p.	SAMPLING Q r.	RECORDS S t.	O&M U v.	INFORMATION W x.			GOVERNMENT Y z.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	C O D E v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN- MENT x.		C O D E y.	DATE z.
			1.5	Spare Parts	X									X												
			1.5	Premises Distribution System	X										X											
			1.5	Record Drawings	X										X											
			1.5	Manufacturer's Recommendations		X									X											
			1.5	Test Plan			X								X											
			1.4	Qualifications			X								X											
			1.5	Test Reports				X							X											
			1.5	Premises Distribution System					X						X											
			2.1	Materials and Equipment					X				X													
			1.5	Installers					X						X											
			1.5	Record Keeping and Documentation							X				X											

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

ERNMENT	
---------	--

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

(ER 415 1-10)

SPECIFICATION SECTION

GOVERNMENT
ACTION

CONTRACTOR

--	--	--

[illegible]

SECTION 01300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

1.1.1 General

Shop drawings shall conform to requirements of CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction." The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval five copies of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets of all shop drawings will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals including parts list; certifications; warranties and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby.

1.1.2 Review and Approval of Shop Drawings and Samples

The Contractor shall submit all items as required in the other sections of these specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work required. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each respective transmittal shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative certifying that the accompanying submittal complies with the contract requirements.

1.1.3 Approval Stamp

Approval by the Contractor shall be accomplished by stamping shop drawings with a stamp with information similar to the following:

_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.2 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

Transmittal Form (ENG Form 4025) shall be used for submitting submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. (See sample Form 4025 at the end of this section) These forms will be furnished to the Contractor as needed. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. The specification paragraph or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted shall be provided for each item. All samples of materials submitted as required by these specifications shall be properly identified and labeled for ready identification, and upon being approved, stored at the site of the work for jobsite use until all work has been completed and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

All proposed deviations requested by the Contractor shall be noted in the "Remarks" column of the ENG Form 4025. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the shop drawing. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of shop drawings containing unnoted deviations.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

1.3.1 Preparation

A Submittal Register as shown at the end of this section shall list all items required by the specifications to be submitted to the Government. The list shall include shop drawings, tests, certificates, computations, and all other items specified to be submitted to the Contracting Officer except safety plans, quality control plans, environmental plans, and routine quality control tests. The listing shall give the page and paragraph number of the specifications for each item listed and the Contractor Scheduled Dates.

The technical specification sections shall be referenced for complete submittal requirements. The Contractor shall complete the form and return

the completed form to the Contracting Officer for approval. The approved Submittal Register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. This register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. All various types of submittals for each item (i.e. data, drawings, instructions, certifications, etc.) shall be submitted concurrently. Adequate time, but not less than 30 days, shall be allowed on the Submittal Register for review and approval by the Government of all submittals. Delays, damages, or time extensions will not be allowed for time lost due to late submittals.

1.3.2 Submittal and Maintenance of Submittal Register

1.3.2.1 Initial Submittal

The Submittal Register shall be submitted within 21 days after notice to proceed.

1.3.2.2 Register Maintenance

The Contractor shall maintain the Submittal Register listing all submittals as the items are submitted. Listings shall be grouped by section number and listed in numerical sequence of the Transmittal Number shown on Form 4025. When the project is 90 percent complete, the up-to-date, typed Form shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review to assure that required submittals and resubmittals have been noted.

1.3.2.3 Final Submittal

Upon completion of the work the completed Submittal Register shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.4.1 Government Approved (GA)

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings." Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.4.2 For Information Only (FIO)

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.5 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The approval of submittals by the Contracting Officer shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be given consideration unless accompanied by an explanation as to why a substitution is necessary.

1.6 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies as specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, notice as required under the Contract Clause entitled "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.8 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS

The submittals described below are those required and further described in other sections of the specifications. Submittals required by the CONTRACT CLAUSES and other nontechnical parts of the contract are not included.

SD-01 Data

Submittals which provide calculations, descriptions, or documentation of the work.

SD-04 Drawings

Submittals which graphically show relationship of various components of the work, schematic diagrams of systems, details of fabrication, layouts of particular elements, connections, and other relational aspects of the work.

SD-06 Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and material safety data sheets, if any, concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-07 Schedules

Tabular lists showing location, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

SD-08 Statements

A document, required of the Contractor, or through the Contractor, from a supplier, installer, manufacturer, or other lower tier Contractor, the purpose of which is to confirm the quality or orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or

personnel, qualifications, or other verifications of quality.

SD-09 Reports

Reports of inspections or tests, including test methods used, test results, analysis and interpretation of test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Statement signed by responsible official of a manufacturer of a product, system or material, attesting that the product, system or material meets specified requirements. The statement identifies the date of the certificate, name of the project, and list of the specific requirements which are being certified.

SD-14 Samples

Samples, including both fabricated and unfabricated physical examples of materials, products, and units of work as complete units or as portions of units of work.

SD-18 Records

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Data which forms a part of an operation and maintenance manual.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION COLOR BOARD (SWT-EC-EA, T. VERDEL)

1.9.1 Description

Contractor shall prepare in binder format a series of construction color boards which illustrate by means of physical samples the materials and finishes that are integral to the exterior and interior finishes of the completed facility. These items include, but are not limited to: masonry, architectural concrete, metal panels, siding and roofing, interior and exterior trim, paints, wall coverings, floor coverings and base, ceiling materials, plastic laminates, casework, stained woodwork, toilet partition and accessory finishes, etc. Color board samples (especially of exterior finish materials) are not required to be of full size or thickness but must represent the full range of color, texture, and finish of the materials. Carpet samples shall not be less than 75 mm by 125 mm or larger if needed to indicate complete color and design.

1.9.2 Format

Material samples shall be mounted on 8 1/2" x 11" modules with the project title and name of the installation placed in the lower right corner of each module. Sample board modules shall consist of protection (mat) boards of sufficient strength and thickness to support and anchor samples. Large or heavy samples shall be anchored with mechanical fasteners or epoxy resin cement. "Rubber cement" or other contact adhesives shall not be used 216 mm by 280 mm boards shall be three-hole punched and placed in 3-ring binders. 8-1/2" x 11" 216 mm by 280 mm boards may be securely taped together at edges to provide a "fold-out" display presentation provided overall dimensions of fold-out materials does not exceed 648 mm x 838 mm.

Each 3-ring binder shall be identified on its spine with the following information: project fiscal year, project title, contract number, installation name where project is to be built and date of submittal (month and year). Presentation shall be organized in a logical manner to facilitate an orderly and speedy review. Sample items and color names shall be identified with names that correspond to names shown on the project color and finish schedule. If not readily apparent from the color and finish schedule, the sample boards shall be annotated to reflect what areas or surfaces of the facility are to receive the finishes shown.

1.9.3 Submittal

Five complete sets of the construction color boards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within [75] calendar days after Notice to Proceed. All other technical submittals regarding finish materials depicted on these boards (test reports, certifications, manufacturer's instructions or data sheets, etc.) as required by technical portions of this project specification, shall be submitted prior to or concurrent with the construction color boards.

1.9.4 Approval

Upon receipt by the Contracting Officer of all finish material submittals (technical submittal materials and construction color boards) a 30-day review period by the Government shall be allowed. No finish work involving any item included on the color board shall be started by the Contractor prior to the approval of the total construction color boards. After receipt of final approval by the Government, the Contractor shall mark each approved item on the color board with its appropriate technical submittal transmittal number, make any corrections, additions or deletions required by the Government and return the five sets of approved construction color boards to the Contracting Officer. Any Contractor proposed substitutions of materials following approval must be approved by the Government as coordinating visually with other approved items equally as well as the originally approved item.

1.10 WIRING AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS

The Contractor shall furnish one reproducible, unfolded copy of all wiring and control diagrams and approved system layout drawings with the operating instructions called for under the various headings of these specifications for mechanical and electrical systems.

1.11 EMCS, MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, AND TEMPERATURE CONTROL SUBMITTAL COORDINATION

1.11.1 General

Submittals for temperature controls and mechanical equipment as specified in Division 15 and/or energy management control systems (EMCS) as specified in Division 13 shall be submitted in accordance with the procedure outlined below.

1.11.2 Procedure

Submittals shall be submitted as Groups with each group to include items scheduled below. All items in Group 3 shall be submitted together at the same time. All items in each group shall be submitted prior to submittal of any item in a subsequent package.

1.11.3 Approval

Items to be submitted which are required to receive Government Approval (GA) as specified in the specifications shall be approved prior to the submittal of any item in a subsequent group.

1.11.4 Group Descriptions

Submittals included in each group shall be for items listed in the following schedule:

GROUP 1

Control Valves Control Dampers Temperature control piping and other control\EMCS rough-in hardware VAV controllers (when not specified as a part of the VAV boxes)

GROUP 2

Mechanical equipment operated or associated with temperature controls and/or EMCS.

GROUP 3

Temperature controls and EMCS items including the following:

point-to-point wiring diagrams bills of materials sequences of operation (with reference to I/O summary for EMCS) hardware data sheets EMCS I/OS summaries, system schematics, installation details, and legend

Temperature controls shall be transmitted separate from the EMCS items.

1.11.5 Dual Function Items

Items which serve for both the temperature control systems and the EMCS system shall be submitted (and approved if GA) in accordance with the temperature control requirements. However, the appropriate corresponding EMCS information shall also be submitted for information only (FIO). This information shall be listed separately as "Supplemental Reference" on the Transmittal Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01440

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740 (1994a) Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E 329 (1993b) Use in the Evaluation of Testing and Inspection Agencies as Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause entitled "INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both on-site and off-site, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until

acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both on-site and off-site, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC system manager who shall report to the project manager or someone higher in the Contractor's organization. Project manager in this context shall mean the individual with responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities and responsibilities. Copies of these letters will also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, off-site fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS.
- e. Control, verification and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures will establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and has separate control requirements. It could be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it could be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are

frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the QC plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing a minimum of seven calendar days prior to any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the Quality Control Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both on-site and off-site work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.3.1 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify an individual within his organization at the site of the work who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and will be employed by the Contractor, except as noted in the following. An alternate for the CQC System Manager will be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the system manager's absence. Period of absence may not exceed two weeks at any one time, and not more than 45 workdays during a calendar year. The requirements for the alternate will be the same as for the designated CQC manager.

3.4.2 CQC Organizational Staffing

The Contractor shall provide a CQC staff which shall be at the site of work at all times during progress, with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract.

3.3.1.1 CQC Staff

Following are the minimum requirements for the CQC staff. These minimum requirements will not necessarily assure an adequate staff to meet the CQC requirements at all times during construction. The actual strength of the CQC staff may vary during any specific work period to cover the needs of the work period. When necessary for a proper CQC organization, the Contractor will add additional staff at no cost to the Government. This listing of minimum staff in no way relieves the Contractor of meeting the basic requirements of quality construction in accordance with contract requirements. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.2 CQC System Manager

The system manager shall be a graduate engineer or architect having five years of experience on construction of a type similar to this contract, including one year of experience in quality control or an engineering technician with a minimum of 10 years (documented) experience on similar type construction including four years experience in quality control. The CQC system manager shall be assigned no other duties.

The system manager shall be a graduate Engineer, having five years of experience on construction of a type similar to this contract, including one year of experience in quality control or a technician with a minimum of eight years (documented) experience on similar type construction, including two years experience in quality control. The CQC system manager shall be assigned no other duties.

The system manager shall be an experienced construction person with experience in related work. The CQC system manager may have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control.

3.3.1.3 Supplemental Personnel

The Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization, as a minimum, specialized personnel in the areas of electrical, mechanical, civil, and structural, environmental, and architectural as applicable. These personnel shall assist and report to the CQC system manager. Each person's sole responsibility shall be to assure that construction complies with the contract requirements for their area of specialization. These individuals shall: be employed or contracted directly with the prime contractor and not a part of the subcontractor's organization engaged in performing the construction; be physically present at the construction site a minimum of one day per week or more often as necessary to ensure contract compliance; have the necessary education or experience to ensure contract compliance. Physical presence shall begin when each discipline of work begins on site. In addition, these individuals shall be a part of the submittal review process and shall sign the applicable submittal prior to Submission to the Government.

The Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization, as a minimum, specialized personnel in the areas of electrical, mechanical, civil, and structural. These personnel shall assist and report to the CQC system manager. Each person's sole responsibility shall be to assure that construction complies with the contract requirements for their area of specialization. These individuals shall: be employed or contracted directly with the prime contractor and not a part of the subcontractor's organization engaged in performing the construction; be physically present at the construction site a minimum of one day per week or more often as

necessary to ensure contract compliance; have the necessary education or experience to ensure contract compliance. Physical presence shall begin when each discipline of work begins on site. In addition, these individuals shall be a part of the submittal review process and shall sign the applicable submittal prior to Submission to the Government.

3.3.1.4 Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager or the principal member of the CQC staff shall attend an 8 hour training course on "Construction Quality Management." This course will be periodically offered by the Corps of Engineers and times, dates and location will be provided at the Pre-construction Conference.

3.4 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. The controls shall be adequate to cover all construction operations, including both on-site and off-site fabrication, and will be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The controls shall include at least three phases of control to be conducted by the CQC system manager for all definable features of work, as follows:

3.4.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work and shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.
- b. A review of the contract plans.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. A check to assure that provisions have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawing or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for constructing the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that phase of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning

any of the required action of the preparatory phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC system manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC system manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.4.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of preliminary work to ensure that it is in compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verification of full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with sample panels is appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC system manager and attached to the daily QC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work on-site, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.4.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure continuing compliance with contract requirements, including control testing, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon or conceal non-conforming work.

3.4.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases may be conducted on the same definable features of work as determined by the Government if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; or if there are changes in the applicable QC staff or in the on-site production supervision or work crew; or if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.5 TESTS

3.5.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform tests specified or required to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, will be recorded on the Quality Control report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test will be given. Actual test reports may be submitted later, if approved by the Contracting Officer, with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an off-site or commercial test facility will be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports, as stated, may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.5.2 Testing Laboratories

3.5.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.5.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$500.00 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.5.3 On-Site Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials will be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Southwestern Division Laboratory (SWDL), 4815 Cass Street, Dallas, TX 75235-8011

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.6 COMPLETION INSPECTION

At the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Contract Requirements entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC system manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved plans and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC system manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected and so notify the Government. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph will be accomplished within the time stated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records of quality control operations, activities, and tests performed, including the work of subcontractors and suppliers. These records shall be on an acceptable form and shall include factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed, including but not limited to the following:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom.

When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/plan requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.
- e. Material received with statement as to its acceptability and storage.
- f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action

taken.

g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

k. These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government the first workday following the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every seven days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC system manager. The report from the CQC system manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.8 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms are enclosed at the end of this section.

3.9 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

3.10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (RMS)

The Contractor shall implement the Resident Management system (RMS) computer program software for generating and maintaining the Contractor's Daily Quality Control Reports and other project information. The Government will provide the Contractor with the software at no charge and will assist in on-site training and program support.

The program shall be used to document and maintain the following information:

Prime Contractor staffing and subcontractor data

Insurance expiration dates

Definable features of work (items requiring a preparatory inspection) with pay activities and activity number, and the value, duration, start and finish dates, subcontractor, and bid item reference for each activity

Quality control tests

Planned training

Installed property list

Submittal information including specification section, description, time required for procurement and days of float for material need-by dates, all tied to activity number.

Progress earnings. The sum of all activity values shall equal the contract amount and bid items shall be separately identified in accordance with the Bidding Schedule and the total contract amount. All information shall be maintained current and submitted to the Government weekly.

The RMS shall document deficiency reports from the Government and shall state outstanding or future required corrections. The shall indicate the deficiency report on the Daily Quality Control Report and shall record corrections made in the RMS.

DAILY CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Date: Report No.

Contract No.:

Description and Location of Work:

WEATHER: (Clear) (P. Cloudy) (Cloudy); Temperature: Min; Max;
Rainfall Inches

Contractor/Subcontractors and Area of Responsibility with Labor Count for Each:

- a.
- b.
- c.
- d.

Equipment Data: (Indicate items of construction equipment, other than hand tools, at the jobsite, and whether or not used.)

1. Work Performed Today: (Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in table above.)

2. Results of Surveillance: (Include satisfactory work completed, or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

a. Preparatory Inspection:

b. Initial Inspection:

c. Followup Inspections:

3. Test Required by Plans and/or Specifications Performed and Results of Tests:

4. Verbal Instructions Received: (List any instructions given by Government personnel on construction deficiencies, retesting required, etc., with action to be taken.)

5. Remarks: (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications, or instructions or any delay to the job attributable to weather conditions.)

6. Results of Safety Inspection: (Include safety violations and corrective actions taken.)

Contractor's Inspector

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION: The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

Contractor's Approved Authorized Representative

PREPARATORY INSPECTION CHECKLIST

Contract No.:

Title:

MAJOR DEFINABLE SEGMENT OF WORK:

Date:

Specs Section:

A. PERSONNEL PRESENT:

NAME

POSITION

COMPANY

1.

- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.

(List additional personnel on reverse side.)

B. TRANSMITTALS INVOLVED:

CONTRACTOR OR NUMBER & ITEM APPROVAL	CODE	GOVERNMENT
---	------	------------

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.

B-I. Have all items involved been approved?	Yes	No
---	-----	----

B-II. What items have not been approved?

ITEM	STATUS
------	--------

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

C. ARE ALL MATERIALS ON HAND?	Yes	No
-------------------------------	-----	----

C-I. Are all materials on hand in accordance with approvals?	Yes	No
--	-----	----

C-II. Items not on hand or not in accordance with transmittals:

- 1.

2.

3.

4.

D. TESTS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

TEST

PARAGRAPH

1.

2.

3.

E. ACCIDENT PREVENTION PREPLANNING - HAZARD CONTROL MEASURES:

E-I. Applicable Outlines (Attach Completed Copies):

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

E-II. Operational Equipment Checklists:

ATTACHED FOR:

1.

2.

3.

ON FILE FOR:

1.

2.

3.

Quality Control - Prime Contractor

Quality Control - Work Involved
INITIAL INSPECTION CHECKLIST

Contract No.:

Date:

Description and Location of Work Inspected:

Specs Section:

REFERENCE CONTRACT DRAWINGS:

A. PERSONNEL PRESENT:

	NAME	POSITION	COMPANY
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			

B. MATERIALS BEING USED ARE IN STRICT COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. Yes No IF NOT, EXPLAIN:

C. PROCEDURES AND/OR WORK METHODS WITNESSED ARE IN STRICT COMPLIANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS. Yes No IF NOT, EXPLAIN:

D. WORKMANSHIP IS ACCEPTABLE. Yes No STATE AREAS WHERE IMPROVEMENT IS NEEDED:

E. SAFETY VIOLATIONS AND CORRECTION ACTION TAKEN:

Quality Control Representative
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE FIELD INSTRUCTIONS

CONTRACT NO.

DESCRIPTION

LOCATION

DATE

Operation and maintenance instructions were conducted for (Type of Equipment)
required by section , paragraph ,
on . (Date)

The following personnel were present: (Signatures of Attendees)

Instructions were given by (Contractor's Representative)
The personnel identified herein by their signatures certify that they have been instructed in the operation and maintenance of the above-mentioned equipment.

PIPING SYSTEM TEST REPORT

STRUCTURE OR BUILDING

CONTRACT NO.

DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM OR PART OF SYSTEM TESTED:

DESCRIPTION OF TEST:

NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON IN CHARGE OF PERFORMING TESTS FOR CONTRACTOR:

NAME

TITLE

SIGNATURE

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE-DESCRIBED SYSTEM HAS BEEN TESTED AS INDICATED ABOVE AND FOUND TO BE ENTIRELY SATISFACTORY AS REQUIRED IN THE CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS.

(SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR)

(DATE)

REMARKS:

CONTRACTOR'S INSPECTOR ROOFING CHECKLIST AND TEST REPORT

DATE:

WEATHER:

CONTRACT NO.:

All data required to be taken from labels on container.

1. Type of bitumen used with underlayment or insulation and area covered
2. Type of bitumen used with base sheet and area covered
3. Type of bitumen used for mopping 4 plies
4. Type of bitumen used for flood coat or surfacing gravel
5. Type and thickness of insulation or underlayment used
6. Type of base sheet used
7. Type of felt used
8. Source of surface gravel and condition, wet, dry, clean
9. Roofing sample(s), location and weight
10. Bitumen sample furnished to the Government, quantity and type
11. Bitumen temperature checks, type of asphalt, time taken, maximum temperature specified
12. Are brooms being used? Yes No.
13. Bituminous cement used, type and usage
14. Area covered

Contractor's Approved Authorized
Representative

Quality Control Inspector

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01500

CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1994) (FAR 52.236-14)

1.1 Availability

The Government will make available to the Contractor, from existing outlets and supplies, all reasonably required amounts of utilities as specified in the Contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

1.1.1 Use

The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

1.2 PAYMENT FOR UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

Water, gas, and electricity are available from Government owned and operated systems and will be furnished without charge to the Contractor.

1.3 PAYMENT FOR UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

Water, gas, and electricity are available from Government-owned and -operated systems and will be charged to the Contractor at rates as provided in the paragraph "Availability and Use of Utility Services."

Utilities shall be paid for by the Contractor at the following rates:

Utility Service	Unit Quantity	Cost (\$)
Electricity	KWH	0.0268
Natural Gas	1,000 CF	4.4814
Water	1,000 Gal	0.7170
Sewage Treatment	1,000 Gal	2.3991
Sanitary landfill	Ton	10.0
Rubble Pit	Ton	6.0
Asbestos Waste	Ton	36.0
Lead Waste (DRMO)	Pound	0.2500
Hazardous Waste (DRMO)	Pound	1.35
Contaminated Soil	Pound	0.1400

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

No utilities will be furnished by the Government.

1.5 IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES (APR 1985)

The Contractor shall furnish identification to each employee as directed by the Contracting Officer. Upon the release of any employee, the identification shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation .

1.6 ISSUANCE OF IDENTIFICATION CREDENTIALS TO CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL AT TINKER AFB (SWTCD)

Temporary personnel identification credentials are issued by Tinker AFB for a period of 5 calendar days. Temporary credentials may be renewed one time only for an additional 5 calendar days. The Contractor shall apply for and obtain long term identification credentials for his employees prior to the expiration of the 10 day maximum temporary pass period. Additional information for obtaining temporary and long term credentials may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

1.7 HAUL ROADS (CESWT-CT)

1.7.1 One-Way Roads

Whenever practical, one-way haul roads shall be used on this contract. One-way haul roads for off-the-road equipment (e.g., belly dumps, scrapers, and off-the-road trucks) shall have a minimum usable width of 7.6 meters. One-way haul roads for over-the-road haulage equipment only (e.g., dump trucks, etc.) may be reduced to a usable width of 4.6 meters. When the Contracting Officer determines that it is impractical to obtain the required width for one-way haul roads (e.g., a road on top of a levee), a usable width of not less than 3 meters may be approved by the Contracting Officer, provided a positive means of traffic control is implemented. Such positive means shall be signs, signals, and/or signalman and an effective means of speed control.

1.7.2 Two-Way Roads

Two-way haul roads for off-the-road haulage equipment shall have a usable width of 18.2 meters. Two-way haul roads for over-the-road haulage equipment only may be reduced to a usable width of 9.1 meters.

1.7.3 Maintenance

Haul roads shall be graded and otherwise maintained to keep the surface free from potholes, ruts, and similar conditions that could result in unsafe operation.

1.7.4 Design

Grades and curves shall allow a minimum sight distance of 61 meters for one-way roads and 91 meters for two-way roads. Sight distance is defined as the centerline distance an equipment operator (1.4 meters above the road surface) can see an object 1.4 meters above the road surface. When conditions make it impractical to obtain the required sight distance (e.g., ramps over levees), a positive means of traffic control shall be implemented.

1.7.5 Dust Control

Dust abatement shall permit observation of objects on the roadway at a minimum distance of 300 feet 91 meters .

1.7.6 Markings

Haul roads shall have the edges of the usable portion marked with posts at intervals of 15.25 meters on curves and 61 meters maximum elsewhere. Such markers shall extend 1.8 meters above the road surface and, for nighttime haulage, be provided with reflectors in both directions.

1.7.7 Debris and Spillage

Paved haul routes shall be maintained clean and free of debris and spillage resulting from Contractor operations. The Contractor shall provide a vacuum-type sweeper for haul route maintenance which shall be on-site and operational at all times. The Contracting Officer or may, at any time, direct the Contractor to sweep the haul route.

1.8 MOWING

Grass and weedy vegetation within the areas utilized by the Contractor, including work areas, administrative areas, and storage areas, shall be kept mowed to control vegetative growth. Vegetation shall be mowed to a height of 75 mm when it reaches a height of 150 mm. Mowing shall be done with a rotary mower. Mowing shall be done during periods and in such a manner that the soil and grass will not be damaged. Areas adjacent to trees, shrubs, fences, buildings, etc. shall be hand trimmed. The Government may, after notice to the Contractor and at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, mow the Contractor's areas at any time the vegetation height exceeds 150 mm and all costs incurred by the Government for performing such work will be deducted from the contract.

1.9 PLANT LAYOUT DRAWINGS (CESWT-CT)

Drawings, in triplicate, showing the layout of the plant the Contractor proposes to use on the work shall be submitted by the Contractor for review by the Contracting Officer. The drawings shall show the locations of the principal components of the construction plant; offices; shop and storage buildings; housing facilities, if any; and storage areas and yards which Contractor proposes to construct at the site of the work and elsewhere. The Contractor shall also furnish for review by the Contracting Officer drawings in triplicate, showing the general features of his aggregate processing plant; aggregate transporting, storage and reclaiming facilities; aggregate rinsing and dewatering plant, if required; coarse aggregate rescreening plant, if required; concrete batching and mixing plant; concrete conveying and placing plant, and when precooling of concrete is required, the cooling plant. The drawing shall appropriately show the capacity of each major feature of the plan including the rated capacity of the aggregate production plant in tons per hour of fine and coarse aggregates; rated capacity of the aggregate transporting, storage and reclaiming facilities; volume of aggregate storage; capacity of cement and pozzolan storage; rated capacity of the concrete batching and mixing plant in cubic yards per hour; rated capacity of the concrete transporting and placing plant in cubic yards per hour; and when used, rated capacity of plant for precooling of concrete. Drawings in triplicate showing any changes in plant made during design and erection or after the plant is in operation shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review. Two sets of the drawings will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one

set will be returned to the Contractor with comments.

1.10 STAGING AREA PREPARATION (REQUEST BY DE, JUL 91)

The Contractor's staging area or areas shall be located within the boundaries of the project parking lots shown. The staging area(s) shall be prepared by the Contractor to the limits as required or shown for the Contractor's temporary field office facilities, material storage, parking, Government offices, and other necessary staging activities. The Contractor shall prepare the staging area and the driveway access by grading and constructing in accordance with the plans and specifications. The parking area and drives may be constructed to pavement completion or to partial completion as desired but shall be not less than the construction of base course. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all completed or partially completed construction and shall repair any damage prior to acceptance of the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01561

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

40 CFR 262

Subpart D, Recordkeeping and Reporting

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPAPUB

(1992) NPDES (National Pollution Discharge
Elimination System) General Permits
for Storm
Water Discharges from Construction
Sites

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Environmental Protection Plan

The environmental protection plan shall address all items in the paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS.

Pollution Prevention Plan; GA.

The pollution prevention plan (PPP) shall address all items in the paragraph STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS. The plan shall be submitted and approved prior to the beginning of construction.

Waste Management Plan; GA.

The waste management plan shall address the waste stream, estimated

quantities of waste, describe and tentatively classify the broad waste types anticipated such as; hazardous waste (with an EPA waste code); solid waste; medical waste; radioactive waste; mixed hazardous/radioactive waste; and other special waste. The rationale for assignment of waste to these broad waste categories shall be provided.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including but not limited to water, air, and noise pollution.

1.4.1 Environmental Protection Plan

Within 15 days after receipt of Notice of Award of the contract and at least 7 days prior to the Preconstruction Conference, the Contractor shall submit in writing, with drawings, an Environmental Protection Plan and meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to develop mutual understanding relative to compliance with this provision and administration of the environmental protection program. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures. The Government reserves the right to make changes in his environmental protection plan and operations as necessary to maintain satisfactory environmental protection performance. The environmental protection plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

1.4.1.1 Laws, Regulations, and Permits

The Contractor shall prepare a list of Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations and permits.

1.4.1.2 Protection of Features

The Contractor shall determine methods for the protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing protection, i.e., trees, shrubs, vines, grasses and ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, archaeological and cultural resources.

1.4.1.3 Procedures

The Contractor shall implement procedures to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the environmental protection plan.

1.4.1.4 Permit or License

The Contractor shall obtain all needed permits or licenses for disposal of solid, liquid, chemical, and other waste generated as a result of this contract.

1.4.1.5 Drawings

The Contractor shall include drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, stockpiles of earth materials, and disposal areas for excess earth material and unsatisfactory earth materials.

1.4.1.6 Environmental Monitoring Plans

The Contractor shall include environmental monitoring plans for the job site which incorporate land, water, air and noise monitoring.

1.4.1.7 Traffic Control Plan

The Contractor shall include a traffic control plan for the job site.

1.4.1.8 Surface and Ground Water

The Contractor shall establish methods of protecting surface and ground water during construction activities.

1.4.1.9 Work Area Plan

The Contractor shall include a work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. The plan shall include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

1.4.1.10 Plan of Borrow Area(s)

The Contractor shall include a plan of borrow area(s) for the job site.

1.4.1.11 Method of Marking Clearing Limits

The Contractor shall include the method of marking and maintaining markings for limits of clearing.

1.4.1.12 Method of Controlling Equipment

The Contractor shall include a plan of the method for controlling equipment maneuvering to avoid environmental damage.

1.4.1.13 Training of Contractor's Personnel

The Contractor shall include a plan for training and control of his personnel for environmental damage.

1.4.1.14 Prevention and Control of Spillage

The Contractor shall include a plan for prevention and control of damaging spillages.

1.4.1.15 Layout of Work Areas and Other Areas

The Contractor shall include a plan of his method for layout of work areas, plant sites, haul roads, and borrow and waste areas.

1.4.1.16 Method and Location of Waste and Debris Disposal

The Contractor shall include the location for disposal of waste and debris.

1.4.1.17 Preplanning

Meetings of the Contractor with Contracting Officer or his authorized representative as specified in the paragraph MEETINGS, for the purpose of preplanning prevention of environmental damage.

1.4.1.18 Proposed Schedule for Training of Contractor Personnel

The Contractor shall include a schedule of proposed meetings to be attended by all Contractor personnel for the purpose of training for environmental protection with a Contracting Officer's representative present at appropriate intervals. Sufficient length of time to accomplish the purpose shall be included.

1.4.1.19 Method of Training

The Contractor shall include a proposed method of training all new employees in environmental protection before they commence working project.

1.5 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS

The Contractor shall prepare a storm water pollution prevention plan (PPP) for the construction activity. This plan shall be in accordance with EPAPUB NPDES General Permits for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Sites. The plan shall identify potential sources of pollution resulting from storm water discharge from the project site(s) and present methods for reducing or eliminating such discharge.

The Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall review the PPP to determine the accuracy of the plan. The PPP may be modified to insure that all current measures to prevent offsite migration of pollutants, including soils, are included in the plan.

1.5.1 Contents of the Pollution Prevention Plan

The pollution prevention plan shall include as a minimum:

(a) a narrative description of potential pollution sources for each construction site through a description of the nature of the construction activity;

(b) the intended phasing of construction activities related to soil disturbance and the storm water control measure proposed for that activity. For each storm water control measure proposed, the PPP shall indicate when the measure will be implemented. Perimeter controls shall be actively maintained until final stabilization of that portion of the site upward of the perimeter control is established;

(c) estimates of total acreage to be disturbed, estimates of the runoff coefficient of the site once construction is completed, and any existing soils data or discharge quality data;

(d) site mapping detailing drainage patterns, slopes, major activities, location of structural controls such as hay bale barriers and the location of point sources;

(e) storm water management controls appropriate for the project, including perimeter controls, and stabilization practices to be employed such as temporary grading to control runoff velocities, temporary seeding and mulching and permanent seeding and planting. For a common drainage location that serves an area of 5 2.02 or more disturbed hectares at one time, a sediment basin providing 102 cubic meters of storage per acre drained shall be provided. Equivalent control measures may be taken where attainable and after approval by the Contracting Officer;

(f) a description of maintenance procedures to be employed to minimize the offsite discharge of pollutants, and an inspection program to insure that the PPP is effective, or if not, to insure that necessary changes to the plan are made and implemented in a timely manner;

(g) identification for each storm water management measure set forth in the plan, the Contractor and/or subcontractor(s) that will implement such measure. Contractor and subcontractors identified in the PPP shall sign a certification that they have reviewed the general permit as listed in the paragraph STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS and understand the terms and conditions therein. All such certifications shall be included in the PPP, which is to be kept on the job side for inspection by EPA or state or local regulatory agencies;

(h) plan for control of offsite vehicle tracking of soils. Contractor shall make every effort to keep soils onsite. This may be accomplished by including paved or graveled entrances, graveled and dedicated roadways, or vehicle wash stations.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a Waste Management Plan for the Government's approval. The plan shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to generation of any materials planned for disposal. The plan shall include the following information:

a. Waste Streams and Anticipated Quantities to be Generated: The waste streams shall be estimated, described and tentatively classified into the broad waste types anticipated, such as: hazardous waste (with an EPA waste code); solid waste; medical waste; radioactive waste; mixed hazardous/radioactive waste or other special state waste. The rationale for the assignment of each specific waste type to these broad waste categories shall be provided.

b. Waste Segregation and Temporary Storage: The procedures to be used to segregate wastes of different specific waste types shall be discussed. The temporary storage or staging of these materials shall be discussed and the applicable regulations regarding quantity or time limitations for storage of these materials, spill prevention and control, inspection procedures, container requirements or other required actions shall be referenced. The procedures to be used to insure compliance with these regulations shall be discussed.

c. Treatment, Storage, or Disposal Facilities Name and ID Number for

the Anticipated Types of Waste: The type and concentration limits of waste the facility is licensed and permitted to accept shall be included. Copies of the portions of the facility permit authorizing the receipt of the specific waste types anticipated under this contract shall be provided.

d. Analytical/Physical testing required to dispose waste above and beyond that required in other sections of these specifications.

e. Transporters Name and ID Number proposed for use in transporting each specific waste type.

f. Waste container marking and labelling, transport vehicle placarding requirements for each specific waste type.

g. Paperwork Requirements for Disposal of Wastes: For hazardous wastes, the Contractor shall prepare the manifest; the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's Representative, or installation representative shall sign the manifest as the generator and shall supply the Generator ID number. Recordkeeping and reporting shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 262 Subpart D - Recordkeeping and Reporting. The generator and the Contracting Officer (if different individuals) shall be provided a copy of the manifest after accepted for transport by the transporter. The generator and the Contracting Officer shall also be provided a fully executed copy of the manifest after the waste has been received at the designated disposal or treatment facility. For non-hazardous wastes, the Contracting Officer shall be provided signed documentation from the disposal facility that the quantity and type of waste disposed from the project was accepted at the designated disposal facility.

1.7 MEETINGS

The Contractor shall meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to develop mutual understanding relative to compliance with this section of the specifications and administration of the environment protection program. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the program in conferences convened by the Contracting Officer before starting work on each major phase of operation. Approval of the Contractor's plan for environmental protection will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and protection of environmental features. All Contractor personnel shall be required to attend.

1.8 SUBCONTRACTORS

Assurance of compliance with this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.9 PERMITS OBTAINED BY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements under the terms and conditions set out in the following permit(s) which will be obtained by the Corps of Engineers.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local regulatory and statutory requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the contract drawings or specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following subparagraphs.

3.1.1 Protection of Land Resources

Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contracting Officer will identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas where no work is to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence and during all construction operations. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible during darkness. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects.

3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features to be preserved, indicated and defined on the drawings submitted by the Contractor as a part of the Environmental Protection Plan, shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas developed as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation, including but not limited to the following:

a. Retardation and Control of Runoff

Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses, and the Contractor shall also utilize any measures required by area-wide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

b. Sediment Basins

Sediment from construction areas shall be trapped in temporary or permanent sediment basins in accordance with basin plans shown on the contract drawings and in accordance with the paragraph: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS. The Contractor shall institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by state and local environmental agencies.

3.1.1.5 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices.

The Contractor shall construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion sedimentation control features as indicated on the contract drawings. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing and mulching shall be maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

3.1.1.6 Stabilization of Disturbed Soils

Stabilization measures of areas involved in the Pollution Prevention Plans shall be initiated on disturbed areas as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days after the construction activity on a particular portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased except as follows:

- (a) where construction activities will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from the time when construction activities temporarily ceased;
- (b) where the initiation of the stabilization measure is precluded by snow cover in which case stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon thereafter as practicable.

3.1.1.7 Inspections

Weekly inspections of construction sites shall be conducted by the Contractor to insure that the various controls and components of the various plans required by this section are in place. In addition, the Contractor shall make an inspection within 24 hours following a 12 mm or greater rainfall event to insure that the controls are working adequately and have not been impacted by the rainfall event.

3.1.1.8 Location of Contractor Facilities

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpiles, storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the contract drawings and approved by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only on approval by the

Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.9 Borrow Areas on Government Property

Borrow areas on government property shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.

3.1.1.10 Disposal Areas on Government Property

Disposal areas on Government property shall be managed and controlled to limit material to areas designated on the contract drawings and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes. Disposal areas shall be developed in accordance with the grading plan indicated on the contract drawings.

3.1.1.11 Temporary Excavation and Embankments

Temporary excavation and embankments shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas from contamination.

3.1.1.12 Disposal of Solid Wastes

All waste shall be disposed of in accordance with the approved Waste Management Plan.

3.1.1.13 Disposal of Chemical Wastes

Chemical wastes shall be stored in corrosion resistant containers, removed from the work area and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.1.1.14 Disposal of Discarded Materials

Discarded materials other than those which can be included in the solid waste category shall be handled as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.15 Disposal of Materials at Ft. Sill

Disposal of trash, garbage, or domestic waste shall be in the Ft. Sill Base Sanitary Landfill. Demolition rubble shall be disposed of in the Ft. Sill rubble pit. Disposal of metals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor off Government Property. Disposal of Contractor produced POL products, chemicals, or other hazardous or toxic compounds shall be in accordance with Ft. Sill Regulation USAFACFS Regulation 200-2. The Contracting Officer shall be advised of the type of Contractor produced POL products, chemicals, or other hazardous or toxic compounds and the amount of these products. The Contracting Officer will determine the methods of disposal of these products and such actions may require EPA or State permits.

3.2 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Existing historical, archaeological and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be so designated by the Contracting Officer and precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to preserve all such resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor. The Contractor shall install all protective devices such as off-limit markings, fencing, barricades, or other devices deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for these resources so designated on the contract drawings and

shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract. If during construction items of apparent archaeological or historical interest are discovered, they shall be left undisturbed and the Contractor shall report the find immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.3 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control water pollution by the listed construction activities which are included in this contract.

3.3.1 Cofferdam and Diversion Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to limit impact of water turbidity on the habitat for wildlife and impacts on water quality for downstream use.

3.3.2 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings shall be controlled during construction. Crossings shall provide movement of materials or equipment which do not violate water pollution control standards of the Federal, State or local government.

3.3.3 Monitoring of Water Areas Affected by Construction Activities

Monitoring of water areas affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.4 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to and damage of fish and wildlife. Species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection shall be listed by the Contractor prior to beginning of construction operations.

3.5 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with all Federal and State of Oklahoma emission and performance laws and standards. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities which are included in the contract.

3.5.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants, shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work

areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the air pollution standards mentioned in the paragraph "PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES" to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide

Hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment shall be controlled to Federal and State allowable limits at all times.

3.5.3 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials.

3.5.4 3.5.4 Monitoring Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.6 TESTS

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection operations to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain records of his quality control for all construction operations, including, but not limited to the following items.

The Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances and corrective action taken. Three copies of these records and tests, as well as the records of corrective action taken, shall be furnished the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Laws, Regulations and Ordinances

The Contractor must comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, regulations and ordinances concerning pollution control.

3.6.2 Protection of Land Resources

The Contractor shall prevent landscape defacement and provide post-construction clean-up.

3.6.3 Protection of Water Resources

The Contractor shall prevent the contamination of lakes, ditches, or other bodies of water with harmful chemicals; the Contractor shall dispose of waste materials; and the Contractor shall provide erosion control.

3.6.4 Pollution Control Facilities

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of pollution control

facilities. The Contractor shall conduct a training course on the maintenance of pollution control facilities.

3.7 INSPECTION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with any of the Contractor's required plans. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

3.8 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all area(s) used for construction.

3.9 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the plans submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and temporary pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to insure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

3.12 RECORD KEEPING

During construction, all records shall be retained onsite. Inspection reports, and modifications of the plans required shall be retained for 3 years following construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01580

BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND SAFETY SIGN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

Immediately upon beginning of work under this contract, the Contractor shall accomplish the work covered in this section. Locations of the bulletin board, project sign, and safety sign shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer. Upon completion of work under this contract, the signs shall be removed from the jobsite and shall remain the property of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARD

Bulletin board shall be a weatherproof, glass-covered board not less than 900 by 1200 mm in size, for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity Poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information Poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the site of work in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees. Legible copies of the above items shall be displayed until work under the contract is complete.

2.2 PROJECT SIGN

The project sign shall be constructed as shown on the drawings at the end of this section. The sign shall receive one coat of primer paint followed by two coats of finish gloss exterior enamel paint, color as directed by the Contracting Officer. Lettering shall be as shown on the drawing and shall be white gloss exterior type enamel.

2.3 SAFETY SIGN

The safety sign shall be located in a conspicuous place within view of all employees and visitors. Details of construction shall be as shown on the drawing attached at the end of this section. Paint shall be gloss exterior enamel. Lettering shall be as shown on the drawing. The Contractor shall keep the safety sign current by posting the numbers daily.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

Below are two samples of the construction project identification sign showing how this panel is adaptable for use to identify either military (top), or civil works projects (bottom). The graphic format for this 4' x 6' sign panel follows the legend guidelines and layout as specified below. The large

4' x 4' section of the panel on the right is to be white with black legend. The 2' by 4' section of the sign on the left with the full Corps Signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed Communications Red on the white background.

This sign is to be placed with the Safety Performance Sign shown on the following

page. Mounting and fabrication details are provided on page 16.4.

Special applications or situations not covered in these guidelines should be referred to the District/Division sign coordinator.

Legend Group 1: One- to two-line description of Corps relationship to project.

Color: White

Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Maximum line length: 19"

Legend Group 2: Division or District Name (optional). Placed below 10.5" Reverse Signature (6" Castle).

Color: White

Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Legend Group 3: One- to three-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract.

Color: Black

Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold

Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 4: One- to two-line identification of project or facility (civil works) or name of sponsoring department (military).

Color Black

Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular

Maximum line length: 42"

Cross-align the first line of Legend Group 4 with the first line of the Corps Signature (US Army Corps) as shown

Legend Groups 5a-b: One- to five-line identification of prime contractors including: type (architect, general contractor, etc), corporate or firm name, city, state. Use of Legend Group 5 is optional.


Color: Black


Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Maximum line length: 21"

All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown.

Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards as specified in Appendix D.

3"	3"	42"	3"	
4.5"	 <p>US Army Corps of Engineers Norfolk District</p>	<p>Feedwater Pumps and Piping for Building 1985</p> <p>Fort Eustis, Virginia</p> <p>Architects: Williams-Russell & Associates Atlanta, Georgia</p> <p>Contractor: Fenwick Associates, Inc. Athens, Georgia</p>	6"	
2"			4.5"	
6.25"			4.5"	
10.5"			6"	
2.5"			2.25"	
			9.5"	
			1.875"	
			1.87"	
			1.87"	
			1.87"	
			7.75"	
3"	21"	1"	21"	2"

<p>Design and Construction Supervised by:</p>  <p>US Army Corps of Engineers Norfolk District</p>	<p>Expansion of Fish Hatchery</p> <p>Bonneville Lock and Dam</p> <p>Contractor: Will Construction Co. Portland, Oregon</p> <p>Consulting Engineer: International Engineering Company, Inc. Dallas, Texas</p>
---	---

Each contractor's safety record is to be posted on Corps managed or supervised construction projects and mounted with the construction project identification sign.

The graphic format, color, size and type-faces used on the sign are to be reproduced exactly as specified below. The title with First Aid logo in the top section of the sign and the performance record captions are

standard for all signs of the type. Legend Groups 2 and 3 below identify the project and the contractor and are to be placed on the sign as shown.

Safety record numbers are mounted on individual metal plates and are screw-mounted to the background to allow for daily revisions to posted safety performance record.

Legend Group 1: Standard two-line title "Safety is a Job requirement" with (8 od.) Safety Green First Aid logo.
Color: to match PMS 347
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Color: Black

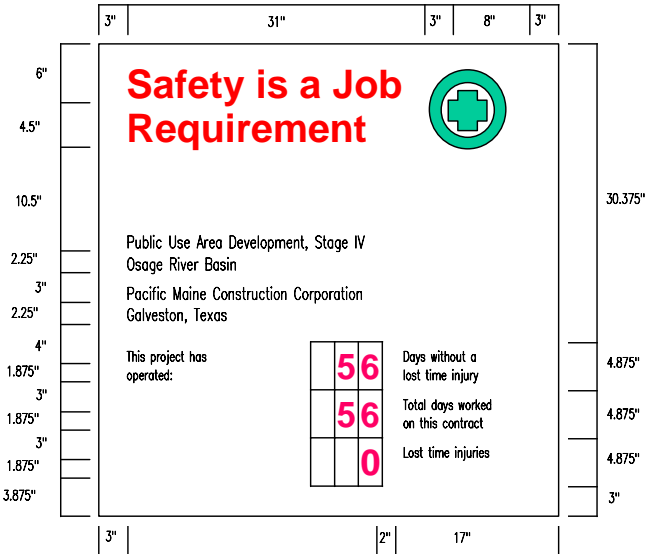
Legend Group 2: One to two-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract and name of host project.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 3: One to two-line identification: name of prime contractor and city, state address.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

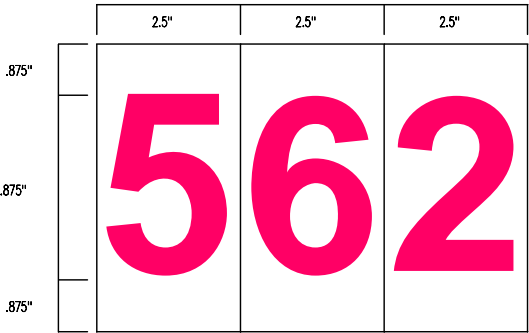
Legend Group 4: Standard safety record captions as shown.
Color: Black
Typeface: 12.5" Helvetica Regular

Replaceable numbers are to be mounted on white .060 aluminum plates and screw-mounted to background.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Regular
Plate size: 2.5" x .5"

All typography is flush left and rag right. Upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards.



Sign Type	Legend Size	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-02	various	4"x4"	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH/BK-GR



SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN

Fig. 5d

All Construction Project Identification signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer and shall conform to size, format, and typographic standards.

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75" High Density Overlay Plywood.

Sign graphics to be prepared on a white non-reflective vinyl film with positionable adhesive backing.

All graphics except for the Communications Red background with Corps signature on the project sign are to die-cut or computer cut nonreflective vinyl, pre-spaced legends prepared in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the background panel following the graphic formats shown.

The 2' x 4' Communications Red panel (to match PMS-032) with full Corps signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed on the white background identification of the District / Division may be applied under the signature with white cut vinyl letters prepared to Corps standards

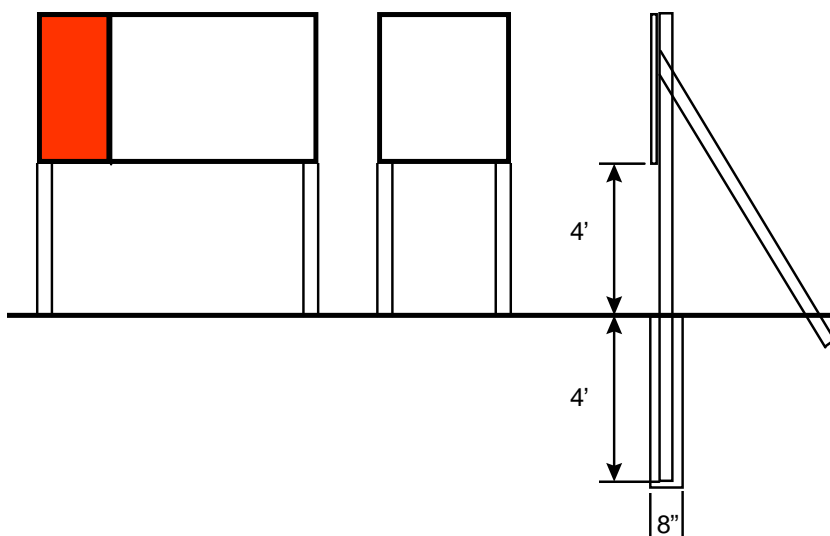
Drill and insert six (6) .375 T-nuts from the front face of the HDO sign panel. Position holes as shown. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face

Apply Graphic panel to prepared HDO plywood panel following manufactures instructions

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4" x 4" treated Douglas Fur or Southern Yellow Pine. No 1 or better. Post to be 12' long Drill six (6) .375" mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (5") back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4" x .375").

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4' hole. Local soil conditions and/or wind loading may require bolting additional 2" x 4" struts on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation shown.

Shown below the mounting diagram is a panel layout grid with spaces provided for project information. Photocopy this page and use as a worksheet when preparing sign Legend orders.



Construction Project Sign Legend Group 1

1 _____

2 _____

Legend Group 2 Division/District Names

1 _____

2 _____

Legend Group 3 Project Title

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

Legend Group 4 Facility Name

1 _____

2 _____

Legend Group 5a: Contractor/A&E

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

4 _____

5 _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor/A&E

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

4 _____

5 _____

Safety Performance Sign Legend Group 1: Project Title

1 _____

2 _____

Legend Group 2: Contractor/A&E

1 _____

2 _____

SECTION 01600

MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 INVENTORY OF INSTALLED PROPERTY

A list shall be made of equipment or units of equipment that require electrical power, water, or fuel, or that may require periodic or eventual removal or replacement. Such items shall include, but not limited to, air handling units; fans; air conditioners; compressors; condensers; boilers; thermal exchangers; pumps; cooling towers; tanks; fire hydrants; large plumbing fixtures such as sinks water closets, lavatories, urinals, and showers; fire suppression systems (sprinkler heads by type, etc.); and light fixtures. The list shall be kept up to date as items are installed or claimed for payment as material on hand. The list will be reviewed periodically by the Government to ensure completeness and accuracy. Partial payment may be withheld for equipment not incorporated in the list at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The list shall include on each item as applicable: description, manufacturer, model or catalog No., serial No., input (power, voltage, BTU, tons, etc.), size or capacity (e.g. tanks), installation location, net inventory costs; any other data necessary to describe item. Final list shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer 60 days prior to prefinal inspection.

1.2 SCRAP MATERIAL

Materials specified to be removed and become the property of the contractor are designated as scrap, and the bidder should make due allowance in his bid for the value, if any, of such scrap.

1.3 MATERIALS FROM GOVERNMENT-OWNED AREAS

Subsequent to contract award, the Contractor may investigate Government-owned areas, not reserved for other purposes, as potential sources of construction materials to be used only under this contract by him or by his subcontractors. Permission for the use of such additional sources shall be within the discretion of the Contracting Officer only, and if granted, shall be accomplished by separate negotiations in the form of a Change to this contract. It is understood, however, that the Government does not guarantee the availability of such additional sources nor the permission for use of same, if available, and therefore, the successful bidder's plan of operations should not include or be conditioned upon the prospective use of such additional sources. In the production of aggregate (sand or gravel), stone or riprap, or other materials from designated Government-owned land to satisfy the requirements of this contract, any excess materials which are produced by the Contractor over and above requirements for the work will become the property of the Government. Such materials will be left in the stockpiles or wasted in the designated waste areas as normal cleanup, as directed by the Contracting Officer. No materials produced from Government-owned land may be sold by the Contractor except where another Government contract provides for obtaining of material from the Government-owned land. Such sale of materials shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01700

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

1.1.1 General

See Paragraph "Warranty of Construction" in Section 00800 - SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

1.2 PREWARRANTY CONFERENCE

Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer or his representative, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of Paragraph: WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION. The Contracting Officer shall establish communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect and reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty.

1.3 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

1.3.1 General

The Contractor shall prepare the as-built drawings for this project. The Contractor shall furnish three full size sets of blue-line prints for use in his preparation of as-built drawings. The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed and completed by the Contractor. They shall include the information shown on the contract set of drawings and a record of deviations, modifications, or changes from those drawings, however minor, which were incorporated into the work, additional work not appearing on the contract drawings, and changes which are made after final inspection of the work. If additional work changes the as-built conditions after submission of the as-built drawings, the Contractor shall furnish revised or additional drawings to depict as-built conditions.

1.3.2 Preliminary As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall maintain one set of paper prints which shall show the as-built conditions and which shall be kept current and available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. The as-built marked prints shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. The drawings shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

- a. The location and description of utility lines or other installations of any kind or description known to exist within the construction area. Exterior utilities shall be located in both the horizontal and vertical planes. Dimensions shall be within an accuracy of approximately 6 inches. Vertical location shall be referenced to finished grade or floor level and the horizontal location referenced to

- a permanent structure such as the face of a building or street curb.
- b. The location and dimensions of changes within the building or structure.
- c. Correct grade or alignment of roads, structures, or utilities if changes were made from contract plans.
- d. Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from shop drawings prepared or furnished by the Contractor including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- f. The topography and grades of drainage constructed or affected as a part of the construction.
- g. Changes or modifications resulting from the final inspection.
- h. Where contract drawings or specifications allow options, the option selected for construction shall be shown on the as-built drawings.

1.3.3 Submittal to Contracting Officer for Review and Approval

Two copies of the preliminary as-built marked prints shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of final inspection for his review and approval. Upon approval, one copy of the as-built marked prints will be returned to the Contractor. If upon review, the drawings are found to contain errors or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor will complete the corrections and return the drawings to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days.

1.3.4 Final Drawings

Final As-built drawings will be prepared by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

1.4 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions shall be furnished for equipment and systems as required in the SPECIFICATIONS. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include two separate manuals, an Operations Manual and a Maintenance Manual, and shall include framed instructions when required by the specific section. Each system or piece of equipment shall be covered in the two separate manuals regardless of the number of suppliers or subcontractors involved. Combining more than one system or piece of equipment into the same manuals may be permitted if the manuals are indexed by section and do not exceed 100 mm in thickness. Data submitted for the manual shall be in addition to that furnished as shop drawings. Unless otherwise specified in the SPECIFICATIONS, the Contractor shall assemble six complete bound Operations Manuals and six complete bound Maintenance Manuals. Operations and maintenance data shall be submitted within 30 days after approval of the equipment or system and not less than 60 days prior to scheduled testing. Operations and maintenance data shall also be submitted and approved by the time the project reaches 90 percent

completion. If O & M data cannot be completed until equipment or systems have been tested and balanced, a draft copy shall be submitted within the specified time. The completed O & M data shall then be submitted within 30 days after the completion of such testing and balancing.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Government will not accept the equipment or systems nor will the Government take possession of the associated work until O & M data are submitted and approved.

1.4.1.1 Manuals

Operations and maintenance manuals shall be assembled in a durable stiff (hard) covered binder for 213 by 275 mm sheets with slide binding or screwpost fastening for replacement. Loose-leaf ring binders shall not be used. A permanently printed title on the covers shall show the project name, contract number, and the name of the equipment or system. Shop assembly or special drawings for manuals or parts catalogs shall be of a size that requires folding only a left-to-right coordinate. Each sheet shall be numbered and an index shall be provided. All standard catalog cuts, manufacture's data, parts sheets, or illustrations, shall be originals. A warning page shall be provided to warn of potential dangers, such as high voltage, toxic chemicals, flammable liquids, explosive materials, carcinogens, or high pressures. The warning page shall be placed inside the front cover or tab page if more than one section is combined, in front of the title page. The title page shall show the name of the preparing firm (designer or contractor) and the date of publication. All nonapplicable data such as descriptions of other models and optional equipment not included shall be marked out or all applicable data shall be distinctly highlighted. If reference is made to other drawings or data, they shall be included. Manuals shall include the following information for each item of equipment or system:

1.4.1.1.# Operations Manual

The Operations Manual shall show operating procedures, sequences, and precautions. The Contractor shall coordinate subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers to assure complete submittals on interrelated components. Include adequate illustrative material to identify and locate operating controls, indicating devices and locations of areas or items requiring operation or adjustments. As a minimum, the manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the complete system as installed. Describe, in detail, starting and stopping procedures for components, adjustments required to obtain optimum equipment performance, and corrective actions for malfunctions. Catalog cuts describing equipment operating procedures shall not be used as system operating instructions.

1.4.1.1.# Maintenance Manual

The Maintenance manual shall provide instructions for routine and preventive maintenance showing lubrication, dismantling, assembly, repair, and adjustment, electric schematic and connection diagrams, hydraulic circuit diagrams with control and relief valve settings, control and interlock system diagrams, and lists of special tools required. Lubrication instructions shall be for service intended and shall include tables indicating items, frequencies, grades, and types of lubricants. Instructions shall include clearances, bolt torques, pressure settings, and other data. The nature and frequency of routine maintenance and procedures shall be indicated. The materials and test equipment that may be required

shall be noted. Performance sheets and graphs, as applicable, showing capacity data, efficiencies, electrical characteristics, pressure drops, and flow rates shall be included. Marked-up catalogs or catalog pages shall not be used for this purpose. Performance information shall be presented concisely and shall contain only data pertaining to equipment actually installed.

Spare parts data and catalogs showing identification, nomenclature, part numbers, required parts, recommended spare parts stocked, and spare parts supplied shall be included. Local source of parts and dated current price list shall be included. Data shall match equipment furnished. Standard catalog data may be used only if irrelevant parts are marked out or relevant parts are clearly identified. Repair information shall show diagrams and schematics, guidance for diagnosing problems, and detailed instructions for making repairs. Troubleshooting information shall be provided that includes a statement of the indication or symptom of trouble and the sequential instructions necessary. Test hookups to determine the cause of trouble, special tools and test equipment, and methods for returning the equipment to operating conditions shall be identified. Information may be in chart form or in tabular format with appropriate headings.

1.4.1.2 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall include as-built schematics of all wiring, controls, piping, etc., necessary for the operation of the equipment or system, and condensed, printed description of the system and of the operating procedure. The framed data may include approved shop drawings, layout drawings, riser and block diagrams and shall indicate all necessary interrelationships with other equipment and systems. The operating instructions shall explain equipment or system prestart checkout, start-up and shut-down procedures, safety precautions, preventive maintenance procedures, and normal operations checks for satisfactory performance of the equipment or system. The framed data may be presented in one or several frames, under glass or plexiglas, for clarity and convenience of location. The framed data presentation and outline shall be acceptable to the Contracting Officer and posted at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The data shall be posted before personnel training or performance testing acceptance for the related items of equipment or system.

1.5 TRAINING

Formal classroom and on-site training shall be provided as required in other sections of these Specifications. If significant changes or modifications in the equipment or systems are made during the term of the contract after instructions have been concluded, additional instructions shall be provided to acquaint the O&M personnel with the changes or modifications.

The Contractor shall videotape all formal classroom and on-site instruction training sessions. The Contractor shall provide equipment, material and trained personnel to record the sessions using VHS audio-video recording format. Upon completion of the training instructions, the recordings shall become the property of the Government. The recordings shall be identified, indexed, and placed in appropriate approved storage containers for submittal to the Contracting Officer."

1.6 PAYMENT VALUES FOR O&M MANUALS AND AS-BUILT DRAWINGS (SWD LTR 8/2/90 & MEMO ES-Q DTD 1 JUN 94)

1.6.1 O & M Manuals

The estimated value for O&M manuals is considered by the Government to be \$210,000. Payments will be made for this work only upon receipt and approval of O&M data as required in paragraphs "Operating and Maintenance Instructions" and "Training" above. Payment in the amount of 50 percent of the estimated value may be made upon receipt and approval of the draft O&M data as specified in paragraph "Operating and Maintenance Instructions," provided all other submittals have been submitted and approved.

1.7 YEAR 2000 (Y2K) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY COMPLIANCE

1.7.1 Written Certification

Submit written certification that Work has been inspected, and that Work of this project is in accordance with the following:

a. Information technology (equipment, hardware or software, embedded or otherwise) that processes date/time calculations supplied or installed by the Contractor as part of this contract shall be Year 2000 (Y2K) compliant. Embedded systems could include heating ventilating systems, security systems, elevator controls, utility monitoring and control systems, etc. Y2K compliant, as used in this contract, means with respect to information technology, that the information accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information technology, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it. Information technology shall operate continually without any performance degradation due to Y2K compliance issues.

1.7.2 Non-Compliant Equipment

The Contractor is responsible for replacing any Y2K non-compliant equipment, hardware, software, embedded or otherwise at no cost to the Owner Government. The Contractor will also be responsible for all costs or damages incurred by the Owner Government as a result of the Contractor providing any Y2K non-compliant equipment, hardware, software, embedded or otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02050

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1 (1992) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Work Plan; GA.

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will

not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, may be allowed to remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.2 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.3 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain and salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.5.4 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition and which are indicated to be left in place shall be protected by a 1.83 m high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 1.5 m from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to 0.5 meters below grade or to top of concrete slab on ground. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.2 UTILITIES

Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02221: Excavation, Filling, and Backfilling for buildings.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.4.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the designated disposal area. After disposal is completed, the disposal area shall be

uniformly graded to drain. Combustible material shall be disposed of in the sanitary fill area located off the site.

3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02210

GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4253	(1993) Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D 4318	(1993) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 4643	(1993) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by the Microwave Oven Method

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, and SW, GC, GM, SP, SM, SC, AND CL and shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, and frozen materials and stones larger than 150 mm in any dimension are satisfactory. CH and LC are acceptable when modified.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, ML, and MH, and any other materials not defined as satisfactory.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and

CH. Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 4253. ASTM D 1557 shall be used for soils containing 15 percent or more passing the no. 200 sieve (fines). ASTM D 4253 shall be used for soils containing 5 percent or less fines. The maximum laboratory dry density for soils containing between 5 and 15 percent fines shall be determined by the above procedure yielding the highest laboratory dry density. The percentage of material passing the no. 200 sieve shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253. Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the appropriate procedure as defined above. Percentage of maximum laboratory dry density has been abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.5 Nonexpansive Fill

Nonexpansive fill shall be satisfactory material having a plasticity index less than or equal to 12 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.2.6 Topsoil

Material obtained from excavations, suitable for topsoils, is defined as natural, friable soil characteristic of representative soils in the vicinity that produce heavy growths of crops, grass or other vegetation. Topsoil shall be free from roots, stones, and other materials that hinder grading, planting, and maintenance operations, and free from objectionable weed, seeds, and toxic substances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Field Testing Control; FIO.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory who will be performing all testing in accordance with paragraph FIELD TESTING CONTROL.

Field Testing Control; FIO. Satisfactory Materials; FIO.

Certified test reports and analysis certifying that the satisfactory materials proposed for use at the project site conform to the specified requirements, and for all tests conducted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TESTING CONTROL.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined at Tulsa District COE Offices. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations

may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet requirements and conditions of the particular fill for which it is to be used. Necessary clearing, grubbing, disposal of debris, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits shall be performed by the Contractor as incidental operations to the borrow excavation.

2.1.1 Selection

Borrow materials shall be obtained from sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land. The source of borrow material shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall bear all the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling.

2.1.2 Borrow Pits

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits shall be excavated to afford adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be disposed of or used for special purposes. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and left in such shape as will facilitate taking accurate measurements after the excavation is completed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSERVATION OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated, topsoil shall be removed to a depth of 150 mm without contamination with subsoil and stockpiled convenient to areas for later application or at locations specified. Topsoil shall be removed to full depth and shall be stored separate from other excavated materials and piled free of roots, stones, and other undesirable materials. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

3.2 EXCAVATION

After topsoil removal has been completed, excavation of every description, regardless of material encountered, within the grading limits of the project shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Satisfactory excavation material shall be transported to and placed in fill areas within the limits of the work. All unsatisfactory material including any soil which is disturbed by the Contractor's operations or softened due to exposure to the elements and water and surplus material shall be removed from site. Excavations carried below the depths indicated, without specific directions, shall, except as otherwise specified, be refilled to the proper grade with satisfactory material as directed. All additional work of this nature shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excavation and filling shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times. Excavations shall be kept free from water while construction therein is in progress. Material required for fills in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from borrow areas.

3.3 DITCHES, GUTTERS, AND CHANNEL CHANGES

Ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be cut accurately to the cross sections and grades indicated. All roots, stumps, rock, and foreign matter in the sides and bottom of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be trimmed and dressed or removed to conform to the slope, grade, and shape of the section indicated. Care shall be taken not to excavate ditches and gutters below the grades indicated. Excessive ditch and gutter excavation shall be backfilled to grade either with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted material or with suitable stone or cobble to form an adequate gutter paving as directed. All ditches and gutters excavated under this section shall be maintained until final acceptance of the work. Satisfactory material excavated from ditches and channel changes shall be placed in fill areas. Unsatisfactory and excess excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with directions in paragraph EXCAVATION. No excavated material shall be deposited closer to the edges of the ditches than indicated and in no case less than 1 meter.

3.4 BACKFILL ADJACENT TO STRUCTURES

Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed and compacted uniformly in such manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structures. Slopes bounding or within areas to be backfilled shall be stepped or serrated to prevent sliding of the fill. During backfilling operations and in the formation of embankments, equipment that will overload the structure in passing over and compacting these fills shall not be used. Backfill for storm drains and subdrains, including the bedding and backfill for structures other than culverts and drains, shall conform to the additional requirements in other applicable sections.

3.5 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR FILL

All vegetation, such as roots, brush, heavy sods, heavy growth of grass, and all decayed vegetable matter, rubbish, and other unsatisfactory material within the area upon which fill is to be placed, shall be stripped or otherwise removed before the fill is started. In no case will unsatisfactory material remain in or under the fill area. Sloped ground surfaces steeper than one vertical to four horizontal on which fill is to be placed shall be plowed, stepped, or broken up, as directed, in such manner that the fill material will bond with the existing surface. Prepared surfaces on which compacted fill is to be placed shall be wetted or dried as may be required to obtain the specified moisture content and density.

3.6 FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS

Fills and embankments shall be constructed at the locations and to lines and grades indicated. The completed fill shall conform to the shape of the typical sections indicated or shall meet the requirements of the particular case. Satisfactory material obtained during excavation may be used in forming required fill. Fill shall be satisfactory material and shall be reasonably free from roots, other organic material, and trash and from stones having a maximum diameter greater than 150 mm. No frozen material will be permitted in the fill. Stones having a dimension greater than 100 mm shall not be permitted in the upper 150 mm of fill or embankment. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of 200 mm in loose depth for the full width of the cross section and shall be compacted as specified. Each layer shall be compacted before the overlaying lift is placed. Moisture content of the fill or backfill material shall be

adjusted by wetting or aerating, as required, to within plus or minus 3 percent of optimum moisture content as determined from laboratory tests specified in paragraph DEFINITIONS.

3.7 COMPACTION

Except for paved areas, each layer of the fill or embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density. Areas to be paved and other areas indicated as requiring compaction suitable for paved areas shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of maximum laboratory density and 95 percent of maximum laboratory density for the applicable ASTM D1557 and ASTM D 4253 procedure, respectively.

3.8 FINISHED EXCAVATION, FILLS, AND EMBANKMENTS

All areas covered by the project, including excavated and filled sections and adjacent transition areas, shall be uniformly smooth-graded. The finished surface shall be reasonably smooth, compacted, and free from irregular surface changes. The degree of finish shall be that ordinarily obtainable from blade-grader operations, except as otherwise specified. Ditches and gutters shall be finished to permit adequate drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turving materials. For subgrade areas to be paved, the following shall be accomplished as required: (a) soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved materials; (b) rock encountered in the cut sections shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm below finished grade for the subgrade; (c) low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or from excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and shall be compacted as specified. The surface of embankments or excavated areas for road construction or other areas on which a base course or pavement is to be placed shall vary not more than 15 mm from the established grade and approved cross section. Surfaces other than those that are to be paved shall be finished not more than 45 mm above or below the established grade or approved cross section.

3.9 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 50 mm depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 100 mm and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from off-site areas.

3.10 FIELD TESTING CONTROL

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Moisture contents shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4643 and/or ASTM D 2216. If the ASTM D 4643 procedure is used, moisture contents shall be checked by the ASTM D 2216 procedure once per each 10 ASTM D 4643 tests. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. If ASTM D 2922 is used,

in-place densities shall be checked by the ASTM D 1556 procedure at a frequency on one sand cone test for each 8 nuclear density tests and not less than one sand cone density test per lift. The sand cone test shall be performed adjacent to the location where a nuclear density test was performed to insure a proper correlation is established between the two density test procedures. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements, at no additional expense to the Government. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation. Field density and moisture content tests shall be performed at a frequency of once each 465 square meters per lift of fill placed.

3.10.1 Moisture Content

Moisture contents shall be determined on materials obtained from each density sample location.

3.10.2 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Dry Density

The laboratory maximum dry density shall be determined from materials obtained at a sand cone test location using the appropriate procedure specified in Part 1 above. When ASTM D 1557 is used, the optimum moisture content shall be determined. A minimum of one laboratory maximum dry density test shall be run each placement day or fraction thereof. Additional laboratory maximum dry density tests shall be run for each material change.

3.11 PROTECTION

Newly graded areas shall be protected from traffic and from erosion, and any settlement or washing away that may occur from any cause, prior to acceptance, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes. All work shall be conducted in accordance with the environmental protection requirements of the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02221

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock&
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4253	(1993) Maximum Index Density of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D 4318	(1993) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 4643	(1987) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by the Microwave Oven Method

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 4253. ASTM D 1557 shall be used for soils containing 15 percent or more passing the No. 200 sieve (fines). ASTM D 4253 shall be used for soils containing 5 percent or less fines. The maximum laboratory dry density for soils containing between 5 and 15 percent fines shall be determined by the above procedure yielding the highest laboratory dry density. The percentage of material passing the no. 200 sieve shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253. Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the appropriate procedure as defined above. Percentage of maximum laboratory dry density has been abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density or percent

maximum density.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, GC, GM, SP, SM, SC, CA AND CL and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, or stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension. CH and CL are acceptable when modified.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Unsatisfactory materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, ML, MH, AND CH and any other materials not defined as satisfactory.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Nonexpansive Fill

Nonexpansive fill is a satisfactory material having a plasticity index equal to or less than 12 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. The maximum particle size shall be 37.5 mm and no more than 2 percent by weight shall pass the 4.75 mm sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 100-150 mm below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified hereinafter, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 1.5 m beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for outside grease interceptors, underground fuel tanks, and all work incidental thereto. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Where nonexpansive fill is indicated below slabs the excavation shall be

performed to the depth required to place the required thickness of nonexpansive fill. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed and replaced with nonexpansive material. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated without specific direction of the Contracting Officer shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Government to the indicated excavation grade with nonexpansive fill, except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Nonexpansive fill material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites so as to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. The foundation of any shall be protected as required to prevent surface water and rainfall from ponding or being collected within the perimeter of any structure. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 1 meter of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 900 mm below the working level.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 150 mm below the bottom of the pipe, and the overdepth shall be backfilled with nonexpansive fill placed and compacted in conformance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02225 EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS AND AIRFIELDS .

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02225 EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS AND AIRFIELDS.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking or other erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. All satisfactory materials placed under buildings, structures, and footings shall be nonexpansive fill. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, or 150 mm when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors and underground fuel tanks. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25.4 mm in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Using the appropriate laboratory maximum dry density test procedure as defined in Part 1 above, each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

	Percent Laboratory maximum density	
	ASTM D 1557	ASTM D 4253
<hr/>		
Fill, embankment, and backfill		
<hr/>		
Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	90	95
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85	90
Nonexpansive fill	92	92
Subgrade		
<hr/>		
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 300 mm	90	95
Under sidewalks, top 150 mm	85	90

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recomposition over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by the ASTM D 1556 procedure at a frequency on one sand cone test for each 8 nuclear density tests and not less than one sand cone density test per lift. The sand cone test shall be performed adjacent to the location where a nuclear density test was performed to insure a proper correlation is established between the two density test procedures. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements, at no additional expense to the Government. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Moisture contents shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4643 and/or ASTM D 2216. If the ASTM D 4643 procedure is used, moisture contents shall be checked by the ASTM D 2216 procedure once per each 10 ASTM D 4643 tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.14.1 In-Place Densities

3.14.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 200 square meters or fraction thereof.

3.14.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 200 square meters or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for trenches, pits, building perimeters or other structures or areas less than 1800 mm in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test per each area less than 10 square meters, or one test for each 15 m of long narrow fills 30 m or more in length.

3.14.2 Moisture Content

Moisture contents shall be determined on materials obtained from each density sample location.

3.14.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

The laboratory maximum dry density shall be determined from materials obtained at a sand cone test location using the appropriate procedure specified in Part 1 above. When ASTM D 1557 is used, the optimum moisture

content shall be determined. A minimum of one laboratory maximum dry density test shall be run each placement day or fraction thereof. Additional laboratory maximum dry density tests shall be run for each material change.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 15 m outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a depth of 50 mm by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 1.46 kN/m to 2.34 kN/m of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02222

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4253	(1991) Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D 4643	(1987) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by the Microwave Oven Method

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 4253. ASTM D 1557 shall be used for soils containing 15 percent or more passing the No. 200 sieve (fines). ASTM D 4253 shall be used for soils containing 5 percent or less fines. The maximum laboratory dry density for soils containing between 5 and 15 percent fines shall be determined by the above procedure yielding the highest laboratory dry density. The percentage of material passing the No. 200 sieve shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253. Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the appropriate procedure as defined above. Percentage of maximum laboratory dry density has been abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The

following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Density Tests; FIO. Testing of Bedding & Backfill Materials; FIO.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall consist of any material classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, CG, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, CH and CL and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, or stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension. CH and CL are acceptable when modified.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Unsatisfactory materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487, as PT, OH, OL, ML, MH, and CH and any other materials not defined as satisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, refuse, or backfills from previous construction.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1/2 cubic meter or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic meter in volume, except that pavements will not be considered as rock.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 mm in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable

particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1-inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 37.5 mm , or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 75 mm or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.9 Plastic Marking Tape

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 900 mm deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site or shall be disposed onsite as directed by the Contracting Officer. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be

sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 1500 mm high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 1500 mm high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 75 mm or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 150 mm below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking and Boring

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that

street crossings of a trench shall be jacked or bored as follows:

Jacking or boring pipe shall be with approved procedures. Pipe and conduit smaller than 900 mm in diameter shall be installed in a smooth standard weight steel pipe casing. A minimum clearance of at least 50 mm between the inner wall of the sleeve and maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joint shall be provided. Sand bedding shall be provided for the utility pipe or conduit through the sleeve. The Contractor shall submit the plan of his proposed installation procedures for approval. The plan shall include pipe guides, jack positions, jacking head, tunnel liner when required, jointing methods, and other specifics pertinent to the procedure selected.

a. Jacking

If the grade of the pipe at the jacking end is below the ground surface, suitable pits or trenches shall be excavated for the purpose of conducting the jacking operations and for placing end joints of the pipe. Wherever end trenches are cut in the sides of the embankment or beyond it, such work shall be sheathed securely and braced in a satisfactory manner to prevent earth caving. Construction shall be made in such a manner that will not interfere with the operation of the street and shall not weaken or damage any embankment or structure. During construction operations, barricades and lights to safeguard traffic and pedestrians shall be furnished and maintained, as directed by the Contracting Officer, until such time as the backfill has been completed and then shall be removed from the site. Heavy duty jacks suitable for forcing the pipe through the embankment shall be provided. In operating jacks, even pressure shall be applied to all jacks used. A suitable jacking head, usually of timber, and suitable bracing between jacks and jacking head shall be provided so that pressure will be applied to the pipe uniformly around the ring of the pipe. A suitable jacking frame or back stop shall be provided. The pipe to be jacked shall be set on guides, properly braced together to support the section of the pipe and to direct it in the proper line and grade. The whole jacking assembly shall be placed so as to line up with the direction and grade of the pipe. In general, embankment material shall be excavated just ahead of the pipe and material removed through the pipe, and the pipe forced through the embankment with jacks, into the space thus provided. The distance that the excavation shall extend beyond the end of the pipe depends on the character of the material, but it shall not exceed 600 mm in any case. This distance shall be decreased on instructions from the Contracting Officer, if the character of the material being excavated makes it desirable to keep the advance excavation closer to the end of the pipe. The pipe, preferably, shall be jacked from the low or downstream end. Lateral or vertical variation in the final position of the pipe from the line and grade established by the Contracting Officer will be permitted only to the extent of 25 mm and 3.05 meters, provided that such variation shall be regular and only in one direction and that the final grade of flow line shall be in the direction indicated on the plans. If the Contractor desires, he may use a cutting edge of steel plate around the head end of the pipe extending a short distance beyond the end of the pipe with inside angles or lugs to keep the cutting edge from slipping back onto the pipe. When jacking of pipe is once begun, the operation shall be carried on without interruption, insofar as practicable, to prevent the pipe from becoming firmly set in the embankment. Any pipe damaged in jacking operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his entire expense. The pits or trenches excavated to facilitate jacking operations shall be backfilled immediately after the jacking of the pipe has been completed.

b. Boring

The boring shall proceed from a pit provided for the boring equipment and workmen. Excavation for pits and installation of shoring shall be as outlined above under paragraph Jacking. The location of the pit shall meet the approval of the Contracting Officer. The holes are to be bored mechanically. The boring shall be done using a pilot hole. By this method an approximate 50 mm pilot hole shall be bored the entire length of the crossing and shall be checked for line and grade on the opposite end of the bore from the work pit. This pilot hole shall serve as the centerline of the larger diameter hole to be bored. Excavated material will be placed near the top of the working pit and disposed of as required. The use of water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation will be permitted only to the extent to lubricate cuttings; jetting will not be permitted. In unconsolidated soil formations, a gel-forming colloidal drilling fluid consisting of at least 10 percent of high grade carefully processed bentonite may be used to consolidate cuttings of the bit, seal the walls of the hole, and furnish lubrication for subsequent removal of cuttings and installation of the pipe immediately thereafter. Allowable variation from line and grade shall be as specified under paragraph Jacking. Overcutting in excess of 25 mm shall be remedied by pressure grouting the entire length of the installation.

3.1.1.6 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 600 mm above the top of pipe or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least 300 mm above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe and around the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02225 EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS, AND AIRFIELDS control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness, and shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density. Areas to be paved and other areas indicated as requiring compaction suitable for paved areas shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of maximum laboratory density and 95 percent of maximum laboratory density for the applicable ASTM D1557 and ASTM D 4253 procedure, respectively.

Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 400 mm of cover in rock excavation and not less than 600 mm of cover in other excavation. Trenches shall be graded as specified for pipe-laying

requirements in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 600 mm from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe. For fire protection yard mains or piping, an additional 300 mm of cover is required.

3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 6 mm in any dimension.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 mm below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Moisture contents shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4643 and/or ASTM D 2216. If the ASTM D 4643 procedure is used, moisture contents shall be checked by the ASTM D 2216 procedure once per each 10 ASTM D 4643 tests. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by the ASTM D 1556 procedure at a frequency on one sand cone test for each 8 nuclear density tests and not less than one sand cone density test per lift. The sand cone test shall be performed adjacent to the location where a nuclear density test was performed to insure a proper correlation is established between the two density test procedures. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements, at no additional expense to the Government. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation:

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 60 m of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 360 cubic meters of material used.

3.4.1 Moisture Content

Moisture contents shall be determined on materials obtained from each density sample location.

3.4.2 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Dry Density

The laboratory maximum dry density shall be determined from materials obtained at a sand cone test location using the appropriate procedure specified in Part 1 above. When ASTM D 1557 is used, the optimum moisture content shall be determined. A minimum of one laboratory maximum dry density test shall be run each placement day or fraction thereof. Additional laboratory maximum dry density tests shall be run for each material change.

3.4.3 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02225

EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS, AND AIRFIELDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(1990) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4253	(1991) Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D 4318	(1984) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 4643	(1987) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by the Microwave Oven Method

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, and SW, GC, GM, SP, SM, SC, and CL and shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, and frozen materials and stones larger than 150 mm in any dimension are satisfactory. CH and CL are acceptable when modified.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, ML, AND MH and any other materials not defined as satisfactory.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 4253. ASTM D 1557 shall be used for soils containing 15 percent or more passing the no. 200 sieve (fines). ASTM D 4253 shall be used for soils containing 5 percent or less fines. The maximum laboratory dry density for soils containing between 5 and 15 percent fines shall be determined by the above procedure yielding the highest laboratory dry density. The percentage of material passing the no. 200 sieve shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253. Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the appropriate procedure as defined above. Percentage of maximum laboratory dry density has been abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Earthwork; FIO.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Testing; FIO.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

SD-18 Records

Earthwork; FIO.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.4.1 Common Excavation

Common excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and deposition of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.5 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.6 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

All unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of in such a manner as to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 150 mm. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or when so specified topsoil shall be transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 50 mm in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project, to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified herein. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in

paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified herein.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Care shall be taken not to excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory thoroughly compacted material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown at no additional cost to the Government. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 1.2 m from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made accurately to the lines, grades, and elevations shown or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown or from other approved sources, either private or within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay all royalties and other charges involved, and bear all expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation and shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated in such manner as will afford adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

When so provided and where indicated, work under contract will be divided into grading areas, within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against any structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, below and Section 02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment well suited to the material being compacted.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment well suited to the material being compacted. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 75 mm. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose

material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary and scarified or otherwise broken up in such a manner that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density when ASTM D 1557 procedure is applicable or 95 percent laboratory maximum density when ASTM D 4253 procedure is applicable. Laboratory maximum density shall be determined in accordance with requirements in Part 1 above. The in-place moisture content of cohesive soils shall range from -1 percent to +2 percent of optimum. No tolerance will be permitted outside this range. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment well suited to the type of material being compacted.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviation greater than 6.25 mm when tested with a 3.05 m straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finished subgrade shall not vary more than 15 mm from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment well suited to the type of material being compacted.

Subgrade for pavements and shoulders shall be compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density when ASTM D 1557 procedure is applicable or 95 percent laboratory maximum density when ASTM D 4253 procedure is applicable. Laboratory maximum density shall be determined in accordance with requirements in Part 1 above for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown.

3.10 FINISHING

The surface of all excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for all graded areas shall be within 30 mm of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified

in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.11 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Moisture contents shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4643 and/or ASTM D 2216. If the ASTM D 4643 procedure is used, moisture contents shall be checked by the ASTM D 2216 procedure once per each 10 ASTM D 4643 tests. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by the ASTM D 1556 procedure at a frequency on one sand cone test for each 8 nuclear density tests and not less than one sand cone density test per lift. The sand cone test shall be performed adjacent to the location where a nuclear density test was performed to insure a proper correlation is established between the two density test procedures. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements, at no additional expense to the Government. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.11.1 Moisture Content

Moisture contents shall be determined on materials obtained from each density sample location.

3.11.2 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Dry Density

The laboratory maximum dry density shall be determined from materials obtained at a sand cone test location using the appropriate procedure specified in Part 1 above. When ASTM D 1557 is used, the optimum moisture content shall be determined. A minimum of one laboratory maximum dry density test shall be run each placement day or fraction thereof. Additional laboratory maximum dry density tests shall be run for each material change.

3.11.3 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Liquid Limit, and Plastic Limit

A minimum of one gradation, liquid limit, and plastic limit test shall be run per 1500 cubic meters of material placed. The tests shall be run on material used to determine the laboratory maximum dry density. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422. Liquid limit and plastic limit shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

3.11.4 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 700 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 25 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 30 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.11.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.12 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained in such a manner as to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-18 Records

Materials Other Than Salable Timber; FIO.

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 40 mm or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 40 mm in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 455 mm below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Salable Timber

All felled timber from which saw logs, pulpwood, posts, poles, ties, mine props, or cordwood can be produced shall be considered as salable timber, and shall be trimmed of limbs and tops, sawed into salable lengths of 0.6 meters, and stockpiled at locations as directed. The disposal of the stockpiled timber will be by the Government.

3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02240

LIME MODIFIED SUBGRADE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 25	(1995a) Chemical Analysis of Limestone, Quicklime, and Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 50	(1994) Sampling, Inspection, Packing, and Marking of Lime and Limestone Products
ASTM D 977	(1991) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-Lb. (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-In. (457-mm) Drop
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil In-Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate In-Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4643	(1993) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by the Microwave Oven Method
ASTM E 548	(1994) Evaluating Laboratory Competence

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Lime-Modified Subgrade

Lime modified subgrade, as used herein, is a mixture of lime and in-place or select borrow material uniformly blended, wetted, and thoroughly compacted to produce a pavement course which meets all criteria as set forth in the plans and this specification.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 Method D, abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 GENERAL

The work specified herein consists of the construction of a lime-modified subgrade course. The work shall be performed in accordance with this specification and shall conform to the lines, grades, notes, and typical sections shown in the plans.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals with a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-09, Reports

Test Reports; FIO

Results of laboratory tests for quality control purposes shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and approved prior to using the material.

Copies of field tests results shall be submitted within 24 hours after the tests are performed.

Calibration curves and related test results shall be submitted prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

Certified copies of manufacturer's test results indicating compliance of bituminous material with applicable specified requirements shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

Sources of all materials shall be selected well in advance of the time that materials will be required in the work. Test results from samples shall be submitted for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.5 STOCKPILING MATERIALS

Select material, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Before stockpiling material, storage sites shall be cleared and sloped to drain. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Other compacting equipment may be used in lieu of that specified, where it can be demonstrated that the results are equivalent. The equipment shall be adequate and have the capability of producing the results specified. Protective equipment, apparel, and barriers shall be provided to protect the eyes, respiratory system, and the skin of workers exposed to contact with lime dust or slurry.

1.6.2 Steel-Wheeled Rollers

Steel-wheeled rollers shall be the self-propelled type weighing not less

than 10 metric tons, with a minimum weight of 136 kg per 25 mm-width of rear wheel. Wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers. The use of vibratory rollers is optional.

1.6.3 Pneumatic-Tired Rollers

Pneumatic-tired rollers shall have four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 13,600 kg and inflated to a minimum pressure of 1.035 MPa. The loading shall be equally distributed to all wheels, and the tires shall be uniformly inflated. Towing equipment shall also be pneumatic-tired.

1.6.4 Mechanical Spreader

Mechanical spreader shall be self-propelled or attached to a propelling unit capable of moving the spreader and material truck. The device shall be steerable and shall have variable speeds forward and reverse. The spreader and propelling unit shall be carried on tracks, rubber tires, or drum-type steel rollers that will not disturb the underlying material. The spreader shall contain a hopper, an adjustable screed, and outboard bumper rolls and be designed to have a uniform, steady flow of material from the hopper. The spreader shall be capable of laying material without segregation across the full width of the lane to a uniform thickness and to a uniform loose density so that when compacted, the layer or layers shall conform to thickness and grade requirements indicated. The Contracting Officer may require a demonstration of the spreader prior to approving use in performance of the work.

1.6.5 Sprinkling Equipment

Sprinkling equipment shall consist of tank trucks, pressure distributors, or other approved equipment designed to apply controlled quantities of water uniformly over variable widths of surface.

1.6.6 Tampers

Tampers shall be of an approved mechanical type, operated by either pneumatic pressure or internal combustion, and shall have sufficient weight and striking power to produce the compaction required.

1.6.7 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 3.05 m straightedge for each bituminous paver, for use in the testing of the finished surface. Straightedges shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

1.7 RATES OF MATERIALS APPLICATIONS:

The rate of application of lime for the soil-lime mixture shall be at least 4 percent by dry weight of the nontreated soil. Bituminous material for curing shall be uniformly applied at the rate of 0.45 to 1.8 L per square meter. The exact bituminous material quantities, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:

Lime shall not be applied when the atmospheric temperature is less than 4 degrees C. No lime shall be applied to soils that are frozen or contain frost. If the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, completed lime-treated areas shall be protected against any detrimental effects of freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

2.1.1 Lime

Lime shall be a standard brand of hydrated lime and shall be of such gradation that 99-1/2 percent passes a 0.850 mm sieve and a minimum of 85 percent passes a 0.150 mm sieve. Combined calcium oxide and magnesium oxide shall be not less than 70 percent.

2.1.2 Bituminous Material

Material shall be emulsified asphalt ASTM D 977, Type RS-1 or RS-2.

2.1.3 Material to be Modified:

Material shall be free of deleterious substances such as sticks, debris, organic matter, and stones greater than 75 mm in any dimension.

2.1.4 Water

Water shall be clean, fresh, and free from injurious amounts oil, acid, or other deleterious materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 Preparation:

All roads and pavement areas to be lime modified shall be prepared to approximate subgrade elevations in accordance with Section 02225 EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS, AND AIRFIELDS. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire construction period to prevent water from collecting or standing on the area or on pulverized, mixed, or partially mixed material. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. The area shall be cleaned of debris. The area shall be capable of the compaction specified for the soil-lime mixture. Debris and removed unsatisfactory in-place material shall be disposed of as specified. The entire area shall be graded to approximately conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Soft or yielding subgrade areas shall be made stable before construction is begun.

3.1.2 Scarifying and Pulverizing of Soil

Prior to application of lime, the in place soil shall be scarified and pulverized as necessary with no stones or lumps larger than 63 mm in any dimension to a sufficient width and depth to obtain a uniform mixture of soil, lime, and water and to form a compacted subgrade conforming to the cross section indicated. Scarification shall be carefully controlled so that the layer beneath the layer to be treated is not disturbed.

3.1.3 Application of Lime

Pulverized material shall be shaped to approximately the cross section indicated. Lime shall be applied at the specified rate. Mechanical spreaders shall be used in applying bulk lime. Equipment used for spreading lime shall be approved type which will distribute the lime at controlled uniform rates. Distributors shall be used in applying slurry. If lime is spread by hand, the bags shall be spotted so that when the bags are opened the lime will be dumped and spread uniformly on the area being processed. No equipment except that used in spreading and mixing shall pass over the freshly applied lime.

3.1.4 Initial Mixing

Immediately after the lime has been distributed, the lime and soil shall be mixed. Initial mixing shall be sufficient to alleviate any dusting or wetting of the lime that might occur in the event of wind or rainstorms. This may be accomplished several days in advance of the final water application and mixing.

3.1.5 Water Application and Final Mixing

Moisture content of the mixture shall be determined prior to final mixing and water shall be added as required. Moisture in the mixture following final mixing shall be between optimum and 3 percent above optimum. Water shall be incrementally incorporated and simultaneously intermixed into the soil. After the last portion of water has been added, mixing shall be continued until the water is uniformly distributed throughout the full depth of the mixture. Particular care shall be taken to ensure satisfactory moisture distribution along the edges of the section.

3.1.6 Compaction

Before compaction operations are started and as a continuation of the mixing operation, the mixture shall be thoroughly loosened and pulverized to the full depth. The soil lime mixture shall be reduced in size to meet the following requirements when tested dry by laboratory sieves: Min. passing 38 mm -100 percent; Min. passing 6.3 mm sieve-60 percent. Compaction shall be started immediately after mixing is completed. During final compaction, the surface shall be moistened, if necessary, and shaped to the required lines, grades, and cross section. Density of compacted mixture shall be at least 95 percent of maximum density. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. The speed of the roller at all times shall be such that displacement of the mixture does not occur. Areas inaccessible to the rollers shall be compacted with mechanical tampers, and shall be shaped and finished by hand methods. Final compacted thickness of the subgrade shall be as indicated. No layer shall be in excess of 200 mm or less than 75 mm in compacted thickness.

3.1.7 Edges

Approved material shall be placed along the edges of the course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, allowing at least a 300 mm width of the shoulder to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of the subgrade.

3.1.8 Finishing

The surface shall be finished to the grade and cross section shown. The surface shall be of uniform texture. Should the surface for any reason become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic-marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portions shall be scarified, reworked, relaid, or replaced as directed. Should any portion of the course, when laid, become watersoaked for any reason, that portion shall be removed immediately, and the mix placed in a windrow and aerated until a moisture content within the limits specified is obtained, and then spread, shaped, and rolled as specified above.

3.1.9 Thickness Control

Completed thickness of the subgrade course shall be not more than 13 mm below the thickness indicated. Where more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding proper mixture, reblading, and recompacting as directed. The average of all thickness measurements taken for the job shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated.

3.1.10 Construction Joints

At the end of each phase of construction, a straight transverse construction joint shall be formed by cutting back into the completed work to form a true vertical face free of loose or shattered material. Material along construction joints not properly compacted shall be removed and replaced with soil-lime mixture that is mixed, moistened, and compacted as specified.

3.2 CURING

Immediately after finishing the surface shall be protected against rapid drying by bituminous material curing. Emulsified asphalt bituminous material shall be uniformly applied at a rate of 0.45 to 1.8 L per square meter by means of a bituminous distributor at a temperature within the following ranges:

RS-1	25-55C
RS-2	45-70C

Areas inaccessible to or missed by the distributor shall be properly treated using the manually operated hose attachment. At the time the bituminous material is applied, the surface of the area shall be free of loose or foreign matter. When necessary, the area shall be sprinkled immediately before the bituminous material is applied.

3.3 PROTECTION

Completed portions of the subgrade may be opened immediately to light traffic provided the curing is not impaired. After the curing period, completed areas may be opened to all traffic, provided the course has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring or distorting of the surface by equipment or traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted on the area during the curing period. Lime and water may be hauled over the completed area with pneumatic-tired equipment if approved. Finished portions of the surface that are traveled on by equipment used in constructing an adjoining section shall be protected in a manner to prevent equipment from marring or damaging completed work.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

The subgrade shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the completed work is accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs of any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Defects shall be corrected as specified herein.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Removed in-place materials that are unsuitable for stabilization, material that is removed for the required correction of defective areas, waste material, and debris shall be disposed of as directed.

3.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

3.6.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. Approval of testing facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548 and no work requiring testing shall be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the facilities to pass the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Three copies of the test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of conclusion of the test.

3.6.2 Samples

Samples of lime shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 50.

3.6.3 Testing

Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 at a frequency of one sand cone test for each 8 nuclear tests and not less than one sand cone test per lift.

The sand cone test shall be performed adjacent to the area where a nuclear density test was run to insure a proper correlation is established. Material from the sand cone location shall be tested to determine the laboratory maximum dry density as specified hereinafter. Moisture contents shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4643 or ASTM D 2216. If ASTM D 4643 is used, moisture contents shall be checked by ASTM D 2216 once per each ten microwave tests. At least one field density test and one moisture content test shall be performed for each 836 square meters of each layer of modified subgrade.

3.6.4 Thickness

Completed thicknesses of the modified course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness of the modified course is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding mixture of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness of the modified course is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, it shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirement. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. Thickness of the modified course

shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 418 square meters of modified course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the modified course.

3.6.5 Smoothness

The surface of the modified layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.05 m straightedge. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting, as directed. Measurements for deviation from grade and cross section shown shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the road centerline with a 3.05 m straightedge. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the road centerline at 15 m intervals.

3.6.6 Laboratory Density

The laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content of the lime-soil mixture shall be determined from samples obtained at a selected sand cone test location. A minimum of one laboratory maximum density test shall be run each placement day or fraction thereof. Additional laboratory density tests shall be run each material change. Tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method D.

3.6.7 Chemical Analysis

Lime shall be tested for the specified chemical requirements in accordance with ASTM C 25.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02241

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29	(1991a) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4253	(1991) Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D 4318	(1993) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 4643	(1993) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by the Microwave Oven Method
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

OKLAHOMA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (ODOT)

ODOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Edition of 1988 with 1991 Supplement

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Aggregate Base

Aggregate base as used herein is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 4253. ASTM D 1557 shall be used for soils containing 15 percent or more passing the no. 200 sieve (fines). ASTM D 4253 shall be used for soils containing 5 percent or less fines. The maximum laboratory dry density for soils containing between 5 and 15 percent fines shall be determined by the above procedure yielding the highest laboratory dry density. The percentage of material passing the no. 200 sieve shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253. Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the appropriate procedure as defined above. Percentage of maximum laboratory dry density has been abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 GENERAL

The work specified herein consists of the construction of an aggregate base course. The work shall be performed in accordance with this specification and shall conform to the lines, grades, notes and typical sections shown in the plans. Sources of all materials shall be selected well in advance of the time that materials will be required in the work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Plant, Equipment, Machines, and Tools; FIO.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data.

Sampling and Testing; FIO. Field Density; FIO.

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

SD-18 Records

Coarse Aggregate; FIO.

A notification stating which type of coarse aggregate is to be used.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Base shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is less than 2 degrees C. Base shall not be constructed on subgrades that are frozen or contain frost. If the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, completed areas shall be protected against any detrimental effects of freezing.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Other compacting equipment may be used in lieu of that specified, where it can be demonstrated that the results are equivalent. The equipment shall be adequate and have the capability of producing the results specified.

1.6.2 Steel-Wheeled Rollers

Steel-wheeled rollers shall be the self-propelled type weighing not less than 10 metric tons, with a minimum weight of 136 kg per 13 mm width of rear wheel. Wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers. The use of vibratory rollers is optional.

1.6.3 Pneumatic-Tired Rollers

Pneumatic-tired rollers shall have four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 13,600 kg and inflated to a minimum pressure of 1.035 MPa. The loading shall be equally distributed to all wheels, and the tires shall be uniformly inflated. Towing equipment shall also be pneumatic-tired.

1.6.4 Mechanical Spreader

Mechanical spreader shall be self-propelled or attached to a propelling unit capable of moving the spreader and material truck. The device shall be steerable and shall have variable speeds forward and reverse. The spreader and propelling unit shall be carried on tracks, rubber tires, or drum-type steel rollers that will not disturb the underlying material. The spreader shall contain a hopper, an adjustable screed, and outboard bumper rolls and be designed to have a uniform, steady flow of material from the hopper. The spreader shall be capable of laying material without segregation across the full width of the lane to a uniform thickness and to a uniform loose density so that when compacted, the layer or layers shall conform to thickness and grade requirements indicated. The Contracting Officer may require a demonstration of the spreader prior to approving use in performance of the work.

1.6.5 Sprinkling Equipment

Sprinkling equipment shall consist of tank trucks, pressure distributors, or other approved equipment designed to apply controlled quantities of water uniformly over variable widths of surface.

1.6.6 Tampers

Tampers shall be of an approved mechanical type, operated by either pneumatic pressure or internal combustion, and shall have sufficient weight and striking power to produce the compaction required.

1.6.7 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 3.05 m straightedge for each bituminous paver, for use in the testing of the finished surface. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

1.7 STOCKPILING MATERIALS

Materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at locations designated. Before stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared, and sloped to drain. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.8.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing shall be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the facilities to pass the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to insure that materials and compaction meet specified requirements. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of tests.

1.8.2 Test Results

Results shall verify that materials comply with this specification. When a material source is changed, the new material will be tested for compliance. When deficiencies are found, the initial analysis shall be repeated and the material already placed shall be retested to determine the extent of unacceptable material. All in-place unacceptable material shall be replaced or modified as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.3 Sampling

Aggregate samples for laboratory tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 75.

1.8.4 Sieve Analysis

Before starting work, at least one sample of material shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 422 on sieves conforming to ASTM E 11. After the initial test, a minimum of one analysis shall be performed for each 1000 metric tons of material placed, with a minimum of three analyses for each day's run until the course is completed.

1.8.5 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

One liquid limit and plasticity index shall be performed for each sieve analysis. Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be in accordance with

ASTM D 4318. A minimum of one liquid limit and plastic limit test shall be run each day.

1.8.6 Laboratory Density

Tests shall provide a moisture-density relationship for the aggregate. Tests shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph 1.2.2.

1.8.7 Weight Per Cubic Meter of Slag

Weight per cubic meter of slag shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29.

1.8.8 Wear Tests

Wear tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 131. One test shall be run per 2,500 square meters of completed base course. A minimum of one test per aggregate source shall be run.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall conform to ODOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Section 703.01, Type A gradation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the base is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregates shall be obtained from off-site sources approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

3.3.1 General Requirements

Before constructing aggregate base course, the previously constructed underlying course shall be cleaned of foreign substances. Surface of underlying course shall meet the specified compaction and surface tolerances. Subgrade shall conform to Section 02240 LIME MODIFIED SUBGRADE and Section 02225 EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS, AND AIRFIELDS. Ruts or soft, yielding spots that may appear in the underlying course, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from

requirements specified shall be corrected. For cohesionless underlying materials containing sands, sand gravels, or any other cohesionless material in harmful quantities, the surface shall be mechanically stabilized with aggregate prior to placement of the aggregate course. Stabilization may be accomplished by mixing base course material into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Properly compacted material will be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements for the underlying course. Finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until base course is placed.

3.3.2 Grade Control

Underlying material shall be excavated to sufficient depth for the required base course thickness so that the finished base course with the subsequent surface course will meet the fixed grade. Finished and completed area shall conform to the lines, grades, cross section, and dimensions indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Mixing and Placing

Materials shall be mixed by the stationary plant, traveling plant, or road mix method and placed in such a manner as to obtain uniformity of the aggregate base course material and at a uniform optimum water content for compaction. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to ensure a satisfactory base course.

3.4.2 Edges of Base Course

Approved material shall be placed along edges of aggregate base course in such quantities as will compact to thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 300 mm width of the shoulder to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of base course.

3.4.3 Compaction

Each layer of aggregate base course shall be compacted. Water content shall be maintained at optimum. Density of compacted mixture shall be at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Areas inaccessible to the rollers shall be compacted with mechanical tampers, and shall be shaped and finished by hand methods.

3.4.4 Layer Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No layer shall be in excess of 200 mm nor less than 75 mm in compacted thickness.

3.4.5 Finishing

The surface of the top layer shall be finished to grade and cross section

shown. Finished surface shall be of uniform texture. Light blading during compaction may be necessary for the finished surface to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections. Should the surface for any reason become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked, recompacted, or replaced as directed.

3.4.5.1 Smoothness

Surface of each layer shall show no deviations in excess of 9 mm when tested with the 3.05-meter straightedge. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.4.5.2 Thickness Control

Compacted thickness of the base course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 7 mm of the thickness indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Field Density and Moisture Content

Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 at least once per each 8 nuclear density tests and at least once per each lift placed. The sand cone test shall be performed adjacent to the location where a nuclear density test was taken to ensure a proper correlation is established between the two methods. Moisture contents shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4643 or ASTM D 2216. If ASTM D 4643 is used, moisture contents shall be checked by ASTM D 2216 once per each ten microwave tests. The laboratory tests specified in Part 1 of this section shall be run on materials obtained from a sand cone test sample location. At least one field density and one moisture content test shall be performed for each 836 square meters of each layer of stabilized aggregate base material placed.

3.5.2 Smoothness

Measurements for deviation from grade and cross section shown shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the road centerline with a 3 m straightedge. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the road centerline at 15 meter intervals.

3.5.3 Thickness

Thickness of the base course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 836 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the area may be opened to traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate base course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Removed in-place materials that are unsuitable for the base course material that is removed for the required correction of defective areas, and waste material and debris shall be disposed of off site at the Contractor's responsibility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02243

DRAINAGE LAYER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29	(1991a) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock In Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4791	(1989) Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregates
ASTM E 548	(1994) General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall build a drainage layer under the hardstand pavement as indicated and in accordance with the following subparagraphs:

1.2.1 Bituminous Stabilized Drainage Layer

A drainage layer consisting of OGM stabilized with asphalt cement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and Testing; FIO.

Copies of field test results within 24 hours of completion of tests.

Approval of Materials; GA.

Material sources and material test results prior to field use.

Evaluation; FIO.

Test section construction report.

1.4 FIELD COMPACTION

Field compaction requirements shall be based on the results of a test section constructed by the Contractor, using the materials, methods, and equipment proposed for use in the work. The test section shall meet the requirements of paragraph TEST SECTION.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

1.5.1 General Requirements

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.5.2 Placement Equipment

An asphalt paving machine shall be used to place drainage layer material. Alternate methods may be used if it can be demonstrated in the test section that these methods obtain the specified results.

1.5.3 Compaction Equipment

A dual or single smooth drum roller which provides a maximum compactive effort without crushing the drainage layer aggregate shall be used to compact drainage layer material.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATION

Drainage layer material shall be placed when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. Areas of completed drainage layer or underlying courses that are damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions or by contamination from sediments, dust, dirt, or foreign material shall be corrected by the Contractor to meet specified requirements.

1.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.7.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities of his own, approval of such facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548, and no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection of the facilities will be at the expense of the Government and any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection shall be at the expense of the Contractor. Such costs will be deducted from the total amount due the Contractor. Drainage layer materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

1.7.2 Sampling

Aggregate samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 75.

1.7.3 Test Methods

1.7.3.1 Sieve Analyses

Sieve analyses shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136.

1.7.3.2 Density Tests

Field density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2922. When using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the aggregate drainage layer material. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph "Calibration" of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3.3 Soundness Test

Soundness tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.7.3.4 Los Angeles Abrasion Test

Los Angeles abrasion tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 131.

1.7.3.5 Flat or Elongated Particles Tests

Flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

1.7.3.6 Fractured Faces Tests

When aggregates are supplied from crushed gravel, approved test methods shall be used to assure the aggregate meets the requirements for fractured faces in paragraph AGGREGATES.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, hard, durable, angular particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel which meet the specification requirements. Slag shall be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 1040 kg per cubic meter determined by ASTM C 29. The aggregates shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, vegetable matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.

2.1.1 Aggregate Quality

The aggregate shall have a soundness loss not greater than 18 percent weighted averaged at five cycles when tested in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The aggregate shall have a percentage of loss on abrasion not to exceed 40 after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles shall be determined by ASTM D 4791 with the following modifications. The aggregates shall be separated into two size fractions. Particles greater than 12.5 mm sieve and particles passing the 12.5 mm sieve and retained on the 4.75 mm sieve. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles in either fraction shall not exceed 20. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. When the aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set forth herein. When the aggregate is supplied from crushed gravel it shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum-size sieve listed in TABLE I. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed gravel shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the face. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces.

2.1.2 Gradation Requirements

Drainage layer aggregates shall be well graded within the limits specified in TABLE I.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	Rapid Draining Material (RDM)
37.5 mm	100
25 mm	70-100
19 mm	55-100
12.5 mm	40-80
9.5 mm	30-65
4.75 mm	10-50
2.36 mm	0-25
1.18 mm	0-5

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 1.5 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves may require appropriate correction by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

NOTE 3: For RDM, the coefficient of uniformity (CU) shall be greater than 3.5. (CU = D60/D10).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall be stockpiled at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. Stockpile areas shall be cleared and leveled prior to stockpiling aggregates. All aggregates shall be stockpiled so as to prevent segregation and contamination. Aggregates obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.2 TEST SECTION

3.2.1 General

A test section shall be constructed to evaluate the ability to carry traffic and the constructability of the drainage layer including required mixing, placement, and compaction procedures. Test section data will be used by the Contracting Officer to determine the required number of passes and the field dry density requirements for full scale production.

3.2.2 Scheduling

The test section shall be constructed a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of full scale production to provide sufficient time for an evaluation of the proposed materials, equipment and procedures including Government QA testing.

3.2.3 Location and Size

The test section shall be placed outside the production paving limits in an area with similar subgrade and subbase conditions approved by the Contracting Officer. The underlying courses and subgrade preparation, required for the pavement section, shall be completed, inspected and approved in the test section prior to constructing the drainage layer. The test section shall be a minimum of 30 m long and one full paving lane wide.

3.2.4 Initial Testing

Certified test results, to verify that the materials proposed for use in the test section meet the contract requirements, shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of the test section.

3.2.5 Mixing, Placement, and Compaction

Mixing, placement, and compaction shall be accomplished using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. Compaction equipment speed shall be no greater than 2.4 km/hour.

3.2.6 Procedure

3.2.7 Evaluation

Within 10 days of completion of the test section, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a Test Section Construction Report complete with all required test data and correlations. The Contracting Officer will evaluate the data and provide to the Contractor the required number of passes of the roller, the dry density for field density control during construction, the depth at which to check the density, and the need for a final static pass of the roller.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the drainage layer, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign materials. During construction, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02241 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line, and grade, and recompact to specified density. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the drainage layer is placed.

3.4 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL

3.5 PLACING

3.5.1 General

Drainage layer material shall be placed on the underlying course in lifts of uniform thickness using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single lift. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, the material shall be placed in lifts of equal thickness. No lift shall exceed 150 mm or be less than 75 mm when compacted. The lifts shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the drainage layer is placed in more than one lift, the previously constructed lift shall be cleaned of loose and foreign material. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made to obtain true grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material. Choke stone used to stabilize the surface of the OGM shall be spread in a thin layer no thicker than 13 mm.

3.5.2 Hand Spreading

In areas where machine spreading is impractical, drainage layer material shall be spread by hand. The material shall be spread uniformly in a loose layer so as to prevent segregation along with conforming to the required grade and thickness after compaction.

3.6 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

Compaction shall be accomplished using rollers meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and operating at a rolling speed of no greater than 2.4 km per hour. Each lift of drainage material, including shoulders when specified under the shoulders, shall be compacted with the number of passes

of the roller as specified by the Contracting Officer. In addition, a minimum field dry density, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall be maintained. If the required field dry density is not obtained, the number of roller passes shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Excessive rolling resulting in crushing of aggregate particles shall be avoided. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the drainage layer material shall be compacted with mechanical hand operated tampers.

3.7 FINISHING

The top surface of the drainage layer shall be finished after final compaction as determined from the test section. Adjustments in rolling and finishing procedures shall be made to obtain grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

3.8 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER

Shoulder material shall be placed along the edges of the drainage layer course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the layer being constructed.

3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of the top lift shall not deviate more than 10 mm when tested with a 3.05 mm straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding 10 mm shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES.

3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the drainage layer shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Thickness shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square meters of drainage layer. Measurements shall be made in test holes at least 75 mm in diameter. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Where the measured thickness is 13 mm more than indicated, it will be considered as conforming with the requirements plus 13 mm, provided the surface of the drainage layer is within 13 mm of established grade. The average job thickness shall be the average of all job measurements as specified above but within 8 mm of the thickness shown on the drawings.

3.11 DEFICIENCIES

3.11.1 Grade and Thickness

Deficiencies in grade and thickness shall be corrected such that both grade and thickness tolerances are met. In no case will thin layers of material be added to the top surface of the drainage layer to meet grade or increase thickness. If the elevation of the top of the drainage layer is more than 13 mm above the plan grade it shall be trimmed to grade and finished in accordance with paragraph FINISHING. If the elevation of the top surface of the drainage layer is 13 mm or more below the required grade, the surface of the drainage layer shall be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm, new material shall be added, and the layer shall be blended and recompacted to bring it to grade. Where the measured thickness of the drainage layer is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by excavating to the required depth and replaced with new material to

obtain a compacted lift thickness of at least 75 mm. The depth of required excavation shall be controlled to keep the final surface elevation within grade requirements and to preserve layer thicknesses of materials below the drainage layer.

3.11.2 Density

Density shall be considered deficient if the field dry density test results are below the dry density specified by the Contracting Officer. If the densities are deficient, the layer shall be rolled with 2 additional passes of the specified roller. If the dry density is still deficient, work will be stopped until the cause of the low dry densities can be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.11.3 Smoothness

Deficiencies in smoothness shall be corrected as if they are deficiencies in grade or thickness. All tolerances for grade and thickness shall be maintained while correcting smoothness deficiencies.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02511

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1990a) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615 (1990) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616 (1990) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617 (1990) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31 (1991) Making and Curing Concrete Test
Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1991) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1978) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1991) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds
for Curing Concrete

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint
Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and
Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete

Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 3405

(1994) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for
Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 527

(1988) Standard Specification for Joint
Sealants, Cold-Applied,
Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, for Rigid and
Flexible Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Quality Control; FIO.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

SD-18 Records

Concrete; FIO.

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 5 degrees C and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 2 degrees C and is rising. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 2 degrees C, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval shall be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 10 and 30 degrees C. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory

placing temperature. In no case shall the placing temperature exceed 35 degrees C.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 24 MPa at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 37.5 mm.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 75 millimeters where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615, ASTM A 616, or ASTM A 617. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 9.5 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to COE CRD-C 527.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to insure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m with a minimum of two welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted to conform with applicable requirements of Section 02225 EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, RAILROADS, AND AIRFIELDS.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected so as to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be carefully set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of three stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to insure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade

with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in any 3 m long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3.05 m straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer of such thickness that when consolidated and finished the sidewalks will be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float, or darby, edged and broom finished.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished carefully with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 7.9 mm from the testing edge of a 3.05 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6.4 mm.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators.

3.4.2 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.3 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6.4 mm from the testing edge of a 3.05 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6.4 mm.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 1.5 m on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 3 m or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 9.5 mm joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 6 mm below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 3 mm, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be carefully cleaned and filled with joint sealer.

The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing shall be done so that the material will not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m nor greater than 4.5 m in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 12.7 mm in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 15 meters. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit.

Expansion joints and the top 25 mm depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing shall be done so that the material will not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature

changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with two or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying

equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 190 cubic meters of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31 by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of two test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the

plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 190 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests will be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noticed along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. All pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02552

BITUMINOUS SURFACE COURSE (ODOT)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

OKLAHOMA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (ODOT)

ODOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (1996 - Metric)(1988 with 1991 Supplement - Inch-Pound)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1188	(1996) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
ASTM D 2726	(1996a) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
ASTM D 2950	(1991) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method

1.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Unless otherwise specified, sampling and testing shall be in accordance with ODOT Specifications for bituminous material. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Approval of a source does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for delivery at the job site of materials meeting the requirements herein. Required tests and test frequencies of test standards shall be as follows:

1.2.1 Hot bin gradations (cold-feed gradation when drum mix plant is used):

One test per 400 metric tons of mix or fraction thereof.

1.2.2 Hveem Specimens

Two sets (three specimens per set) per day and/or at least one set per each 400 metric tons of mix placed.

1.2.3 Asphalt Extraction

One test per 400 metric tons of mix (at least one per day).

1.2.4 Field and Lab Density Tests

One lab density set per 400 metric tons of mix or fraction thereof (three specimens per set). One field density set every 250 square meters or fraction thereof (three specimens per set). Field density of compacted bituminous pavement shall be determined by ASTM D 2950, ASTM D 1188, or ASTM D 2726. If ASTM D 2950 is used, field density shall be checked by ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726 once per 8 ASTM D 2950 tests.

1.2.5 Thickness Measurements

One measurement for each 850 square meters .

1.3 ACCESS TO PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to all parts of the paving plant for checking adequacy of the equipment in use, inspecting operation of the plant, verifying weights, proportions, and character of materials, and checking temperatures maintained in preparation of the mixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-MIX SURFACE COURSE

Bituminous hot-mix surface course shall conform to the requirements of the ODOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction for Plant Mix Asphalt Concrete Pavement Section 411 except as specified hereinafter.

2.1.1 Asphalt Material

Asphalt material for the surface course shall be asphalt cement, Type AC-20, conforming to ODOT Standard Specifications for "Asphalt Materials", Section 708.03. Asphalt material shall come from a source approved for use by the Oklahoma Department of Transportation. The seal number from the tank and the number of the Oklahoma Department of Transportation's Laboratory test report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Paving Mixture Type

Paving mixture shall be Type "B".

2.1.3 Modifications to ODOT Standard Specifications

ODOT Specifications shall be modified as follows:

(a) Mat and joint density shall be 94-98 percent of maximum theoretical specific gravity. The Hveem stability shall be 35 minimum.

(b) The measurement and payment paragraphs shall not apply

2.2 PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE

2.2.1 Job Mix Formula(JMF)

The job mix formula shall be developed and submitted for approval. Tolerances in Table 5 of the ODOT Standard Specifications Section 708.05 shall apply to the job mix formula.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION

Bituminous surface course shall be constructed in accordance with the procedures in ODOT Standard Specifications Section 411.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02558

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 20	(1970) Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1983) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 946	(1982; R 1993) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 977	(1991) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2397	(1994) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2995	(1993) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work.

1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 10 degrees C or above and when the temperature has not been below 2 degrees C for the 12 hours prior to application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Asphaltor Emulsified asphalt ASTM D 946, ASTM D 3381, ASTM D 977, ASTM D 2397, AASHTO M 20, and AASHTO M 226 ,Grade AC20.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, or ASTM D 2397.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.20 liter nor more than 0.70 liter per square meter of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.70 liter nor more than 1.80 liters per square meter of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.4 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts

SC-250	75-132 degrees C
MC-30	29-87 degrees C
MC-70	50-107 degrees C
MC-250	75-132 degrees C
RC-70	50-90 degrees C*
RC-250	75-12 degrees C*

Paving Grade Asphalts

Emulsions

RS-1	20-60 degrees C
MS-1	20-70 degrees C
HFMS-1	20-70 degrees C
SS-1	20-70 degrees C
SS-1h	20-70 degrees C
CRS-1	52-85 degrees C
CSS-1	20-70 degrees C
CSS-1h	20-70 degrees C

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.5 APPLICATION

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at

no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 8 meters of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.6 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material used shall be obtained by the Contractor as directed, under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

3.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

3.8.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification thereof furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.8.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.8.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 30 meters for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.8.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.20 liters per square meter. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.8.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 1.10 liters per square meter. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.8.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02580

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 248 (1991I) Ready-Mixed White and Yellow
Traffic Paints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Lists; GA.

Lists of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section.

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing, Thinning and Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

SD-09 Reports

Material Tests; FIO.

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-13 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways will display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 8 kilometers per hour, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to insure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.2.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 70.8 liters per sec of air at a pressure of not less than 620 kPa at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.4.2.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 17.9 MPa at 60 degrees C in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.4.3 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers.

Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces shall be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields shall conform to AASHTO M 248, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed

to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1.1 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings that are in good condition that interfere with or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.1.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

3.1.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 5 degrees C and less than 35 degrees C. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.1.2.1.# Rate of Application

Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 10 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 0.7 plus or minus 0.06 kilograms of glass spheres per liter of paint.

Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 10 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter.

3.1.2.1.# Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02620

SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2751	(1993) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1992) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM F 405	(1996) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 667	(1985) Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 758	(1993) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F 949	(1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Filter Fabric; FIO. Pipe for Subdrains; FIO.

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe, drain tile, fittings, and filter fabric.

1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with minimum handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. During shipment and storage, filter fabric shall be wrapped in burlap or similar heavy duty protective covering. The storage area shall protect the fabric from mud, soil, dust, and debris. Filter fabric materials that are not to be installed immediately shall not be stored in direct sunlight. Plastic pipe shall be installed within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried and not dragged to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

Pipe for subdrains shall be of the types and sizes indicated.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.1.1 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Piping

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) piping and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2751, with maximum SDR of 35.

2.1.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3034, ASTM F 949, ASTM F 758, Type PS 46.

2.1.1.3 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

Use ASTM F 405 for pipes 80 to 150 mm in diameter, inclusive, ASTM F 667 for pipes 200 to 600 mm in diameter. Fittings shall be manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification.

2.1.1.4 Pipe Perforations

Water inlet area shall be a minimum of 1,058.4 mm squared per linear meter. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be substituted with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

- a. Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circular holes shall be cleanly cut not more than 9.5 mm or less than 4.8 mm in diameter and arranged in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 76.2 mm center-to-center along rows. The rows shall be approximately 38.1 mm apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent

rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket, and perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe.

- b. Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 3.2 mm nor be less than 0.8 mm. The length of individual slots shall not exceed 31.75 mm on 80 mm diameter tubing, 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 100 to 200 mm diameter tubing, and 63.5 mm on 250 mm diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in 2 quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe.

2.2 FILTER FABRIC

Filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, or polypropylene filaments woven or otherwise formed into a uniform pattern with distinct and measurable openings. The filter fabric shall provide an equivalent opening size EOS no finer than the US Standard Sieve No. 70 and no coarser than the US Standard Sieve No. 40. EOS is defined as the number of the US Standard sieve having openings closest in size to the filter fabric openings. The fabric shall have a minimum physical strength of 444.8 N per meter in any direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 5034 using the grab test method with 645.2 square mm jaws and a constant rate of travel of 304.8 mm per minute. Elongation at failure shall be between 30 and 70 percent. The fabric shall be constructed so that the filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other.

2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Drainage structures shall conform to the requirements in Section 02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

2.4 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL

Subdrain filter and bedding material shall be washed sand, sand and gravel, crushed stone, crushed stone screenings, or slag composed of hard, tough, durable particles free from adherent coatings. Filter material shall not contain corrosive agents, organic matter, or soft, friable, thin, or elongated particles and shall be evenly graded between the limits specified. Gradation curves will exhibit no abrupt changes in slope denoting skip or gap grading. Filter materials shall be clean and free from soil and foreign materials. Filter blankets found to be dirty or otherwise contaminated shall be removed and replaced with material meeting the specific requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS

Trenching and excavation, including the removal of rock and unstable material, shall be in accordance with Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Bedding material shall be placed in the trench as indicated or as required as replacement materials used in

those areas where unstable materials were removed. Compaction of the bedding material shall be as specified for cohesionless material in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 MANHOLES AND FLUSHING AND OBSERVATION RISERS

3.2.1 Manholes

Manholes shall be installed complete with frames and covers or gratings at the locations and within the limits and sizes indicated. Manholes shall be constructed of one of the materials specified for manholes in paragraph DRAINAGE STRUCTURES. Joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free of surplus mortar or mastic on the inside of the structure. Brick manholes shall be plastered with 12.7 mm of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. Brick for square or rectangular structures shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. Brick for round structures shall be laid radially with every sixth course laid as a stretcher course. Ladders shall be installed in manholes as indicated. Base for manholes shall be either precast or cast-in-place concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FILTER FABRIC AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

3.3.1 Installation of Filter Fabric

3.3.1.1 Trench Lining and Overlaps

Trenches to be lined with filter fabric shall be graded to obtain smooth side and bottom surfaces so that the fabric will not bridge cavities in the soil or be damaged by projecting rock. The fabric shall be laid flat but not stretched on the soil, and it shall be secured with anchor pins. Overlaps shall be at least 150 mm, and anchor pins shall be used along the overlaps.

3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains

3.3.2.1 Pipelaying

Each pipe shall be carefully inspected before it is laid. Any defective or damaged pipe shall be rejected. No pipe shall be laid when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Water shall be removed from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. The pipe shall be laid to the grades and alignment as indicated. The pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline. Perforations shall be centered on the bottom of the pipe. Pipes of either the bell-and-spigot type or the tongue-and-groove type shall be laid with the bell or groove ends upstream. All pipes in place shall be approved before backfilling.

3.3.2.2 Jointings

- a. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS): Solvent cement or elastomeric joints for ABS pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2751. Dimensions and tolerances shall be in accordance with TABLE II of ASTM D 2751.
- b. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Joints shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 3034, ASTM D 3212, or ASTM F 949.
- c. Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: Perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage pipe shall be installed in accordance with

the manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. A pipe with physical imperfections shall not be installed. No more than 5 percent stretch in a section will be permitted.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FILTER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR SUBDRAINS

After pipe for subdrains has been laid, inspected, and approved, filter material shall be placed around and over the pipe to the depth indicated. The filter material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 200 mm thick, and each layer shall be thoroughly compacted by mechanical tampers or rammers to obtain the required density. Compaction of filter material and the placement and compaction of overlying backfill material shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.5 TESTS

3.5.1 Pipe Test

Strength tests of pipe shall conform to field service test requirements of the Federal Specification, ASTM specification, or AASHTO specification covering the product (paragraph PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02660

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88	(1993a) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1784	(1992) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1993) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(1993) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1993) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2467	(1993) Socket-Type Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1993) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1972; R 1983) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1993) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1993) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
-----------	----------------------

AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1990) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1990) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1988) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1991) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 16 In., for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C500	(1993) Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
AWWA C502	(1985) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(1994) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1989; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C905	(1988) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA-01	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe
----------	--

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-01 (1992; Errata May 1993) Thrust Restraint
Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80 (1987) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24 (1992) Installation of Private Fire
Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 49 (1991) Hazardous Chemicals Data

NFPA 325M (1991) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable
Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids

NFPA 704 (1990) Identification of the Fire Hazards
of Materials

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Std 14 (1965; Rev Nov 1990) Plastics Piping
System Components and Related Materials

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution and service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 80 mm in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines for sizes 80 mm and larger shall be ductile iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic through 300 mm nominal diameter unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 80 mm or larger shall be ductile iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic through 300 mm nominal diameter unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Supply Lines 80 mm or Larger

Piping for water supply lines 80 mm or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic through 900 mm nominal diameter, filament-wound reinforced or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, steel, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.5 Plastic Pipe

All plastic piping system components PVC and polyethylene, intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF Std 14 and shall be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

SD-08 Statements

Waste Water Disposal Method; FIO.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation; FIO.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-09 Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; FIO.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-13 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative; GA.

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the

Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation; GA.

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled so as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to injure the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a satisfactory manner. No other pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 100 mm Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785. Schedule 40 with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic

test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure MPa	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure MPa
17	1.034	1.379
13.5	1.379	1.834

- b. Pipe 100 mm through 150 mm Diameter: Pipe couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 200, C200 pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- c. Pipe 100 mm through 300 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- d. Pipe 350 mm through 900 mm Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

- a. For pipe less than 100 mm diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.
- b. For pipe 100 mm diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or may be fittings and specials of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable.

Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Fittings and special shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.3 Copper Tubing

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe

2.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricant shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.5 Bonded Joints

Where indicated, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous-metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.6 Copper Tubing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with fittings hereinafter specified.

2.7 VALVES

2.7.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 80 mm shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 80 mm and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.8 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.9 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 125 mm in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 200 mm above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 150 mm bell connection, two 65 mm hose connections and one 115 mm pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be similar and equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted "ivory creme". Suitable bronze adapter for the 115 mm each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.10 YARD HYDRANTS

Yard post hydrants shall have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided. A vacuum breaker-back flow preventer shall be provided for each yard hydrant installed.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.11.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.11.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared

tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.11.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.11.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa.

2.11.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable-iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters.

2.11.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.11.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when

practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, the pipe sleeve shall be as specified for storm drains in Section 02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 50 mm between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with corrosion protection as required for the conditions encountered at the site of installation.

3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 1 m of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall take proper precautions during installation of the water pipe and sleeve to ensure that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but in no case shall it exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Under no circumstances shall any of the water-line materials be dropped or dumped into the trench. Care shall be taken to avoid abrasion of the pipe coating. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA-01.

3.1.4.3 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe

- a. Pipe less than 100 mm diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with requirements of ASTM F 477 and as required herein. All pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.
- b. Pipe 100 mm through 300 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric-gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 100 mm diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.
- c. Pipe 350 mm through 900 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric-gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.3 Copper Tubing

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.4 Bonded Joints

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.5 Connections

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to

water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm

Service lines larger than 50 mm shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 80 mm and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 150 mm branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 1.2 m above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished gradeline immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 100 mm thick and 400 mm square. Not less than 2 cubic meters of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.7.2 Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be carefully tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.7.3 Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes

shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-01.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fitting or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves, discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The

requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the contract.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 1.38 MPa. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section thereof, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. No piping installation will be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 1/2 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests

employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be satisfactory as specified. All replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

3.5 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Practice of corrosion control on buried or submerged metallic piping systems and metallic tanks shall be performed by a corrosion engineer as specified in paragraph 1.2.7 of Section 16642 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEMS (IMPRESSED CURRENT).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02685

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA-01 (1989) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B109.2 (1992) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Over 500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity)

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 5L (1995) Line Pipe

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 181 (1995b) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for General-Purpose Piping

ASTM D 2513 (1995c) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

ASTM D 2683 (1993) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3261 (1993) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3308 (1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM D 3350 (1993) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 1988; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B31.8	(1995) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
------------	---

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
-----------	---

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0185	(1985) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems for Underground or Submerged Pipe
-------------	---

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC Paint 104	(1991) White or Tinted Alkyd Paint
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06	(1996) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory
-------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA-01. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA-01. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train

and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA-01. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

1.2.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.4 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA-01.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials; GA.

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment and Materials; FIO.

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

- a. Dielectric Unions and Flange Kits.

- b. Meters.
- c. Pressure Reducing Valves.
- d. Regulators.

Spare Parts Data; FIO.

Spare parts lists for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Notification; FIO.

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

SD-08 Statements

Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping; GA.

A copy of qualified jointing procedures, training procedures, qualifications of trainer, and training test results for joiners and inspectors.

Connection and Abandonment Procedures; GA.

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, abandonment/removal or demolition, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME B31.8.

SD-13 Certificates

Utility Work; GA.

Certification from the Operating Agency/Utility Company that work for which the Utility is responsible has been completed.

Training; FIO.

A copy of each inspector's and jointer's training certificate with respective test results.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Gas Distribution System; FIO.

Six copies, in booklet form and indexed, of site specific natural gas operation and maintenance manual for each gas distribution system including system operation, system maintenance, equipment operation, and equipment maintenance manuals described below. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

The System Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Maps showing piping layout and locations of all system valves and gas line markers.
- b. Step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. System components and equipment shall be indexed to the gas maps.
- c. Isolation procedures and valve operations to shut down or isolate each section of the system. Valves and other system components shall be indexed to the gas maps.
- d. Descriptions of Site Specific Standard Operation Procedures including permanent and temporary pipe repair procedures, system restart and test procedures for placing repaired lines back in service, and procedures for abandoning gas piping and system components.
- e. Descriptions of Emergency Procedures including: isolation procedures including required valve operations with valve locations indexed to gas map, recommended emergency equipment, checklist for major emergencies and procedures for connecting emergency gas supply.

The Equipment Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment, valves and system components.

The System Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to:

- a. Maintenance check list for entire gas distribution system.
- b. Descriptions of site specific standard maintenance procedures.
- c. Maintenance procedures for installed cathodic protection systems.
- d. Piping layout, equipment layout, and control diagrams of the systems as installed.
- e. Identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by location, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping materials or piping from different manufacturer.

The Equipment Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Identification of valves and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location.
- b. Maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance tool kits for all valves and equipment.
- c. Recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement for each valve component or piece of equipment or component item.
- d. Routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Grade A or B, Type E or S, Schedule 40; or API Spec 5L seamless or electric resistance welded, Schedule 40, black steel pipe as specified in ASME B31.8. Furnace butt welded pipe may be used in sizes 40 mm and smaller.

2.1.2 Small Fittings

Fittings 40 mm and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.3 Fittings, 50 mm and Larger

Pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5, Class 150. Buttweld fittings shall be in accordance with ASME B16.9. Weld neck flanges shall be used.

2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections

Connections shall conform to ASTM A 181, Class 60, carbon steel.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm minimum thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR), or glass fibers bonded with polytetrafluorethylene, suitable for maximum 315 degrees C service and meeting applicable requirements of ASME B31.8.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints

Polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints shall conform to ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408, rated SDR 11 or less, as specified in ASME B31.8. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2513. Butt fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261 and socket fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2683. Fittings shall match the service rating of the pipe.

2.1.8 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

2.1.8.1 Sealing Compound

Joint sealing compound shall be as listed in UL-06, Class 20 or less.

2.1.8.2 Tape

Polytetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to ASTM D 3308.

2.1.9 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags for each valve, meter, and regulator

shall be provided as required by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.10 Insulating Joint Materials

Insulating joint materials shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to isolate galvanic or electrolytic action.

2.1.10.1 Threaded Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric type unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.10.2 Flanged Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.11 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA-01 requirements for transition fittings.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow and vacuum protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

2.3.1 Service Line Regulators

Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall have ferrous bodies. Regulator shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Regulators shall be provided where gas will be distributed at pressures in excess of 2.5 kPa. Pressure relief shall be set at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user. Regulators for liquified petroleum gas shall be adjusted to 2.5 to 3 kPa. Pressure relief for liquified petroleum gas shall be set at 4 kPa. Regulator shall have single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet. Regulator valve vent shall be of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port. Regulator shall be capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and shall be capable of limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Regulator shall have a self contained service regulator. Regulator pipe connections shall not exceed 50 mm size.

2.4 METERS

Meters shall conform to ANSI B109.2. Meters shall be pipe mounted and be

provided with a strainer immediately upstream. Meters shall be provided with over-pressure protection as specified in ASME B31.8. Meters shall be suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Meters shall have a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall provide the maximum number of pulses up to 500 per minute that is obtainable from the manufacturer. It shall provide not less than one pulse per 2.83 cubic meter of gas.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

2.5.1 Thermoplastic Resin Coating System

Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS MAINS

Pipe for gas mains shall be polyethylene. Polyethylene mains shall not be installed aboveground.

3.3 SERVICE LINES

Service lines shall be constructed of materials specified for gas mains and shall extend from a gas main to and including the point of delivery within 1.5 meters of the building. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly service regulator. The service lines shall be connected to the gas mains as indicated. Where indicated, service line shall be provided with an isolation valve of the same size as the service line. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Shorter lengths shall be used only for closures. Polyethylene service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ASME B31.8.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.5.1 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems

Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraphs of Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL and as follows:

3.5.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer same type paint as the shop primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 7 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 104.

3.5.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted.

3.6 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME B31.8, AGA-01 and 49 CFR 192. Abandoning existing gas piping shall be done in accordance with ASME B31.8. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA-01. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as indicated. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded except as otherwise permitted for installation of valves. Mains shall have 600 mm minimum cover; service lines shall have 485 mm minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified. The pipe shall be separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When cathodic protection is furnished, electrically insulated joints or flanges shall be provided. When polyethylene piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be

backfilled in accordance with Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground

Aboveground piping shall be protected against dirt and other foreign matter as specified for underground piping. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded; however joints in pipe 40 mm in diameter and smaller may be threaded; joints may also be threaded to accommodate the installation of valves. Flanges shall be of the weld neck type to match wall thickness of pipe.

3.7 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints

Threaded joints in steel pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted.

3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints

Gas pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.8. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.7.3 Polyethylene Pipe Jointing Procedures

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA-01. Indiscriminate heat fusion joining of plastic pipe or fittings made from different polyethylene resins by classification or by manufacturer shall be avoided if other alternative joining procedures are available. If heat fusion joining of dissimilar polyethylenes is required, special procedures are required. The method of heat fusion joining dissimilar polyethylene resins shall be tested in accordance with paragraph TESTS, subparagraph Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints.

3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.8 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes of cast iron not less than 4.7 mm thick shall be installed at

each underground valve except where concrete or other type of housing is indicated. Valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers that require a special wrench for removal. Wrench shall be furnished for each box. The word "gas" shall be cast in the box cover. When the valve is located in a roadway, the valve box shall be protected by a suitable concrete slab at least 1 square meter. When in a sidewalk, the top of the box shall be in a concrete slab 600 mm square and set flush with the sidewalk. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw or slide-type adjustments. Valve boxes shall be separately supported, not resting on the pipe, so that no traffic loads can be transmitted to the pipe. Valves shall only be located in valve boxes or inside of buildings.

3.9 Service Line Regulators

A shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator shall be installed on the service line outside the building, 450 mm above the ground on the riser. An insulating joint shall be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and shall be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current. A 10 mm tapped fitting equipped with a plug shall be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. All service regulator vents and relief vents shall terminate in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. The open end of the vent shall be located where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.10 METER INSTALLATION

Meters shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.8. Permanent gas meters shall be installed with provisions for isolation and removal for calibration and maintenance, and shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with an energy monitoring and control system.

3.11 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8 using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

3.12 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Practice of corrosion control on buried or submerged metallic piping systems and metallic tanks shall be performed by a corrosion engineer as specified in paragraph 1.2.7 of Section 16642 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEMS (IMPRESSED CURRENT).

3.13 TESTS

3.13.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints

Each day, prior to making polyethylene heat fusion joints, a joint of each size and type to be installed that day shall be made by each person performing joining of plastic pipe that day and destructively tested. At least 3 longitudinal straps shall be cut from each joint. Each strap shall be visually examined, shall not contain voids or discontinuities on the cut surfaces of the joint area, and shall be deformed by bending, torque, or impact, and if failure occurs, it must not initiate in the joint area. If a joint fails the visual or deformation test, the qualified joiner who made

that joint shall not make further field joints in plastic pipe on this job until that person has been retrained and requalified. The results of the destructive tests shall be recorded to include the date and time of the tests, size and type of the joints, ambient conditions, fusion iron temperature and names of inspectors and joiners.

3.13.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The normal operating pressure for the system is 124 kPg. The test pressure is 345 kPg. Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship $T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1)$, in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air pressure testing at all times during the tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02720

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION
OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO-01	(1992; Interim specs 1993, 1994, 1995) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
AASHTO M 198	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 716	(1995) Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM A 798	(1994) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807	(1988) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM B 26	(1995) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 12	(1995) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 76	(1995) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1995) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1995) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C 700	(1995) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 789	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 850	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1992) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2321	(1989) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 3034	(1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1992) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 679	(1989) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 794	(1993a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 949	(1993a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-06 Instructions

Placing Pipe; FIO.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-09 Reports

Watertight Joints Tests; FIO. Leakage Tests on Watertight Joints; FIO.

Printed copies of the shop and field test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Pipe; FIO. Frame and Cover for Gratings; FIO.

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Gasket materials and plastic materials shall be protected from exposure to the direct sunlight over extended periods.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner to insure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe for culverts and storm drains may be any of the materials specified below shall be of the sizes indicated on the drawings.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III D-Load.

2.1.2 Clay Pipe

Standard strength unless otherwise indicated, conforming to ASTM C 700.

2.1.3 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe

ASTM A 716.

2.1.4 PVC Pipe (for Pipes Smaller than 300 mm)

The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills and greater than or equal to 1240/D for

cohesive material pipe trench backfills or installation in an embankment or fill. D is the pipe diameter in inches.

2.1.4.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, cell class 13364-B with fittings cell class 13343-C by ASTM D 1784, Type PSM, SDR 23.5.

2.1.4.2 Ribbed PVC Pipe

ASTM F 794 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell class 12454B Series 46.

2.1.4.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F 679 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell class 12454B.

2.1.4.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe

Corrugated PVC pipe ASTM F 949 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell class 12454B.

2.2 FLARED END SECTIONS

Sections shall be of a standard design as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX

Precast reinforced concrete box sections shall conform to ASTM C 789 for highway loadings with 600 mm of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, and shall conform to ASTM C 850 for less than 600 mm of cover subjected to highway loading.

2.4 CONCRETE

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 21 MPa concrete under Section 03300 CAST IN PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 37.5 mm. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 25 mm thick for covers and not less than 40 mm for walls and flooring. Concrete deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 75 mm steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.5 MORTAR

Mortar for connections to other drainage structures shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be

protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.6 MANHOLES

2.6.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.7 FRAME AND COVER FOR GRATINGS

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.8 JOINTS

2.8.1 Flexible Gasket Joints for Concrete & Clay Pipe

Flexible gasket joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198. Rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 m.

2.8.2 Plastic Sealing Compound

Preformed plastic sealing compound shall conform to FS SS-S-210.

2.8.3 External Sealing Bands

External sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.8.4 PVC or PE Plastic Pipe Joints

Joints shall be elastomeric seal joints shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 3212 or shall be soil tight in accordance with AASHTO-01, Division II, Section 23.3.1.5.4.

2.8.5 Ductile Iron Pipe Joints

Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.9 WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.9.1 Materials

The following joints as specified above shall be used if watertight joints are specified in Part 3 hereinafter. PVC or PE Plastic Pipes shall have elastomeric seal joints. Corrugated metal pipe and concrete pipe shall have flexible gasket joints. Exterior rivet heads in corrugated metal pipe in

the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded.

2.9.2 Testing

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint system proposed as follows. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed.

2.9.2.1 Concrete and PVC Pipe

Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 425. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

Installation for clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 12. Installation for corrugated metal pipe and pipe arch shall conform to with ASTM A 798. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, it is recommended to either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow V-shape. Installation of corrugated structural plate pipe shall conform to ASTM A 807. Bedding for ductile iron culvert pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM A 716. Installation for PVC and PE pipe shall conform to ASTM D 2321 Class I, II and III materials. Bedding surfaces for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe. When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation free of rocks, foreign material or frozen earth, shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2 PLACING PIPE

Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water or laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

3.2.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3 JOINTS

3.3.1 Concrete Pipe

Joint shall be made using plastic sealing compound or flexible plastic or rubber type gaskets. Jointing shall conform to the recommendation of the pipe manufacturer. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. When the joint is pulled together using a plastic sealing compound, a slight protrusion of the material shall be present along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the protrusion requirement shall not apply.

3.3.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.3.2.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete or reinforced concrete complete with frames and covers or gratings.

3.3.2.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.3.3 EXCAVATION TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling is specified in Section 02222 - EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES. Unless otherwise specified in these specifications, trenching and backfilling shall conform to the installation requirements specified above.

3.3.4 PIPELINE TESTING FOR WATERTIGHT JOINTS

Pipe where watertight joints are required shall be tested for leakage. Prior to testing for leakage the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.98 liters per mm in diameter per kilometers of pipeline per hour.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02730

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 74	(1994) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 33	(1993) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 94	(1995) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1995) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 270	(1995a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1995) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 478	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1995) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 700	(1995) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 828	(1990) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 924	(1989) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 972	(1982; R 1990) Test Method for Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM D 412	(1992) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(1991) Tear Strength of Conventional

Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic
Elastomers

ASTM D 1784	(1992) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2680	(1995) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1993) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1992) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 402	(1993) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 794	(1995a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 949	(1993a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105	(1988) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids
-----------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325M	(1991) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1990) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe
UBPPA UNI-B-9	(1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48

inch)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Force mains and inverted siphons are specified in Section 02732 FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Portland Cement; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) composite sewer piping shall conform to ASTM D 2680. Size 200 mm through 380 mm diameter.

2.1.1.1 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 35, Size 380 mm or less in diameter. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipes with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 200 mm through 1200 mm diameters. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.1.2 Cast Iron Soil Pipe

ASTM A 74, Class SV When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 8 mm thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105.

2.1.1.3 Clay Pipe

ASTM C 700 Extra strength.

2.1.2 FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.2.1 Plastic Pipe

PVC composite sewer pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

2.1.2.1.# PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034 for type PSM pipe. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior.

2.1.2.1.# Cast Iron Soil Pipe

ASTM A 74.

2.1.2.1.# Clay Pipe

ASTM C 700 Extra strength.

2.1.2.2 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings and gaskets utilized for waste drains or industrial waste lines shall be certified by the manufacturer as oil resistant.

2.1.2.2.# Plastic Pipe

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.1.2.2.# Cast Iron Soil Pipe

Rubber gaskets for compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 564. Packing material for caulked joints shall be twisted jute or oakum, tarred type, or asphalt-saturated cellulose-fiber. Joints for acid resisting cast iron soil pipe shall be made with acid resistant non-asbestos packing. The packing shall contain no material which would affect adhesion of the joint sealing material to the pipe. Lead shall be suitable for caulking of joints.

2.1.2.2.# Clay Pipe

Compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 425.

2.1.2.2.# BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

2.1.2.2.# FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron or ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type as suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.1.2.2.# CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.1.2.2.# Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260 shall be used with Type V cement. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies shall be used.

2.1.2.2.# Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.1.2.2.# STRUCTURES

2.1.2.2.# Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, or an approved combination of these types.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 3 m to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the

water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 2 m. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 3 m on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 1 m to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 100 mm.

3.1.1.2 Roads, Railroads, and Airfields

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, the pipe sleeve shall be as specified for storm drains in Section 02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 50 mm between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with the corrosion protection as required for the conditions encountered at the site of installation.

3.1.1.3 Structures

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 1 m of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Care shall be exercised and proper precautions taken during installation of the sewer pipe and sleeve to assure that there will be no damage to such structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

- a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall and the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.
- b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.
- c. Before making pipe joints all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.
- d. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using ABS or PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. All required precautions shall be taken to assure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color

when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 25 mm after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install at no additional cost to the Government such concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Joints

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325M.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the

Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 50 mL per 5 mm diameter per 100 meters of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4.0 degrees C, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. It shall be center bored and through bolted with a 6.4 mm minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 480 MPa or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be so spaced that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.3 WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be

adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 MANHOLES

3.4.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, prefabricated plastic, concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 100 mm per meter nor more than 200 mm per meter. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 500 mm, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels, and drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 500 mm.

3.4.2 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 50 mm higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

3.4.4 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. The bottom section will be 305 mm in height. A 152 mm high top section will cover up to two, 50 mm adjusting rings. A 305 mm high bottom section will cover up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 50 mm and shall be overlapped by the top section by 50 mm.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made in such manner that the finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the essential applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1-1/2 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 1.5 m from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02732

FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D (1994) Specification for Pipeline Valves
(Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM C 478 (1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole
Sections

ASTM D 2464 (1993) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM D 2564 (1993) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

ASTM D 2774 (1972; R 1983) Underground Installation of
Thermoplastic Pressure Piping

ASTM D 3139 (1989; R 1995) Joints for Plastic Pressure
Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3308 (1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings

ASME B16.3 (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings,
Classes 150 and 300

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110 (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron
Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm
through 1200 mm), for Water and Other
Liquids

AWWA C111 (1990) Rubber-Gasket Joints for
Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115	(1988) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1991) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C200	(1991) Steel Water Pipe 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger
AWWA C203	(1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In.
AWWA C210	(1992) Liquid Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C500	(1993) Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
AWWA C508	(1982; C508a) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. Through 24 In. NPS
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-78	(1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
-----------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; FIO.

Copies of test results.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All material delivered and stored shall be handled and stored in such a manner that pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings are not damaged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping for force mains less than 100 mm in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic or polyethylene (PE) plastic. Piping less than 100 mm in diameter inside pump stations shall be galvanized steel. Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

- a. PVC Pipe and Fittings Less Than 100 mm Diameter: ASTM D 2241, Schedule SDR 21 or AWWA C900, Class 150, with push on joints.

2.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

- a. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1034 kPa, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- b. River Crossing Pipe: AWWA C151, minimum thickness Class 54 with joints in compliance with applicable requirements of AWWA C110.
- c. Fittings, Mechanical: AWWA C110, rated for 1034 kPa.
- d. Fittings, Push-On: AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 1034 kPa.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

- a. Steel Pipe Less Than 150 mm Diameter: ASTM A 53, standard weight, threaded end, galvanized.
- b. Fittings Less Than 150 mm Diameter: ASME B16.3, galvanized..

2.2 JOINTS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe

- a. Screw Joint Fittings: ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.
- b. Push-On Joint Fittings: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets.
- c. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
- d. Couplings for use with plain end pipe shall have centering rings or stops to ensure the coupling is centered on the joint.

2.2.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

- a. Push-on Joints: AWWA C111.
- b. Mechanical Joints: AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151.
- c. Flanged Joints: AWWA C115.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

- a. Push-on Joints: AWWA C200.
- b. Mechanical Joints: AWWA C200.

c. Flanged Joints: AWWA C207.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 80 mm and larger shall comply with AWWA C500. Valves for buried service shall be non-rising stem (NRS), 50 mm square nut operated with joints applicable to the pipe or installation. Buried valves shall be furnished with extension stems comprising socket, extension stem and operating nut, and shall be of an appropriate length to bring operating nut to within 150 mm of grade. One 1200 mm "T" handle valve wrench shall be furnished for each quantity of 6 buried valves. Gate valves that are exposed or installed inside shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), handwheel operated with flange ends unless otherwise indicated. Gate valve operating nuts and handwheels shall have an arrow and the word "OPEN" cast in raised letters to indicate the direction of opening. Gate valves 350 mm and larger shall be equipped with gearing to reduce operating effort. Gate valves 350 mm and larger installed in horizontal lines in horizontal position with stems horizontal shall be equipped with bronze track, roller and scrapers to support the weight of the gate for its full length of travel. Gate valves 350 mm and larger installed in vertical pipe lines with stems horizontal shall be fitted with slides to assist the travel of the gate assembly.

2.3.2 Check Valves

Check valves shall permit free flow of sewage forward and provide a positive check against backflow. Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 1034 kPa or as indicated. The body shall be iron. The manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark and also the size of the valve, working pressure, and direction of flow shall be directly cast on the body.

- a. Ball Check Valves shall be iron body, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type complying with ASME B16.1. Ball shall be stainless steel unless otherwise specified.
- b. Swing Check Valves shall comply with AWWA C508 and shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall have flanged ends. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type complying with ASME B16.1.

2.3.3 Plug Valves

Cast iron valves shall comply with MSS SP-78. Steel plug valves shall comply with API Spec 6D.

2.3.4 Air Release Valves

Air release valves shall be designed to permit release of air from an empty pipe during filling and shall be capable of discharging accumulated air in the line while the line is in operation and under pressure. Valves shall be attached by means of threaded pipe connections. Valves shall be vented to the atmosphere.

- a. Automatic Air Release Valve: Automatic air release valves shall be of the compound lever type capable of withstanding operating pressures of 1034 kPa. The valves shall have a 13 mm outlet. The

body and cover of the valve shall be of iron with a stainless steel float. All internal parts shall be stainless steel or bronze. The valve shall be specifically adapted for use with sewage. Each valve shall be complete with hose and blow-off valves to permit backflushing without dismantling the valve.

2.4 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subject to vehicular traffic. Cast iron boxes shall be the extension type with slide type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. The box length shall be adaptable, without full extension, to the depth of cover over the pipe at the valve locations. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "SEWER" shall be cast in the cover.

2.5 VALVE VAULTS

Valve vaults shall be precast concrete units conforming to ASTM C 478.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Miscellaneous materials shall comply with the following requirements:

2.6.1 Pipe Coatings and Linings

- a. Steel, interior: AWWA C203 or AWWA C210.
- b. Steel, exterior, buried: AWWA C203.
- c. Steel, exterior, exposed: AWWA C210.

2.6.2 Joint Lubricants

Joint lubricants shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.6.3 Bolts, Nuts and Glands

AWWA C111.

2.6.4 Joint Compound

A stiff mixture of graphite and oil or inert filler and oil.

2.6.5 Joint Tape

ASTM D 3308.

2.6.6 Bond Wire

Bond wire type RHW or USE, Size 1/0 AWG, neoprene jacketed copper conductor shaped to stand clear of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe, pipe fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed at the locations

indicated. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be as specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

Installation of force mains and inverted siphons near adjacent facilities shall be as specified in Section 02730 SANITARY SEWERS.

3.1.2 Cutting

Pipe shall be cut in a neat manner with mechanical cutters. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. Sharp and rough edges shall be ground smooth and loose material removed from the pipe before laying.

3.1.3 Laying

Except where otherwise authorized, pipe shall be laid with bells facing the direction of laying. Before lowering and while suspended, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Defective material shall be rejected. Pipe shall be laid in compliance with the following:

- a. Ductile Iron: AWWA C600.
- b. Steel: AWWA C600.
- c. Polyvinyl Chloride: Manufacturer's instructions.
- d. Polyethylene: ASTM D 2774.

3.1.4 Jointing

3.1.4.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

- a. Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with joint tape or by applying an approved thread lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened with strap wrenches which will not damage the pipe and fittings. The joint shall be tightened no more than 2 threads past hand-tight.
- b. Push-on joints: The ends of pipe for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be lubricated to prevent displacement. Care shall be exercised to ensure that the gasket remains in proper position in the bell or coupling while making the joint.

3.1.4.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

Installation of mechanical and push-on type joints shall comply with AWWA C600 and the manufacturer's instructions. Installation of flanged joints shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.3 Steel Pipe

Screw joints shall be made tight with joint tape or joint compound applied with a brush to the male threads only. Installation of mechanical joints, push-on joints, and flanged joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.5 Coating and Lining

Field coating of non-galvanized steel pipe shall comply with AWWA C203. The applied materials shall be tested by means of a spark-type electrical device in compliance with AWWA C203. Flaws and holidays in the coating or lining of the pipe and the pipe joints shall be repaired such that the repaired areas will be at least equal in thickness to the minimum required for the pipe.

3.1.6 Valves

Prior to installation, valves shall be cleaned of all foreign matter and inspected for damage. Valves shall be fully opened and closed to ensure that all parts are properly operating. Valves shall be installed with the stem in the vertical position. Valves shall be installed in valve vaults as indicated.

3.1.7 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve, unless otherwise indicated. Valve boxes shall be centered over the valve. Fill shall be carefully tamped around each valve box to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides or to undisturbed trench face, if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.8 Valve Vaults

Valve vaults shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.9 Drain Lines

Drain lines shall be installed where indicated. The drain line shall consist of a tee in the main line with a 100 mm diameter branch, a 100 mm diameter elbow, and a 100 mm gate valve.

3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Thrust Restraint shall be as specified in Section 02660 WATER LINES.

3.1.11 Grout

Grout for exterior joint protection on concrete pipes shall be a mix of 1 part portland cement, 2 parts sand, and of sufficient liquid consistency to flow into the joint recess beneath the diaphragm. Grout for interior joint protection shall be a mix of 1 part portland cement and 1 part sand. A polyurethane foam loop, impregnated with portland cement, may be substituted for grout for exterior joints.

3.1.12 Bonded Joints

Where indicated, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings or rubber gaskets, of ferrous-metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond shall be of the thermal-weld type.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

The pipeline shall be subjected to both a pressure test and a leakage test. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The test may be

witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 7 days in advance of equipment tests. The final test report shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer within 30 days of the test.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe has been installed, joints completed, thrust blocks have been in place for at least five days, and the trench has been partially backfilled, leaving the joints exposed for examination, the pipe shall be filled with water in a manner to expel all air. The pipeline shall be subjected to a test pressure of 700 kPa or 150 percent of the working pressure, whichever is greater, for a period of at least one hour. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. The exposed pipe, joints, fitting, and valves shall be examined for leaks. Visible leaks shall be stopped or the defective pipe, fitting, joints, or valve shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

The leakage test may be conducted subsequent to or concurrently with the pressure test. The amount of water permitted as leakage for the line shall be placed in a sealed container attached to the supply side of the test pump. No other source of supply will be permitted to be applied to the pump or line under test. The water shall be pumped into the line by the test pump as required to maintain the specified test pressure as described for pressure test for a 2-hour period. Exhaustion of the supply or the inability to maintain the required pressure will be considered test failure. Polyethylene pipe can experience diametric expansion and pressure elongation during initial testing. The manufacturer shall be consulted prior to testing for special testing considerations. Allowable leakage shall be determined by the following formula:

$L = NDP/K$ Where:

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.

P = Square root of the test pressure in psig.

K = 7400 for pipe materials.

At the conclusion of the test, the amount of water remaining in the container shall be measured and the results recorded in the test report.

3.2.3 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted until the results of the tests are within specified allowances without additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Practice of corrosion control on buried or submerged metallic piping systems and metallic tanks shall be performed by a corrosion engineer as

specified in paragraph 1.2.7 of Section 16642 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEMS
(IMPRESSED CURRENT).

-- End of Section --



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Tulsa District

Fort Sill, Oklahoma

Tactical Equipment Shops

Project Specifications

Volume III of V

Prepared in cooperation with C H Guernsey, Inc.
April 1999

SECTION 02746

RESIN MODIFIED PAVEMENT SURFACING MATERIAL

02/97

1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 150	(1996) Portland Cement
ASTM C 618	(1996a) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock
ASTM D 3381	(1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 4791	(1995) Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
---------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Coarse and Fine Aggregate; GA. Open Graded Mix Aggregate Gradation; GA. Bituminous Material; GA. Slurry Grout Sand; GA. Fly Ash; GA. Slurry Grout Formula; GA.

Copies of test results. Slurry grout viscosity tests shall be conducted immediately prior to application on the pavement surface and 30 minutes thereafter.

SD-13 Certificates

Cement; GA. Cross Polymer Resin; GA. Curing Compound; GA.

Copies of certificates.

SD-14 Samples

Open Graded Mix; GA. Slurry Grout Job-Mix-Formula; GA.

Materials required to produce the open graded mixture and slurry grout job-mix-formulas in the quantities indicated below.

Aggregates representing each stockpile to be used in the production of the open-graded mixture: 45 kg each

Bituminous Material	19 liters
Slurry Grout Sand	23 kg
Fly Ash	23 kg
Cement	23 kg
Cross Polymer Resin	4 liters

Samples shall be delivered, along with the Contractor's preliminary job mix formulas, 30 days before starting production to U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, 3909 Halls Ferry Road, Vicksburg, Mississippi, 39180-6199, ATTN: CEWES-GP-Q.

1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

The bituminous plant shall have enough capacity to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required for the project. Hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools shall be provided in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output. The additional requirements for construction of the Resin Modified Pavement (RMP) are a concrete batch plant, a ready mix truck or portable mixer for grout mixing, and a small 2.7 metric ton (3 ton) tandem steel wheeled vibratory roller for compaction.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.4.1 Aggregates

1.4.1.1 General

ASTM D 75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregates. Points of sampling will be designated by the Contracting Officer. All tests necessary

to determine compliance with the specified requirements shall be made by the Contractor.

1.4.1.2 Sources

Sources of aggregates shall be selected well in advance of the time when the materials are required in the work. Samples shall be submitted 30 days before starting production. If a sample of material fails to meet the specified requirements, the material represented by the sample shall be replaced, and the cost of testing the replaced sample shall be at the Contractor's expense. Approval of the source of the aggregate does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to deliver aggregates that meet the specified requirements.

1.4.2 Bituminous Materials

Samples of bituminous materials shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM D 140. Sources shall be selected in advance of the time materials will be required for the work. In addition to the initial qualification testing of bituminous materials, samples shall be obtained and tested before and during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received, or when necessary to assure that some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.5.1 Mineral Aggregates

Mineral aggregates shall be delivered to the site of the bituminous mixing plant and stockpiled in such a manner as to preclude segregation or contamination with objectionable material.

1.5.2 Bituminous Materials

Bituminous materials shall be maintained below a temperature of 150 degrees C during storage and shall not be heated by the application of a direct flame to the walls of storage tanks or transfer lines. Storage tanks, transfer lines and weigh buckets shall be thoroughly cleaned before a different type or grade of bitumen is introduced into the system.

1.5.3 Slurry Grout Sand

Slurry grout sand shall be stored at the grout production site to prevent contamination with foreign materials and saturation with rain water. Moisture content of this sand shall be determined just prior to grout production so that corrections to the job mix formula water content can be made to compensate for any moisture in the sand.

1.6 ACCESS TO PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to all parts of the bituminous plant for checking adequacy of any equipment in use; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and character of materials; and checking temperatures maintained in preparation of the mixtures.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE

Aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, or crushed gravel without sand or other inert finely divided mineral aggregate. The portion of materials retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate, the portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve and retained on the 0.075 mm sieve as fine aggregate. Sieve analysis of coarse and fine aggregates shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C 136.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from adherent films of matter that would prevent thorough coating with the bituminous material. The percentage of wear shall not be greater than 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131. The sodium sulfate soundness loss shall not exceed 9 percent, after five cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88. Aggregate shall contain at least 70 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more fractured faces. The area of each fractured face shall be equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces. Fractured faces shall be obtained by artificial crushing.

2.1.2 Crushed Aggregates

Particle shape of crushed aggregates shall be essentially cubical. Quantity of flat and elongated particles in any sieve size shall not exceed 8 percent by weight, when determined in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

2.1.3 Open Graded Mix Aggregate

The gradations in Table I represent the limits which shall determine the suitability of open graded mix aggregate for use from the sources of supply. The aggregate, as finally selected, shall have a gradation within the limits designated in Table I and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa, but shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine.

TABLE I

OPEN GRADED MIX AGGREGATE

Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing
19 mm	100
12.5 mm	54-76
9.5 mm	38-60
4.75 mm	10-26
2.36 mm	8-16
0.60 mm	4-10
0.075 mm	1-3

Table I is based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity; the percent passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used. Adjustments of percentages passing various sieves may be directed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates vary more than 0.2 in specific gravity.

2.1.4 Slurry Grout Sand

Slurry grout sand shall consist of clean, sound, durable, particles of processed silica sand that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. The sand shall contain no clay, silt, or other objectionable matter. The gradations in Table II represent the limits which shall determine the suitability of silica sand for use from the sources of supply.

TABLE II

FINE SAND FOR SLURRY GROUT

Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing
1.18 mm	100
0.600 mm	95-100
0.075 mm	0-2

The sand gradations shown are based on sand of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves will be subject to appropriate correction by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

2.1.5 Filler

If filler in addition to that naturally present in the aggregate is necessary, it shall be fly ash. Fly ash shall have at least 95 percent by weight of material passing the 0.075 mm sieve. Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618 Class F requirements.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL

Bituminous material shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 3381 and shall be of the viscosity grade AC-20 with an original penetration of 40 to 100.

2.3 CEMENT

The cement used in the slurry grout shall be portland cement conforming to ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

2.4 CROSS POLYMER RESIN

A cross polymer resin of styrene and butadiene, Prosalvia L7, shall be utilized as a plasticizing and strength producing agent. After mixing the resin into the slurry grout, the mixture shall have a viscosity which would allow it to flow from a Marsh Cone in accordance with Table III. A Marsh cone has dimensions of 155 mm base inside diameter, tapering 315 mm to a tip

inside diameter of 10 mm. The 10 mm diameter neck shall have a length of 60 mm.

TABLE III

SLURRY GROUT VISCOSITY

Time Elapsed After Addition of PL7 -----	Marsh Flow Cone Viscosity -----
0 to 30 minutes	8 to 10 seconds
After 30 minutes	9 to 11 seconds

2.5 CURING COMPOUND

Membrane-forming curing compound shall be white pigmented compounds conforming to COE CRD-C 300.

2.6 JOB MIX FORMULA AND COMPOSITION OF SLURRY GROUT

The Job Mix Formula for the open graded bituminous material and the slurry grout shall be prepared according to the methods described in ETL 1110-1-177 "Use of Resin Modified Pavement (RMP)." Representative samples of materials proposed for use in the RMP shall be taken under the supervision of the Contracting Officer and shall be delivered to the U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station (ATTN: CEWES), P.O. Box 631, Vicksburg, Mississippi 39180, not less than 60 days prior to placing any RMP for the test section. At the same time, the mix design prepared by the Contractor's Testing Laboratory and test results showing that the samples have been tested and meet the specified requirements shall be submitted. The minimum quantity of materials required are 50 kilogram of aggregate from each stockpile, 15 liters of asphalt cement, and 15 liters of Prosalvia-7.

2.6.1 Job Mix Formula

The Job Mix Formula (JMF) for the open graded bituminous mixture shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Government. No payment will be made for mixtures produced prior to the approval of the JMF by the Contracting Officer. The JMF will indicate the percentage of each stockpile, the percentage passing each sieve size, the percentage of bitumen, and the temperature of the completed mixture when discharged from the mixer. The tolerances given in Table IV for sieve analysis, bitumen content, and temperature shall be applied to quality control test results on the open graded bituminous mixture as discharged from the mixing plant.

TABLE IV

JOB-MIX-FORMULA TOLERANCES

Material -----	Tolerance, Plus or Minus -----
Aggregate passing 4.75 mm or larger sieves	4 percent
Aggregate passing 2.36 and 0.60 mm sieves	3 percent

Aggregate passing 0.075 mm sieve	1 percent
Bitumen	0.20 percent
Temperature of discharge mix	10 degrees C

2.6.2 Composition of Slurry Grout

The Job Mix Formula (JMF) for the slurry grout shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Government. The slurry grout job mix formula shall be developed using the proportions given in Table V.

TABLE V

RESIN MODIFIED CEMENT SLURRY GROUT MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Material	Percent by Weight
Silica Sand	16-20
Fly Ash	16-20
Water	22-26
Type I Cement	34-40
Cross Polymer Resin	2.5-3.5

Approximately 12 to 15 kg of mixed slurry grout will fill in one square meter (25 mm thickness) of open graded bituminous mixture with 25 to 35 percent voids total mix.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The bituminous mixture shall not be placed upon a wet surface, in rain, or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than 10 degrees C. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer. Once the bituminous mixture has been placed, and if rain is imminent, protective materials consisting of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 0.1 mm thick of sufficient length and width to cover the mixture shall be placed. If the open graded bituminous mixture becomes saturated, the Contractor shall allow the pavement voids to thoroughly dry out prior to applying the slurry grout.

3.2 PREPARATION OF OPEN GRADED MIXTURES

Rates of feed of aggregates shall be regulated so that moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within tolerances specified. Aggregates and bitumen shall be conveyed into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. Mixing time shall be as required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. Temperature of bitumen at time of mixing shall not exceed 135 degrees C. Temperature of aggregate in the mixer shall not exceed 150 degrees C when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam shall not be used.

3.3 WATER CONTENT OF AGGREGATES

Drying operations shall reduce the water content of mixture to less than 0.75 percent. Water content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D

2216; weight of sample shall be at least 500 grams. The water content shall be reported as a percentage of the total mixture.

3.4 STORAGE OF MIXTURE

The open graded bituminous mixture shall not be stored for longer than one hour prior to hauling to the job site.

3.5 TRANSPORTATION OF MIXTURE

Transportation from the mixing plant to the job site shall be in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent to prevent adhesion of mixture to truck bodies. Diesel fuel shall not be used as a releasing agent. Excessive release agent shall be drained prior to loading. Each load shall be covered with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from the weather and to prevent loss of heat. Loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, and in the presence of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall prepare and place a quantity of open graded bituminous mixture and slurry grout according to the JMF. The test section shall be a minimum of 30 meters long and 6 meters wide placed in one section and shall be of the same depth specified for the construction of the course which it represents. The equipment used in construction of the test section shall be the same type and weight to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The test section shall meet the requirements specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. If the test section should fail to meet these requirements, the necessary adjustments to the mix design, plant operation, and/or construction procedures shall be made. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications at the Contractor's expense.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing of open graded bituminous mixture, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign or objectionable matter with power brooms and hand brooms.

3.8 TACK COATING

Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement shall be sprayed with a coat of bituminous material as specified in Section 02748 BITUMINOUS AND PRIME TACK COAT.

3.9 PLACING OPEN GRADED BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

The mix shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 80 degrees C. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be spread to the full width (minimum 3 meters) by an approved bituminous paver. It shall be struck off in a uniform layer to a depth that, when the work is completed, will produce the required thickness indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the bituminous mat. Unless otherwise directed, placement of the mixture shall begin along the center line of a

crowned pavement or along the highest side of a sloped cross-section. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips. On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread, raked, and luted by hand tools.

3.9.1 Rollers

Small (2.7 metric ton maximum) tandem steel wheel vibratory rollers shall be used to smooth over the surface of freshly placed open graded bituminous mixture. The vibratory unit shall be turned off during smoothing of the bituminous mixture. Rollers shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the bituminous mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to roll the mixture to the voids total mix requirement of 25 to 35 percent while it is still in a workable condition. The use of equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate will not be permitted.

3.9.2 Smoothing of Open Graded Bituminous Mixture

The open graded bituminous mixture shall be smoothed with one to three passes of the prescribed roller without vibration. The temperature of the freshly placed open graded bituminous mixture shall be low enough to prevent excessive shoving or cutting of the mat under the roller.

3.9.3 Protection of Ungrouted Pavement

The Contractor shall protect the ungrouted pavement and its appurtenances against contamination from mud, dirt, wind blown debris, waterborne material, or any other contamination which could enter the void spaces of the open graded bituminous mixture before grout application. Protection against contamination shall be accomplished by keeping the construction site clean and free of such contaminants and by covering the ungrouted pavement with protective materials when directed by the Contracting Officer. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting as described in paragraph WEATHER LIMITATIONS. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the pavement surface.

3.10 PREPARATION OF SLURRY GROUT

The slurry grout shall be mixed using a batch plant, portable mixer and/or ready-mix truck and according to mix proportions stated in the approved JMF. The cross polymer resin shall be added to the mixture after all other ingredients have been thoroughly mixed. When using ready-mix trucks for transporting slurry grout, the grout mixture shall be thoroughly mixed at the job site immediately before application for a minimum of 10 minutes. Thorough mixing shall be accomplished by rotating the mixing drum at the maximum allowable revolutions per minute. The cross polymer resin should be added to the grout mixture at the batch plant if the haul distance is less than 20 minutes. If the haul distance is greater than 20 minutes, the cross polymer resin should be added to the grout mixture at the job site.

3.11 PLACING SLURRY GROUT

Temperature of the bituminous mixture shall be less than 38 degrees C before applying grout. Each batch of slurry grout shall be tested at the job site

immediately before placement and shall be used in the finished product only if it meets the requirements specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. The slurry grout shall be spread over the bituminous mixture using a spreader or squeegees. The application of the slurry grout shall be sufficient to fill the internal voids of the open graded bituminous mixture. The grouting operation shall begin at the lowest side of the sloped cross-section and proceed from the low side to the high side. The practical limit for the surface slope of an RMP section is 2 percent. Pavement slopes up to 5 percent can be constructed, but excess hand work and grout overruns are to be expected at slopes greater than 2 percent. The slurry grout shall be placed in successive paving lanes with a maximum width of 6 meters. The use of 50 by 100 mm strips of lumber as wooden battens separating each of the grouting lanes and the RMP from adjacent pavements is optional. The direction of the grouting operation shall be the same as used to pave the open graded bituminous mixture. The small (2.7 metric ton maximum) tandem steel wheel roller (vibratory mode) passing over the grout covered bituminous mixture shall be used to promote full penetration of the slurry grout into the void spaces.

3.12 JOINTS

3.12.1 Joints Between Successive Lanes of RMP

Joints between successive lanes of RMP shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the paving lanes. All RMP joints shall have the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course.

3.12.2 Joints Between RMP and Adjacent Pavements

Joints between the RMP and any surrounding pavement surfaced with portland cement concrete shall be saw cut to the full thickness of the RMP layer and filled with a joint sealant material approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 CURING

The curing compound shall be applied to the finished pavement surface within 2 hours of the completed slurry grout application. The curing compound shall be applied by means of an approved pressurized spraying machine. Application of the curing compound shall be made in one or two coats with a total application rate of not more than 10 square meters per liter.

3.14 PROTECTION OF GROUTED PAVEMENT

The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents for a period of 28 days. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense. In order to properly protect the pavement against the effects of rain before the pavement is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor shall have available, at all times, materials for the protection of the edges and surfaces of the unhardened RMP. The protective materials and method of application shall be the same as previously described in paragraph WEATHER LIMITATIONS. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop, and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the hardened RMP with protective covering.

3.15 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

3.15.1 General

Routine testing for acceptability of work shall be performed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Additional tests required to determine acceptability of non-conforming material shall be performed by the Contractor at its own expense. When a section of pavement fails to meet the specification requirements, that section shall be totally removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to sample and test any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements.

3.15.2 Field Sampling of RMP Materials

3.15.2.1 Open Graded Bituminous Mixture

Samples of open graded bituminous mixture shall be taken from loaded trucks for every 1,000 square meters of pavement, but not less than two samples for each day of paving for determining asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and laboratory compacted voids total mix. Laboratory specimens of open graded bituminous material shall be compacted in 101.6 mm (4 inch) diameter molds to a 50.8 mm (2 inch) thickness using 25 blows on one side from a Marshall hand hammer. Test results from the sampled open graded bituminous mixture shall be compared to the approved job-mix-formula and approved by the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.15.2.2 Slurry Grout

Each batch of slurry grout shall be tested for viscosity at the jobsite after thorough mixing and before application. Any batch of slurry grout failing to meet the viscosity specified requirements shall be rejected and removed from the jobsite. Slurry grout with visible amounts of sand settling out of suspension during application shall be rejected and removed from the jobsite.

3.15.2.3 Core Samples

Random core samples shall be taken from the in-place open graded bituminous mixture before and after application of the slurry grout. The Contractor shall take at least two field core samples before grout application and two after grout application for every 1,000 square meters of finished RMP. Half of the core samples taken after grout application shall be taken from joints between successive grouting lanes. Field core samples shall be 102 or 152 mm (4 or 6 inch) diameter and extend the full depth of the RMP surface layer. The ungrouted core samples shall be tested for thickness. The grouted core samples shall be visually inspected for acceptable grout penetration. Acceptable grout penetration shall be through the full thickness of the RMP layer with a minimum of 90 percent of the visible void spaces filled with slurry grout. After testing, the Contractor shall turn over all cores to the Contracting Officer. Core holes in ungrouted RMP shall be filled with hot open graded bituminous material and leveled to match the surrounding pavement surface. Core holes in grouted RMP shall be filled within 24 hours from the time of coring with RMP material, low-shrinkage portland cement concrete material, or other approved patching material.

3.15.3 Thickness and Surface-Smoothness Requirements

Finished surface of RMP, when tested as specified below, shall conform to the thickness specified and to surface smoothness requirements specified in Table VI.

TABLE VI
SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS TOLERANCES

Direction of Testing	Resin Modified Pavement Tolerance, mm

Longitudinal	6
Transverse	6

3.15.3.1 Thickness

The thickness of the RMP shall meet the requirements shown on the contract drawings. The measured thickness of the RMP shall not exceed the design thickness by more than 13 mm, or be deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm.

3.15.3.2 Surface Smoothness

Finished surfaces shall not deviate from testing edge of a 3.7 meter (12 foot) straightedge more than the tolerances shown for the respective pavement category in Table VI.

SECTION 02753

CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| ACI 211.1 | (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete |
| ACI 214.3R | (1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results |
| ACI 305R | (1991) Hot Weather Concreting |

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| AASHTO M 182 | (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf |
|--------------|---|

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ASTM A 53 | (1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 184 | (1990) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 185 | (1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 497 | (1995) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 615 | (1996) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 616 | (1995b) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 617 | (1995b) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 31 | (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| ASTM C 33 | (1993) Concrete Aggregates |

ASTM C 39	(1996) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 94	(1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 Micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 123	(1994) Lightweight Pieces in Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 142	(1978; R 1990) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1996) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1995) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 192	(1990a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 330	(1989) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 595	(1995a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	(1996a) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1990) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 1064	(1986; R 1993) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1995a) Laboratories Testing Concrete and

Concrete Aggregates for Use in
Construction and Criteria for Laboratory
Evaluation

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint
Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and
Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526 (1978) Operation of California
Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 55 (1992) Test Method for Within-Batch
Uniformity of Freshly Mixed Concrete

COE CRD-C 104 (1980) Method of Calculation of the
Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

COE CRD-C 114 (1994) Test Method for Soundness of
Aggregates by Freezing and Thawing of
Concrete Specimens

COE CRD-C 119 (1991) Standard Test Method for Flat or
Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

COE CRD-C 143 (1962) Specifications for Meters for
Automatic Indication of Moisture in Fine
Aggregate

COE CRD-C 171 (1995) Test Method for Determining
Percentage of Crushed Particles in
Aggregate

COE CRD-C 300 (1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming
Compounds for Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 400 (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in
Mixing or Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 521 (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency
and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

COE CRD-C 540 (1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for
Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction
Joints in Portland Cement Concrete
Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications
for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44

(1995) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications,
Tolerances, and Other Technical
Requirements for Weighing and Measuring
Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100

(1990) Concrete Plant Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete (rigid) pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, the construction at each interface shall conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

1.3 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Government and by the Contractor or the suppliers, all as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by less than 2.0 percent, of the Government's test results, the results of the Contractor's tests will be used. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by 2.0 percent or more, but less than 4.0 percent, the average of the two will be considered the value to be used. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, each sampling and testing procedure shall be carefully evaluated and both the Government and the Contractor shall take another series of tests on duplicate samples of material. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, the results of the tests made by the Government shall be used and the Government will continue check testing of this item on a continuous basis until the two sets of tests agree within less than 4.0 percent on a regular basis. Testing performed by the Government will in no way at any time relieve the Contractor from the specified testing requirements.

1.4 TESTING BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION

1.4.1 General

During construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for sampling and testing aggregates, cementitious materials (cement and pozzolan), and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. All sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory, or for cementitious materials, the manufacturer's laboratory. Samples of aggregate shall be obtained at the weigh hopper. Samples of concrete shall be obtained at the point of delivery to the paver. The Government will sample and test concrete and ingredient materials as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Testing by the Government will in no way relieve the Contractor of the specified testing requirements.

1.4.2 Cementitious Materials

Cement and pozzolan will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports showing that

the material in each shipment meets the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished. No cementitious material shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer. Cementitious material may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the mill, at transfer points, or at the project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment; FIO.

- a. Details and data on the batching and mixing plant prior to plant assembly including manufacturer's literature showing that the equipment meets all requirements specified herein.
- b. A description of the equipment proposed for transporting concrete mixture from the central mixing plant to the paving equipment at least 7 days prior to start of paving unless otherwise specified.
- c. At the time the materials are furnished for the mixture proportioning study, a description of the equipment proposed for the placing of the concrete mixture, method of control, and manufacturer's literature on the paver and finisher, together with the manufacturer's written instructions on adjustments and operating procedures necessary to assure a tight, smooth surface on the concrete pavement, free of tears and other surface imperfections, including excessive paste on the surface. The literature shall show that the equipment meets all details of these specifications.

Work Plan; GA.

- a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed prior to construction of the test section, if concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot or cold weather conditions.
- b. A detailed plan of the proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints. No deviation from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Tulsa District Geotechnical Branch.
- c. Data on the curing media and methods to be used.

SD-08 Statements

Samples for Mixture Proportioning Studies; GA.

The results of the Contractor's mixture proportioning studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of all ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of concrete at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry

condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an independent commercial testing laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing, showing that mixture proportioning studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and Testing; GA.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including all test data, for cement, pozzolan, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project. These tests shall be made by an approved commercial laboratory or by a laboratory maintained by the manufacturers of the materials. No material shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site.

SD-18 Records

Delivery, Storage, and Handling of Materials; FIO.

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets for cementitious material during the progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, waybills and certified delivery tickets shall be furnished for all cementitious material used in the construction.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

All Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades (or shall have approved written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs):

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher, or equal. Written documentation shall be furnished for each workman in the above groups.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.7.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials

All cementitious material shall be furnished in bulk. The temperature of the cementitious material, as delivered to storage at the site, shall not exceed 65 degrees C.

1.7.1.1 Transportation

When bulk cementitious material is not unloaded from primary carriers directly into weather-tight hoppers at the batching plant, transportation

from the railhead, mill, or intermediate storage to the batching plant shall be accomplished in adequately designed weather-tight trucks, conveyors, or other means that will protect the cementitious material from exposure to moisture.

1.7.1.2 Storage Requirements

Immediately upon receipt at the site of the work, cementitious materials shall be stored in a dry and properly ventilated structure. All storage facilities shall be subject to approval and shall allow easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient cementitious materials shall be in storage to sustain continuous operation of the concrete mixing plant while the pavement is being placed. To prevent cement from becoming unduly aged after delivery, any cement that has been stored at the site for 60 days or more shall be used before using cement of lesser age.

1.7.1.3 Separation of Materials

Separate facilities shall be provided which will prevent any intermixing during unloading, transporting, storing, and handling of each type of cementitious material.

1.7.2 Aggregate Materials

1.7.2.1 Storage

Aggregate shall be stored at the site of the batching and mixing plant avoiding breakage, segregation, or contamination by foreign materials. Each size of aggregate from each source shall be stored separately in free-draining stockpiles. Fine aggregate and the smallest size coarse aggregate shall remain in free-draining storage for at least 24 hours immediately prior to use. Sufficient aggregate shall be maintained at the site at all times to permit continuous uninterrupted operation of the mixing plant at the time concrete pavement is being placed.

1.7.2.2 Handling

Aggregate shall be handled avoiding segregation or degradation. Vehicles used for stockpiling or moving aggregate shall be kept clean of foreign materials. Tracked equipment shall not be allowed on coarse aggregate stockpiles. Stockpiles shall be built up and worked avoiding segregation in the piles and preventing different sizes of aggregate from being mixed during storage or batching. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed and unused.

1.7.3 Other Materials

Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports. Other materials shall be stored avoiding contamination and deterioration. Chemical admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall ensure that materials can be accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.8 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, tools, and machines used in the work shall be

maintained in satisfactory working conditions at all times.

1.8.1 Batching and Mixing Plant

1.8.1.1 Location of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be located as directed by the Fort Sill DPW. There shall be operable telephonic or radio communication between the batching plant and the placing site at all times concreting is taking place.

1.8.1.2 Type and Capacity of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be a stationary-type plant. The plant shall be designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, and shall have a capacity of at least 200 cubic meters per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

1.8.1.3 Equipment Requirements

The batching controls shall be either semiautomatic or automatic. Semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and each cementitious material. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale, provided the fine aggregate is weighed first. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both cement and pozzolan are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided portland cement is batched first. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Water batcher filling and discharging valves shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. An accurate mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each chemical admixture shall be provided. Each dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching cycle and discharged automatically to obtain uniform distribution throughout the batch in the specified mixing period. Different chemical admixtures shall not be combined before introduction in water and cement. The plant shall be arranged to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment.

1.8.1.4 Scales

Adequate facilities shall be provided for the accurate measurement and control of each of the materials entering each batch of concrete. The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be within 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring device. Each weighing unit shall include a visible springless dial, which shall indicate the scale load at all stages of the weighing operation or shall include a beam scale with a beam balance indicator that will show the scale in balance at zero load and at any beam setting. The indicator shall have an over and under travel equal to at least 5 percent of the capacity of the beam. Approved electronic digital indicators and load cells may also be used. The weighing equipment shall be arranged to allow the concrete plant operator to conveniently observe the dials or indicators.

1.8.1.5 Batching Tolerances

The following tolerances shall apply.

Materials	Percentage of Required Mass
Cement (and Pozzolan)	plus or minus 1
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Admixture	plus or minus 3

For volumetric batching equipment for water and admixtures, the above numeric tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched. Concentrated admixtures shall be uniformly diluted, if necessary, to provide sufficient volume per batch to ensure that the batchers will consistently operate within the above tolerance.

1.8.1.6 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture contents of the aggregates and to change the quantities of the materials being batched. An electric moisture meter complying with the provisions of COE CRD-C 143 shall be provided for measuring of moisture in the fine aggregate. The sensing element shall be arranged so that measurement is made near the batcher charging gate of the fine aggregate bin or in the fine aggregate batcher.

1.8.1.7 Recorders

A graphic or digital recorder conforming to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 shall be furnished and kept operational at the batching plant.

1.8.2 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Mixer blades or paddles shall be replaced when worn down more than 10 percent of their depth when compared with the manufacturer's dimension for new blades or paddles.

1.8.2.1 Stationary, Central Plant, Mixers

Stationary mixers shall be drum mixers of tilting, nontilting, or vertical-shaft type. Mixers shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed.

1.8.2.2 Truck Mixers

The only truck mixers used for mixing or transporting paving concrete shall be those designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low-slump paving concrete. Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete

therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters which will show the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Concrete completely mixed in a truck mixer shall be mixed 70 to 100 revolutions at the designated mixing speed after all ingredients, including mixing water, have been charged into the drum. Concrete first partially mixed in a concrete plant mixer (shrink-mixed) a minimum time, as required to combine the ingredients, shall then be completely mixed in a truck mixer. The number of revolutions between 70 to 100 for truck-mixed concrete and the number of revolutions for shrink-mixed concrete shall be determined by uniformity tests as specified in ASTM C 94 and in requirements for mixer performance stated in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. If requirements for the uniformity of concrete are not met with 100 revolutions of mixing after all ingredients including water are in the truck mixer drum, the mixer shall not be used until the condition is corrected. Additional revolutions beyond the number determined to produce the required uniformity shall be at the designated agitating speed. Water shall not be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Water shall be injected into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and the drum or blades shall be turned a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. Water shall not be added to the batch at any later time.

1.8.2.3 Mixing Time and Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers: For stationary mixers, before uniformity data are available, the mixing time for each batch after all solid materials are in the mixer, provided that all of the mixing water is introduced before one-fourth of the mixing time has elapsed, shall be 1 minute for mixers having a capacity of 0.75 cubic meter. For mixers of greater capacity, this minimum time shall be increased 20 seconds for each additional cubic meter or fraction thereof. After results of uniformity tests are available, the mixing time may be reduced to the minimum time required to meet uniformity requirements; but if uniformity requirements are not being met, the mixing time shall be increased as directed. Mixer performance tests at new mixing times shall be performed immediately after any change in mixing time. When regular testing is performed, the concrete shall meet the limits of any five of the six uniformity requirements listed in Table 4, below. When abbreviated testing is performed, the concrete shall meet only those requirements listed for abbreviated testing. The concrete proportions used for uniformity tests shall be as used on the project. Regular testing shall consist of performing all six tests on three batches of concrete. The range for regular testing shall be the average of the ranges of the three batches. Abbreviated testing shall consist of performing the three required tests on a single batch of concrete. The range for abbreviated testing shall be the range for one batch. If more than one mixer is used and all are identical in terms of make, type, capacity, condition, speed of rotation, etc., the results of tests on one of the mixers shall apply to the others, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. All mixer performance (uniformity)

testing shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with COE CRD-C 55 and with paragraph titled TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

TABLE 4
UNIFORMITY REQUIREMENTS--STATIONARY MIXERS

Parameter	Regular Tests Allowable Maximum Range for Average of 3 Batches	Abbreviated Tests Allowable Maximum Range for 1 Batch
Unit weight of air-free mortar, kg/cubic meter	32	32
Air content, percent	1.0	--
Slump, mm	25	--
Coarse aggregate, percent	6.0	6.0
Compressive strength at 7 days, percent	10.0	10.0
Water content, percent	1.5	--

- b. Truck Mixers: Mixer performance (uniformity) tests for truck mixers shall be made by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM C 94.

1.8.3 Transporting Equipment

Concrete shall be transported to the paving site in nonagitating equipment conforming to ASTM C 94 or in approved agitators. All transporting equipment shall be designed and operated to deliver and discharge the required concrete mixture completely without segregation.

1.8.4 Transfer and Spreading Equipment

Equipment for transferring concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the paver shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will transfer and spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

1.8.5 Paver-Finisher

The paver-finisher shall be a heavy-duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement. The paver-finisher shall weigh at least 3280 kg per m of lane width, and shall be powered by an engine having at least 15,000 W per meter of lane width. The paver-finisher shall spread, consolidate, and shape the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. The mechanisms for forming the pavement shall be easily adjustable in width and thickness and for required crown. In addition to other spreaders required by paragraph Transfer and Spreading Equipment, the paver-finisher shall be equipped with a full width knock-down auger or paddle mechanism, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of

the screed or extrusion plate. Immersion vibrators shall be gang mounted at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete, as required. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. The spacing of the immersion vibrators across the paving lane shall be as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but the clear distance between vibrators shall not exceed 750 mm. Spud vibrators shall operate at a frequency of not less than 135 Hz and an amplitude of not less than 0.75 mm and tube vibrators at a frequency of not less than 80 Hz and an amplitude of not less than 0.75 mm, as determined by COE CRD-C 521. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface and shall so finish the surface that no significant amount of hand finishing, except use of cutting straightedges, is required. The screed or extrusion plate shall be constructed to provide adjustment for crown in the pavement. The entire machine shall provide adjustment for variation in lane width or thickness and to prevent more than 200 mm of the screed or extrusion plate extending over previously placed concrete on either end when paving fill-in lanes. Machines that cause displacement of properly installed forms or cause ruts or indentations in the prepared underlying materials and machines that cause frequent delays due to mechanical failures shall be replaced as directed.

1.8.5.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

The paver-finisher shall be equipped with wheels designed to keep it aligned with the forms and to spread the load so as to prevent deformation of the forms.

1.8.5.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher

The slipform paver-finisher shall be automatically controlled and crawler mounted with four padded tracks so as to be completely stable under all operating conditions. The paver-finisher shall finish the surface and edges so that no edge slump beyond allowable tolerance occurs. Horizontal alignment shall be electronically referenced to a taut wire guideline. Vertical alignment shall be electronically referenced on both sides of the paver to a taut wire guideline, to an approved laser control system, or, only where permitted by paragraph Slipform Paving, to a ski operating on a completed lane. Suitable moving side forms shall be provided that are adjustable and will produce smooth, even edges, perpendicular to the top surface and meeting specification requirements for alignment and freedom from edge slump.

1.8.5.3 Longitudinal Mechanical Float

A longitudinal mechanical float shall be specially designed and manufactured to smooth and finish the pavement surface without working excess paste to the surface. It shall be rigidly attached to the rear of the paver-finisher or to a separate self-propelled frame spanning the paving lane. The float plate shall be at least 1.5 m long by 200 mm wide and shall automatically be oscillated in the longitudinal direction while slowly moving from edge to edge of the paving lane, with the float plate in contact with the surface at all times.

1.8.5.4 Nonrotating Pipe Float

A pipe float if used, shall be a nonrotating pipe 150 to 250 mm in diameter

and sufficiently long to span the full paving width when oriented at an angle of approximately 1.05 rad with the centerline. The pipe float shall be mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. No means of applying water to the surface shall be incorporated in the pipe float.

1.8.5.5 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Clary screeds or other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers, shall not be allowed on the project. Concrete finishing equipment of types other than specified above may be demonstrated on a test section outside the production pavement if approved in writing. If the Contracting Officer's representative decides from evaluation of the test section that the equipment is better than the specified finishing equipment, its use will be permitted as long as it continues to perform better than the specified equipment.

1.8.6 Curing Equipment

Equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound shall be mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. The reservoir for curing compound shall be constantly mechanically (not air) agitated during operation and shall contain means for completely draining the reservoir. The spraying system shall consist of a mechanically powered pump which will maintain constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to give uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. All spray nozzles shall be protected with wind screens. Any hand-operated sprayers allowed by paragraph Membrane Curing shall be compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. If the curing machine fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate, it shall immediately be replaced.

1.8.7 Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall be as specified below. Before use, the texturing equipment shall be demonstrated on a test section, and the equipment shall be modified as necessary to produce the texture directed.

1.8.7.1 Fabric Drag

A fabric drag shall consist of a piece of material as long as the lane width securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Width of the material shall provide 300 to 450 mm dragging flat on the pavement surface. Length shall be at least equal to the width of the slab plus 600 mm. The material shall be clean, reasonably new burlap, completely saturated with water before attachment to the frame and always resaturated before start of use and kept clean and saturated during use. Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4.

1.8.7.2 Deep Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall consist of a stiff bristled broom forming a drag at least 1.2 m long. This drag shall be mounted in a wheeled frame spanning the paving lane and so constructed that the drag is mechanically pulled in a straight line across the paving lane perpendicular to the centerline.

1.8.8 Sawing Equipment

Equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete shall be standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Blades shall be diamond tipped. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. All saws shall be capable of sawing to the full depth required.

1.8.9 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the job site, in good condition, one 4 m straightedge for each paving train for testing the hardened portland cement concrete surfaces. These straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles for operation on the pavement.

1.8.10 Profilograph

The Contractor shall furnish a 7.6 m profilograph for testing the finished pavement surface. The profilograph shall produce a record on tape of the results of testing the pavement surface and shall automatically mark the Profile Index of each section tested as well as indicate and measure each "must grind" point, all in accordance with CDT Test 526 and as required by paragraph Surface Smoothness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, or portland-pozzolan cement, or only portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Temperature of cementitious materials as supplied to the project shall not exceed 65 degrees C.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II, low-alkali.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

High-early-strength cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type III with C3A limited to 5 percent, low-alkali.

2.1.3 Blended Cements

Blended cement shall conform to ASTM C 595, Type IP.

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

2.1.4.1 Fly Ash

Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C, with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A in ASTM C 618. Fly ash shall be used only at a rate between 15 and 35 percent of the total cementitious material by mass.

2.2 AGGREGATES

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall have a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years successful service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements when tested for resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.2.1.1 Material Composition

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed gravel or crushed stone, or a combination thereof. Crushed gravel shall contain not less than 75 percent of crushed particles by mass in each sieve size, as determined by COE CRD-C 171.

2.2.1.2 Quality

Aggregates as delivered to the mixers shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and other requirements specified herein. Coarse aggregate shall be washed. Washing shall be sufficient to remove dust and other coatings. Coarse aggregate shall be cleaned by processing with an approved log washer. .

2.2.1.3 Particle Shape Characteristics

Particles of the coarse aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any size group shall not exceed 20 percent by weight as determined by COE CRD-C 119. A flat particle is defined as one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3.

2.2.1.4 Size and Grading

The nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 37.5 mm. When the nominal maximum size is greater than 25 mm, the aggregates shall be furnished in two size groups as follows:

Nominal Maximum Size mm	Size Group
19	ASTM C 33 --No. 67 (4.75 to 19 mm)
37.5	ASTM C 33 --No. 4 (19 to 37.5 mm)

The grading of the coarse aggregate within the separated size groups shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33, Sizes 67 and 4 as delivered to the mixer.

2.2.1.4.# Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Coarse aggregate not having a satisfactory demonstrable service record shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in concrete in accordance with COE CRD-C 114.

2.2.1.4.# Resistance to Abrasion

Coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.2.1.4.# Deleterious Material-Road Pavements

The amount of deleterious material in each sieve size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits in the following table when tested as indicated.

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE
AGGREGATE FOR ROAD PAVEMENTS
Percentage by Mass

Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142)	2.0
Material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) (ASTM C 117)	1.0
Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123)	1.0
Other soft particles (ASTM C 330)	2.0

The total of all deleterious substances shall not exceed 5.0 percent of the mass of the aggregate. The percentage of material finer than the 0.075 mm sieve shall not be included in this total. The limit for material finer than the 0.075 mm sieve will be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates consisting of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale. The separation medium for lightweight particles shall have a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. 2.0). This limit does not apply to coarse aggregate manufactured from blast-furnace slag unless contamination is evident.

2.2.1.5 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall have a service record of at least 5 years satisfactory service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements for resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.2.1.5.# Composition

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Irrespective of the source from which it is obtained, all fine aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33. Each type of fine aggregate shall be stockpiled and batched separately. Any degree of contamination will be cause for the rejection of the entire stockpile.

2.2.1.5.# Particle Shape

Particles of the fine aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.2.1.5.# Grading

Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33. In addition, the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall have a fineness modulus of not less than 2.50 nor more than 3.00. The grading of the fine aggregate also shall be controlled so that the fineness moduli of at least nine of every set of ten consecutive samples of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, will not vary more than 0.15 from the average fineness moduli of all samples previously taken. The fineness modulus shall be determined by COE CRD-C 104.

2.2.1.5.# Deleterious Material

The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

Material	Percentage by Mass
Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142)	1.0
Material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) (ASTM C 117)	3.0
Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123 using a medium with a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. of 2.0))	0.5

2.2.1.5.# Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Fine aggregate not having a satisfactory demonstrable service record shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in concrete in accordance with COE CRD-C 114.

2.2.2 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

2.2.2.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures

The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining admixture shall be in a solution of suitable concentration for field use.

2.2.2.2 Accelerator

An accelerator shall be used only when specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES and shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material used. Accelerator shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.2.2.3 Retarder

A retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494, Type B, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The use of the admixture is at the option of the Contractor, but shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material.

2.2.2.4 Water-Reducer

A water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494, Type A or D except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The admixture may be added to the concrete mixture only when its use is approved or directed, and only when it has been used in mixture proportioning studies to arrive at approved mixture proportions.

2.2.3 CURING MATERIALS

2.2.3.1 Membrane Forming Curing Compound

Membrane forming curing compound shall be a white pigmented compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300.

2.2.3.2 Burlap

Burlap used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4. Materials shall be new or shall be clean materials never used for anything other than curing concrete.

2.2.3.3 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene sheet shall be white opaque polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.2.4 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.2.5 JOINT MATERIALS

2.2.5.1 Expansion Joint Material

Expansion joint filler shall be a preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752 Type I. Expansion joint filler shall be 20 mm thick.

2.2.5.2 Slip Joint Material

Slip joint material shall be 6 mm thick expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752.

2.2.5.3 Contraction Joint Inserts

Sawable contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable contraction joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 4.4, "Resistance to Sawing." Material for polyvinyl chloride inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Metal inserts shall not be used.

2.2.6 REINFORCING

All reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete. Removal of thin powdery rust and tight rust is not required. However, reinforcing steel which is rusted to the extent that it does not conform to

the required dimensions or mechanical properties shall not be used.

2.2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats

Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615, billet-steel, Grade 40. Bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184. The bar members shall be billet steel.

2.2.6.2 Welded Wire Fabric

Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2.6.3 Deformed Wire Fabric

Welded deformed steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 497.

2.2.6.4 Steel Fiber Reinforcing

Minimum ultimate tensile strength of the fibers shall be 345 MPa. The maximum aspect ratio (length divided by diameter) shall not exceed 100. Fibers longer than 62 mm shall not be used without approval of the Contracting Officer. The fibers shall be deformed and shall be furnished in small bundles adhered with water soluble glue. The fibers shall be clean and free of rust, oil, and deleterious materials.

2.2.7 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

2.2.7.1 Dowels

Dowels shall be single piece bars fabricated or cut to length at the shop or mill before delivery to the site. Dowels shall be free of loose, flaky rust and loose scale and shall be clean and straight. Dowels may be sheared to length provided that the deformation from true shape caused by shearing does not exceed 1 mm on the diameter of the dowel and does not extend more than 1 mm from the end of the dowel. Dowels shall be plain (non-deformed) steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 40 or 60; ASTM A 616, Grade 50 or 60; or ASTM A 617, Grade 40 or 60; or shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, extra strong, as indicated. If split dowels are proposed for use, a complete description of the materials and installation procedures shall be submitted for approval at least 15 days before start of construction.

2.2.7.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615, ASTM A 616, or ASTM A 617, Grade 40, and of the sizes and dimensions indicated. Deformed rail steel bars and high-strength billet or axle steel bars, Grade 60 or higher, shall not be used for bars that are bent and straightened during construction.

2.2.8 EPOXY RESIN

All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

- b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls, wide cracks, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.
- c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.
- d. Material for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

2.2.9 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

2.2.9.1 Specified Flexural Strength

Specified flexural strength, R , for concrete is 4.48 MPa at 90 beams fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192 or as determined by equivalent flexural strength for acceptance as specified in paragraph, Flexural Strength. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag by the mass equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 6 plus or minus 1.5 percentage points, at the point of placement. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete at the point of placement shall be 50 mm for pavement constructed with fixed forms. For slipformed pavement, at the start of the project, the Contractor shall select a maximum allowable slump which will produce in-place pavement meeting the specified tolerances for control of edge slump.

2.2.9.2 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall conform to the requirements of paragraphs, Paving in Hot Weather and Paving in Cold Weather. Temperature of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 1064.

2.2.9.3 Concrete Strength

The strength of the concrete will be considered acceptable when the moving average of every 5 sets of flexural strengths at 14 day age are above the Specified flexural strength as determined by correlation with 14-day compressive strength tests specified in paragraphs, Mixture Proportioning for 90-day Flexural Strength and Concrete Testing for CQC; and no individual set is more than 0.35 MPa, below the specified flexural strength.

2.2.10 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR

2.2.10.1 Composition

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. The cementitious material shall be portland cement; or only portland cement in combination with pozzolan,. Pozzolan, if used, shall consist of not less than 15 percent of the cementitious material by mass and not more than 35 percent. The total cementitious material content shall be at least 280 kg/cubic meter. Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture and may also include, as approved

accelerator retarder water-reducing admixture. If water-reducer is used, it shall be used only at the dosage determined during mixture proportioning studies. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used.

2.2.10.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Pavement Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportioning studies shall be performed by a commercial laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing. The laboratory performing the mixture proportioning shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Strength requirements during mixture proportioning studies shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

2.2.10.2.# Water-Cement Ratio

At least three different water-cement ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. The maximum allowable water-cement ratio required in paragraph Maximum Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the mass ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by mass of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content.

2.2.10.2.# Trial Mixture Studies

Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any placing method proposed which requires special properties. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding. Concrete proportioning studies shall be performed using the following procedures:

2.2.10.2.# Mixture Proportioning for 90-day Flexural Strength

The following step by step procedure shall be followed:

- a. Fabricate all beams and cylinders for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure all beams and cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 192, using 152 x 152 mm beams and 152 x 305 mm cylinders.

- b. Test beams in accordance with ASTM C 78, cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 39.
- c. Fabricate and cure test beams from each mixture for 7, 14, 28 and 90-day flexural tests; 6 beams to be tested per age.
- d. Fabricate and cure test cylinders from each mixture for 7, 14, 28 and 90-day compressive strength tests; 6 cylinders to be tested per age.
- e. Using the average strength for each w/c at each age, plot all results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/c versus:

7-day flexural strength
14-day flexural strength
28-day flexural strength
90-day flexural strength

7-day compressive strength
14-day compressive strength
28-day compressive strength
90-day compressive strength

- f. From these graphs select a w/c that will produce a mixture giving a 90-day flexural strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with paragraph "Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures".
- g. Using the above selected w/c, select from the graphs the expected 7, 14, 28 and 90-day flexural strengths and the expected 7, 14, 28 and 90-day compressive strengths for the mixture.
- h. From the above expected strengths for the selected mixture determine the following Correlation Ratios:
 - (1) Ratio of the 14-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 90-day flexural strength of the mixture (for acceptance).
 - (2) Ratio of the 7-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 90-day flexural strength of the mixture (for CQC control).
- i. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials and new Correlation Ratios shall be determined.
- j. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions.

2.2.10.3 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, during production, the strength requirements specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, the mixture proportions selected during mixture proportioning studies and used during construction shall produce a required average flexural strength exceeding the specified strength, R, by the amount indicated below. This

required average flexural strength, R_a , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production, but will be used for CQC operations as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. During production, the required R_a shall be adjusted (increased or decreased), as appropriate and as approved, based on the standard deviation of equivalent 90-day strengths being attained during paving.

2.2.10.3.# From Previous Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has previous test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected, shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified flexural strength or strengths within 1 MPa of the 90-day flexural strength specified for the proposed work, and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two specimens made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 90 days. Required average flexural strength, R_a , used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the value from the equation that follows, using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$R_a = R + 1.34S$$

Where: S = standard deviation
 R = specified flexural strength
 R_a = required average flexural strength

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

2.2.10.3.# Without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength, R_a , shall be determined by adding 15 percent to the specified flexural strength, R .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

Before commencing paving, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be prepared as specified below. If used, forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported. Any reinforcing steel needed shall be at the paving site. All transporting and transfer equipment shall be ready for use, clean, and free of hardened

concrete and foreign material. Equipment for spreading, consolidating, screeding, finishing, and texturing concrete shall be at the paving site, clean and in proper working order. All equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the paving site, in proper working condition, and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during paving appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

3.2.1 General

Underlying material, subgrade or base course, upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, the underlying material shall be well drained and shall have been satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. The surface of the subgrade or base course shall be tested as to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. High areas shall be trimmed to proper elevation. Low areas shall be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or filled with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Where low areas are filled with concrete, the areas shall be marked, as approved, and cores for thickness determinations as required by paragraph, Flexural Strength and Thickness shall not be drilled in those areas. Any underlying material disturbed by construction operations shall be reworked and recompacted to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is permitted and is used, the same underlying material under the paving lane shall be continued beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance and shall be thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane. Where an open-graded granular base is required under the concrete, the Contractor shall select paving equipment and procedures which will operate properly on the base course without causing displacement or other damage.

3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material

After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, no equipment shall be permitted thereon. Subject to specific approval, crossing of the prepared subgrade or base course at specified intervals for construction purposes may be permitted, provided rutting or indentations do not occur; however, if traffic has been allowed to use the prepared subgrade or base course, the surface shall be reworked and reprepared to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer before concrete is placed.

3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather

The Contractor shall not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, the Contractor shall maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Placement of concrete shall be suspended whenever rain or other damaging weather commences to damage the

surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. All unhardened concrete shall be immediately covered and protected from the rain or other damaging weather. Any pavement damaged by rain or other weather shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph, Repair, Removal, Replacement of Slabs.

3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather

When the ambient temperature during paving is expected to exceed 32 degrees C, the concrete shall be properly placed and finished in accordance with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. An approved retarder may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcing shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Transporting and placing equipment shall be cooled or protected if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature. Concrete shall be placed continuously and rapidly at a rate of not less than 30 m of paving lane per hour. The finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement shall be kept damp by applying a fog spray (mist) with approved spraying equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium. If necessary, wind screens shall be provided to protect the concrete from an evaporation rate in excess of 1 kg/square meter per hour, as determined by method shown in Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature in Degrees C
Greater than 60	33
40-60	30
Less than 40	27

3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, the Contractor shall develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding, or wet covering. When such water treatment is stopped, curing procedures shall be immediately commenced. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.3.4 Paving in Cold Weather

Special protection measures, as submitted and approved, and as specified herein, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air at the placing site and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less 5 degrees C. However, placement may begin when both the ambient temperature and the temperature of the underlying material are at least 2 degrees C and rising. When the ambient temperature is less than 10 degrees C, the temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C nor more than 25 degrees C. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Calcium chloride shall not be used at any time. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Pavement damaged by freezing shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS.

3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

Batching, mixing, and transporting equipment shall have a capacity sufficient to maintain a continuous, uniform forward movement of the paver of not less than 0.8 m per minute. Concrete shall be deposited in front of the paver within 45 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 32 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 30 minutes. No water shall be added to the concrete after it is batched except that, if truck mixers are permitted, water may be added at the paving site to adjust the slump as approved, provided the maximum allowable w/c is not exceeded. Such water shall be injected under pressure as described in subparagraph, Truck Mixers. Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Tickets shall be on approved forms and shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered, the water meter and revolution meter reading on truck mixers and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government weekly.

3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete

The batching and mixing equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and in operable condition at all times. Scale pivots and bearings shall be kept clean and free of rust. Any equipment which fails to perform as specified shall immediately be removed from use until properly repaired and adjusted, or replaced.

3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations

Equipment shall be allowed to operate on the underlying material only if approved in writing and only if no damage is done to the underlying material and its degree of compaction. Any disturbance to the underlying material that does occur shall be corrected, as approved, before the paver-finisher or the deposited concrete reaches the location of the disturbance and the equipment shall be replaced or procedures changed to prevent any future damage. A travelling surge hopper shall be used to accept the concrete from the transporting equipment, store it as necessary,

and feed it evenly across the paving lane at a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently and at a rate that permits the paver to have a continuous forward movement. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the paving lane. All equipment shall be operated to discharge and transfer concrete without segregation. In no case shall dumping of concrete in discrete piles be permitted. No transfer or spreading operation which requires the use of front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete will be permitted. All batching and mixing, transporting, transferring, paving, and finishing shall be properly coordinated and controlled such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement at a reasonably uniform speed from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Failure to achieve this shall require the Contractor to halt operations, regroup, and modify operations to achieve this requirement.

3.5 PAVING

3.5.1 General Requirements

The paving and finishing equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and properly operable at all times. Pavement shall be constructed with paving and finishing equipment utilizing rigid fixed forms or by use of slipform paving equipment. Paving and finishing equipment and procedures shall be capable of constructing paving lanes of the required width at a rate of at least 30 m of paving lane per hour on a routine basis. Paving equipment and its operation shall be controlled, and coordinated with all other operations, such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement, at a reasonably uniform speed, from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Workmen with foreign material on their footwear or construction equipment that might deposit foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the plastic concrete.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. Gang-mounted vibrator spuds shall be spaced so as to thoroughly consolidate the entire paving lane, but not more than 750 mm spacing, and with the outside vibrators not more than 300 mm from the edge of the lane. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 50 mm. The vibrators or any tamping units in front of the paver shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped immediately as forward motion ceases. Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. If the vibrators cause visible tracking in the paving lane, the paving operation shall be stopped and equipment and operations modified to prevent it. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the gang-mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with an approved hand-operated immersion vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. Hand-operated vibrators shall not be operated in the concrete at one location for more than 20 seconds. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving

operation and approved adjustment of the equipment or procedures.

3.5.3 Operation

When the paver approaches a header at the end of a paving lane, a sufficient amount of concrete shall be maintained ahead of the paver to provide a roll of concrete which will spill over the header. The amount of extra concrete shall be sufficient to prevent any slurry that is formed and carried along ahead of the paver from being deposited adjacent to the header. The spud vibrators in front of the paver shall be brought as close to the header as possible before they are lifted. Additional consolidation shall be provided adjacent to the headers by hand-manipulated vibrators. When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement. Transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates shall overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 200 mm. These screeds or extrusion plates shall be electronically controlled from the previously placed pavement so as to prevent them from applying pressure to the existing pavement and to prevent abrasion of the pavement surface. The overlapping area of existing pavement surface shall at all times be kept completely free of any loose or bonded foreign material as the paver-finisher operates across it. When the paver travels on existing pavement, approved provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the existing pavement. Pavers using transversely oscillating screeds shall not be used to form fill-in lanes that have widths less than a full width for which the paver was designed or adjusted.

3.5.4 Required Results

The paver-finisher, and its gang-mounted vibrators, together with its operating procedures shall be adjusted and operated and coordinated with the concrete mixture being used to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. The screed or the extrusion plate shall be properly adjusted to produce a pavement surface true to line and grade. Any necessary adjustment to compensate for surging behind the screed or for inadequate height of surface after paving shall be carefully made and checked frequently. The paver-finishing operation shall produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities. It shall produce only a very minimum of paste at the surface; never more than 2.5 mm cover over the top layer of coarse aggregate. The paver-finisher shall make only one pass across the pavement; multiple passes will not be permitted. The equipment and its operation shall produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. If any equipment or operation fails to produce the above results, the paving shall be stopped, the equipment shall be replaced or properly adjusted, the operation shall be appropriately modified, or the mixture proportions modified, in order to produce the required results before recommencing paving. No water, other than true fog sprays (mist) as specified in paragraph, Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking, shall be applied to the concrete or the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.5.5 Fixed Form Paving

Paving equipment for fixed-form paving and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT, all requirements specified above under paragraph PAVING and as specified herein.

3.5.5.1 Forms for Fixed-Form Paving

- a. Forms shall be steel, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 45 m or less, and for fillets. Forms shall be equal in depth to the edge thickness of the slab as shown on the drawings. Forms shall be in one piece for the full depth required, except as permitted below. Under no conditions shall forms be adjusted by filling or excavating under the forms to an elevation other than the bottom of the pavement slab. Where the project requires several different slab thicknesses, forms may be built up with metal or wood to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. The required form depth may be obtained by securely bolting or welding to the bottom of the form a tubular metal section of the proper thickness or by securely bolting wood planks to the bottom of the form. The tubular metal section or wood planks shall completely cover the underside of the base of the form and shall extend beyond the edge of the base a sufficient distance to provide the necessary stability. The base width of the one-piece form, or built-up form, shall be not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that forms 200 mm or less in vertical height shall have a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Forms shall not be built-up by adding to the top. The top surface of each form section shall not vary more than 1.5 mm in 4 m from a true line. The face of the form shall not vary more than 5 mm in 4 m from a true plane. Forms with battered top surfaces or distorted faces or bases shall be removed from the project. Where keyway forms are required, they shall be rigidly attached to the main form so no displacement can take place. Metal keyway forms shall be tack-welded to steel forms. Keyway forms shall be so aligned that there is no variation over 6 mm either vertically or horizontally, when tested with a 4 m template after forms are set, including tests across form joints.
- b. Steel forms shall be furnished in sections not less than 3 m in length, except that on curves having a radius of 45 m or less, the length of the sections shall be 1.5 m unless the sections are flexible or curved to the proper radius. Each 3 m length of form shall be provided with at least three form braces and pin sockets so spaced that the form will be rigidly braced throughout its length. Lock joints between form sections shall be free from play or movement. Forms shall be free of warps, bends, or kinks.
- c. Wood forms for curves and fillets shall be made of well-seasoned, surfaced plank or plywood, straight, and free from warp or bend. Wood forms shall be adequate in strength and rigidly braced.
- d. The forms shall be set on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire length and base width. Underlying material shall be thoroughly compacted and trimmed to grade before forms are set in place. Setting forms on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material will be not permitted under any condition. The form sections shall be staked into position and tightly locked together. The length of pins and quantity provided in each section shall be sufficient to hold the form at the correct line and grade. When tested with a straightedge, the top of the installed form shall conform to the requirements specified for the finished surface of the concrete, and the longitudinal axis of the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 6 mm from the

straightedge. Conformity to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings shall be checked and necessary corrections shall be made immediately prior to placing the concrete. Forms shall be set well in advance of concrete placement. The forms shall be cleaned and oiled each time before concrete is placed. No concrete shall be placed until setting of forms has been checked and approved by the CQC team.

- e. Forms for overlay pavements and for other locations where forms must be set on existing pavements shall be held securely in place with stakes or by other approved methods. Holes in existing pavements for form stakes shall be carefully drilled by methods which will not crack or spall the existing pavement. Any method which does not hold the form securely or which damages the existing pavement shall be immediately discontinued. Prior to setting forms for paving operations, the Contractor shall demonstrate his proposed form setting procedures at an approved location and shall not proceed further until the proposed method is approved.

3.5.5.2 Form Removal

Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. When conditions are such that the early strength gain of the concrete is delayed, the forms shall be left in place for a longer time, as directed. Forms shall be removed by procedures that do not injure the concrete. Bars or heavy metal tools shall not be used directly against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found to be defective after form removal shall be repaired promptly, using procedures specified hereinafter or as directed.

3.5.6 Slipform Paving

3.5.6.1 General

Paving equipment for slipform paving and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirement of paragraph EQUIPMENT, all requirements specified above in subparagraphs, General, Consolidation, Operation, and Required Results, and as specified herein. The slipform paver shall shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section, meeting all tolerances, in one pass. The slipform paver shall finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum isolated amount of hand finishing is required. If the paving operation does not meet the above requirements and the specified tolerances, the operation shall be immediately stopped, and the Contractor shall regroup and replace or modify any equipment as necessary, modify paving procedures or modify the concrete mix, in order to resolve the problem. The slipform paver shall be automatically electronically controlled from a taut wire guideline for horizontal alignment and on both sides from a taut wire guideline for vertical alignment, except that electronic control from a ski operating on a previously constructed adjoining lane shall be used where applicable for either or both sides. Automatic, electronic controls for vertical alignment shall always be used on both sides of the lane. Control from a slope-adjustment control or control operating from the underlying material shall never be used. If approved by the Contracting Officer after a preconstruction demonstration, automatic laser controls may be used in lieu of or to supplement the taut wire guidelines. Side forms on slipform pavers shall be properly adjusted so that the finished edge of the paving lane meets all specified tolerances. Dowels in longitudinal construction

joints shall be installed as specified below. The installation of these dowels by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete shall not be permitted. If a keyway is required, a 0.45 to 0.55 mm thick metal keyway liner shall be installed as the keyway is extruded. The keyway liner shall be protected and shall remain in place and become part of the joint.

3.5.6.2 Guideline for Slipform Paving

Guidelines shall be accurately and securely installed well in advance of concrete placement. Supports shall be provided at necessary intervals to eliminate all sag in the guideline when properly tightened. The guideline shall be high strength wire set with sufficient tension to remove all sag between supports. Supports shall be securely staked to the underlying material or other provisions made to ensure that the supports will not be displaced when the guideline is tightened or when the guideline or supports are accidentally touched by workmen or equipment during construction. The appliances for attaching the guideline to the supports shall be capable of easy adjustment in both the horizontal and vertical directions. When it is necessary to leave gaps in the guideline to permit equipment to use or cross underlying material, provisions shall be made for quickly and accurately replacing the guideline without any delay to the forward progress of the paver. Supports on either side of the gap shall be secured in such a manner as to avoid disturbing the remainder of the guideline when the portion across the gap is positioned and tightened. The guideline across the gap and adjacent to the gap for a distance of 60 m shall be checked for horizontal and vertical alignment after the guideline across the gap is tightened. Vertical and horizontal positioning of the guideline shall be such that the finished pavement shall conform to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings within the specified tolerances for grade and smoothness. The specified tolerances are intended to cover only the normal deviations in the finished pavement that may occur under good supervision and do not apply to setting of the guideline. The guideline shall be set true to line and grade.

3.5.6.3 Laser Controls

If the Contractor proposes to use any type of automatic laser controls, a detailed description of the system shall be submitted and a trial field demonstration shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer at least one week prior to start of paving. Approval of the control system will be based on the results of the demonstration and on continuing satisfactory operation during paving.

3.5.7 Placing Reinforcing Steel

The type and amount of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings. For pavement thickness of 300 mm or more, the reinforcement steel shall be installed by the strike-off method wherein a layer of concrete is deposited on the underlying material, consolidated, and struck to the indicated elevation of the steel reinforcement. The reinforcement shall be laid upon the prestruck surface, and the remaining concrete shall then be placed and finished in the required manner. When placement of the second lift causes the steel to be displaced horizontally from its original position, provisions shall be made for increasing the thickness of the first lift and depressing the reinforcement into the unhardened concrete to the required elevation. The increase in thickness shall be only as necessary to permit correct horizontal alignment to be maintained. Any portions of the bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 30

minutes without being covered with the top layer shall be removed and replaced with newly mixed concrete without additional cost to the Government. For pavements less than 300 mm thick, the reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement. Concrete shall be vibrated after the steel has been placed. Regardless of placement procedure, the reinforcing steel shall be free from coatings which could impair bond between the steel and concrete, and laps in the reinforcement shall be as indicated. In lieu of the above, automatic reinforcement depressing attachments may be used to position the reinforcement, either bar mats or welded wire fabric, provided the entire operation is approved by the Contracting Officer. Regardless of the equipment or procedures used for installing reinforcement, the Contractor shall ensure that the entire depth of concrete is adequately consolidated.

3.5.8 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

The method used in installing and holding dowels in position shall ensure that the error in alignment of any dowel from its required alignment after the pavement has been completed will not be greater than 1 mm per 100 mm. Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 15 mm. The Contractor shall furnish an approved template for checking the alignment and position of the dowels. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of red lead or blue lead paint. When dry, the painted portion shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil before the concrete is placed. Pipe used as dowels shall be filled with a stiff sand-asphalt mixture or portland-cement mortar. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel or tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

3.5.8.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place, as indicated, by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The assemblies shall consist of a framework of metal bars or wires arranged to provide rigid support for the dowels and the tie bars throughout the paving operation, with a minimum of four continuous bars or wires extending along the joint line. The dowels and tie bars shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from rising, sliding out, or becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. At the Contractor's option, in lieu of the above, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints shall be installed near the front of the paver by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures. Approval will be based on the results of a preconstruction demonstration which the Contractor shall conduct, showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances.

3.5.8.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels and tie bars shall be by the bonded-in-place method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations,

by means of devices fastened to the forms. The spacing of dowels and tie bars in construction joints shall be as indicated, except that, where the planned spacing cannot be maintained because of form length or interference with form braces, closer spacing with additional dowels or tie bars shall be used.

3.5.8.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Dowels installed in hardened concrete, such as in longitudinal construction joints for slipform paving, in joints between new and existing pavement, and similar locations, shall be installed by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. The installation of dowels in longitudinal construction joints by dowel inserters attached to a slipform paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete shall not be permitted. Holes approximately 3 mm greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete with rotary core drills to receive the dowels. In lieu of rotary drills, the contractor may use percussion drills, provided that spalling at the collar of the hole does not occur. Regardless of the type of drill used, the drill shall be held rigidly in exact alignment by means of a stable jig or framework, solidly supported; gang drills meeting this are acceptable. Any damage to the concrete face during drilling shall be repaired as directed; continuing damage shall require modification of the equipment and operation. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing a straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel. The horizontal alignment shall be checked with a framing square. Dowels required to be installed in any joints between new and existing concrete shall be grouted in holes drilled in the existing concrete, all as specified above. Where tie bars are required in longitudinal construction joints of slipform pavement, bent tie bars shall be installed at the paver, in front of the transverse screed or extrusion plate. If tie bars are required, a standard keyway shall be constructed, and the bent tie bars shall be inserted into the plastic concrete through a 0.45 to 0.55 mm thick metal keyway liner. Tie bars shall not be installed in preformed holes. The keyway liner shall be protected and shall remain in place and become part of the joint. When bending tie bars, the radius of bend shall not be less than the minimum recommended for the particular grade of steel in the appropriate material standard. Before placement of the adjoining paving lane, the tie bars shall be straightened, using procedures which will not spall the concrete around the bar.

3.5.8.4 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed as shown using appropriate procedures specified above.

3.6 FINISHING

The finishing machine, or paver-finisher, shall meet all requirements specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT and herein. Finishing operations shall be

a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver and the machines shall be designed and operated to strike off, screed, and consolidate the concrete. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only infrequently and only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. When approved, the hand finishing method may also be used for separate, isolated slabs during removal and replacement type repair operations. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Equipment to be used for supplemental hand finishing shall primarily be 3 to 4 m cutting straightedges; only very sparing use of bull floats shall be allowed. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Every effort shall be made to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface and any operations which produce more than 2.5 mm of paste (mortar, water, laitance, etc.) over the top layer of coarse aggregate shall be halted immediately and the equipment, mixture, or procedures modified as necessary. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Surface checks shall be made regularly and paving operations immediately halted and adjustments made whenever compensation is inadequate. Screed and float adjustments of the machines shall be checked at the start of each day's paving operations and more often if required. Machines that cause frequent delays due to mechanical failure shall be replaced. When machines ride the edge of a previously constructed slab, the edge shall be kept clean and provision shall be made to protect the surface of the slab. Clary screeds, "bridge deck" finishers, or other rotating pipe or tube type equipment will not be permitted. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way, except for fog (mist) sprays specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

3.6.1 Longitudinal Floating

When the equipment contains a mechanical, longitudinal, oscillating float, the float shall be operated to smooth and finish the pavement immediately behind the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The float shall be operated maintaining contact with the surface at all times. Care shall be taken to prevent working paste to the surface in excess of the amount specified above.

3.6.2 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Concrete finishing equipment of types other than those specified above may be used on a trial basis, when specifically approved, except that rotating pipe or tubes or bridge deck finishers will not be permitted. Approval will be given after demonstration on a test section prior to start of construction, and provided the Contracting Officer determines that the pavement produced is better than that produced by the specified equipment. The use of equipment that fails to produce finished concrete of the required quality, using concrete proportions and slump as specified, shall

be discontinued, and the concrete shall be finished with specified equipment and in the manner specified above. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved. Slipform paving equipment shall not be operated on fixed forms unless approved in writing prior to use.

3.6.3 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms

The machine shall be designed to ride the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

3.6.4 Machine Finishing With Slipform Pavers

The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled nonrotating pipe float may be used if the Contractor desires while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. The pipe float shall be 150 to 250 mm in diameter and sufficiently long to span the full paving width when oriented at an angle of approximately 60 degrees with the center line. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. If there is sufficient concrete slurry or fluid paste on the surface that it runs over the edge of the pavement, the paving operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, or operation modified to prevent formation of such slurry. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens. Slabs having areas of edge slump in excess of the specified tolerances shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph, REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS; repair operations on such areas will not be permitted.

3.6.5 Surface Correction and Testing

After all other finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of cutting straightedges. Such straightedges shall be 4 m in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 1 m longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is free from observable departure from the straightedge and

conforms to the surface requirements specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK AND PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the paving operation shall be stopped and the equipment, mixture or procedures adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. The surface finish of the pavement shall be produced essentially by the finishing machine and not by subsequent hand finishing operations. All hand finishing operations shall be subject to approval and shall be modified when directed. No water shall be added to the pavement surface during these operations.

3.6.6 Hand Finishing

Hand finishing operations shall be used only as specified above.

3.6.6.1 Equipment

In addition to approved mechanical internal vibrators for consolidating the concrete, a strike-off and tamping template and a longitudinal float shall be provided for hand finishing. The template shall be at least 300 mm longer than the width of pavement being finished, of an approved design, and sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and shall be constructed of metal or other suitable material shod with metal. The longitudinal float shall be at least 3 m long, of approved design, and rigid and substantially braced, and shall maintain a plane surface on the bottom of the base. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used.

3.6.6.2 Finishing and Floating

As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike-off and tamping template, and the tamping operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the operation shall be stopped and adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. No water shall be added to the pavement during finishing operations.

3.6.7 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, the surface of the pavement shall be given a texture as described herein. After curing is complete, all textured surfaces shall be thoroughly power broomed to remove all debris.

3.6.7.1 Fabric Drag Surface Finish

Surface texture shall be applied by dragging the surface of the pavement, in the direction of the concrete placement, with an approved fabric drag. The drag shall be operated with the fabric moist, and the fabric shall be cleaned or changed as required to keep clean. The dragging shall be done so as to produce a uniform finished surface having a fine sandy texture without disfiguring marks.

3.6.7.2 Broom Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using an approved mechanical stiff bristle broom drag of a type that will uniformly score the surface. The broom shall be operated to score the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The broom shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the broom shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a uniformly textured surface. Brooms shall be washed thoroughly at frequent intervals during use. Worn or damaged brooms shall be removed from the job site. Brooming should be completed before the concrete has hardened to the point where the surface will be unduly torn or roughened, but after hardening has progressed enough so that the mortar will not flow and reduce the sharpness of the scores. Specific requirements for the texturing will be given on the drawings, but, if not given, the scores shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1.5 mm in depth but not more than 3 mm in depth. Hand brooming will be permitted only on isolated odd shaped slabs or slabs where hand finishing is permitted. For hand brooming, the brooms shall have handles longer than half the width of slab to be finished. The hand brooms shall be drawn transversely across the surface from the center line to each edge with slight overlapping strokes.

3.6.7.3 Wire-Comb Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using an approved mechanical wire comb drag. The wire comb drag shall be operated to comb the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The comb shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the comb shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a continuous and uniformly textured surface. Texturing shall be completed before the concrete has hardened to the point where the surface and edges will be unduly torn, but after hardening has progressed to the point where the serrations will not close up. Specific requirements for the texturing shall be as indicated on the drawings, but if not shown, the serrations shall be 2 to 5 mm deep 1.5 to 3 mm wide, and spaced 9.5 mm apart.

3.6.7.4 Surface Grooving

The areas indicated on the drawings shall be grooved with a spring tine drag producing individual grooves 6 mm deep and 6 mm wide at a spacing between groove centerlines of 50 mm. These grooves shall be cut perpendicular to the centerline. Before grooving begins, the concrete shall be allowed to attain sufficient strength to prevent aggregate spalling. Grooves shall not be cut within 150 mm of a transverse joint or crack and they shall not be cut through neoprene compression seals.

3.6.8 Edging

After texturing has been completed, the edge of the slabs along the forms, along the edges of slipformed lanes, and at the joints shall be carefully finished with an edging tool to form a smooth rounded surface of 3 mm radius. Tool marks shall be eliminated, and the edges shall be smooth and true to line. No water shall be added to the surface during edging. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overworking the concrete.

3.6.9 Outlets in Pavement

Recesses for the tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement shall be constructed to conform to the details and dimensions shown. The concrete in these areas shall be carefully finished to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area that will be within the requirements for plan grade and surface smoothness.

3.7 CURING

3.7.1 General

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Sufficient sheet material to protect unhardened concrete from rain shall be at the paver at all times. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, the damaged pavement shall be removed and replaced, and another method of curing shall be employed as directed. Curing shall be accomplished by one of the following methods .

3.7.2 Membrane Curing

A uniform coating of white-pigmented, membrane-forming, curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after finishing . If evaporation is high and no moisture is present on the surface even though bleeding has not stopped, fog sprays shall be used to keep the surface moist until setting of the cement occurs and bleeding is complete. Curing compound shall then be immediately applied. Along the formed edge faces, it shall be applied immediately after the forms are removed. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water, and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to the finished surfaces by means of an approved automatic spraying machine. The spraying machine shall be self-propelled and shall span the newly paved lane. The machine shall have one or more spraying nozzles that can be controlled and operated to completely and uniformly cover the pavement surface with the required amount of curing compound. The curing compound in the drum used for the spraying operation shall be thoroughly and continuously agitated mechanically throughout the full depth of the drum during the application. Air agitation may be used only to supplement mechanical agitation. Spraying pressure shall be sufficient to produce a fine spray as necessary to cover the surface thoroughly and completely with a uniform film. Spray equipment shall be kept clean and properly maintained and the spray nozzle or nozzles shall have adequate wind shields. The curing compound shall be

applied with an overlapping coverage that will give a two-coat application at a coverage of not more than 10 square meters per L for each coat. A one-coat application may be applied provided a uniform application is obtained and coverage does not exceed more than 5 square meters per L. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers will be permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs where indicated and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, the second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel and that will be free from pinholes and other discontinuities. If pinholes, abrasions, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be immediately resprayed. The surfaces adjacent to joint sawcuts shall be cleaned and resprayed with curing compound immediately after cutting. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at an accessible location at the job site for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.3 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that the entire surface is wet.

3.7.4 Impervious Sheet Curing

All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and then completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 300 mm and securely weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.8 JOINTS

3.8.1 General

Joints shall conform to the details indicated and shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement. All joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 12 mm. Before commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit for approval a control plan and equipment to be used for ensuring that all joints are straight from edge to edge of the pavement within the above tolerances. Where any joint fails to meet these tolerances, the slabs adjacent to the joint shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. No change from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sealing of joints shall be in accordance with Section 02762 COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS.

3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Longitudinal construction joints between paving lanes shall be located as indicated. Dowels, keys or tie bars shall be installed in the longitudinal construction joints, or the edges shall be thickened as indicated. Dowels or Tie bars shall be installed in conformance with paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. When the concrete is placed using stationary forms, metal keyway forms securely fastened to the concrete form shall be used to form a keyway in the plastic concrete. When the concrete is placed using slipform pavers, a keyway shall be formed in the plastic concrete by means of metal forms permanently attached to the side forms or by means of preformed metal keyway liners, which are inserted during the slipform operations and may be left in place. The dimensions of the keyway forms shall not vary more than plus or minus 3 mm from the dimensions indicated and shall not deviate more than plus or minus 6 mm from the mid-depth of the pavement. There shall be no abrupt offset either horizontally or vertically in the completed keyway. If any length of completed keyway of 1.5 m or more fails to meet the above tolerances, dowels shall be installed in that part of the joint by drilling holes in the hardened concrete and grouting the dowels in place with epoxy resins using approved materials and procedures. After the end of the curing period, longitudinal construction joints shall be sawed to provide a groove at the top for sealant conforming to the details and dimensions indicated.

3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for 30 minutes or longer. When concrete placement cannot be continued, the transverse construction joint shall be installed at a planned transverse joint, if possible. Transverse construction joints shall be constructed by utilizing headers and the very minimum amount of hand placement and finishing techniques. Pavement shall be constructed with the paver as close to the header as possible, and the paver shall be run out completely past the header. Transverse construction joints installed at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed as shown or, if not shown otherwise, shall be dowelled. Those not at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed with tie bars and shall not be sawed or sealed.

3.8.4 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and shall be installed to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the pavement. The

filler shall be attached to the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners and shall extend the full slab depth. Adjacent sections of filler shall be fitted tightly together, and the filler shall extend across the full width of the paving lane or other complete distance in order to prevent entrance of concrete into the expansion space. Edges of the concrete at the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a radius of 3 mm. The joint filler strips shall be installed 20 mm below the pavement surface with a slightly tapered, dressed-and-oiled wood strip or other approved material temporarily secured to the top of the filler to form a recess to be filled with joint sealant. The wood strip shall be removed soon after the concrete has set and the reservoir temporarily filled with an approved material to protect the reservoir until the joint sealer is installed. Expansion joints shall be constructed with dowels thickened edges for load transfer.

3.8.5 Slip Joints

Slip joints shall be installed where indicated using the specified materials. Preformed joint filler material shall be attached to the face of the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners. Bituminous material shall be applied to cover the entire surface of the face of the original concrete placement to a depth of 6 mm plus or minus 1.5 mm. Only a material which will remain in place on the vertical surface shall be used. In each case a 20 mm deep reservoir for joint sealant shall be constructed at the top of the joint. Edges of the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a radius of 3 mm.

3.8.6 Contraction Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened-plane or dummy type and shall be constructed as indicated. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw in conformance with requirements for sawed joints, unless otherwise approved in writing. Transverse contraction joints shall be constructed in conformance with requirements for sawed joints or insert-type contraction joints.

3.8.6.1 Sawed Joints

Sawed contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing an initial groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the indicated depth. During sawing of joints, and again 24 hours later, the CQC team shall inspect all exposed lane edges for development of cracks below the saw cut, and shall immediately report results to the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that there are more uncracked joints than desired, the Contractor will be directed to saw succeeding joints 25 percent deeper than originally indicated at no additional cost to the Government. After expiration of the curing period, the upper portion of the groove shall be widened by sawing to the width and depth indicated for the joint sealer. The time of initial sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. The sawed faces of joints will be inspected for undercutting or washing of the concrete due to the early sawing, and sawing shall be delayed if undercutting is sufficiently deep to cause structural weakness or excessive roughness in the joint. The sawing operation shall be carried on as required during both day and night regardless of weather conditions. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing

consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. A chalk line or other suitable guide shall be used to mark the alinement of the joint. Before sawing a joint, the concrete shall be examined closely for cracks, and the joint shall not be sawed if a crack has occurred near the planned joint location. Sawing shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Workmen and inspectors shall wear clean, rubber-soled footwear, and the number of persons walking on the pavement shall be limited to those actually performing the sawing operation. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint. The surface shall be resprayed with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, but that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed with cord, backer rod, or other approved material before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period and shall prevent infiltration of foreign material until removed immediately before sawing joint sealant reservoir. The sawing equipment shall be adequate in the number of units and the power to complete the sawing at the required rate. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started and at all times during sawing. At least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operation.

3.8.6.2 Insert-Type Joints

Insert-type contraction joints shall be constructed by installing a preformed insert in the plastic concrete to form a weakened plane to induce cracking. Inserts shall be designed and constructed so that material in the area of the joint sealant reservoir can be removed by sawing or by simply lifting out. No metal inserts of any kind shall be used. Material forming the weakened plane below the joint sealant reservoir shall be left in place. Each type of insert shall be approved before installation. Inserts shall be furnished in proper dimensions for the various depths of joints shown and in lengths equal to the width of the paving lane. Insert type joints shall be used for slipformed pavements.

- a. Equipment. Inserts shall be installed using a machine equipped with a vibrating bar for cutting a groove in the plastic concrete for placement of the insert or for vibrating the insert into place at the prescribed joint location. Vibration units shall be arranged so that the vibration will be uniformly distributed throughout the bar. The intensity of vibration shall be adjustable as necessary to form a groove of proper size for the filler or for forcing the insert into the plastic concrete and consolidating the concrete around the in-place insert. For concrete placed by slipform pavers, the edges of the plastic concrete shall be supported to prevent slumping during the vibration and placement of inserts.
- b. Installation of Inserts. The insert shall be installed in the plastic concrete immediately following the final machine finishing with a maximum of two joint spacings between the finishing machine and the inserter. Additional straightedge and texturing operations shall be accomplished without disturbing the installed insert. Installation of the insert shall be to the required depth

throughout the full width of the paving lane. Adjacent sections of the joint inserts within each slab unit shall be securely joined together, and the insert shall extend across the full width of the slab. The concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and for the full depth of the insert. The installed insert shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement and shall be straight in alignment at the prescribed joint locations shown, with the top of the insert flush or not more than 3 mm below the pavement surface. The insert equipment shall be available on the job in good condition before placement of concrete.

- c. Sawing or Removing Inserts. After the expiration of the curing period, a groove for the joint sealer shall be formed as specified below. The top portion of fiberboard fillers and other sawable preformed inserts shall be removed by sawing with a power saw to form a groove of required dimensions. The sawing shall be so accomplished as to abrade the concrete surfaces in the joint groove and remove all traces of the filler or insert. Nonsawable insert materials shall be removed as prescribed by the manufacturer. The dimensions and characteristics of the groove thus formed shall be as shown. The grooves shall have edges free of ravels and spalls.

3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints

Thickened edge joints shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Underlying material in the transition area shall be graded as shown and shall meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

3.8.8 Special Joints

"Special joints" (undercut joints) shall be constructed adjacent to existing pavement as indicated. The concrete under the edge of the existing pavement and the concrete below the normal level of the bottom of the new pavement shall be placed as a separate operation in front of the paving train. The concrete shall be worked under the edge of the existing pavement to completely fill the void and shall be thoroughly consolidated by the use of hand-held vibrators. Timing shall be such that this concrete is still workable when the paving train goes across it. In no case shall this concrete be placed as part of the operation of the paving equipment.

3.8.9 Sealing Joints

Joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Sawing or other removal of filler type joint formers shall be accomplished immediately before sealing of the joints. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 02762 COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS.

3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS

3.9.1 General

New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as specified hereinafter at no cost to the Government. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Where removal of partial slabs is permitted, as specified, removal and

replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the paving lane, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and not less than 3 m from each original transverse joint (i.e., removal portion shall be at least 3 m longitudinally, and portion to remain in place shall be at least 3 m 10 feet longitudinally; thus, if original slab length is less than 6 m, the entire slab shall be removed). The Contracting Officer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be at least 150 mm diameter, shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Government. All epoxy resin used in this work shall conform to paragraph EPOXY RESIN, Type and Grade as specified.

3.9.2 Slabs with Cracks Thru Interior Areas

Interior area is defined as that area more than 600 mm from either adjacent original transverse joint. Slabs with any cracks that extend into the interior area, regardless of direction, shall be treated by one of the following procedures.

3.9.2.1 Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth of Slab

These cracks, and similar cracks within the areas 600 mm each side of transverse joints, shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using procedures as approved. The procedure shall not widen the crack during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2.2 Cracks That Extend Full Depth of Slab

Where there is any full depth crack at any place within the interior area, the full slab shall be removed. However, if the cracked area all lies within 3 m of one original transverse joint, only a partial slab need be removed provided all criteria specified above for distance from each original transverse joint is met.

3.9.3 Cracks close to and Parallel to Transverse Joints

All cracks essentially parallel to original transverse joints, extending full depth of the slab, and lying wholly within 600 mm either side of the joint shall be treated as specified hereinafter. Any crack extending more than 600 mm from the transverse joint shall be treated as specified above for Slabs With Cracks Through Interior Areas. Any cracks which do not extend full depth of the slab shall be treated as specified above in subparagraph, Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth Of Slab, and the original transverse joint constructed as originally designed.

3.9.3.1 Full Depth Cracks Present, Original Joint Not Opened

When the original transverse joint has not opened, the crack shall be routed and sealed, and the original transverse joint filled with epoxy resin. The crack shall be routed with an easily guided, wheel mounted, vertical shaft, powered rotary router designed so the routing spindle will caster as it moves along the crack. The reservoir for joint sealant in the crack shall be formed by routing to a depth of 19 mm, plus or minus 1.5 mm, and to a width of 16 mm, plus or minus 3 mm. Any equipment or procedure

which causes ravelling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent such ravelling or spalling. The joint sealant shall be a liquid sealant as specified for rigid pavement joints. Installation of joint seal shall be as specified for sealing joints or as directed. The uncracked transverse joint shall be filled with epoxy resin. If the joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures. If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. If filler material (joint insert) has been used to form a weakened plane in the transverse joint, it shall be completely sawed out and the saw cut pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. Where a parallel crack goes part way across the paving lane and then intersects and follows the original transverse joint which is cracked only for the remainder of the width, it shall be treated as follows: The area with the separate crack shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

3.9.3.2 Full Depth Cracks, Original Joint Also Cracked

At a transverse joint, if there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, a section of the slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced for the full lane width and at least 3 m long. If this partial slab removal places the limit of removal less than 3 m from the next transverse joint, the entire slab shall be removed. If the parallel crack crosses the transverse joint line, a similar area shall be removed and replaced in both slabs.

3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Where it is necessary to remove full slabs, unless there are keys or dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be cut full depth with a concrete saw. All saw cuts shall be perpendicular to the slab surface. If keys, dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth 150 mm from the edge if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels or tie bars if they are present. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 25 mm of the depth of the dowel or key. The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and approved safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slabs. The narrow strips along keyed or doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed using light, hand-held jackhammers, 14 kg or less, or other approved similar equipment. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or keys or to concrete to remain in place. The joint face below keys or dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 12 mm and no gradual offset greater than 25 mm when tested in a horizontal direction with a straightedge. No mechanical impact breakers, other than the above hand-held equipment shall be used for any removal of slabs. If underbreak between 37 and 100 mm deep occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be repaired as directed before replacing the removed slab. Procedures directed will be similar to those specified for surface spalls, modified as necessary. If underbreak over 100 mm deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels, tie bars, or keys on an edge, or where they have been damaged, dowels of the size and spacing as

specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete using procedures as specified in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. All four edges of the new slab shall thus contain dowels or original keys or original tie bars. Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material shall be recompact and shaped as specified in the appropriate section of these specifications, and the surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Care shall be taken to prevent any curing compound from contacting dowels or tie bars. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

3.9.5 Removal and Replacement of Partial Slabs

Where the above criteria permits removal of partial slabs, removal and replacement operations shall be as specified for full slabs, except that the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain in place shall consist of a full depth saw cut across the full lane width and perpendicular to the centerline of the paving lane. Replacement operations shall be the same as specified above, except that, at the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain, deformed tie bars shall be epoxy resin grouted into holes drilled into the slab to remain in place. Size and spacing of the tie bars shall be as specified for dowels. Drilling of holes and installation of tie bars shall be as specified for dowels in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars, except that no portion of the tie bars shall be painted or oiled. No curing compound shall be used on this joint face and, immediately before placing new concrete, the joint surface of the partial slab remaining in place shall be coated with epoxy resin, Type V, Grade 2.

3.9.6 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Where directed, spalls along joints of new slabs, along edges of adjacent existing concrete, and along parallel cracks shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least 25 mm outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 50 mm. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete and at least a depth of 12 mm of visually sound concrete. The cavity thus formed shall be thoroughly cleaned with high pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Prime coat for portland cement repairs shall be a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs shall be epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. The cavity shall be filled with low slump portland cement concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Portland cement concrete shall be used for larger spalls, those more than 0.009 cubic meter in size after removal operations; portland cement mortar shall be used for spalls between 0.00085 cubic meter and 0.009 cubic meter; and epoxy resin mortar or Type III, Grade 3 epoxy resin for those spalls less than 0.00085 cubic meter in size after removal operations. Portland cement concretes and mortars shall be very low slump mixtures, 12 mm slump or less, proportioned, mixed, placed, consolidated by tamping, and cured, all as

directed. Epoxy resin mortars shall be made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions and mixing and placing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The epoxy resin materials shall be placed in the cavity in layers not over 50 mm thick. The time interval between placement of additional layers shall be such that the temperature of the epoxy resin material does not exceed 60 degrees C at any time during hardening. Mechanical vibrators and hand tampers shall be used to consolidate the concrete or mortar. Any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete shall be removed before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, an insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at the joint face. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and then sealed with the sealer specified for the joints. If any spall penetrates half the depth of the slab or more, the entire slab, or 3 m portion thereof, shall be removed and replaced as previously specified.

3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed as indicated and as specified in Section 02050 DEMOLITION, modified, and expanded as specified herein. Repairs shall be made as indicated and as specified herein. All operations shall be carefully controlled to prevent damage to the concrete pavement and to the underlying material to remain in place. All saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface, and forming rectangular areas.

3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab

When existing concrete pavement is to be removed and adjacent concrete is to be left in place, the joint between the removal area and adjoining pavement to stay in place, including dowels, tie bars or keys, shall first be cut full depth with a standard diamond-type concrete saw. If keys or dowels are present at this joint, the saw cut shall be made full depth at 150 mm from the joint if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels if dowels are present. The edge shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 25 mm of the top of the dowel or key. Next, a full depth saw cut shall be made parallel to the joint at least 600 mm from the joint and at least 150 mm from the end of any dowels. This saw cut shall be made with a wheel saw as specified in paragraph SAWING EQUIPMENT. All pavement to be removed beyond this last saw cut shall be removed using equipment and procedures specified in Section 02050 DEMOLITION and as approved. All pavement between this last saw cut and the joint line shall be removed by carefully pulling pieces and blocks away from the joint face with suitable equipment and then picking them up for removal. In lieu of this method, this strip of concrete may be carefully broken up and removed using hand-held jackhammers, 14 kg or less, or other approved light-duty equipment which will not cause stress to propagate across the joint saw cut and cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. In lieu of the above specified removal method, the slab may be sawcut full depth to divide it into several pieces and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slab. Where dowels or keys are present, care shall be taken to produce an even, vertical joint face below the dowels or keys. This joint face shall be trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 12 mm and no gradual offset greater than 25 mm when tested in a horizontal direction with a straightedge. If the Contractor is unable to produce such a joint face, or if underbreak or other distress occurs, the

Contractor shall saw the dowels or keys flush with the joint. The Contractor shall then install new dowels, of the size and spacing used for other similar joints, by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph, Placing dowels and Tie-bars. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Government. Dowels of the size and spacing indicated shall be installed as shown on the drawings by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars.

3.10.2 Edge Repair

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Areas which are damaged during construction shall be repaired at no cost to the Government; repair of previously existing damage areas will be considered a subsidiary part of concrete pavement construction.

3.10.2.1 Spall Repair

Spalls along joints and along cracks shall be repaired where indicated and where directed. Repair materials and procedures shall be as previously specified in subparagraph, Repairing Spalls Along Joints.

3.10.2.2 Underbreak Repair

All underbreak shall be repaired. First, all delaminated and loose material shall be carefully removed. Next, the underlying material shall be recompact, without addition of any new material. Finally, the void shall be completely hand-filled with paving concrete mixture, thoroughly consolidated. Care shall be taken to produce an even joint face from top to bottom. Prior to placing concrete, the underlying material shall be thoroughly moistened. After placement, the exposed surface shall be heavily coated with curing compound.

3.10.2.3 Underlying Material

The underlying material adjacent to the edge of and under the existing pavement which is to remain in place shall be protected from damage or disturbance during removal operations and until placement of new concrete, and shall be shaped as shown on the drawings or as directed. Sufficient underlying material shall be kept in place outside the joint line to completely prevent disturbance of material under the pavement which is to remain in place. Any material under the portion of the concrete pavement to remain in place which is disturbed or loses its compaction shall be carefully removed and replaced with concrete as specified above under Underbreak Repair. The underlying material outside the joint line shall be thoroughly compacted and shall be moist when new concrete is placed.

3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work by the Government. Aggregates and similar construction materials shall not be piled on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least 14 days old, or for a longer period if so directed. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise

protected. Also, the subgrade planer, concrete paving and finishing machines, and similar equipment may be permitted to ride upon the edges of previously constructed slabs when the concrete has attained a minimum flexural strength of 2.8 MPa and approved means are furnished to prevent damage to the slab edge. All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean, and spillage of concrete or other materials shall be cleaned up immediately upon occurrence. Special care shall be used where Contractor's traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement. In these areas, if necessary in order to accomplish this, full-time workmen with hand brooms shall be used at anytime there is traffic. Other existing pavements used by the Contractor shall be power broomed at least daily when traffic operates. For fill-in lanes, equipment shall be used that will not damage or spall the edges or joints of the previously constructed pavement.

3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 General

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below, and based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on-site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077. This testing shall be performed by the Contractor regardless of any other testing performed by the Government, either for pay adjustment purposes or for any other reason.

3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

3.12.2.1 Fine Aggregate

- a. Grading. At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits.
- b. Corrective Action for Fine Aggregate Grading. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.12.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

- a. Grading. At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt approved limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling.
- b. Corrective Action for Grading. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, and steps taken to correct the grading. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.12.2.3 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests specified for aggregate quality, including deleterious materials. In addition, after the start of paving, the Contractor shall perform similar tests for aggregate quality at least once every month, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Testing interval may be increased to three months when the previous two tests indicate the aggregate meets all quality requirements. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.12.2.4 Scales, Batching and Recording

- a. Weighing Accuracy. The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every month for conformance with specified requirements. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors.
- b. Batching and Recording Accuracy. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required mass, recorded mass, and the actual mass batched. The Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately.
- c. Corrective Action. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.12.2.5 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate masses and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water masses per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water masses per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.12.2.6 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which are kept current and shall, at all times, be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an average line is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor shall deliver the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.
- b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment,

another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to insure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart (single test or result of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the paving operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when paving is restarted.

- c. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least four other slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143 for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond the upper action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control chart for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. An upper warning limit shall be set at 12 mm below the maximum allowable slump on separate control charts for slump used for each type of mixture as specified in paragraph, SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, and an upper action limit line shall be set at the maximum allowable slump, as specified in the same paragraph for fixed form paving or as selected by the Contractor at the start of the project for slipform paving. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 38 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.
- d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an approved adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a slump result (average of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) reaches the upper action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch masses, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above

the upper action limit, the paving operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take approved steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

3.12.2.7 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC

Contractor Quality Control operations for concrete strength shall consist of the following steps:

- a. Take samples for strength tests at the paving site. Fabricate and cure test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31; test them in accordance with ASTM C 39.
- b. Fabricate and cure 2 test cylinders per subplot from the same batch or truckload and at the same time acceptance cylinders are fabricated and test them for compressive strength at 7-day age.
- c. Average all 8 compressive tests per lot. Convert this average 7-day compressive strength per lot to equivalent 90-day flexural strength using the Correlation Ratio determined during mixture proportioning studies.
- d. Compare the equivalent 90-day flexural strength from the conversion to the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures from paragraph of same title.
- e. If the equivalent average 90-day strength for the lot is below the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 138 kPa flexural strength or more, at any time, adjust the mixture to increase the strength, as approved.
- f. If the equivalent average 90-day strength is above the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 138 kPa flexural strength or more for 2 consecutive days, the Contractor will be permitted to adjust the mixture to decrease the strength, as approved.
- g. The Contractor's CQC testing agency shall maintain up-to-date control charts for strength, showing the 7-day CQC compressive strength, the 14-day compressive strength (from acceptance tests) and the 90-day equivalent flexural strength of each of these for each lot.

3.12.2.8 Inspection Before Placing

Underlying materials, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each paving operation in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.12.2.9 Paving

- a. Paving Inspection. The placing foreman shall supervise all placing and paving operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete is placed in each location as shown and that finishing is performed as specified; shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume of concrete placed, and method of paving and any problems encountered.
- b. Placing and Paving Corrective Action. The paving foreman shall not permit batching and paving to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Paving shall not be continued if piles of concrete exist or if the concrete is inadequately consolidated or if surface finish is not satisfactory. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.12.2.10 Vibrators

- a. Vibrator Testing and Use. The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when paving is in progress. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing.
- b. Vibrator Corrective Action. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of subparagraphs, Paver-Finisher and Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.12.2.11 Curing Inspection

- a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least twice each shift, and not less than four times per day (never more than 7 hours apart) on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When any inspection finds an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for the area shall be extended by 1 day.
- c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each day's operation, the quantity of compound used shall be determined by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered; the Contractor shall then compute the rate of coverage in square meters per L and shall also note whether or not coverage is

uniform. All this shall be reported daily.

- d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.12.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.12.2.13 Mixer Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 4 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 38,000 cubic meters of concrete placed, whichever results in the longest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 55. The original test shall be a Regular Test. After the mixing operation has been tested and approved, subsequent tests shall be Abbreviated Tests.
- b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 4 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.
- c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved. After adjustments have been made, another uniformity test shall be made.

3.12.2.14 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be

confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02755

ROLLER COMPACTED CONCRETE (RCC) PAVEMENT
09/98

1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33 (1997) Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 78 (1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)

ASTM C 117 (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 123 (1996) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate

ASTM C 131 (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C 136 (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C 142 (1978; R 1990) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates

ASTM C 150 (1997) Portland Cement

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 174/C 174M (1997) Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores

ASTM C 494 (1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 566 (1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

ASTM C 595 (1995a) Blended Hydraulic Cements

ASTM C 595M (1997) Blended Hydraulic Cements (Metric)

ASTM C 618	(1997) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 989	(1997) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1040	(1993) Density of Unhardened and Hardened Concrete In Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM C 1077	(1995a) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place By Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4791	(1995) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 53	(1996) Test Method for Consistency of No-Slump Concrete Using the Modified Vebe Apparatus
COE CRD-C 100	(1975) Method of Sampling Concrete Aggregate and Aggregate Sources, and Selection of Material for Testing
COE CRD-C 114	(1997) Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Freezing and Thawing of Concrete Specimens
COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles
COE CRD-C 161	(1992) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Roller Compacted Concrete (RCC) Pavement Mixtures Using Soil Compaction Concepts
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards
----------------	---------------------------------

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All labor, equipment, and materials required to for the production and placement of the roller compacted concrete pavement shall be paid for by lump sum and shall be included in the bid item SITEWORK INCLUDING GRADING, UTILITIES, PAVING, CURBS AND GUTTERS, AND ALL OTHER WORK NOT SEPERATELY LISTED. Pay adjustments will be made on a unit price basis of \$140 per cubic meter according to the paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSMENT.

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all plant, material, and equipment, and performing all labor for the manufacturing, transporting, placing, compacting, finishing, jointing, and curing of roller-compacted concrete (RCC) pavement. The work shall be performed within the time frame listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 PROJECT EXPERIENCE

The Contractor or Subcontractor shall have successfully mixed, placed, and compacted roller compacted concrete pavement (RCCP) on three previous projects. Documentation verifying the Contractor's or Subcontractor's experience on RCCP projects shall be submitted to the Government for approval.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Mixing Plant; FIO.

Details and data on the RCC mixing plant, prior to plant assembly, including manufacturer's literature on the cementitious material and aggregate feed equipment, water controls, and pug mill mixers, showing that the equipment meets all specified requirements.

Hauling Equipment; FIO.

A description of the equipment proposed for transporting RCC mixture from the central mixing plant to the placing equipment.

Placing Equipment; FIO.

A description of the equipment proposed for the laydown or placing of the RCC mixture, method of control, and manufacturer's literature on the laydown machine (paver), at the time the materials are furnished for the mixture proportioning study. The manufacturer's written instructions on adjustments and operating procedures necessary to assure a tight, smooth surface on the RCC pavement, free of tears and other surface imperfections, including surface pitting shall be included.

Compaction Equipment; FIO.

A description of the rollers proposed for use. The description shall include manufacturer's literature and manufacturer's certified results of tests made on the rollers to be used, showing the frequency and amplitude of vibration, operating weight, drum dimensions, and kilograms per mm of the vibratory roller; and the number of wheels, tire pressures, and gross weight of the rubber-tired roller. Documentation certifying that the frequency and amplitude requirements have been tested and met, within 4 months of the commencement of RCC construction.

Nuclear Density Gauge; GA.

A description of the nuclear density gauge apparatus proposed for use. Description shall include manufacturer's literature and the latest manufacturer's calibration results of the nuclear density gauge.

Placing and Spreading; GA.

If concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot or cold weather conditions, a description of the placing and protection methods proposed, prior to construction of the test section.

Joints; GA. Curing and protection; GA.

A detailed plan of the proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints and curing water runoff control. The curing media and methods to be used. Unless otherwise directed or approved, placing shall begin along the low side of sloped areas.

SD-07 Schedules

Paving Operations; GA.

Schedule of paving operations, at least 7 days prior to start of paving unless otherwise specified.

SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets for cementitious material, during the progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, waybills and certified delivery tickets shall be furnished for all cementitious material used in the construction.

1.6 TEST SECTION

At least 10 days but not more than 60 days prior to construction of the roller compacted concrete pavement, a test section shall be constructed near the job site at the location designated on the contract plans, but not in the production paving area. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 5 days in advance of the date of test section construction. The test section shall consist of not less than two adjacent paving lanes each approximately 110 meter long and shall be constructed to the thickness and number of lifts designated on the construction plans. The lane width of each paving lane shall be the same as that proposed for use in the project. The test section shall contain at least one fresh longitudinal construction joint, one cold transverse joint, and one longitudinal cold construction

joint which has stood overnight before completion. Two separate days shall be used for construction of the test section. The test section will provide the Contractor the opportunity to develop and demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, the proposed techniques of mixing, hauling, placing, compacting, finishing and curing, and the preparation of the construction joints. Additionally, the Contractor shall demonstrate the laydown method and rate, rolling pattern, joint preparation, and rolling method for both fresh and cold construction joints, start-up and finishing procedures, testing methods, and plant operations. Variable amplitudes of the roller shall be used as approved in different areas to identify the optimum amplitude. Rolling pattern of the vibratory and rubber-tired rollers may be varied as approved to determine the best pattern. Variations in mixture proportions other than water shall be made if directed. The test section shall be placed in portions as directed by the Government. The Contractor shall vary the water content, as necessary, to arrive at the appropriate content. The mixing plant shall be operated and calibrated prior to placing the test section. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction techniques on the test section as will be used in all subsequent work. Base course preparation, concrete production, placing, compacting, curing, construction of joints, and all testing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of this section. The Contractor shall construct a test section acceptable to the Contracting Officer in all aspects, including surface texture. Failure to construct an acceptable test section will necessitate construction of additional test sections at no additional cost to the Government. Test sections unacceptable to the Contracting Officer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide 12 152.4 mm diameter cores and 6 beams 152.4 mm by 813 mm by full depth of the pavement or 12 beams 152.4 mm by 508 mm by full depth to the Government from points selected in the test section by the Government 5 days after completion of the test section. The Contractor shall trim the beams to dimensions directed by the Government by sawing before delivery to the Government for inspection and testing.

1.7 MATERIALS, DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.7.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials

Cementitious material shall be furnished in bulk. The temperature of the cementitious material, as delivered to storage at the site, shall not exceed 65 degrees C.

1.7.1.1 Transportation

When bulk cementitious material is not unloaded from primary carriers directly into weather-tight hoppers at the batching plant, transportation from the railhead, mill, or intermediate storage to the batching plant shall be accomplished in adequately designed weather-tight trucks, conveyors, or other means that will completely protect the cementitious material from exposure to moisture.

1.7.1.2 Storage of Cementitious Materials

Immediately upon receipt at the site of the work, cementitious materials shall be stored in a dry and properly ventilated structure. All storage facilities shall be subject to approval and shall permit easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient cementitious materials shall be in storage to sustain continuous operation of the concrete mixing plant

while the pavement is being placed. To prevent cement from becoming unduly aged after delivery, any cement that has been stored at the site for 60 days or more shall be used before using cement of lesser age.

1.7.1.3 Separation of Materials

Separate facilities shall be provided for unloading, transporting, storing, and handling of each type of cementitious material.

1.7.2 Aggregate Materials

1.7.2.1 Storage

Aggregate shall be stored at the site of the mixing plant, avoiding breakage, segregation, or contamination by foreign materials. Each size of aggregate from each source shall be stored separately in free-draining stockpiles. Aggregate shall remain in free-draining storage for at least 24 hours immediately prior to use. Sufficient aggregate shall be maintained at the site at all times to permit continuous uninterrupted operation of the mixing plant at the time RCC is being placed.

1.7.2.2 Handling

Aggregate shall be handled preventing segregation or degradation. Vehicles used for stockpiling or moving aggregate shall be kept clean of foreign materials. Stockpiles shall be worked preventing different sizes of aggregate from being mixed during storage or batching.

1.8 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, tools, and machines used in the work shall be maintained in satisfactory working conditions at all times.

1.8.1 Mixing Plant

1.8.1.1 Location of Mixing Plant

The mixing plant shall be located onsite as indicated on the drawings.

1.8.1.2 Type of Mixing Plant

The mixing plant shall be designed and operated to produce an RCC mixture within the specified tolerances. The plant shall be a stationary-type plant having a twin-shift pug mill mixer and may be either weigh-batch type or continuous type and shall have a minimum capacity of 230 metric tons per hour. The plant shall be equipped with positive means for controlling and adjusting the mixing time (amount of mixing), maintaining the time of mixing constant, and maintaining the speed of rotation of the pug mill shafts constant.

1.8.1.3 Cementitious Material Feed Unit

Satisfactory means, incorporating either weighing or volumetric measurements, shall be provided to separately batch or feed the required percentage of each cementitious material in the mixture within tolerances specified. Silos and feeders shall be equipped and operated so that no caking of material or variation in feed will occur, including use of any

necessary air pressure or vacuum vents on the silos. Provision shall be made whereby each cementitious material can be readily sampled.

1.8.1.4 Aggregate Bins

Aggregate bins shall be provided for aggregate storage, one for each size group. Each bin shall be of sufficient capacity to supply the mixer continuously operating at full capacity. The bins shall be arranged to ensure separate storage of appropriate fractions of aggregate. Each compartment shall be provided with some means of preventing spilling of material into other bins. Unless the aggregate in the bin is readily visible to operating personnel, each aggregate bin shall be equipped with mechanical or electrical telltales to indicate when the aggregate in the bin is below level to permit accurate proportioning to mixing unit. Each bin shall be constructed or equipped so that a representative sample may be readily and safely obtained from each bin discharge during plant operations. Appropriate means shall be provided for storing, metering, and feeding blending material, as defined in paragraph MATERIALS, DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING, as a separate material when use of blending material is necessary.

1.8.1.5 Water Control Units

Satisfactory means incorporating either weighing, metering, or volumetric measurements shall be provided to batch or feed the required quantity of water in the mixture within tolerances specified. Adjusting controls shall be convenient to and capable of easy and accurate operation by the mixer operator. When the quantity of water is controlled by metering, provision shall be made whereby a fixed quantity of water delivered through the meter can be readily checked by weight or volume. A water storage tank shall be provided to prevent surge drawdown effect.

1.8.1.6 Batching or Feeding Tolerances

Batching or feeding shall conform to the mixture proportions directed within the following tolerances:

TABLE I

BATCHING OR FEEDING TOLERANCES

Material	Plant* _____
Each cementitious material	plus or minus 2.0
Water	plus or minus 2.0
Each individual aggregate size group	plus or minus 2.0
Total aggregate	plus or minus 3.0

* For batch-type plants, the variation is in percent by weight from batch weight of each material based on the mixture proportions directed. For continuous feeding and mixing plants, the variation is in percent by weight from the mixture proportions of each material designed to be in a total timed sample obtained from a designated location in the plant.

1.8.1.7 Additional Requirements for Batching and Mixing Plants

a. Plant Scales: Plant scales shall conform to requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100, with modifications as follows: Plant scales for any weigh box or

hopper shall be of either beam or springless-dial type and shall be sensitive to 0.5 percent of maximum load required. Beam-type scales shall have a separate beam for each size aggregate, with a single pointer actuated for each beam and a tare beam for balancing hopper.

b. Weigh Box or Hopper for Aggregates: Weigh box or hopper for aggregates shall conform to requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100, with modifications as follows: Equipment shall include means for weighing each bin size of aggregate in a weigh box or hopper suspended on scales, ample in size to hold a full batch without running over. The gates on both the bins and the hoppers shall prevent leakage of aggregate when closed. On manually or semi-automatically operated plants, an interlocking device shall be provided to prevent opening more than one gate at a time. The interlocking device shall not be required on automatic plants designed for simultaneous weighing of all sizes of aggregate while the plant is operating under automatic control.

c. Weigh Hoppers for Cementitious Materials: Weigh hoppers for cementitious materials shall conform to requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100, with modifications as follows: The weigh hopper shall have sufficient capacity to hold not less than 10 percent in excess of the weight of the cementitious material required for one batch. Portland cement and pozzolan may both be weighed cumulatively in the same hopper on the same scale, provided the Portland cement is weighed first, or the Portland cement and pozzolan may be weighed in separate hoppers on separate scales. The hopper shall be suspended on dial or beam scales equipped with a pointer so the tare weight of the hopper will be shown for each weighing; net weight of cementitious material shall be measured within 1 percent of the weight required.

d. Mixer Unit: The mixer for batch method shall be a stationary mixer of the twin pug mill-type capable of producing a uniform mixture within tolerances specified. The mixer shall have a time lock, accurate within 5 seconds, to control operation of the complete mixing cycle by locking the weigh hopper gate after mixer is charged until closing of mixer gate throughout dry- and wet-mixing periods. The dry-mixing period is defined as the interval of time between the opening of the weigh hopper and the application of water. The wet-mixing period is the interval between application of water and the opening of the mixer gate. Control of mixing time shall be flexible and capable of being set at intervals of not more than 5 seconds throughout cycles up to 3 minutes. A mechanical batch counter shall be installed as part of the timing device and shall be designed to preclude register of dry batches or of any material run through during operation of pulling bins.

1.8.1.8 Additional Requirements for Continuous-Mixing Plants

a. Aggregate Feed: Each bin shall have the feed rate controlled by a variable speed belt, calibrated to accurately deliver any specified quantity of material within the required tolerance. The feed rate from each bin shall be readily adjustable from the control panel to change aggregate proportions or to compensate for changes in moisture content. The feed rate controls shall automatically maintain the established proportions of aggregate from each bin when the combined aggregate delivery is increased or decreased. The combined aggregate belt feeding the mixer shall be equipped with an approved belt scale. The belt scale shall operate automatic controls, either electronic or mechanical, which will maintain the established proportion of each cementitious material and water as ratios of

the total aggregate, with provisions for readily changing the proportions at the control panel. Approved means shall be provided for storing, metering, and feeding blend material as a separate material when use of blending material is necessary.

b. Cementitious Material Control: Approved means shall be provided to separately meter the required amount of each cementitious material in the mix within the tolerance specified. Metering shall be by readily adjustable vane feeders or other approved positive metering devices. Metering and feed shall be designed and controlled so that the cementitious material is uniformly fed into the mixer or into the stream of aggregate on the feeder belt, all with necessary controls to prevent loss of cementitious material as dust or in any other form. Control of the quantity of each cementitious material shall be automatically linked to the aggregate belt scales, as specified herein. Provision shall be made so the amount of each cementitious material delivered can be readily sampled and checked by weight.

c. Mixer Unit: The mixer for the continuous method shall be a stationary mixer of the twin-shaft pug mill type capable of producing a uniform and homogeneous mixture within tolerances specified. Blades shall be adjustable for angular position on shafts and reversible to retard flow of the mixture. The mixer shall bear a manufacturer's plate indicating net volumetric contents of mixer at several heights permanently inscribed on the wall and the rate of feed of aggregate per minute at plant-operating speed.

d. Separate Holding and Discharge Hopper: The pug mill shall be equipped with a discharge hopper having a capacity of at least one metric ton. The hopper shall be equipped with dump gates to assure rapid and complete discharge without segregation to hold the flow of RCC between transporting trucks and prevent stopping the mixer.

1.8.2 Pavers

Pavers shall be heavy-duty, track-equipped machines of the self-propelled type, similar to laydown machines (pavers) used for asphalt concrete or soil-cement construction. The pavers shall be equipped with hoppers, distributing screws, vibrating screen and/or at least one tamping bar, adjustable screeds capable of being operated both manually and automatically, and equalizing devices. The paver shall be of suitable weight and stability to spread and finish the concrete to the indicated thickness, smoothness, and surface texture requirements. The paver shall produce a finished surface conforming to surface smoothness and surface texture requirements specified herein. The paver shall confine edges of lanes to true lines without use of stationary side forms and shall place the concrete to the required thickness, free from segregation. Each side of the paver shall be equipped with interchangeable side forms (shoes) which will form the edge of the pavement lane either vertically or 15 degrees from vertical. Pavers shall be designed to operate forward at variable speeds and in reverse. The pavers shall automatically control both line and grade by means of electronic controls operating from stationary stringlines on both sides of the paver; slope control devices shall not be used for all pavement except roadway or other two-lane pavements. However, as appropriate, a short ski riding on an adjacent paved lane may be used in lieu of one of the stringlines. Laser control devices may be used in lieu of a stringline provided the entire process is approved.

1.8.3 Vibratory Rollers

Vibratory rollers shall be self-propelled, double-drum, steel-wheeled vibratory rollers having an average operating weight per drum of at least 2.7 kg/mm (150 lbs/in) of drum. The rollers shall transmit a dynamic impact to the surface through the drums by means of revolving weights, eccentric shafts, or other equivalent methods. The roller shall have a vibrating frequency of at least 1,500 cycles per minute. The amplitude shall be between 0.38 and 1.02 mm at the operating frequency used. Controls shall permit ready variation of the amplitude at a minimum of two settings over at least 50 percent of the above range. The roller drum shall be between 1219 and 1676 mm in diameter and 1676 to 2438 in width. The roller shall be operated at speeds not exceeding 2.4 km per hour. Within the range of the operational capability of the equipment, the Contracting Officer may direct or allow variations within the specified range to the frequency, amplitude, and speed of operation which result in the required density and satisfactory surface texture at the fastest production rate. At least one self-propelled vibratory roller, in good operating condition and meeting these requirements, shall be used full time for each paver used full time. The roller shall be equipped with some means of keeping the drums damp during operation. Each drum shall be equipped with an operating scraper and pad. Any rollers which pick up material from the surface of the pavement shall be adjusted, modified, or replaced.

1.8.4 Rubber-Tired Roller

The rubber-tired roller shall have smooth tires, nonoscillating wheels and a tire pressure adjustable between a minimum of 345 and a maximum of 620 kPa and with a total load between 1400 and 2000 kg per wheel. The roller shall have 2 axles with at least 3 wheels per axle, offset so the front and back tires do not track in the same path.

1.8.5 Finish Roller

The smooth-wheeled tandem roller shall weigh 5 to 9 metric tons. The vibratory roller may be used without vibration as a finish roller to remove surface blemishes.

1.8.6 Other Compaction Equipment

Light, walk-behind, or similar sized vibratory rollers and mechanical tampers shall be furnished for use in compacting areas inaccessible to the large rollers.

1.8.7 Straightedge

One 3.6 meter (12 foot) straightedge shall be furnished for each paving spreader for testing the finished surface. Straightedges shall be made available for Government use upon request. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to ensure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on the pavement.

1.8.8 Nuclear Density Gauge

One operable and properly calibrated nuclear density gauge shall be furnished for each paver. The nuclear density gauge shall be made available for Government use upon request. The nuclear density apparatus shall conform to ASTM C 1040, Method A, and shall be of a single-probe type.

1.9 ACCESS TO PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Contracting Officer shall be provided access at all times to all parts of the mixing and paving plant for checking adequacy of equipment in use; for inspecting operation of the plant; and for verifying weights, proportions and character of materials.

1.10 SAMPLING AND TESTING INGREDIENT MATERIALS

1.10.1 Sources and Pre-construction Samples for Aggregates

The sources from which the aggregates are to be obtained shall be designated by the Contractor, and samples representative of the aggregates to be used shall be delivered within 15 days after award of the contract. Only a single source for each fractional size group of aggregates may be designated for testing by the Government. If a sample of material from a proposed source fails to meet specification requirements, the material represented by the sample shall be replaced, and the cost of testing a sample of the replaced material shall be deducted from payments due the Contractor. At the same time samples are submitted, a list of at least 3 Portland cement concrete paving projects where each aggregate has been in successful service for at least 5 years shall be submitted. If no service record is available, the aggregates shall conform to the requirements for resistance to freezing and thawing specified herein. If required, freezing and thawing tests shall be conducted by the Contractor's commercial Testing Laboratory. At the option of the Contractor and to expedite construction, mix proportioning samples may be submitted for mix design verification testing before the acceptance testing is completed. However, in this case, if aggregates from the source or sources chosen do not meet specification requirements, additional acceptable samples shall be submitted, the Contractor shall be charged for the additional mix design verification tests, and the Contractor shall be entitled to no additional payment or time extension because of this.

1.10.2 Samples for Verification of Contractor Furnished Mix Design

Representative samples of materials proposed for use in the RCC mixture shall be taken under the supervision of the Contracting Officer in accordance with COE CRD-C 100 and shall be delivered to the U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station (ATTN: CEWES), P.O. Box 631, Vicksburg, Mississippi 39180, not less than 60 days prior to placing any RCC for the test section. At the same time, the mix design prepared by the Contractor's Testing Laboratory and test results showing that the samples have been tested and meet the specified requirements shall be submitted. The gradation test results, both for fine and coarse aggregate, will constitute the "Base Gradations" for use as specified in paragraph Aggregate Gradation Tolerances. Representative samples of all other materials shall be submitted accompanied by the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements. Quantities of materials required shall be as follows:

Material	Quantity	
Coarse aggregate	700	kilograms
Fine aggregate	700	kilograms
Cement	300	kilograms
Pozzolan	120	cubic meter
Blending material, if used	120	kilograms
Admixtures, if used	8	liters

1.10.3 Aggregate Samples

The Contractor shall provide facilities for the ready procurement of representative test samples for Government testing. Samples of aggregates during paving shall be obtained at the point of batching. Additional tests and analyses of aggregates at various stages in the processing and handling operations may be made by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

1.10.4 Cement Samples

Cement will be sampled at the mill or shipping point, and at the worksite, and tested by and at the expense of the Government. If tests prove that a cement that has been delivered is unsatisfactory, it shall not be used in the work. When directed by the Contracting Officer, cement that has not been used within 6 months after testing will be retested at the expense of the Contractor, and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory. The cost of testing cement excess to the project requirements shall also be at the expense of the Contractor. The charges for testing cement at the expense of the Contractor shall be deducted from the payments due the Contractor at a rate of 0.17 cents per hundred kilograms of cement represented by the tests.

1.10.4.1 Prequalified Cement Sources

Cement shall be delivered and used directly from a mill of a producer designated as a qualified source. Samples of cement for check testing will be taken at the project site or the concrete production plant by a representative of the Contracting Officer for testing at the expense of the Government. A list of prequalified cement sources is available from the Commander and Director, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station (ATTN: CEWES), P.O. Box 631, Vicksburg, Mississippi 39180.

1.10.4.2 Other Cement Sources

The sampling, testing, and shipping inspection from the point of sampling when the point of sampling is other than at the site of the work will be made by, or under the supervision of, the Government and at its expense. Cement meeting all other requirements may be accepted before the required 7-day age when the 3-day strength is equal to or greater than the 7-day requirement. In the event of failure, the cement may be resampled and tested at the request of the Contractor and at the Contractor's expense. When the point of sampling is other than at the site of the work, the fill gate or gates of the sampled bin will be sealed and kept sealed until shipment from the bin has been completed. Sealing of the fill gate or gates and of conveyances used in shipment will be done by or under the supervision

of the Government. Conveyances will not be accepted at the site of the work unless received with all seals intact. If tested cement is rehandled at transfer points, the extra cost of inspection will be at the Contractor's expense.

1.10.5 Pozzolan Sampling

1.10.5.1 Pozzolan Requirements

Pozzolan will be sampled at the source and shall be stored in sealed bins pending completion of certain tests. When determined necessary, pozzolan will also be sampled at the site. Initial sampling and testing will be performed by and at the expense of the Government. Release for shipment and approval for use will be based on compliance with 7-day lime-pozzolan strength requirements and other physical, chemical, and uniformity requirements for which tests can be completed by the time the 7-day lime-pozzolan strength test is completed as well as on continuing compliance with the other requirements of the specifications. If the samples from a bin fail, the contents of the bin may be resampled and tested at the Contractor's expense. In this event, pozzolan may be sampled as it is loaded into cars or trucks, provided they are kept at the source until released for shipment. Unsealing and resealing of bins and sealing of shipping conveyances will be done by or under the supervision of the Government. Shipping conveyances will not be accepted at the site of the work unless they are received with all seals intact. If pozzolan is damaged in shipment, handling, or storage, it shall not be used in the work. Pozzolan not used within 6 months after testing will be retested at the expense of the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be rejected if the test results are not satisfactory. If tested pozzolan is rehandled at transfer points, the extra cost of inspection will be at the Contractor's expense. The cost of testing excess pozzolan will be at the Contractor's expense at a rate of 0.28 cents per metric ton represented by the tests. The amount will be deducted from the payment to the Contractor.

1.10.5.2 Prequalified Pozzolan Sources

Pozzolan shall be delivered and used directly from a producer designated as a qualified source provided a certification is delivered with each lot of pozzolan. Samples of pozzolan for check testing will be taken at the project site or at the concrete producing plant by a representative of the Contracting Officer for testing at the expense of the Government. A list of prequalified pozzolan sources is available from the Commander and Director, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station (ATTN: CEWES), P.O. Box 631, Vicksburg, Mississippi 39180.

1.11 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The pavement will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Government and by the Contractor or its suppliers, as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. Mixture proportioning studies shall be performed by a commercial Testing Laboratory and the Government will perform verification testing of the mix design. Visual examination of the final surface texture will be made by the Government for acceptance. Testing of cementitious materials, aggregates for evaluation of sources, and pavement density, smoothness (straightedge), and thickness shall be performed by the

Contractor and checked by the Government for acceptance. The Contractor shall sample and test aggregates and concrete during construction to determine compliance with the specifications as specified herein and as otherwise considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. The Contractor shall make the nuclear density gauge and operator available to the Government when requested, at no additional cost to the Government. The Government shall be provided access at all times to all parts of the paving operation for checking adequacy of equipment in use; inspecting operation of plant; and verifying weights, proportions, and characteristics of materials. Testing performed by the Government shall not relieve the Contractor from the testing requirements specified.

1.12 PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT

1.12.1 General Considerations

Where appropriate, adjustment in payment for individual lots of RCC pavement will be made as specified in accordance with the following paragraphs. Pay adjustments will be applied to a fixed price of \$140 per cubic meter of roller compacted concrete. For example, if the pay adjustment is 90 percent for a specific lot as determined by one of the following paragraphs 10 percent of \$140 per cubic meter or \$14 per cubic meter will be withheld from the Contractors pay for that lot. No adjustment in payment will be made for cementitious materials. A lot will be that quantity of construction that shall be evaluated for compliance with specification requirements. A lot will be equal to 8 hours or less production per shift and shall not exceed 1500 cubic meters.

1.12.2 Acceptance of Lots

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements, that lot shall be removed and replaced or accepted at a reduced price, as specified herein. The lowest computed percent payment determined for any pavement characteristic (i.e., gradation, density, surface, smoothness, thickness, and surface texture) discussed below will be the actual percent payment for that lot. The actual percent payment is applied to the bid price and to the quantity of RCC pavement placed in the lot to determine actual payment.

1.12.3 Evaluation

In order to evaluate aggregate gradation, and field density, each lot shall be divided into 4 equal sublots. Thickness, surface smoothness, and surface texture determinations shall be made on the lot as a whole. Quality control tests performed in accordance with Section 3.10 Contractor Quality Control shall not be used for evaluation and acceptance of lots. For field density determination, one random test shall be made on the interior of the paving lane and one random test shall be made on each type of lane joint of each subplot. Field density shall consist of wet density as determined in accordance with ASTM C 1040. Field density for each subplot shall be compared with the target density for each lot. A second nuclear density gauge may be required to perform wet density testing of sublots in a timely manner. One sample of each size aggregate for determining gradation shall be taken for each subplot as the aggregate is discharged to the mixer or from other appropriate location. Gradation of the aggregate shall be determined according to ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117. All samples and test locations

shall be deliberately selected to be truly random, not haphazard, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness, employing randomizing tables or computer programs. The Contracting Officer shall approve the method used to determine random locations. Sampling, testing, and mixture proportioning shall be performed by an approved commercial Testing Laboratory, conforming with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete and concrete constituents shall be certified as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall be certified as ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. All mix design, weekly quality control reports, smoothness reports, and project certification reports shall be signed by a Registered Engineer. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of roller compacted concrete construction and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

1.12.4 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. Testing in these areas shall be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas shall be the same as those for a lot.

1.12.5 Aggregate Gradation

The mean absolute deviation of the 4 subplot aggregate gradations from the "Base Gradation" for each sieve size of both fine and coarse aggregate shall be evaluated and compared with TABLE II. The computed percent payment based on aggregate gradation shall be the lowest value determined for either fine or coarse aggregate for any sieve size in TABLE II. All tests for aggregate gradation shall be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot. The computation of mean absolute deviation for one sieve size is illustrated below:

Example - - - - -

Assume the following "Base Gradation" and subplot test results for fine aggregate gradation.

Percent by Weight Passing Sieves

Sieve Size	Fine Aggregate "Base Gradation"	Sublot No. 1	Sublot No. 2	Sublot No. 3	Sublot No. 4
4.75 mm	100	98	100	97	98
2.36 mm	78	83	80	77	80
1.10 mm	62	65	64	61	64
0.600 mm	45	47	48	44	48
0.300 mm	30	28	31	28	33
0.150 mm	20	18	19	19	17
0.075 mm	8	6	11	12	9

Mean Absolute Deviation (for 0.075 mm) = ((absolute value of 6 - 8) +

$(\text{absolute value of } 11 - 8) + (\text{absolute value of } 12 - 8) + (\text{absolute value of } 9 - 8))/4 = (2 + 3 + 4 + 1)/4 = 2.50$

The mean absolute deviation for other sieve sizes in the fine aggregate can be determined in a similar way for this example to be:

Sieve Size	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.18 mm	0.600 mm	0.300 mm	0.150 mm
Mean Absolute Deviation	1.75	2.50	2.00	2.25	2.00	1.75

The least percent payment based on any sieve size listed in Table II would be 95 percent for the 0.075 mm sieve. Therefore, for this example, the percent payment based on fine aggregate is 95 percent.

End of Example - - - - -

TABLE II.

PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON MEAN ABSOLUTE DEVIATION OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS FROM BASE GRADATION

Percent Payment Based on Mean Absolute Deviation from "Base Gradation"

Sieve Size	0.0-1.0	1.1-2.0	2.1-3.0	3.1-4.0	4.1-5.0	5.1-6.0	Above 6.0
19 mm	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
12.5 mm	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
9.5 mm	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
4.75 mm	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
2.36 mm	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
1.18 mm	100	100	100	98	95	90	reject
0.0600 mm	100	100	100	98	95	90	reject
0.300 mm	100	100	100	98	95	90	reject
0.150 mm	100	100	98	95	90	90	reject
0.075 mm	100	100	95	90	reject	reject	reject

1.12.6 Density

1.12.6.1 Field Density

To evaluate field density for acceptance, 4 nuclear density gauge tests to determine wet density shall be performed at random locations on the interior of the paving lane immediately behind final rolling operations, and 4 similar tests shall be performed at random locations on fresh joints and 4 at random locations on cold joints, if such exist, for each subplot, and each set shall be averaged for the subplot. The locations of the tests on fresh joints shall be alternated from side to side of the joint and shall be between 75 and 130 mm from the joint. For cold joints, it is expected that the primary (originally placed) lane shall be placed with one subplot and the secondary lane with another subplot. The cold joint evaluation for each of

these sublots shall be based on 4 density tests made for each subplot being evaluated on that subplot's side of the cold joint. These tests shall be between 75 and 130 mm from the proposed (sawed) joint line on the originally placed side of the cold joint and between 75 and 130 mm from the actual joint on the secondary placement side. All field density tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 1040, using a single probe nuclear density gauge in the direct transmission mode, with the probe at a depth of 165 mm. All field density tests shall be reported separately for each lot within 24 hours after the construction of that lot. All holes left in the pavement as a result of nuclear density testing by both the Government and the Contractor shall be filled by the Contractor with a cement grout, as directed.

1.12.6.2 Target Density

The Government will determine, for each lot, the laboratory maximum wet density of an RCC sample tested in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and as described for moisture-density testing in paragraph CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. If the laboratory maximum wet density determined by the Government and that determined by the Contractor, as required by paragraph CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, for each lot agree within 2 percent, the densities will be averaged and the result will then become the "target density" for that lot. If the maximum wet densities attained by the Government and Contractor for each lot do not agree within 2 percent, additional moisture-density tests will be performed by the Government until the laboratory maximum wet densities attained from 2 successive tests agree within 2 percent. In this case, the maximum wet densities of the 2 successive tests will be averaged to obtain the target density for that lot. This procedure for determining the target density will be repeated for each lot and as necessary whenever the mixture proportions or materials change. Since the "target density" for a lot will not be known until after the beginning of construction of the lot, the "target density" of the previous lot shall be used for quality control until the new "target density" is obtained.

1.12.6.3 Computed Percent Payment for Density

The average field densities for the sublots for lane interior and for each type of joint shall in turn be averaged to determine the lot density for the lane interior, for fresh joints, and, if such exist, for cold joints. These lot average field densities shall be compared with Table III and used to calculate the computed percent payment based on field density as described below. First, the percent payment deduction for lane interior density, for fresh joint density, and for cold joint density shall each be computed by subtracting the percent payment values found in Table III from 100. Second, the weighted percent payment deduction for fresh joint density shall be computed by multiplying the percent payment deduction for fresh joint density, as computed above, by the ratio of the total amount of RCC pavement in the fresh joint strip to the total amount of RCC pavement in the entire area of the lot. The area of fresh joint strip shall be considered to be 3 m wide times the length of completed fresh longitudinal construction joint in the lot, but not to exceed the total lot size. Third, the weighted percent payment deduction for cold joint density shall be computed by multiplying the percent payment deduction for cold joint density, as computed above, by the ratio of the total amount of RCC pavement in the cold joint strip to the total amount of RCC pavement in the entire area of the lot. The area of cold joint strip shall be considered to be 1.5 m wide times the length of each half of the cold joint (each side of the joint)

completed with the lot being evaluated, but not to exceed the lot size. (Although not probable, it could be possible that, for a full lot, both sides of a cold joint can be constructed in the same lot). Finally, the percent payment reduction for the lane interior, the weighted percent payment deduction for fresh joint density, and the weighted percent payment deduction for cold joint density shall be compared and the greatest value selected. This selected percent payment deduction shall be subtracted from 100 to obtain the computed percent payment based on field density.

TABLE III.

PERCENT PAYMENT FOR DENSITY

Average Lane Interior and Fresh Joint Density (16 Nuclear Density Gauge Readings Each)	Percent Payment	Average Cold Joint Density (16 Nuclear Density Readings)
98.5 and above	100.0	96.5 and above
98.4	99.5	96.4
98.3	99.0	96.3
98.2	98.2	96.2
98.1	97.0	96.1
98.0	95.0	96.0
97.9	86.5	95.9
97.8	81.0	95.8
97.7	72.0	95.7
97.6	65.0	95.6
97.5	58.0	95.5
97.4	52.0	95.4
97.3	47.0	95.3
below 97.3	reject	below 95.3

EXAMPLE OF COMPUTATIONS - - - - -

The calculation of computed percent payment based on field density is illustrated below for a typical set of field tests on the lane interior and on the fresh and cold joints in a typical lot.

Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot:

- a. Average lane interior density: 98.0 percent (of target density)
- b. Average fresh joint density: 97.7 percent (of target density)
- c. Average cold joint density: 95.4 percent (of target density)
- d. Total area of lot: 3000 sq. m
- e. Length of completed fresh longitudinal construction joint: 700 m
(Paving lane on each side of joint complete)
- f. Length of cold longitudinal construction joint: 200 m (Paving
lane on one side of joint constructed with this lot)

Step 1: Determine percent payment based on lane interior density and on fresh joint and on cold joint density, using Table III.

- a. Lane interior density of 98.0 percent: 95.0 percent payment
- b. Fresh joint density of 97.7 percent: 72.0 percent payment
- c. Cold joint density of 95.4 percent: 52.0 percent payment

Step 2: Determine percent payment deduction based on lane interior density and on both fresh and cold joint density by subtracting each percent payment from 100.

- a. Lane interior: 100 percent - 95.0 percent = 5.0 percent deduction
- b. Fresh joint: 100 percent - 72.0 percent = 28.0 percent deduction
- c. Cold joint: 100 percent - 52.0 percent = 48.0 percent deduction

Step 3: Determine ratio of fresh joint strip area to lane interior area (total paved area in the lot).

Multiply the length of completed fresh longitudinal construction joint by the specified 3 m width and divide by the lane interior area (total paved area in the lot):

$(700 \text{ m} \times 3 \text{ m}) / 3000 \text{ sq m} = 0.7$ ratio of fresh joint strip area to lane interior area

Step 4: Determine the weighted percent payment deduction for fresh joint density:

Multiply percent payment deduction for fresh joint density by ratio of fresh joint strip area to lane interior area:

$28.0 \text{ percent} \times 0.7 = 19.6$ percent weighted percent payment deduction for fresh joint density

Step 5: Determine ratio of cold joint strip area to lane interior area (total paved area in the lot):

Multiply the length of completed cold longitudinal construction joint (one side) by the specified 1.5 m width and divide by the lane interior area (total paved area in the lot):

$(200 \text{ m} \times 1.5 \text{ m}) / 3000 \text{ sq m} = 0.10$ ratio of cold joint strip area to lane interior area

Step 6: Determine the weighted percent deduction for cold joint density:

Multiply percent payment deduction for cold joint density by ratio of cold joint strip area to lane interior area:

$48.0 \text{ percent} \times 0.10 = 4.8$ percent payment deduction for cold joint density

Step 7: Compare weighted percent payment deduction for fresh joint area, for cold joint area, and for lane interior density, and select the larger:

- a. Percent payment deduction for lane interior density: 5.0 percent
- b. Weighted percent payment deduction for fresh joint density: 19.6 percent
- c. Weighted percent payment deduction for cold joint density: 4.8 percent
- d. Select the larger = 19.6 percent

Step 8: Determine computed percent payment based on field density by subtracting the larger value from Step 7 from 100:

$100 - 19.6 \text{ percent} = 80.4 \text{ percent}$ computed percent payment based on field density.

END OF EXAMPLE - - - - -

1.12.7 Surface Smoothness

After completion of the final rolling of a lot, the compacted surface shall be tested by the Contractor's Quality Control inspector with a straightedge and observed by the Government. Measurements shall be made transverse to the paving lane at equal distances along the lane not to exceed 6 m. These transverse measurements shall be made completely across the paving lane and across the longitudinal construction joints. Measurements shall be made longitudinal to the paving lane at separate intervals spaced not more than 6 m apart longitudinally as well as across all transverse joints. Longitudinal measurements shall be made at third points across the lane. Other areas having visually obvious deviations shall also be tested. Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When more than 5.0 percent of all measurements within a lot (across the joints and within the lane) exceed the tolerance specified in Table IV, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed percent payment based on surface smoothness shall be 95 percent. Regardless of the above, any separate joint or interior area surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given in Table IV by more than 50 percent shall be removed or corrected to meet the specification requirements of Table IV.

TABLE IV
SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS TOLERANCES

Direction of Pavement Category	Testing	Tolerance, mm
Tank hardstands, parking areas, open storage areas	Longitudinal Transverse	9.5 9.5
Roads and streets	Longitudinal	4.8

Transverse

6.4

High spots indicated by the testing edge in excess of applicable tolerance shall be marked plainly and removed or reduced by rubbing with a Carborundum brick and water. Rubbing shall be discontinued as soon as contact with the coarse aggregate is made. If high spots cannot be removed in the above manner because of disturbing the coarse aggregate, the high portion of the pavement shall be corrected by an approved surface-grinding machine after the RCC is 14 days old or the defective pavement shall be removed and replaced. When grinding of 13 mm or more would be required, the pavement shall be removed and replaced. Testing for acceptance or rejection of the finished pavement surface will be performed by the Government. However, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, surface smoothness testing required to be performed by the Contractor in paragraph CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL may be substituted for this Government testing if tests consistently show a satisfactory product.

1.12.8 Thickness

The thickness of the pavement shall be determined by the Contractor and verified by the Government on the basis of measurements made on cores drilled by the Contractor from locations outlined in paragraph CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Measurements of individual cores shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 174/C 174M. The computed percent payment for thickness for the lot shall be 100 percent if no core taken for that lot is deficient in thickness by 6 mm or more. When the measurement of any core indicates that the pavement is deficient in thickness by 6 mm or more, additional cores shall be drilled by the Contractor parallel to the center line of the lane at 8 m intervals on each side of the deficient core until the cores indicate that the deficiency in thickness is less than 6 mm. When the deficiencies in thickness for a series of cores are between 6 and 13 mm, the average thickness shall be established from an average of all core thicknesses, considering any core less than 6 mm deficient as being full depth. Any areas 13 mm or more deficient in thickness shall be removed and replaced, recored and included in the measurements before the final calculation of computed percent payment for the lot is made. The computed percent payment for thickness for the lot shall then be determined as follows: the proportional part of the total lot area (expressed in percent) for Categories I and II in Table V shall be multiplied by their respective percent payment from the table and the 2 products then added to obtain the computed percent payment for the lot.

Example - - - - -

A lot in which 18 percent of the area is deficient in thickness by an average of 10 mm (Category II) shall have a computed percent payment for thickness of:

Category	Proportion of Total Lot Area		Percent Payment From Table V	Weighted Percent Payment
I	$(1.0 - 0.18) = 0.82$	x	100	82.0
II	0.18	x	65	11.7

Computed Percent Payment for Total Lot = 93.7

End of Example - - - - -

The area of pavement for the percent payment calculations shall be considered to be the full paving lane width and midway between cores having thicknesses representing different categories. When any core shows a deficiency in thickness of 13 mm or more, the area represented by that core shall be removed and replaced with pavement of the indicated thickness before any payment calculations are made. The area represented by the core shall be bound by the full paving lane width and a transverse line midway between the cores adjacent to the core in question, or the regularly scheduled transverse joint should such a joint fall between the cores. If the Contractor believes that the cores and measurement taken are not sufficient to indicate fairly the actual thickness of the pavement, additional cores shall be taken and shall be measured provided the Contractor shall bear the extra cost of drilling the cores. When surface grinding is required that results in thickness deficiencies, the final surface shall be considered in evaluation for thickness.

TABLE V

PERCENT PAYMENT FOR THICKNESS

Percent Payment Category	Deficiency in Thickness Determined by Cores	(or Action Required)
	mm	
I	0.0 to 6.3	100
II	6.4 to 12.0	65
III	12.7 or greater	Remove and replace

1.12.9 Surface Texture

The surface texture of each lot will be visually examined by a representative of the Contracting Officer immediately after construction to determine compliance with the surface texture requirements in paragraph SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS, SURFACE TEXTURE, AND THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS. The classification of the surface texture of any area of the pavement as acceptable or deficient will be made on the basis of comparison with a selected portion of the test section which has been chosen and marked as having an acceptable surface texture as determined by a representative of the Contracting Officer. The computed percent payment for surface texture requirements for the lot shall be determined as follows:

TABLE VI

PERCENT PAYMENT FOR SURFACE TEXTURE

Percent of Lot Area with Deficient Surface Texture	Percent Payment for Action Required
---	--

0.0 to 5.0	100
5.1 to 10.0	90
10.1 to 20.0	75
20.1 and above	Remove and replace

Regardless of payment, any area of any size of extremely poor surface texture as determined by a representative of the Contracting Officer shall be removed and replaced full depth with suitable pavement at the expense of the Contractor. No payment calculations shall be made until all such defective material is removed and replaced.

1.12.10 Defective Areas

Mixtures that become contaminated or are defective shall be removed. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled will not be permitted. Holes the full thickness of course shall be cut so that the sides are perpendicular and parallel to the jointing pattern and the edges are vertical. Defective areas shall be replaced by sawing full depth of the pavement around the perimeter of the defective area and removing the defective pavement full depth of the course without damaging the adjacent pavement. No such area of defective pavement that is removed and replaced with a new paving mixture shall have a length or width less than 3 m, and no adjacent slab or portion of a slab that remains in the pavement abutting the replacement area shall have a length or width less than 2.5 m when measured from a joint or edge. Prior to the placement of the fresh concrete, the edge of the existing concrete shall form a clean, vertical face to pave against. Conventional concrete or RCC may be used at the Contractor's option to fill the void. The new slab shall conform to all requirements of smoothness, surface texture, density, thickness, and concrete quality, as stated herein. Longitudinal and transverse joints shall be established in the new slab in accordance with the original plans and shall be sealed, if required for the adjacent slab. The replaced pavement will be paid for in the same manner as new pavement, but no payment will be made for the defective pavement or for the removal of the defective pavement.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

2.1.2 Pozzolan

Pozzolan shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A in ASTM C 618. Table 1A from ASTM C 618 requirement for maximum alkalies shall apply.

2.1.3 Portland-Pozzolan Cement

Portland-pozzolan cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 595M, Type IP or Type I(PM).

2.2 WATER

Water shall conform to the requirements of COE CRD-C 400 and shall be clean, fresh, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, alkali, organic matter, and other substances deleterious to the hardening of concrete, and shall be subject to approval.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4. Materials shall be new or shall be clean materials never used for anything other than curing concrete.

2.4 AGGREGATES

The Contractor shall furnish separately both fine and coarse aggregates that meet requirements of these specifications. The coarse aggregate shall consist of at least 90 percent by weight of aggregate retained on the 4.75 mm sieve, and the fine aggregate shall have at least 90 percent by weight of aggregate passing the 4.75 mm sieve. Gradation of the fine and coarse aggregates shall meet the requirements of the following:

2.4.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed gravel, crushed stone, air cooled blast furnace slag, or a combination thereof. Crushed gravel shall contain not less than 60 percent by weight of crushed uncrushed particles size having at least one freshly fractured face, in each sieve.

2.4.1.1 Quality

Coarse aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and as otherwise specified. Dust and other coatings shall be removed from the coarse aggregate by washing.

2.4.1.2 Particle Shape

Particles of the coarse aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any size group shall not exceed 20 percent by weight as determined by ASTM D 4791.

2.4.1.3 Deleterious Substances

The total of all deleterious substances shall not exceed 3.0 percent by weight of the coarse aggregate. The percentage of material finer than 0.075 mm sieve shall not be included in this total. The limit for material finer than 0.075 mm sieve will be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates consisting of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale. The amount of deleterious substances in each size group of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits shown below.

TABLE VII

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS SUBSTANCES FOR COARSE AGGREGATE

Substance	Percentage by Weight
-----------	-------------------------

Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142)	2.0
Material finer than 0.075 mm sieve (ASTM C 117)	1.0
Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123, using a separation medium with a specific gravity of 2.0)	1.0
Other soft particles (COE CRD-C 130)	2.0

2.4.1.4 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Coarse aggregate not having a demonstrable service record as required by paragraph Sources and Pre-Construction Samples for Aggregates shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in accordance with COE CRD-C 114 using conventional concrete test specimens.

2.4.1.5 Resistance to Abrasion

Coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.4.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33. Where necessary to meet grading requirements, a fine blending material may also be used.

2.4.2.1 Particle Shape (Fine Aggregate)

Particles of the fine aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.4.2.2 Deleterious Substances in Fine Aggregate

The amount of deleterious substances in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS SUBSTANCES FOR FINE AGGREGATE

Substance	Percentage by Weight
Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142)	1.0
Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123, using a separation medium with a	0.5

specific gravity of 2.0)

2.4.2.3 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing (Fine Aggregate)

Fine aggregate not having a demonstrable service record as required by paragraph Sources and Pre-Construction Samples for Aggregates shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in accordance with COE CRD-C 114 using conventional concrete test specimens.

2.4.2.4 Blending Material

To meet the specified gradation, additional fines (minus 0.150 and 0.075 mm sieve size material), if necessary, shall be provided by adding to the aggregates a fine blending sand or pozzolan (fly ash). If pozzolan is used, it shall be the same material as furnished for cementitious material as required by paragraph CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS. Pozzolan, if used for this purpose, shall be batched or fed together with pozzolan used as cementitious material and shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense. Blending sand, if used, shall be a clean, hard, siliceous material meeting all quality requirements specified herein for fine aggregate and shall be furnished to the mixer as a separate material.

2.4.3 Aggregate Gradation

Aggregates shall consist of at least two size groups, coarse aggregate and fine aggregate (with blending material, if necessary, as previously described), each of which shall have a gradation such that the two or more materials can be combined in proportions which will produce a combined gradation within the limits given in the following table. Each size group of aggregate and blending material shall be batched separately or otherwise fed separately to the mixer. The Contractor's Testing Laboratory shall provide a combined gradation curve and the proportions of each size of aggregate to be used in the mixture. The combined gradation curve may or may not fall within the limits listed below. The Contracting Officer must approve any combined gradation curve that falls outside the limits listed below. Proportions may be adjusted by the Contractor during progress of the work to improve characteristics of the mixture. The Contracting Officer must approve all proportioning changes prior to placement of the adjusted mix.

Combined Aggregate Gradation for Samples
Used for Mix Design Studies

Sieve Size	Cumulative Percent by Weight Passing
25 mm	100
19 mm	83-100
12.5 mm	72-93
9.5 mm	66-85
4.75 mm	51-69
2.36 mm	38-56
1.18 mm	28-46
0.600 mm	18-36
0.300 mm	11-27
0.150 mm	6-18

0.075 mm

2-8

2.4.4 Aggregate Gradation Tolerances

Gradation of each size group of aggregate, including any necessary blending material delivered to the mixer, shall match the "Base Gradation" for each size of aggregate within the following tolerances. The "Base Gradations" are the gradations of each size of aggregate as furnished for mix design studies, as specified in paragraph Samples for Mixture Proportioning Studies. Proportions of each size of aggregate entering the mixer shall conform to the proportions furnished by the Contractor's Testing Lab and as adjusted by the Contractor and approved by the Government, within the tolerances specified in paragraph: Batching or Feeding Tolerances.

Allowable Tolerances for Gradation of Each Size of Aggregate

Sieves	Tolerance, plus or minus Percentage points
12.5 mm, 9.5 mm	5
2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, 0.600 mm	4
25 mm, 19 mm, 4.75 mm, 0.300 mm	3
0.150 mm, 0.075 mm	2

2.5 ADMIXTURES

Retarding admixture, if used, shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type B or D.

2.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONING STUDIES BY CONTRACTOR

2.6.1 Composition

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, and fine and coarse aggregates, including any necessary fine blending material. The cementitious materials shall be Portland cement in combination with pozzolan or, at the Contractor's option, cementitious material may be Portland-pozzolan cement. A retarding admixture may be used, if approved. Other admixtures shall not be used unless demonstrated by the Contractor to be beneficial, approved in writing, and used in the mixture proportioning studies.

2.6.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Roller Compacted Concrete Pavement

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportioning studies shall be performed by a commercial Testing Laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing. The laboratory performing the mixture proportioning studies shall have successfully completed mixture proportioning studies of roller compacted concrete pavement (RCCP) on three previous projects. Documentation verifying the commercial Testing Laboratory's experience on RCCP projects shall be submitted to the Government for approval. The laboratory performing the mixture proportioning shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Strength requirements during mixture proportioning studies shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with procedures

described in Paragraph 5.2 of COE CRD-C 161, cured in accordance with ASTM C 192, and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions and consistency suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in COE CRD-C 161 and COE CRD-C 53. A minimum of three trial mixes shall be prepared at approximately 2 percent above and below the initially selected cementitious material contents. Additional mixes shall be performed as required to produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project. Fabricate all beams for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure test beams for each mixture for 7, 14, and 28-day flexural tests; 6 beams to be tested per age.

2.6.3 Control

The initial proportions determined from the mixture proportioning studies shall be provided by the commercial Testing Laboratory. The mixture proportions may be changed by the Contractor during construction after approval by the Contracting Officer's representative. The water content shall be varied by the Contractor, as necessary, to provide a consistency that is most conducive to effective placing and compaction and that will assure that the required densities in the pavement and required surface texture are attained. The aggregate weights shall be changed by the Contractor, as necessary, to compensate for varying aggregate moisture.

2.6.4 Cementitious Material Content

The total cementitious material content will range from an approximate minimum of 250 to an approximate maximum of 350 kilograms per cubic meter, expressed as equivalent Portland cement content (by absolute volume). Unless Portland-pozzolan cement is furnished, a pozzolan shall be furnished and proportioned to be between 25 and 40 percent by absolute volume of the total cementitious material. Any pozzolan used in addition to that required as a cementitious material, to act as a fine blending material to provide necessary fines in the aggregate, shall not be counted as cementitious material and shall be furnished at no cost to the Government. Portland-pozzolan cement, if furnished, shall be proportioned within the range specified above for total cementitious material content.

2.6.5 Aggregate Content

The proportions of aggregate shall be as determined by the mixture proportioning studies or as determined appropriate by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer during construction.

2.6.6 Specified Flexural Strength

Specified flexural strength, R , for roller compacted concrete is 4.8 MPa at 28 days. The Contractor's commercial Testing Laboratory shall be responsible for initial mixture proportions and for varying mixture proportions during construction as necessary to achieve the desired flexural strength. The Government will perform verification testing to check the Contractor's initial mix design.

2.6.6.1 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, during production, the strength requirements specified in paragraph Specified Flexural Strength, the mixture proportions selected during mixture proportioning studies and used during construction shall produce a required average flexural strength, R_a , exceeding the specified flexural strength, R , by 15 percent. This required average flexural strength, R_a , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production, but shall be used for CQC operations.

2.6.7 Water Content

The initial or start-up water content shall be provided by the commercial Testing Laboratory with initial mixture proportions and approved by the Government. After startup, the total water content of the mix shall be controlled by the Contractor as necessary to meet all requirements stated herein. The water content shall be varied at frequent intervals by the Contractor, as necessary and as considered appropriate, because of placing and compacting operations and shall in general be based on the action of the vibratory roller on the freshly placed concrete and on the field density test results attained in the pavement and on the surface texture being produced.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS, SURFACE TEXTURE, AND THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Surface Smoothness

Pavements shall be smooth and true to grade and cross section (except for grade changes) as determined in accordance with paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT. Deficiencies in the smoothness shall be treated as described in paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.

3.1.2 Final Surface Texture

The final surface texture of the pavement, after all rolling and curing, shall be smooth and uniform over the whole area of the pavement and shall be totally free of any surface pitting, voids or indentations, pockmarks, surface tears, check cracking, segregation or rock pockets, pumped areas, aggregate drag marks, areas loosened by construction operations, and areas where fines have been washed away during the curing process. Deficiencies shall be treated as described in paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.

3.1.3 Thickness

Pavements shall be constructed to the thicknesses indicated on the plans. Thickness shall be determined and deficiencies treated as described in paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.

3.2 GRADE CONTROL

Lines and grades shown on contract drawings for each pavement category of the contract shall be established and maintained by means of line and grade stakes. Finished pavement gradelines and elevations shown shall be established and controlled at the site of work by the Contractor in accordance with bench mark elevations furnished by the Government. The

surface of the underlying material shall be finished to the necessary grade such that when the required thickness of RCC is placed, the pavement surface will meet the indicated grade. Finished and completed RCC pavement shall conform to the lines, grades, cross section, and dimensions indicated.

3.3 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL (BASE COURSE AND SUBBASE)

Previously constructed underlying material shall be conditioned as specified in Section 02243 DRAINAGE LAYER. In all cases prior to placing concrete, deficiencies in the underlying material shall be corrected, and the surface shall be cleaned and moistened, as directed. The surface of the underlying material will be inspected by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 BATCHING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING

The plant shall be operated to produce a uniform and homogeneous mixture. The Contractor shall furnish the mixture proportions. All materials used in the mixture shall be batched or fed separately, except that fly ash used as aggregate fines shall be batched or fed with fly ash used as cementitious material. Positive electronic communication shall be maintained at all times.

3.4.1 Mixing

The aggregates and cementitious materials shall be conveyed to the mixer in proportions, as required. Water shall be controlled at the amount selected by the Contractor. In batch mixing, aggregates and cementitious materials shall be charged into the mixer and dry-mixed at least 15 seconds. Water shall be added, and mixing shall be continued as required to obtain a homogeneous mixture. When a continuous mixer is employed, mixing time shall be not less than 35 seconds and as much longer as may be required to obtain a homogeneous mixture. The paddles of the pug mill shall be adjusted, as necessary, to provide the required mixing time and to provide a thorough scrubbing action to the mixture. Shaft speed of the pug mill shall be maintained at the speed recommended by the manufacturer. Concrete shall not extend above the tips of the paddles of the pug mill mixer when paddles are in vertical position. Mixer and mixer paddle surfaces shall be kept free of hardened concrete and other contamination. Mixer paddles worn down more than 10 percent from new paddles of the same type and manufacture shall be replaced.

3.4.2 Transporting

Concrete shall be hauled from the mixer to the placing site in dump trucks equipped with protective covers. The trucks shall dump directly into the hopper of the paver or into an approved secondary material distribution system which deposits material into the paver hopper. Dumping RCC directly on the underlying course will not be permitted except at start-up of a lane. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that concrete will be spread and rolled within the time limit specified in paragraph COMPACTION and spreading and rolling of all mixture prepared for 1 day's run can be completed during daylight unless adequate artificial lighting is provided. Loads that have crusts of partially hardened material or have become wet by rain will be rejected.

3.5 PLACING AND SPREADING

3.5.1 General Requirements for Use of Paver

Except as specified below for certain extremely small odd-shaped isolated areas, all concrete shall be placed and spread with the paver. The level of concrete in the paver hopper shall not be allowed to approach empty between loads, and concrete shall be maintained above the auger shaft during paving. The paver shall be adjusted and the speed regulated so that segregation is prevented and the surface will meet all requirements of paragraph SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS, SURFACE TEXTURE, AND THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface will conform with cross section, grade, and contour indicated. The entire depth of pavement shall be placed as one layer. Each edge of each lane shall be constructed with a vertical or a 15 degrees from vertical configuration, as directed. Mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 3 m and a maximum width of 6 m, except when edge lanes require strips less than 3 m to complete an area. If more than 60 minutes should elapse between placement in adjacent lanes, the construction joint shall be considered a "cold joint" and treatment as specified herein for cold joints shall be provided. During extremely hot weather, this limit will be decreased by the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph Placing During Hot Weather or as otherwise considered appropriate. Each strip placed before a succeeding strip shall be of such length that, where practical, the succeeding strip can be placed without the use of a cold joint. Pavers shall be used in sufficient numbers and operated in staggered formation to assist in achieving the above requirement and to produce multilane construction in one construction operation to minimize cold construction joints. Otherwise, the joint shall be constructed as a cold joint. The length of a strip that is to be followed by another strip shall be approved and shall be decreased or increased as required by air temperatures, wind, and other climatic conditions existing at the time of placement. Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed to true line markings. Lines parallel to the center line of an area to be paved shall be established, and stringlines shall be placed coinciding with established lines for the spreading machine to follow. Placing of mixture shall be as nearly continuous as possible, with an absolute minimum of stops and starts; speed of placing shall be controlled to permit proper rolling. The timing of placement shall be controlled so that all RCC mixture shall be placed and rolled within the time limit specified in paragraph COMPACTION. Placing shall be discontinued during rain except for light mists which do not cause intermixing of cement and water slurry on the surface. Placing shall be done in a pattern so that curing water from previous placements will not pose a runoff problem on the fresh surface or base course. The pavers shall at all times be controlled by automatic electronic controls operating from two stringlines or from a stringline on one side and a ski on the adjacent previously paved lane, or from a laser system, all as specified in paragraph Pavers. Under no circumstances shall water, cement, or any similar material be added to the pavement surface during placing or finishing.

3.5.2 Placing Adjacent Lanes

Fresh longitudinal construction joints between separate lanes of concrete pavement shall be completed within the time limitations in the paragraph PLACING AND SPREADING. Other longitudinal joints shall be treated as "cold joints." Joints shall be made to assure continuous bond between old and new sections of pavement. Extra passes of the vibratory roller and other

compaction and hand finishing shall be used as necessary to assure specified full depth compaction and surface finish.

3.5.3 Special Requirements for Placing Lanes Succeeding Initial Lanes

For longitudinal construction joints the screed of the paver shall overlap the previously placed lane 25 to 50 mm and shall be sufficiently high so that compaction will produce a smooth, dense joint, without offset. The concrete placed on the edge of the previously placed lane by the paver shall be carefully pushed back by hand by using a lute to the edge of the lane being placed, so none will remain on the surface of the previously placed lane. If necessary, when the quantity of concrete on the edge of the previously placed lane plus uncompacted material in the lane being placed exceeds that required to produce a smooth, dense joint, the excess concrete shall be removed by approved methods and wasted.

3.5.4 Handwork

Any paving operations that require significant handwork, other than as specified above, shall be stopped and the problems corrected before restarting. Broadcasting or fanning of concrete mixture over areas being compacted will not be permitted. When segregation occurs in the concrete during placement, the spreading operation shall be suspended until the cause is determined and corrected. Segregated coarse aggregate shall be removed from the surface prior to compaction. Irregularities in alignment of the pavement left by the mechanical spreader shall be corrected by hand trimming directly behind the spreader before rolling. Distortion of pavement during edge trimming will not be permitted.

3.5.5 Placing Odd-Shaped Areas

In isolated instances involving very small, odd-shaped areas where use of machine spreading is impractical, concrete shall be spread by hand. Spreading shall be in a manner to prevent segregation. Mixture shall be spread uniformly with shovels in a loose layer of thickness that, when compacted, will conform to density, grade, thickness, and surface texture requirements.

3.5.6 Placing During Cold Weather

Placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 5 degrees C and is falling and shall not be resumed until the air temperature reaches 2 degrees C and is rising. No RCC shall be placed on any surface containing frost or frozen material. Provision shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. Mixing water and/or aggregates shall be heated, as necessary, to produce concrete having a temperature between 10 and 30 degrees C as placed. Methods and equipment for heating shall be as approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the RCC at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Concrete damaged by freezing shall be removed and replaced as directed.

3.5.7 Placing During Hot Weather

During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature is likely to exceed 30 degrees C, the following precautions shall be taken. The maximum period between placing succeeding lifts or lanes shall be 45 minutes. The underlying material shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and the temperature of the concrete when placed shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary. The finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement shall be kept damp by applying a waterfog or mist, not streams of water, with approved spraying equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium. When heat or wind is determined excessive by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately take additional measures, as necessary, to protect the concrete surface. Such measures shall consist of wind screens, more effective fog sprays, and similar measures commencing immediately behind the paver. If these measures are not effective, paving operations shall be immediately stopped until satisfactory placement conditions exist.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature in Degrees C
Greater than 60	33
40-60	30
Less than 40	27

3.6 COMPACTION

Compaction shall be accomplished by self-propelled, vibratory, steel-wheeled rollers and rubber-tired rollers. Rolling shall begin within 10 minutes of spreading and, except for fresh joints, rolling shall be completed within 45 minutes of start of mixing, except during hot or dry weather conditions. In hot or dry weather, rolling shall begin within 5 minutes of spreading and, except for joints, rolling shall be completed within 30 minutes of start of mixing. Delays in rolling freshly laid mixture will not be permitted. Initial rolling shall consist of a minimum of 4 complete vibratory passes of the vibratory roller. In no case shall this requirement for vibratory rolling be relaxed. Initial static passes may be necessary before the vibratory rolling to "set" the pavement surface before vibratory compaction is started. A round trip over the same material shall count as 2 complete passes (i.e., from point A to point B and return to point A by the same route are 2 complete passes). Rollers shall not be operated in the vibratory mode when not moving. The frequency and amplitude of vibration shall be varied, as needed or directed, within the range specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. After initial vibratory rolling, preliminary tests and examination of density, crown, grade, smoothness, and surface texture shall be made by the Contractor under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. Before rolling is continued, deficiencies shall be corrected so that the finished surface will conform to requirements for grade, surface texture, and smoothness specified herein. Further smoothness checks shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Rolling shall be continued with the

vibratory roller in vibratory mode, if necessary, until wet field density of not less than 98.5 percent of the "Target Density," maximum wet density per ASTM D 1557, is attained in the lane interior and at fresh joints or until 96.5 percent of the "Target Density," maximum wet density per ASTM D 1557, at a cold joint is attained. Nuclear density testing shall be performed in accordance with paragraph CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. After at 4 least passes of the vibratory roller operating in the vibratory mode have been made and the specified density is attained, rolling with the steel wheeled vibratory roller shall stop. Surfaces of roller drums and wheels shall be kept clean at all times. Vibratory rolling beyond that specified above will not be permitted. All additional rolling beyond 4 vibratory passes required to produce the specified field density shall be at the Contractor's expense. As soon as rolling with the vibratory roller is complete, the pavement surface shall receive at least 2 complete passes of the rubber-tired roller with tire pressure and loading per wheel at the midpoint of the range previously specified, unless otherwise directed. These passes shall be followed by 2 complete passes of the finish roller.

3.6.1 Operation of Rollers and Tampers

Speed of rollers shall be slow enough at all times to avoid displacement of the concrete but not more than 2.5 km/hr. Displacement of concrete resulting from reversing direction of roller or from any other cause shall be immediately corrected. Alternate passes of roller shall be varied slightly in length and shall overlap sufficiently to provide full coverage over the surface. Additional rollers shall be furnished if pavement density specified is not attained and/or if paving operations are getting ahead of rolling. The Contractor shall not allow paving operations to be altered to accommodate a lack of rollers. Places inaccessible to large vibratory rollers shall be thoroughly compacted with walk-behind rollers and hand-tampers to the required density, using multiple thin lifts, as necessary. Additional field density tests shall be made for those areas by the Contractor and may also be made by the Government.

3.6.2 Rolling Pattern

Rolling shall commence at the outer edge of the lane, followed by the other edge, and then the center. On subsequent adjacent lanes, rolling shall begin at the outer edge. The first pass along each edge shall extend to within approximately 450 mm of the edge except as otherwise approved or directed. If there will be a subsequent lane placed along an edge and the joint will be constructed as a "fresh" joint, the roller shall go no closer to the outer edge until the subsequent lane is placed. If there will be a subsequent lane and the joint will be treated as a "cold" construction joint, or if the edge will be the final edge of the pavement, the outer 450 mm shall be rolled after rolling of the center of the lane. If the edge abuts a previously placed strip, either as a "fresh" joint or as a "cold" joint, the uncompacted joint area shall be rolled after the center of the lane. This joint area shall be given additional passes of the vibratory roller and rubber-tired roller, as necessary, to produce the specified compaction in the joint area. Approved hand-finishing operations shall be used as necessary to produce a tight surface at the joint, meeting the specified surface tolerances in Table IV. The rolling pattern shall be used consistently throughout production.

3.7 JOINTS

Joints shall conform to the details indicated and shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement, or may 15 degrees from vertical for construction joints. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement. Construction joints shall be made to ensure continuity in smoothness and grade between old and new sections of pavement, as specified hereinafter. All joints shall have the same texture, full-depth density, and smoothness as specified for other sections of pavement. Regardless of age, contact surfaces of previously constructed strips that have become coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be cut back with approved power saw, as directed.

3.7.1 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Any construction joints in which the edge of the initial strip has exceeded the time requirements given in paragraph PLACING AND SPREADING shall be considered "cold joints" and shall be trimmed by sawing the edge of the hardened concrete with a power concrete saw, not earlier than 12 hours age. The sawcut shall be at least 150 mm from the original edge, and more if necessary to produce an acceptable joint. The sawcut shall be full depth of the pavement and shall produce a face within 15 degrees of vertical, free of all loose or uncompacted material. The outer portion shall be removed carefully to prevent any damage to the sawed face. If damage occurs, the edge shall be resawed. If necessary, additional rolling shall be used to assure that full depth density and surface texture is attained.

3.7.2 Transverse Construction Joints

When a transverse construction joint is required, the roller shall pass over the end of the freshly placed concrete. In these cases, the previously placed concrete shall be cut with a power concrete saw to full depth of the lift, as specified above, and the excess material removed. In continuing placement of the strip, the paver shall be positioned on the transverse joint so that sufficient fresh concrete will be spread to obtain a joint, after rolling, which will conform to required full-depth density and smoothness specified. When necessary, the fresh mixture shall be hand finished at the joints. Additional rolling shall be used to assure that specified full-depth density and surface finish is attained.

3.7.3 Slip Joints

Slip joints shall be constructed between roller-compacted and conventional concrete where no expansion joint is required and as shown on the plans. The edge of the initial placement, either RCC or PCC, shall be coated with a bituminous product a minimum of 3 mm thick prior to placing the next material. If RCC is placed prior to conventional concrete, the RCC shall be sawcut full depth at the joint line and excess RCC removed.

3.7.4 Sawing of Contraction Joints

Transverse contraction joints shall be sawed at 12 m spacing or as otherwise indicated. Joint sawing shall be accomplished where indicated by using a 3 mm blade to the depth indicated. The time of sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit

sawing the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. After expiration of the curing period, the upper portion of the groove shall be widened by sawing to the width and depth indicated to form a reservoir for the joint sealer. The sawed faces of joints will be inspected for undercutting or washing of the concrete due to the early sawing, and sawing shall be delayed if undercutting is sufficiently deep to cause structural weakness or excessive roughness in the joint. The sawing operation shall be carried on, as required, during both day and night regardless of weather conditions. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. A chalkline or other suitable guide shall be used to mark the alignment of the joint. The saw cut shall not vary more than 13 mm from the true joint alignment from edge to edge of the pavement area, and shall have no abrupt offsets. Before sawing a joint, the concrete shall be examined closely for cracks, and the joint shall not be sawed if a crack has occurred within 3 m from the planned joint location. Sawing shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint. Water-curing systems shall be discontinued only in small areas to facilitate sawing. The sawing equipment shall be adequate in the number of units and the power to complete the sawing at the required rate. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operation.

3.7.5 Routing Cracks

Thirty to 45 days after placement of concrete, all cracks which have been opened to 3 mm or more shall be routed to the dimensions shown. Routing shall be done minimizing spalling, using a vertical spindle type rotary router mounted on a rigid chassis so that the spindle will caster, or a small diameter saw so as to closely follow the cracks..

3.7.6 Sealing Joints and Cracks

Joints and cracks shall be sealed immediately following routing of cracks or sawing of joint reservoir or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Joints and cracks shall be sealed as specified in Section 02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

Commencing immediately after rolling is complete in each area of each lane, the surface of the pavement shall be kept continuously wet by means of a water spray truck and/or wet burlap. After the initial 12 hours of curing, the pavement shall be cured for 7 days by a sprinkler system and/or wet burlap covering.

3.8.1 Water Spray

3.8.1.1 Trucks

Water trucks shall be used, as necessary, to keep pavement surfaces wet at all times until the sprinkler system and/or wet burlap covering is implemented. The water truck shall be supplemented, as necessary, by mists from hand-held hoses. The truck operator shall be positioned to see the

spray at all times. The spray shall be capable of easy direction, either by attachment to the front of the truck so it can be directed by steering the truck or by other approved means. All spray nozzles both on the trucks and the hand held hoses shall be of a type that produces a true fog spray without any concentrated streams of water. The mist shall not be applied in a channelized or pressurized manner that causes erosion of the pavement surface. The mist application rate shall not cause ponding at the surface. Trucks shall not be allowed to drop visible oil or other contaminants on the surface. If trucks must leave the pavement, the tires shall be washed free of dirt or other foreign material before returning to the pavement. Water truck wheel loads shall not exceed 2000 kg and shall be such that no cracking or other damage to the pavement is caused.

3.8.1.2 Sprinkler Systems

An approved sprinkler system, consisting of pipe lines and rotating or other approved type of sprinklers, shall be used. Sprinklers shall deliver a fine mist of water and shall not cause any erosion to the concrete surface. The sprinkler system shall be in place within 12 hours of placing each area of RCC, cover all portions of the pavement area, and keep the pavement wet at all times.

3.8.2 Burlap

Burlap covers shall consist of 2 or more layers of burlap having a combined weight of 4746 gm or more per sq m (14 oz or more per sq yd) in a dry condition. Burlap shall be either new or shall have been used only for curing concrete. Burlap strips shall have a length after shrinkage of at least 305 mm greater than necessary to cover the entire width and edges of the pavement. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. Mats shall be thoroughly wetted before placing and shall be kept continuously wet and in intimate contact with the surface and edges of the pavement area for the entire curing period.

3.8.3 Cure Water Runoff Control

Any water applied to the surface of the RCC pavement or burlap during curing, that is in excess of the amount needed to keep the surface of the RCC continuously wet, shall be controlled from running onto the base course and causing ponding on the base course or saturation of the base or subbase material. In addition, all excess water shall be prevented from ponding around the buildings and saturating the nonexpansive fill beneath the buildings.

3.8.4 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling of the pavement, no vehicular traffic, except for pneumatic-tired water spray trucks or other curing equipment having wheel loads not exceeding 2000 kg, shall be permitted on the RCC pavement until the end of the curing period. No traffic or equipment shall be allowed on the surface that will cause any damage to the surface. Plastic sheeting meeting the requirements of ASTM C 171 shall be provided and kept readily available to cover pavement less than 12 hours old if rainfall occurs.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any concrete that is removed for the required correction of defective areas, waste material, and debris shall be disposed of as in the landfill as indicated on the drawings.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 Tests and Inspections

The following tests and inspections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by approved Contractor personnel:

- a. Calibration of mixing plant.
- b. Sampling, gradation, and quality testing of aggregates during construction.
- c. Aggregate moisture tests.
- d. Moisture-density testing.
- e. Field density and moisture testing.
- f. Surface-smoothness determinations (straightedge testing).
- g. Coring to provide specimens for the Government to determine pavement thickness, including filling the core holes as directed.
- h. Inspection during placing.

Based upon the results of these tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met. Any test results requested by the Government for review shall be provided to the Government immediately, and all results of every test by the Contractor shall be furnished to the Government on a daily basis, not later than the day after the test or inspection is made. All core drilling and all surface-smoothness determinations shall be performed by skilled personnel experienced in such work. Verification tests of materials, RCC, and pavements, if made by the Government, shall not relieve the Contractor from the specified testing requirements.

3.10.2 Inspection Details and Frequency of Testing

The following number of tests will be the minimum acceptable for each type of operation:

3.10.2.1 Calibration of Mixing Plant

- a. Batch-Mixing Plants: Accuracy of the batching equipment shall be checked for each type of cementitious material and aggregate at the beginning of operations and at least once for every 10 shifts in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Such checks shall also be made whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete which

could be the result of batching errors. Standard test weights accurate to plus or minus 0.1 percent shall be provided for checking plant scales.

b. Continuous-Mixing Plants: Accuracy of proportioning of the continuous-mixing plant shall be checked for each cementitious material every day at the beginning of operations and for each aggregate at the beginning of construction and after every 10 shifts. The accuracy of proportioning shall be checked by simultaneously securing timed samples of the cementitious materials and the combined aggregate as they are fed to the mixer and weighing each as appropriate.

c. Mixing Time: Mixing time of the pug mill shall be checked at the direction of the Government. Unless otherwise required, determination of mixing time shall be by weight method using the following formula:

Mixing time in seconds = pug mill dead capacity in kg divided by pug mill output in kg per second

3.10.2.2 Sampling, Sieve Analysis, and Quality of Aggregate

a. Sampling: Sampling and testing of aggregates during construction shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory using appropriate Corps of Engineers and ASTM test methods.

b. Sieve Analysis: A sieve analysis on the fine and coarse aggregates as delivered to the mixer shall be made by the Contractor at the specified frequency. Before starting work, at least one sample of aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117. The aggregate shall not be used unless results verify that the aggregate complies with the specified gradation and tolerances. After the initial test, a minimum of one analysis shall be performed for each 400 cubic meters or portion thereof of RCC material placed each shift. When deficiencies are found, the rate of testing shall be increased as directed. When 2 consecutive tests show the aggregate to be deficient in grading, the mixing operation shall be stopped until acceptable material is furnished for delivery to the mixer.

c. Aggregate Quality Tests: During construction, the Contractor shall test for quality both sizes of the aggregates used for RCC construction. Tests shall consist of Los Angeles abrasion, magnesium sulfate soundness, clay lumps and friable particles, lightweight pieces, other soft particles, and specific gravity determination. Tests for quality shall be performed at least once for each 4,000 cubic meters of pavement and otherwise when there may be a visual change in the aggregate. [Tests for deleterious materials in airfield pavements shall be made for every 5000 cubic yards of pavement and more often as directed if problems exist.]

3.10.2.3 Aggregate Moisture Tests

At the beginning of the day and as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall perform moisture content tests on the coarse and fine aggregates in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.10.2.4 Moisture-Density Testing

Moisture-density tests shall be conducted on the concrete in accordance with the procedure contained in ASTM D 1557 in which the maximum wet density of the concrete is determined. A moisture-density test shall be conducted

prior to the start of the first day's construction on mixture proportions provided by the commercial Testing Laboratory and thereafter at the start of each subsequent lot of construction. Additional tests shall be conducted whenever the mixture proportions or materials change. During construction, samples for moisture-density tests shall be taken from the discharge of the plant mixer. The samples shall be compacted in accordance with ASTM D 1557 within 2 hours of the beginning of mixing for the lot. Density results shall be reported and used on the basis of wet density, although dry density shall be reported for information only. The target density for each lot shall be as specified in paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.

3.10.2.5 Field Density Testing

a. Calibration Block for the Nuclear Density Gauge: A calibration block shall be fabricated by the Contractor with concrete materials and proportions representative of those to be used during construction. The block shall be used each day before paving begins to calibrate the full-depth readings of the nuclear density gauges used by the Contractor and the Government. The block shall be fabricated before the test section construction begins. The block size shall be 450 by 450 mm by the maximum thickness of one lift, plus 25 mm. The block shall be compacted to between 98 and 100 percent of the maximum wet density, which shall be determined by the Contractor's commercial Testing Laboratory in accordance with ASTM D 1557. The moisture content of the concrete used to fabricate the block may be increased just enough to facilitate compaction of the mixture, as long as the proportions of the dry materials remain constant and the required density is achieved. The block shall be measured and weighed to determine the actual density (unit weight) and shall be used to check the calibration of the nuclear density gauge. After drilling a hole in the block to accommodate the nuclear density gauge probe, 3 full depth nuclear density gauge tests shall be performed in the direct transmission mode and the results averaged. This average nuclear density gauge reading shall be compared with the measured unit weight of the block and the difference used as a correction factor for all readings taken that day. All measuring and weighing of the test block and all calibration checking of the density gauge shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Calibration checks of the density gauge shall be made at the beginning of pavement construction every day. The calibration block shall be available for use by the Government as needed.

b. Field Density and Moisture Testing: Field density tests shall be performed on the pavement in accordance with ASTM C 1040 as soon as possible, but within 30 minutes, after the completion of vibratory rolling. Only wet density shall be used for evaluation. The test shall be performed using a single probe nuclear density gauge operating in the direct transmission mode so density of the full depth of the pavement can be measured. Each test shall include readings at depths of 65, 115 and 165 mm; however, only the deepest reading shall be used to evaluate the density. Both wet and dry densities shall be reported, and all individual readings shall be reported. The moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 3017 at the same depths. The wet field density shall also be reported as a percentage of the "Target Density," maximum laboratory wet density as determined for that lot in accordance with ASTM D 1557, as specified in paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT. All holes left in the concrete as a result of nuclear density testing shall be filled with a cement grout.

c. Frequency of Field Density and moisture Testing: At least one field density test shall be performed for each 30 m of paving lane of each layer of RCC and at least one for each 30 m of longitudinal and traverse construction joint. Additional tests shall be made as directed, particularly during start-up and when problems with attaining required density occur.

3.10.2.6 Surface-Smoothness Determination (Straightedge Testing)

Immediately after rolling is complete in each area, but not later than 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, the surface of the pavement shall be tested with an approved straightedge or other approved device that will reveal all surface irregularities varying from the testing device exceeding tolerances specified in Table IV. The entire area of the pavement involved shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines 3 m or less apart. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Straightedge lines shall be carried continuously across joints. The testing shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. This testing shall be in addition to Government testing for surface smoothness specified in paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.

3.10.2.7 Coring Specimens to Determine Pavement Thickness

Cores shall be drilled by the Contractor from points in the pavement within 7 days after placement of the pavement. A minimum of one core per subplot will be taken from locations selected in a random fashion by the Contracting Officer. Cores shall be 150 mm diameter. Additional cores shall be drilled by the Contractor if required as specified in paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT. Refilling of core holes shall be performed with Portland cement mortar, using materials and procedures directed. Cores shall become the property of the Government and may be tested for strength determination or other properties as considered appropriate.

3.10.2.8 Inspection During Placing

The placing foremen shall supervise all placing operations and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures, ambient temperature, weather conditions, time of placement, yardage placed, and method and location of placement.

a. Cold-Weather Placing: At least once during each shift, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Deficiencies shall be noted. During removal of protection, the concrete and ambient temperature shall be measured at least hourly.

b. Hot-Weather Placing and Initial Curing at All Times: When the maximum daily air is likely to exceed 30 degrees C, the Contractor shall take and record the temperature of the concrete mixture at 30-minute intervals during hot-weather placement. The surface of the base course shall be inspected to ensure that it is sprinkled with water immediately before the concrete is placed and any deficiencies noted. Regardless of ambient temperature, the finished concrete shall be inspected to ensure that it is kept damp until the curing medium is applied and any deficiencies noted and immediately brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer. Immediate steps shall be taken to correct any deficiencies.

c. Curing Operation: The curing operation shall be inspected to assure that the surface of the pavement is kept very moist (or wet) continuously until the end of the curing period.

3.10.3 Action Required

3.10.3.1 Mixing Plant

Whenever it is found that either the weighing or the batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall be shut down until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording shall be corrected immediately.

3.10.3.2 Aggregate Grading and Quality

a. Grading: When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits or tolerances, the aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on the same sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

b. Quality: When the aggregate fails to meet the specification limits for Los Angeles abrasion, magnesium sulfate soundness, clay lumps and friable particles, lightweight pieces, other soft particles, and specific gravity, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately and approved corrective action shall be taken.

3.10.3.3 Field Density and Moisture Testing

If any nuclear density gauge reading is below 97.8 percent for interior or fresh joint or below 95.8 percent for a cold joint, another test shall be performed within a 1.5 to 2.5 m radius of the previous testing location. If this adjacent reading is also below the density requirements, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately, and additional vibratory roller passes shall be made across the full lane width between the last testing location that produced an acceptable reading and the paver. If additional vibratory roller passes cause the density to decrease or cause the surface texture and appearance to deteriorate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation shall be discontinued until appropriate adjustments are made to the moisture content of the mixture, to the operation of the paver, to rolling procedures, or other operations to assure that the specified density and surface requirements can be achieved.

3.10.3.4 Surface Smoothness

When straightedge testing indicates any areas where readings exceed the tolerances listed in Table IV, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately, and the paving operation shall be immediately modified to eliminate this.

3.10.3.5 Inspection

a. Temperature Protection: The Contracting Officer shall be notified whenever the concrete temperature during the period of protection or protection removal fails to comply with the specifications, and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the situation. Regardless of the ambient

temperature, when the temperature of the concrete mixture exceeds 32 degrees C, mixing and placing shall be stopped and the Contracting Officer notified.

b. Curing Operation: The Contracting Officer shall be notified when any pavement surface is allowed to dry before the end of the curing period, and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the situation.

c. Reports: All results of tests conducted at the project site shall be reported daily and shall be delivered to a designated representative of the Contracting Officer. During periods of cold weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failure and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all Contractor quality control records at any time.

SECTION 02760

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 789	(1994) Determination of Relative Viscosity, Melting Point, and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D 5893	(1996) Cold Applied, Single Component Chemically Curing Silicon Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Am 2) Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement
-------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations; GA.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 30 days prior to use on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

SD-07 Schedules

Construction Equipment List; FIO.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

SD-14 Samples

Materials; GA.

Samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

1.3 TEST REQUIREMENTS

The joint sealant and backup or separating material shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. Testing of the materials shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted and approved 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.4.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.4.1.1 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

1.4.1.2 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 25 mm above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.

1.4.1.3 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.4.2 Sealing Equipment

1.4.2.1 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment

The equipment used for proportioning, mixing, and installing FS SS-S-200 Type M joint sealants shall be designed to deliver two semifluid components through hoses to a portable mixer at a preset ratio of 1 to 1 by volume using pumps with an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent for the quantity of each component. The reservoir for each component shall be equipped with mechanical agitation devices that will maintain the components in a uniform condition without entrapping air. Provisions shall be incorporated to permit thermostatically controlled indirect heating of the components, when required. However, immediately prior to proportioning and mixing, the temperature of either component shall not exceed 32.2 degrees C. Screens shall be provided near the top of each reservoir to remove any foreign particles or partially polymerized material that could clog fluid lines or otherwise cause misproportioning or improper mixing of the two components. The equipment shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the two components through a range of application rates of 37.8 to 189 liters per hour and through a range of application pressures from 345 kPa to 10.3 MPa as required by material, climatic, or operating conditions. The mixer shall be designed for the easy removal of the supply lines for cleaning and proportioning of the components. The mixing head shall accommodate nozzles of different types and sizes as may be required by various operations. The dimensions of the nozzle shall be such that the nozzle tip will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval.

1.5 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 60 m long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 10 degrees C and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing cracks in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be as follows:

2.2 PRIMERS

Primers, when their use is recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 3 degrees C greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

The bond breaking tape or separating material shall be a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 3 degrees C greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 3 mm wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

3.1.1 Sawing

3.1.1.1 Facing of Joints

Facing of joints shall be accomplished using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. The blade shall be stiffened with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.2 Waterblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 13 mm from the joint edges shall be waterblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris

that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

3.1.3 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, the lower portion of the joint opening shall be plugged or sealed off using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Care shall be taken to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.1.4 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, a bond breaker separating tape will be inserted to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. The tape shall be securely bonded to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

3.1.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

The stages of joint preparation which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material shall be limited to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.2.1 Type M Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type M sealant components and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools shall not be cause for rejection. Prior to transfer of the components from the shipping containers to the appropriate reservoir of the application equipment, the materials shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure homogeneity of the components and incorporation of all constituents at the time of transfer. When necessary for remixing prior to transfer to the application equipment reservoirs, the components shall be warmed to a temperature not to exceed 32 degrees C by placing the components in heated storage or by other approved methods but in no case shall the components be heated by direct flame, or in a single walled kettle, or a kettle without an oil bath.

3.2.2 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

The ASTM D 5893 sealant and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools will not be cause for rejection.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.3.1 Time of Application

Joints shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.3.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 15 m ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 3 mm plus or minus 1.5 mm below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.4 INSPECTION

3.4.1 Joint Cleaning

Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.4.3 Joint Sealant

The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02762

COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2628	(1991) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
-------------	---

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 548	(1988) Jet-Fuel and Heat Resistant Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Rigid Pavements
---------------	--

1.2 SAFETY

Compression joint seals shall not be placed within 7.5 meters of liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 DATA

Test Results; GA.

Certified copies of test results, 30 days prior to use of material on the project.

Equipment List; GA.

List of proposed equipment to be used in the performance of construction work, including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

Manufacturer's Instructions; FIO.

Where installation procedures are required in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of manufacturers' instructions, 30 days prior to use on the project.

SD-14, Samples

Compression Seals; GA.

Regardless of testing responsibility, 1.2 meter long samples of the materials, 30 days prior to use on the project. Printed directions from the manufacturer on recommended installation criteria shall be furnished with the samples plus the manufacturer's certification that the selected seal is recommended for the installation on this project.

1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS

Each lot of compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive shall be sampled, identified, and tested for conformance with the applicable material specification. A lot of compression seal shall consist of 1 day's production or 6,000 meters for each cross section, whichever is less. A lot of lubricant/adhesive shall consist of 1 day's production. Testing of the compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory, and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Samples of each lot of material shall also be submitted and will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. The Contractor shall furnish additional samples of materials, in sufficient quantity to be tested, upon request. Final acceptance will be based on conformance to the specified test requirements and the performance of the in-place materials.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.5.1.1 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades shall be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal, or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

1.5.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and a long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape, and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 6 mm. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 4200 liters per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 620 kPa at the nozzle while in use. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint about 25 mm above the pavement surface and will direct the blast to clean the joint walls. The height, angle of inclination, and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to ensure satisfactory results.

1.5.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps,

high-pressure hose, a wand with safety release cutoff controls, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary water resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The pumps, hoses, wand, and nozzle shall be of sufficient capacity to permit the cleaning of both walls of the joint and the pavement surface for a width of at least 12 mm on either side of the joint. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in kPa at which the equipment is operating.

1.5.2 Sealing Equipment

Equipment used to install the compression seal shall place the compression seal to the prescribed depths within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. The equipment shall be capable of placing the seal with not more than two percent longitudinal stretch or compression of the seal during installation. The machine shall be an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and engine powered. The machine shall include a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides of the compression seal or the sidewalls of the joints, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. The equipment shall also include a guide to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. The machine shall at all times be operated by an experienced operator.

1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEAL AND LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section at least 69 meters long shall be prepared at a designated location in the project pavement, using the specified materials and the approved equipment to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the trial length and before any other joint is sealed, the trial joints will be inspected by the Government to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. No other joints shall be sealed until the test installation has been approved. If the trial section is approved, it may be incorporated into the permanent work. Other joints shall be sealed in the manner approved for sealing the trial joint.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall protect materials from weather and shall maintain materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be at least 16 degrees C and rising at the time of installation of the materials. Sealant installation will not be allowed if moisture or foreign material is observed in the joint.

1.9 MEASUREMENT

The quantity of each sealing item to be paid for will be determined by measuring the length of in-place material that has been approved.

1.10 PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract unit bid prices per unit length for the sealing items scheduled, including approved trail joint installation. The unit bid prices shall include the cost of all labor, materials, the use of all equipment, and tools required to complete the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSION SEALS

Compression joint seal materials shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. The material and manufactured seal shall conform to ASTM D 2628 and COE CRD-C 548 where jet fuel and/or heat blast resistance is required. The joint seal shall be a labyrinth type seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) shall be greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals 25 mm or greater in width, the depth need be only 25 mm or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal shall be 21 or 25mm with a tolerance of plus 3 mm or minus 1.5 mm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be by sandblasting or waterblasting and shall extend along pavement surfaces at least 12 mm on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the selected cleaning operation meets the cleanliness requirements. Any irregularity in the joint face which would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face shall be corrected prior to the installation of the joint seal.

3.1.1 Sawing

Joints shall be cleaned and opened to the specified width and depth by sawing. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint faces and opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Compression seal shall be installed within 3 calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Depth of the joint cavity shall be as recommended by the seal manufacturer. The saw cut for the joint seal cavity shall be centered over the joint line. The nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity shall be as follows; the actual width shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 mm:

- a. If a nominal 20.6 mm wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 13 mm when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between -1 and 44 degrees C.

If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1.5 mm. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1.5 mm.

b. The pavement temperature shall be measured in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Measurement shall be made each day before commencing sawing and at any other time during the day when the temperature appears to be varying from the allowable sawing range.

3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning

A multiple pass sandblasting technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning

A multiple pass waterblast technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

3.1.4 Rate of Progress

Sandblasting or waterblasting of joint faces shall be limited to the length of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL

3.2.1 Time of Installation

Joints shall be sealed immediately within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and following concrete cure and the final cleaning of the joint walls. Open joints ready for sealing that cannot be sealed under the specified conditions shall be provided with an approved temporary seal to prevent infiltration of foreign material. When rain interrupts the sealing operations, the joints shall be washed, air pressure cleaned, and allowed to dry prior to installing the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

3.2.2 Sequence of Installation

Longitudinal joints shall be sealed first, followed by transverse joints. Seals in longitudinal joints shall be installed so that all transverse joint seals will be intact from edge to edge of the pavement. Intersections shall be made monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Extender pieces of seal shall not be used at intersections. Any seal falling short at the intersection shall be removed and replaced with new seal at no additional cost to the Government. Seals that are required to change direction by more than 20 degrees, may require a poured sealant at the intersection. Poured sealant shall be as recommended by the compression seal manufacturer.

3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS

The sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint shall be covered with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Butt

joints and seal intersections shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Lubricant/adhesive spilled on the pavement shall be removed immediately to prevent setting on the pavement. The in-place joint seal shall be in an upright position and free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. Adjustments shall be made to the installation equipment and procedure, if the stretch exceeds 1 percent. Any seal exceeding 2 percent stretch shall be removed and replaced. The joint seal shall be placed at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. In-place joint seal which fails to meet the specified requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no cost to the Government. The compression joint seal shall be placed to a depth of 6 mm, plus or minus 3 mm, below the pavement surface except when the joint is beveled or has a radius at the surface, or unless otherwise directed. For beveled joints or joints with a radius at the surface, the compression joint seal shall be installed at a depth of 3 mm, plus or minus 3 mm, below the bottom of the edge of the bevel or radius. No part of the seal shall be allowed to project above the surface of the pavement or above the edge of the bevel or radius. The seal shall be installed in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and shall be cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. The lubricant/adhesive in the longitudinal joints shall be allowed to set for 1 hour prior to cutting at the joint intersections to reduce the possibility of shrinkage. For all transverse joints, the minimum length of the compression joint seal shall be the pavement width from edge to edge.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site, any lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface shall be removed, and the pavement shall be left in clean condition.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

3.5.1 Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. If any equipment causes cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, the operation shall be suspended until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.5.2 Procedures

3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection

Quality control provisions shall be provided during the joint cleaning process to prevent or correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved by the Government prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and compression Limitations

Conformance to stretching and compression limitations shall be determined. The top surface of the compression seal shall be marked at 305 mm intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal. After installation, the distance between the marks shall be measured on the seal. If the stretching or compression exceeds 2 percent, the seal shall

be removed and replaced with new joint at no additional cost to the Government. The seal shall be removed up to the last correct measurement. The seal shall be inspected a minimum of once per 30 meters of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Measurements shall also be made at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width of installation requirements. Compression seal that is not in conformance with specification requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature

The pavement temperature shall be determined by placing a thermometer in the initial saw cut for the joint and the reading shall be recorded. The thermometer shall remain in the joint for an adequate time to provide a control reading.

3.5.3 Product

The joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks and other deficiencies. Seals exhibiting any defects, at any time prior to final acceptance of the project, shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced in a satisfactory manner.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02831

CHAIN LINK FENCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 121	(1992a) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc-Coated (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	(1992) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 780	(1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM C 94	(1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 626	(1996) Fence Fittings
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks
ASTM F 900	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM F 1043	(1995) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1996) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Chain Link Fence; FIO.

Statement signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 2, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 370 grams of zinc per square meter of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 50.8 mm mesh. Fabric height shall be as shown. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.1.2 Gates

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain-link fabric. Each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence. Gate leaves more than 2.44 m wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 2.44 m wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Intermediate braces shall be provided on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position.

2.1.3 Posts

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

2.1.4 Braces and Rails

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 42.16 mm, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

2.1.5 Accessories

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the single V arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153 unless modified herein.

2.1.6 Concrete

ASTM C 94, using 19 mm maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 21 MPa at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

2.1.7 Padlocks

ASTM F 883, Type PO1, Grade 2, Size 44.4 mm. Padlocks shall be keyed alike and each lock shall be furnished with two keys.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 3.05 m. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 152.4 m. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 50.8 mm clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.3 POSTS

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the

drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 457 mm in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 457 mm in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 25.4 mm greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 914 mm and shall be protected with drive caps when being set.

3.4 RAILS

3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Bottom rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 1.83 m in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 3.66 m fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 1.83 m high or less if a top rail is installed.

3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top and bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 305 mm of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 152 mm of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 381 mm intervals. The

fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 381 mm intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 610 mm intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 50.8 mm (plus or minus 12.7 mm) above the ground.

3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.9 GATES

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Padlocks shall be attached to gates or gate posts with chains. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal.

3.10 GROUNDING

Fences crossed by overhead powerlines in excess of 600 volts shall be grounded as specified in Section 16670 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM. Electrical equipment attached to the fence shall be grounded as specified in Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL or Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 15m of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 198m. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 45 m on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 19 mm by 3.05 m long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 152 mm below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 305 mm deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 0.6 m or more than 2.4 m from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02935

TURF

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2607 (1969) Peats, Mosses, Humus, and Related Products

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1909 (Basic; Notice 1) Fertilizer

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Literature; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature discussing physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for erosion control material, and for chemical treatment material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment List; FIO.

A list of proposed pesticide application, seeding and mulching equipment to be used in performance of turfing operation, including descriptive data and calibration tests.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule, at least 10 days prior to the intended date of the first delivery.

Application of Pesticide; FIO.

Pesticide treatment plan with proposed sequence of pesticide treatment work. The pesticide trade name, chemical composition, formulation,

concentration, application rate of active ingredients and method of application for all materials; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

Maintenance Report; GA.

Written record of maintenance work performed.

Turf Establishment Period; FIO.

Written calendar time period for the turf establishment period. When there is more than one turf establishment period, the boundaries of the turfed area covered for each period shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Certificates of compliance certifying that materials meet the requirements specified, prior to the delivery of materials. Certified copies of the reports for the following materials shall be included:

Sod; GA.

For species, mixture percentage, percent purity, field location.

Fertilizer; FIO.

For chemical analysis, composition percent.

Agricultural Limestone; FIO.

For calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

Peat; FIO.

For compliance with ASTM D 2607.

Pesticide Material; FIO.

For EPA registration number and registered uses.

Topsoil; GA.

For pH, particle size, chemical analysis and mechanical analysis.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

Sod material will be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer at the growing site.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

1.4.1.1 Protection

Sod shall be protected from drying out and contamination during delivery.

1.4.1.2 Topsoil

A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticide

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site by the Contracting Officer for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Other materials shall be inspected for meeting specified requirements and unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer. Sod shall be lightly sprinkled with water, covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering and protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Covering for sod shall allow air to circulate and prevent internal heat from building up. Seed, lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment materials shall not be stored with other landscape materials.

1.4.4 Handling

1.4.4.1 Materials

Care shall be taken to avoid injury to sod. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.4.2 Time Limitation

- a. Sod: Limitation of the time between harvesting and placing of sod shall be 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Sod

2.1.1.1 Sod Classification

State-certified sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Each individual sod section shall be of a size to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent
Cynodon Dactylon	U-3 Bermuda	100%

2.1.1.3 Quality

The sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 50 mm in any dimension, woody plant roots and other material detrimental to a healthy stand of turf. Sod that has become dry, moldy, or yellow from heating, or has irregularly shaped pieces of sod and torn or uneven ends shall be rejected.

2.1.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a uniform thickness of 30 mm within a tolerance of 5 mm, excluding top growth and thatch. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall consist of lime, fertilizer, organic soil amendments and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements.

2.1.2.1 Lime

Lime shall be agricultural limestone and shall have a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 90 percent and shall be ground to such a fineness that at least 90 percent will pass a 10-mesh sieve and at least 50 percent will pass a 60-mesh sieve.

2.1.2.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforming to CID A-A-1909. Granular Fertilizer: As recommended by the soil test.

2.1.2.3 Organic Soil Amendments

- a. Topsoil: The existing surface soil shall be stripped and stockpiled on the site in accordance with Section 02210 GRADING. When required beyond that available from stripping, the topsoil shall be delivered. Delivered topsoil shall conform to topsoil requirements specified in Section 02210 GRADING, and shall be amended as recommended by soil test.
- b. Sand: Clean, free of toxic materials; 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve.
- c. Rotted Manure: Well rotted, horse or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials, free of stones, sticks, soil and containing no

chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants.

- d. Decomposed Wood Derivatives: Ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

Particle Size: Minimum percent by weight passing:

Sieve Size	Percent
No. 4	95
No. 8	80

Nitrogen Content: Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Material	Percent
Redwood Sawdust	0.5
Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

- e. Calcined Clay: Granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C to the following gradation: minimum 90 percent passing No. 8, 99 percent retained on No. 60 sieve and maximum 2 percent passing No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: maximum 640 kg per cubic m.

2.1.2.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be for single use or in combination to meet requirements for topsoil. Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.1.3 Water

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.1.4 Pesticide

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide and miticide. For the purpose of this specification, soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, and nematocide.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SODDING TIMES AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be placed from April 15 to October 15 for planting.

3.1.2 Turfing Conditions

Turf operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial

results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the turf operations, proposed times shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Grading

The Contracting Officer shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil and the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02210 GRADING.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Soil Test

A soil test shall be performed for pH, chemical analysis and mechanical analysis to establish the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the type and variety of turf specified.

3.2.2.2 Lime

Lime shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Lime shall be incorporated into the soil to a minimum depth of 100 mm or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.3 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a minimum depth of 100 mm and may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.3 Tillage

3.2.3.1 Minimum Depth

Soil on slopes gentler than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 100 mm. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 50 mm by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required.

3.2.4 Finished Grading

3.2.4.1 Preparation

Turf areas shall be filled as needed or have surplus soil removed to attain the finished grade. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Turf areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements specified in Section 02210 GRADING. Finished grade shall be 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Lawn areas shall have debris and stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension

removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Field areas shall have debris and stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Finished graded areas shall be protected from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and erosion.

3.3 SODDING

3.3.1 General

Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a minimum depth of 25 mm.

3.3.2 Placing Sod

Rows of sod shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod strips shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. On long slopes, sod shall be laid at right angles to slopes. In ditches, sod shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water. When required, the sod shall be anchored by placing anchors a minimum distance of 600 mm on center with a minimum of 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.3 Finishing

Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided by tamping or rolling the sod in place. Displacement of the sod shall be assured by knitting of sod to the soil. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes or missing corners shall be patched in the sod.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of sodding. Water shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 25 mm. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented.

3.4 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a state-certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Hydraulic equipment shall be provided for the liquid application of pesticides with a leak-proof tank, positive agitation methods, controlled application pressure and metering gauges. A pesticide plan shall be provided to the Contracting Officer as stated in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.5 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.5.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from

the turfing operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.5.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the planting operation and shall be disposed of off the site. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.6 PROTECTION OF TURFED AREAS

Immediately after turfing, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.7 TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.7.1 Commencement

The Turf Establishment Period for establishing a healthy stand of turf shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end three (3) months after the last day of turfing operations required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the Turf Establishment Period. When there is more than one turf establishment period, describe the boundaries of the turfed area covered for each period.

3.7.2 Satisfactory Stand of Turf

3.7.2.1 Sodded Area

A satisfactory stand of turf from the sodding operation is defined as living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be no larger than 50 mm square.

3.7.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

3.7.3.1 General

Maintenance of the turfed areas shall include eradicating weeds, eradicating insects and diseases, protecting embankments and ditches from erosion, maintaining erosion control materials and mulch, protecting turfed areas from traffic, mowing, watering, and post-fertilization.

3.7.3.2 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum height of 60 millimeters when the average height of the turf becomes 80 millimeters. Clippings shall be removed when the amount of cut turf is heavy enough to damage the turfed areas.

3.7.3.3 Watering

Watering shall be at intervals to obtain a moist soil condition to a minimum depth of 25 mm. Frequency of watering and quantity of water shall be adjusted in accordance with the growth of the turf. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.7.3.4 Post-Fertilization

Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 250 kilograms per hectare after the first month and again in 3 months. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall avoid excessively high nitrogen levels.

3.7.3.5 Pesticide

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.7.3.6 Repair

The Contractor shall re-establish as specified herein, eroded, damaged or barren areas. Mulch shall also be repaired or replaced as required.

3.7.3.7 Maintenance Report

A written record shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer of the maintenance work performed.

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

3.8.1 Preliminary Inspection

Prior to the completion of the Turf Establishment Period, a preliminary inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing. The acceptability of the turf in accordance with the Turf Establishment Period shall be determined. An unacceptable stand of turf shall be repaired as soon as turfing conditions permit.

3.8.2 Final Inspection

A final inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer to determine that deficiencies noted in the preliminary inspection have been corrected. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1983) Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design; FIO.

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Concrete Formwork; FIO.

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Formwork; FIO.

Drawings showing details of formwork including, dimensions of fiber voids, joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

SD-06 Instructions

Form Releasing Agents; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fiber voids shall be stored above ground level in a dry location. Fiber voids shall be kept dry until installed and overlaid with concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms

Retain-in-place metal forms for concrete slabs and roofs shall be as specified in Section 05300 STEEL DECKING.

2.1.5 Pan-Form Units

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction shall be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units shall consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans.

Closure units shall be furnished as required.

2.1.6 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 6 mm nor more than 25 mm deep and not more than 25 mm in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 38 mm in diameter.

2.1.7 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

2.1.8 Fiber Voids

Fiber voids shall be the product of a reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of fiber voids. The voids shall be constructed of double faced, corrugated fiberboard. The corrugated fiberboard shall be fabricated of wet strength paper, impregnated with paraffin, and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, and shall have a board strength of 20 kg per square centimeter. Voids which are impregnated with paraffin after construction, in lieu of being constructed with paraffin impregnated fiberboard, are acceptable. Voids shall be designed to support not less than 4900 kg per square meter. To prevent separation during concrete placement fiber voids shall be assembled with steel or plastic banding at 1.22 meters on center maximum, or by adequate stapling or gluing as recommended by the manufacturer. Fiber voids placed under concrete slabs and that are 200 mm in depth may be heavy duty "waffle box" type, constructed of paraffin impregnated corrugated fiberboard.

2.2 FIBER VOID RETAINERS

2.2.1 Polystyrene Rigid Insulation

Polystyrene rigid insulation shall conform to ASTM C 578, Type V, VI, or VII, square edged. Size shall be 38 mm thick by 400 mm in height by 1 meter in length, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.2 Precast Concrete

Precast concrete units shall have a compressive strength of not less than 17 MPa, reinforced with 150 mm by 150 mm by W1.4 WWF wire mesh, and 300 mm (height) by 1 m (length) by 40 mm (thickness) in size unless indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in

Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, care shall be taken to fit the forms over the completed surface so as to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.1.2 Fiber Voids

Voids shall be placed on a smooth firm dry bed of suitable material so as not to be displaced vertically and shall be set tight, with no buckled cartons, in order that horizontal displacement cannot take place. Each section of void shall have its ends sealed by dipping in paraffin, with any additional cutting of voids at the jobsite to be field dipped in the same type of sealer, unless liners and flutes are completely impregnated with paraffin. Prior to placing reinforcement, the entire formed area for slabs shall be covered with a 1.22 m x 2.44 m (4 feet x 8 feet) minimum flat sheets of fiber void corrugated fiberboard. Joints shall be sealed with a moisture resistant tape having a minimum width of 75 mm (3 inch). If voids are destroyed or damaged for any reason and are not capable of supporting the design load, they shall be replaced prior to placing of concrete.

3.1.3 Fiber Void Retainers

Fiber void retainers shall be installed, continuously, on both sides of fiber voids placed under grade beams in order to retain the cavity after the fiber voids biodegrade.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed in a manner that will prevent injury to the concrete and ensure the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be

removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. In no case will supporting forms or shores be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strengths as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1. Variations from the plumb:	In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm
a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length ----- 25 mm
b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length ---- 13 mm
2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 10 mm
a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length ---- 20 mm
b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length ---- 13 mm
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 6 m ----- 13 mm Maximum ----- 25 mm
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	6 mm per 3 m of distance, but not more than 13 mm in any one bay, and not more than 25 mm total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

7. Footings:

a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus -----	13 mm
	Plus -----	50 mm
when formed or plus 75 mm		
when placed against unformed excavation		
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than ----- 50 mm	
c. Reduction in thickness	Minus -----	5 percent of specified thickness

8. Variation in steps:

	Riser -----	3 mm
a. In a flight of stairs	Tread -----	6 mm
b. In consecutive steps	Riser -----	2 mm
	Tread -----	3 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R (1995) Building Code Requirements for
Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1995) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 82 (1995a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A 184 (1990) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 499 (1989) Steel Bars and Shapes, Carbon
Rolled from "T" Rails

ASTM A 615 (1995b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 675 (1990a) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought,
Special Quality, Mechanical Properties

ASTM A 706 (1995b) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1992) Structural Welding Code -
Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1 (1990) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Reinforcement System; GA.

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; FIO.

A list of names of qualified welders.

SD-13 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; FIO.

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675, Grade 80, or ASTM A 499. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 706, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82.

2.4 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.5 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm (4 by 4 inches) when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 DOWELS

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03250

EXPANSION JOINTS, AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 919 (1984; R 1992) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

ASTM C 920 (1994) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1190 (1994) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type

ASTM D 1191 (1984; R 1994) Test Methods for Concrete Joint Sealers

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 1854 (1974; R 1990) Specification for Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type

ASTM D 1855 (1989) Test Method for Jet-Fuel Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type

ASTM D 2628 (1991) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

ASTM D 2835 (1989; R 1993) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

ASTM D 5249 (1992) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in

Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals.

SD-06 Instructions

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-13 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Preformed Compression Seals and Lubricants; FIO.

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 3 m of 25 mm nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 4 m of compression seal less than 25 mm nominal width. One liter of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Sealant and Primer; FIO.

Four liters of field-molded sealant and one liter of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

2.3.4 Field Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.3.5 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type

ASTM D 1854 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1855.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 3 mm wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 25 mm.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. Means shall be provided to insure true alignment of the strips is maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 3 mm (1/8 inch) radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top thereof to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed.

Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results
ACI 301	(1996) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305R	(1991) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf
--------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31	(1991) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1993) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39	(1994) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42	(1994) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)

ASTM C 94	(1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 136	(1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1995) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1995) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 192	(1990a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1995) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(1996a) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 685	(1995) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C 940	(1989) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 1017	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1991) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064	(1986; R 1993) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1995a) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1991a) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1240	(1995) Silica Fume for Use in Hydraulic Cement Concrete and Mortar
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM E 96 (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 94 (1995) Surface Retarders

COE CRD-C 104 (1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

COE CRD-C 400 (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 521 (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

COE CRD-C 540 (1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA TMMB-01 (1992) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau

NRMCA CPMB 100 (1990) Concrete Plant Standards

NRMCA QC 3 (1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Mixture Proportions; GA.

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry

condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; GA.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; FIO.

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

SD-14 Samples

Surface Retarder; FIO.

Surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

- Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
- Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
- Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.4.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation

between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
-----	-----
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish
Very Flat	Same. Use only with F-system

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.4.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 3 m straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Trowel Finish 5 mm

1.4.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.4.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'_c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
28 MPa at 28 days	Locations as indicated on the Drawings
21 MPa at 28 days	Locations as indicated on the Drawings

- a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (152 by 305 mm cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.
- b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores

shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure.

Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

- c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.4.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.45	All portions of the Structure

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.4.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 19 mm or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 35 MPa may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.4.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in

accordance with ASTM C 143.

Structural Element	Slump	
	Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	50 mm	100 mm
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	25 mm	75 mm
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	50 mm	150 mm
At discharge of line	25 mm	100 mm

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494 is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 50 to 100 mm before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 200 mm at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.4.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C. When the ambient temperature during placing is 5 degrees C or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 12 and 25 degrees C.

1.4.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.4.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.5 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.5.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM

C 192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in the paragraph Maximum Allowable w/c Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume the weight of the silica fume shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use.

No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.5.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'_c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'_{cr} , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'_{cr} during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'_{cr} , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'_{cr} . During production, the required f'_{cr} shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.5.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified

strength or strengths ($f'c$) within 7 MPa of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength $f'cr$ used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'cr = f'c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

$$f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 3.45 \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.5.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength $f'cr$ shall be determined as follows:

- a. If the specified compressive strength $f'c$ is 20 to 35 MPa,

$$f'cr = f'c + 8.3 \text{ MPa}$$

1.5.3 Mix Design for Bonded Topping for Heavy Duty Floors

The concrete mix design for bonded topping for heavy duty floors shall contain the greatest practical proportion of coarse aggregate within the specified proportion limits. The mix shall be designed to produce concrete having a 28-day strength of at least 34.5 MPa. Concrete for the topping shall consist of the following proportions, by weight:

- 1.00 part portland cement
- 1.15 to 1.25 parts fine aggregate
- 1.80 to 2.00 parts coarse aggregate

Maximum w/c shall be 0.33. The topping concrete shall not be air-entrained. The concrete shall be mixed so as to produce a mixture of the driest consistency possible to work with a sawing motion of the strike-off and which can be floated and compacted as specified without producing water or excess cement at the surface. In no case shall slump exceed 25 mm as determined by ASTM C 143.

1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.7 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.7.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.7.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.7.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.7.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or portland cement in combination with

pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag or silica fume and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I low alkali with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II low alkali including false set requirements or Type V. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I, Type II or Type III low alkali. White Type III shall be used only in specific areas of the structure, when approved in writing.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 5.8 percent, low alkali. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. Requirement for maximum alkalis from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

2.1.4 Silica Fume

Silica fume shall conform to ASTM C 1240. Available alkalis shall conform to the optimal limit given in Table 2 of ASTM C 1240. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as a slurry. In accordance with paragraph Technical Service for Specialized Concrete, the Contractor shall provide at no cost to the Government the services of a manufacturer's technical representative experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 25 mm.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A B C, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application.

2.9 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.10 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 0.15 mm (6 mils) or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 30 nanograms per Pascal per second per square meter (0.5 perms) as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.11 JOINT MATERIALS

2.11.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03250 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07920 JOINT SEALING 02593 COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS.

2.11.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud,

and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02221 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and

inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. For heavy duty floors and two-course floors a thin coat of neat cement grout of about the consistency of thick cream shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the existing surface immediately ahead of the topping placing. The grout shall be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the 2.36 mm sieve. The topping concrete shall be deposited before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 700 kPa plus or minus, 70 kPa, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 20 MPa shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed.

Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 300 mm. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 300 mm. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 50 mm wide and compatible with the membrane.

Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. A 50 mm layer of compacted, clean concrete sand (fine aggregate) shall be placed on top of the vapor barrier before placing concrete. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier, or any covering sand.

3.1.4 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 300 mm of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION, SMALL PROJECTS

Batch-type equipment shall be used for producing concrete. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB-01. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall be produced in accordance with ACI 301, and plant shall conform to NRMCA CPMB 100. In lieu of batch-type equipment, concrete may be produced by volumetric batching and continuous mixing, which shall conform to ASTM C 685.

3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment.

Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.5.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meters. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 1.5 cubic meters shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.5.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.5.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.5.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.5.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper, for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 900 mm. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 90 meters per minute and a maximum of 225 meters per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.5.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 100 mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.6.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.6.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 100 mm thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.6 mm, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The

distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 100 mm and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.6.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 5 degrees C. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C nor more than 25 degrees C. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.6.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 30 degrees C, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	33 C
40-60	30 C
Less than 40	27 C

3.6.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.6.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.6.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.7 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior

slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 1.5 kg per square meter asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.7.1 Construction Joints

Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 25 mm square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 25 mm above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of snap-out plastic joint forming inserts or sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 3 and 5 mm wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent ravelling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.7.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03250 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.7.4 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the

drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1 mm in 100 mm. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.8.1 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required where indicated on the drawings. Class D finish is required where indicated on the drawings. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 12 mm deep or more than 50 mm in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 50 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep.

3.9 REPAIRS

3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 100 mm shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other

similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the 1.18 mm sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 12 mm deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 12 mm in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 50 mm in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 100 mm or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 50 mm on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 25 mm deep. Defective areas less than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by a 25 mm deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with

polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 150 mm deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 450 mm or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.9.3 Resinous and Latex Material Repair

In lieu of the portland cement bonding coats specified above, an epoxy resin or a latex bonding agent may be used.

3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.10.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or

other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.10.2 Troweled Finish

All areas of the project shall be given a trowel finish, unless otherwise indicated. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 3 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.11 FLOOR HARDENER

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 14 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, 0.5 kg of the silicofluoride shall be dissolved in 4 liters of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be 1.0 kg of silicofluoride to each 4 liters of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature

drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded.

Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a

two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 cubic meters per L for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.12.4 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 10 degrees C less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.12.5 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 0 degrees C the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 5 degrees C for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 13 degrees C as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Government, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 50 mm inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 20 mm. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Nonshrink grout shall be used where indicated on the Drawings.

3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed.

The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 18 to 30 degrees C until after setting.

3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 25 mm and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per each concrete placement, thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately be reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control.

However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic meter

for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.14.5 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.
- b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.
- c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143 for each separate concrete mixture produced during each

8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 12.5 mm below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 50 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

- d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.
- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.
- f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 380 cubic meters or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions

are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.9 Curing Inspection

- a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.
- c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square meters per Liter, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.
- d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.14.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.14.11 Mixer Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 60,000 cubic meters of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94.
- b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.
- c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be

increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.14.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66 (1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1994) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 615	(1995) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 67	(1994) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 90	(1995) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 140	(1995a) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 270	(1995) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(1991) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(1992) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1991) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 780	(1994) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(1989a; R 1993) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(1994) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength

ASTM C 1289	(1995) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2000	(1990; R 1994) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(1991) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1992) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 514	(1996) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Insulation; GA. Scored Split Faced Concrete Units; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

SD-04 Drawings

Masonry Work; GA.

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1 to 50. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-08 Statements

Cold Weather Installation; GA.

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-09 Reports

Efflorescence Test; GA. Field Testing of Mortar; GA. Field Testing of Grout; GA. Fire-rated CMU; GA.

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a

previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection; GA.

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); FIO. Split Faced Concrete Units; GA. Control Joint Keys; FIO. Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; FIO. Expansion-Joint Materials; FIO. Joint Reinforcement; FIO. Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods; FIO. Mortar Coloring; FIO. Insulation; FIO. Mortar Admixtures; FIO. Grout Admixtures; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-14 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); GA. Scored Split Faced Concrete Units; GA.

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; GA.

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Material; GA.

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement; GA.

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; GA.

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 400 mm by 600 mm in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped and configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of the L-shaped panel shall be 2.5 m by 2.5 m. with a 1 m leg.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, insulation, flashing, rigid insulation (correct R-value), dampproofing, accent courses, row lock courses and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 600 mm by 600 mm opening placed at least 600 mm above the panel base and 600 mm away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site. The materials used in the sample panel shall not be re-used in construction of the facility.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather and shall conform to the moisture content as specified in ASTM C 90 when delivered to the jobsite.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90, Type I, Normal weight. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. 100 mm thick units used as veneer shall have integral water repellant as specified below under architectural units.

2.2.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance

with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.2.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated.

2.2.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall have patterned face shell. Face shell pattern shall be vertical scored split faced. Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Patterned face shell shall be properly aligned in the completed wall.

a. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive according to ASTM E 514, with test period extended to 24 hours, show no visible water or leaks on the back of the test specimen.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a) Block Plus W-10; Addiment Inc.
- b) Dry-Block; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
- c) Rheopel; Master Builders.

2.2.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating.

TABLE I

FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Minimum equivalent thickness
in mm (inches) for fire rating of:

Aggregate Type	4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	120 (4.7)	100 (4.0)	75 (3.0)
Expanded slag	130 (5.0)	110 (4.2)	85 (3.3)
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	145 (5.7)	120 (4.8)	95 (3.7)
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	150 (5.9)	130 (5.0)	100 (4.0)

TABLE I

FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

	See note (a) below		
Calcareous gravel	160 (6.2)	135 (5.3)	105 (4.2)
Siliceous gravel	170 (6.7)	145 (5.7)	115 (4.5)

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in millimeters. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.3 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type N in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate. Evaluation of performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.3.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.3.2 Coloring

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching vertically scored split faced concrete units. Mortar coloring shall not exceed 3 percent of the weight of cement for carbon black and ten percent of the weight of cement for all other pigments. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.4 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 200 and 250 mm. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.4.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.4.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.5 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82.

Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 16 mm mortar cover from either face.

2.5.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 300 mm.

2.5.2 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter steel bars placed to provide 2 mm (1/16 inch) play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.5.3 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.6 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 16 mm cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 400 mm (16 inches). Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 3 m (10 feet) long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.7 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

2.8 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural

or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick and 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 mm (1/16 inch). The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 34 degrees C (minus 30 degrees F) after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.9 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

2.10 INSULATION

2.10.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.10.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space and insulation thickness shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

2.10.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value of 2.5 (14) for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification.

The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.10.1.3 Recovered Material

Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of recovered material derived from solid waste (but material reused in the manufacturing process cannot be counted toward the percentage of recovered material). Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. The polyurethane or polyisocyanurate foam shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the core material.

2.10.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The

adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.11 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.12 WEEP HOLE DRAINAGE MAT

Mortar net constructed of high density polyethylene in thickness as required to fill the cavity space as indicated on the Drawings. Mortar net is manufactured of 90% open weave mesh in a dovetail configuration connected by a continuous strip at the bottom of the net. Acceptable product is Mortar Net as manufactured by Mortar Net USA, Ltd.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 1.2 m ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 4 degrees C, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 4 to 0 degrees C. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C.
- b. Air Temperature 0 to minus 4 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature minus 4 to minus 7 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 24 km/hour.

- d. Air Temperature minus 7 degrees C and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 0 degrees C. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than minus 7 degrees C.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 4 degrees C to 0 degrees C. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
- b. Mean daily air temperature 0 degrees C to minus 4 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature minus 4 degrees C to minus 7 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature minus 7 degrees C and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 0 degrees C for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.2.3 Glass Block Requirements

Glass block shall not be laid when the air temperature is below 4 degrees C on a falling thermometer, or when it appears probable that temperatures below 4 degrees C will be encountered before the mortar has set, unless adequate means are provided for protecting the work from freezing. Protection shall consist of heating and maintaining the temperature of the glass block and mortar materials at not less than 4 degrees C and not more than 71 degrees C. After erection, an air temperature above 4 degrees C on both sides of the glass block shall be maintained for not less than 72 hours. Work will not be permitted with or on frozen materials. Glass block work may be started at 1 degree C on a rising thermometer.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in the indicated bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 13 mm. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be free from chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with

mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 13 mm into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 400 mm ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 200 mm.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 3 mm. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of split faced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

TOLERANCES

In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines

In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls

In 3 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variations from horizontal lines

In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	6 mm
Plus	13 mm

3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 300 mm wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.6 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.6.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting

off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.6.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.6.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm.

3.2.7 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.

3.2.8 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.9 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.11 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those

shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls. Interior partitions having 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 100 mm (4 inch) units, 125 mm into partitions of 150 mm (6 inch) units, and 175 into partitions of 200 mm (8 inch) or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 100 mm (4 inches) thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties. Drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided not more than 800 mm on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be constructed using weep hole drainage mats. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.6 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 50 mm of tops of walls.

3.6.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.6.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 400 mm (16 inches) on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 150 mm. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 16 mm cover to either face of the unit.

3.8 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.8.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 10 m apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.8.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.8.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.8.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated.

Openings shall not be less than 100 mm in diameter or 75 by 100 mm in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.8.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 1.5 m. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 800 mm (32 inches) where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 75 by 100 mm openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.8.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.8.4 Grouting Equipment

3.8.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.8.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.8.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout

spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 1.5 m in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 1.5 m in height.

3.8.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 13 mm into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 300 mm or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 300 mm in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.8.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 6 mm into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 1.2 m in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 300 to 450 mm into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (m)	(4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (mm) (1,2)	
				Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
0.3		Fine	Low Lift	20	40 x 50
1.5		Fine	Low Lift	50	50 x 75
2.4		Fine	High Lift	50	50 x 75
3.6		Fine	High Lift	65	65 x 75
7.3		Fine	High Lift	75	75 x 75
0.3		Coarse	Low Lift	40	40 x 75
1.5		Coarse	Low Lift	50	65 x 75
2.4		Coarse	High Lift	50	75 x 75
3.6		Coarse	High Lift	65	75 x 75
7.3		Coarse	High Lift	75	75 x 100

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 20 mm or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.9 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.10 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using special control-joint units in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 19 by 19 mm (3/4 by 3/4 inch)

groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 20 mm; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 6 mm. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.11 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 3 m and installed with a 6 mm gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 1.2 m, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.12 LINTELS

3.12.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 600 mm, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 15 mm above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.12.2 Steel Lintels

Steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 200 mm (8 inches) unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.13 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.13.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 400 mm (16 inches) on centers vertically and 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally.

3.13.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 400 mm (16 inches) on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers horizontally.

3.14 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions

without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.15 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.15.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.16 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.17 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.18 TEST REPORTS

3.18.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 13 to 16 mm thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.18.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the

applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 13.8 MPa at 28 days.

3.18.3 Efflorescence Test

Masonry which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subjected to rejection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC LRFD, Vol I	(1993) Load & Resistance Factor Design Manual, Vol 1 - Structural Members, Specifications and Codes
AISC LRFD, Vol II	(1993) Load & Resistance Factor Design Manual, Vol II - Connections
AISC-04	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC S303	(1992) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC S329	(1986) Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 Bolts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6	(1995c) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36	(1994) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1994) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490	(1993) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 514	(1994a) High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding
ASTM A 563	(1994) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM F 844	(1990) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959	(1994a) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(1985) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay)
------------	--

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1993) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
---------------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC S329.

Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC-04 with pertinent provisions of AISC LRFD, Vol I and AISC LRFD, Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC S329.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Steel System; GA. Structural Connections; GA.

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not

shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-08 Statements

Erection; GA.

Erection plan of the structural steel framing required. Erection plan shall conform to the requirements of AISC S303, shall be submitted prior to erection, and shall describe all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

SD-13 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; FIO.

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items.

Welder Qualifications; GA.

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Fabrication; GA.

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

SD-14 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts; FIO. Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts; FIO. Nuts Dimensional Style; FIO. Washers; FIO.

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36.

2.1.2 Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel

Tempered alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 514.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B.

2.4 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade C.

2.5 CARBON STEEL BOLTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.6 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Heavy Hex Style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 bolts.

2.7 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASTM F 959.

2.8 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC-04.

Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC quality certification program for Category I structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 12.7 micrometer as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with the AISC-04 and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC-04.

3.2.1 Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Welded Connections

Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.4 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05210

STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI-01	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders
--------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Joists; GA.

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists and joist girders.

SD-13 Certificates

Steel Joists; FIO.

Certificates stating that the steel joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI-01. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI-01, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI-01.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists and joist girders which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists were produced. For spans over 12 m through 18 m one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 18 m bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI-01 (1986; Addenda 1989) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611 (1994) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 653 (1995) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 792 (1995) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process, General Requirements

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1989) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI-02 (1987; Amended 1991) Diaphragm Design Manual

SDI Pub No 28 (1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20 (1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The

following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Deck Units; FIO.

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Deck Units; FIO. Accessories; FIO. Attachments; FIO. Holes and Openings; FIO.

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-13 Certificates

Deck Units; FIO. Attachments; FIO.

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

SD-14 Samples

Deck Units; FIO. Accessories; FIO.

A 0.19 sq meter sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-18 Statements

Attachments; FIO.

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 28. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Fabricate deck units in

lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 50 mm laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI-01, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and roofing shall conform to ASTM A 653, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be galvanized.

2.1.2 Form Deck

Deck used as a permanent form for concrete shall conform to ASTM A 653 or ASTM A 611. Deck used as a form for concrete shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653, G90 coating class.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch); welding washers, 1.519 mm (0.0598 inch); cant strip, 0.749 mm (0.0295 inch); other metal accessories, 0.909 mm (0.0358 inch); unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI-02 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Shoring shall be in position before concrete placement begins in form deck. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 SHORING

Shoring requirements for placing and curing of concrete in the floor deck assemblies shall be as shown.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 16 mm diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 28. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 50 mm. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI-02.

3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 150 mm across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 150 to 300 mm across shall be reinforced by 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch) thick steel sheet at least 300 mm wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 150 mm on center. Holes and openings larger than 300 mm shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36 (1996) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 653 (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924 (1996a) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 26 (1996a) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM B 429 (1995) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-344 (Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.27 Fixed Ladders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; FIO.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items:
Handrails

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123, ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 924, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have a brushed finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.52 mm (16 gauge) steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 350 by 500 mm and of not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gauge) steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a baked enamel finish.

2.2 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.3 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 890 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 292 Newtons per meter (20 pounds per foot) applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.3.1 Aluminum Handrails

Handrails shall consist of 40 mm nominal Schedule 40 pipe ASTM B 429. Railings and pipe collars shall be clear anodized. All fasteners shall be Series 300 stainless steel.

- a. Jointing shall be by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 10 mm recessed head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints, made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post and corners, shall be groove welded and ground smooth. Splices, where allowed by the Contracting Officer, shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 150 mm in length. Dowel or sleeve shall be connected to one side of the splice by tack welding or by using epoxy cement.

(3) Railings shall be assembled using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fittings shall be fastened to pipe or tube with 6 mm or 10 mm stainless steel recessed head setscrews. Assembled railings shall be provided with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Expansion joints shall be at the midpoint of panels. A setscrew shall be provided in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Alloy fittings shall conform to ASTM B 26.

- b. Removable sections, toe-boards and brackets shall be provided where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.

2.4 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.4.1 Ladder Cages

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.27. Fabricate 50 by 6 mm horizontal bands and 40 by 5 mm vertical bars. Provide attachments for fastening bands to the side rails of ladders or directly to the structure. Provide and fasten vertical bars on the inside of the horizontal bands. Extend cages not less than 690 mm or more than 710 mm from the centerline of the rungs, excluding the flare at the bottom of the cage, and not less than 690 mm in width. Clear the inside of the cage of projections.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.6 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, metal pan cement-filled treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36. Stairs and accessories shall be primed and ready for finish paint. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill.

2.7 STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Steel door frames built from structural shapes shall be neatly mitered and securely welded at the corners with all welds ground smooth. Jambs shall be provided with 50 by 6 by 300 mm bent, adjustable metal anchors spaced

not over 760 mm on centers. Provision shall be made to stiffen the top member for all spans over 900 mm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 300 by 300 mm shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. having a compressive strength of 21 MPa.

3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.4.1 Installation of Aluminum Handrails

Installation shall be by means of flanges anchored to concrete or masonry by expansion shields and base plates or flanges bolted to stringers or structural steel framework. Bolts used to anchor aluminum alloy flanges shall be stainless steel of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or portland cement concrete, the contact surface shall be given a heavy coating of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

Door frames shall be secured to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Continuous door stops shall be welded to the frame or tap screwed with countersunk screws at no more than 450 mm centers, assuring in either case full contact with the frame. Any necessary reinforcements shall be made and the frames shall be drilled and tapped as required for hardware.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AFPA)

AFPA-T901 (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1995)
National Design Specification for Wood
Construction

AFPA T11-WCD1 (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

APA-THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445 (1991; Rev May 1991) Performance Standards
and Policies for Structural-Use Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547 (1977; R 1990) Definitions of Terms
Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and
Wood-Base Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2 (1995) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and
Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes

AWPA C9 (1995) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes

AWPA M4 (1995) Standard for the Care of
Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (1995) Standards for Waterborne
Preservatives

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1983) Construction and Industrial Plywood

DOC PS 2 (1992) Performance Standards for Woo-Based
Structural-Use Panels

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB-1001 (1994) Standard Grading Rules for Southern
Pine Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA-01

(1995; Supple Nos. 1, 2, and 3) Western
Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Grading and Marking; FIO.

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Plywood and other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and structural-use panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances

allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWP A M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

- a. Wood members in contact with or within 455 mm of soil.
- b. Wood members in contact with water.
- c. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.
- d. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber

Lumber shall be treated in accordance with AWP A C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWP A P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWP A C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWP A P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated and Untreated Lumber

100 mm or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 125 mm or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 75 mm perimeter of the timber cross-section.

- c. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to DOC PS 1, APA E445 or DOC PS 2, Grade C-D with exterior glue.

2.1.6 Wood

Species and grade shall be in accordance with TABLE I at the end of this section.

2.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer.

Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.3.2 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 25 mm into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 25 mm thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 50 mm thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AFPA T11-WCD1. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AFPA-T901. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.1.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 2400 mm for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
SPIB-1001	Southern Pine		X		
WWPA-01	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06410

PLASTIC LAMINATED FACED CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATION (FED. SPEC.)

FS MMM-A-130B (Rev B, Int. Am. 3) Adhesive, Contact

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) STANDARD

NEMA LD 3 (1991) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1 Mat Formed Wood Particleboard

1.2 GENERAL

Cabinets shall be Architectural Cabinets, Laminated Clad-Premium grade constructed in conformance with Section 400B of the AWI Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and with the details shown on the drawings. Construction shall be of the flush overlay type. Shelves shall be adjustable type. Exposed surface of cabinet work shall be laminate covered. Use GP50 (HPDL) laminated on all exterior surfaces, back of doors and shelves. Low pressure melamine on interiors (LPDL) and inside of drawers. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim. Cabinets shall be of the indicated configuration. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Catalog Data; FIO.

Provide catalog sheet on plastic laminate and cabinet hardware.

SD-04 Drawing

Drawings; FIO.

Drawings showing fabrication details and construction.

SD-13 Certificates

Certificates; FIO.

Certificates shall certify that cabinets are constructed in conformance with AWI Standards.

SD-14 Samples

Plastic Laminates; GA.

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONSTRUCTION

2.1.1 Finish

Plastic Laminate Sheet Countertops Design, color, and finish shall be as indicted on the finish schedule.

2.2 HARDWARE

2.2.1 Cabinet Hardware

Hardware shall be as follows: Cabinet Hardware - 652 Finish

Door Hinges	B01602
Self Closing Door Pull	B02011 (wire type)
Drawer Pull	B02011 (wire type)
Drawer Slides	B05051
Shelf Standard	B04071
Shelf Rest	B04081

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Softwood Lumber

PS 20; graded in accordance with AWI Premium; average moisture content of 8 percent; exposed stiles and rails species birch, paint grade, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

2.3.2 Panel Materials

2.3.2.1 Softwood Plywood

PS 1, exterior; graded in accordance with AWI, core materials of veneer core.

2.3.2.2 Wood Particleboard

ANSI A208.1; standard, composed of wood chips, medium density, made with water resistant adhesive; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

2.3.3 Plastic Laminates

Plastic laminate shall conform to NEMA LD 3. Adhesive shall conform to FS

MMM-A-130B, Type I. Continuous sheets of longest lengths practicable shall be provided. Joints in surface sheeting shall be tight and flush and held to a practicable minimum. When the countertop and back splash are two separate units, GP50 plastic laminate shall be used. When the countertop and back splash are one unit, PF42 plastic laminate shall be used.

2.3.4 Solid Surfacing

18.75 mm (3/4 inch) thick similiar to Corian manufactured by E.I. DuPont or equivalent; color as indicated on the Drawings.

2.3.5 Backer/Liner Sheets

Backer/Liner sheets of high pressure plastic laminate Grade BK20 shall be applied to the reverse side of all core material.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Shop Assembly

Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

2.4.2 Doors and Exposed Edges

Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with plastic edging. Use one piece for full length only.

2.4.3 Plastic Laminate Finish Edges

Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with plastic trim.

2.4.4 Door and Drawer Fronts

18.75 mm (3/4 inch) thick; reveal overlay style.

2.4.5 Site Fitting

When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.4.6 Plastic Laminate

Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Locate counter butt joints minimum 600 mm (2 feet) from sink cut-outs.

2.4.7 Laminate Backing/Liner Sheet

Apply laminate backing/liner sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

2.4.8 Plumbing Fixture Cutouts

Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures, inserts, and fixtures and fittings as indicated on the Drawings. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Backing and Support Framing

Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.1.2 Rough-In Framing

Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Setting of Cabinets

Set and secure cabinets in place; rigid, plumb, and level.

3.2.2 Fixture Attachments

Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

3.2.3 Joint Fasteners

Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units and counter tops.

3.2.4 Scribing of Cabinets Abutting Other Components

Carefully scribe cabinets abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 0.78 mm (1/32 inch). Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

3.2.5 Cabinet and Counter Bases

Secure cabinet and counter bases to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.2.6 Solid Surfacing

Install solid surfacing countertops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.7 Anchorage Devices

Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood or other type of plug to match laminate; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.3 ADJUSTING

Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean cabinets, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07160

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1227 (1987) Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Materials; FIO.

Certificates attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous dampproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Dampproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original sealed containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents and brand name, and stored in a weathertight enclosure to prevent moisture damage and absorption. Dampproofing materials shall be protected from freezing. Asphalt shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic sheets cause condensation buildup and therefore shall not be used to cover dampproofing materials. Care shall be taken during storage to avoid separation or settlement of the emulsion components. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

2.1.1 Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type

conforming to ASTM D 1227 Type IV, asbestos-free, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay, fibrated with mineral fibers. For spray or brush application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 59 percent solids by weight, 56 percent solids by volume. For trowel application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous dampproofing shall be prepared in accordance with dampproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to dampproofing application.

3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Mortar joints shall be flush and free of extraneous mortar and chipped or broken masonry.

3.1.3 Metal Surfaces

Metal surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

3.2.1 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 4 degrees C. Emulsions shall have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 0.3 mm (12 mils) thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

- a. Primer: 0.2 liters per square meter (1/2 gallon per 100 square feet), cold-applied.
- b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 0.8 liters per square meter (2 gallons per 100 square feet), cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with dampproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION

The completed dampproofing work shall be protected from damage during and after construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07212

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 665	1991 Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 930	1992 Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D 3833	1988 Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM E 84	1991 (Rev. A) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
-----------------	------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01, Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Blanket insulation; FIO. Pressure sensitive tape; FIO. Accessories; FIO.

Data identifying performance characteristics of insulation material. Data shall include recommended application requirements.

SD-06 Instructions

Application of Insulation; FIO.

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings and II, blankets with non-reflecting coverings; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less, except a flame spread rating of 100 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

As indicated.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section.

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing more than one percent of asbestos.

2.2 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D

3833.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.3.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Blanket Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's Instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.2.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.2.1.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.2.1.4 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder

Locate vapor retarder as indicated. Do not install blankets with affixed vapor retarders unless so specified. Unless the insulation manufacturer's instructions specifically recommend not to staple the flanges of the vapor retarder facing, staple flanges of vapor retarder at 6-inch intervals flush with face or set in the side of truss, joist, or stud. Avoid gaps and bulges in insulation and "fishmouth" in vapor retarders. Overlap both flanges when using face method. Seal joints and edges of vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape. Stuff pieces of insulation into small cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access

doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills , band joists, and headers.

Cover these insulated cracks with vapor retarder material and tape all joints with pressure sensitive tape to provide air and vapor tightness.

3.2.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills , band joists, and headers.

3.2.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07220

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1289 (1995) Faced Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825 (1995; Supple 1; Supple II; Supple III)
Approval Guide

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Application of Insulation; FIO.

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

SD-08 Statements

Inspection; FIO.

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-13 Certificates

Insulation; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the expanded perlite or polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Extruded polystyrene shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Other insulation, base sheet, and felt shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be

stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation, wet base sheet or wet felt shall be permanently removed from the site. Felts shall be stacked on end one level high. Felt rolls shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for 24 hours immediately before laying.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 24 degrees C, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the Drawings. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste (e.g., postconsumer waste), but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have comparable price and performance, the one having the higher recovered material content shall be selected. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials:

2.1.1 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 1289, Type I, or ASTM C 1289 Type II, having minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the board.

2.2 NAILS AND FASTENERS

Nails and fasteners shall conform to the following requirements:

2.2.1 Fasteners

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations except holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 178 N each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel decks shall conform to FM P7825 for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 4.3 kPa

2.2.2 Metal Disks

Flat and not less than 0.39 mm (30 gauge) thickness. Disks used with nails or fasteners for securing fiberboard insulation shall be minimum 25 mm diameter. Disks used with nails or fasteners for securing other board insulation shall be minimum 53 mm in diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing membrane shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Completed sections shall be waterproofed when more than one day is required to finish the roofing. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Air temperature shall be above 4 Degrees C and there shall be no visible

ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation or vapor retarder work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 6 mm. Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is waterproofed the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of impermeable faced insulation shall be performed without damage to the facing.

3.4.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks, or any slope exceeding 42 mm/m, the first layer of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.4.2 Installation

Roof insulation shall be held in place by mechanical fasteners.

3.4.3 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed. Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used, as necessary to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.5 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P7825.
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- e. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- f. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07270

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (1995a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 814 (1994b) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-05 (1995; Supple) Fire Resistance Directory

UL 723 (1993; Rev Apr 1994) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 1479 (1994) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Firestopping Materials; GA.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details, installation instructions and the fire-test data and/or report as appropriate for the fire resistance rated construction and location. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-13 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; FIO.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing,

a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing agency equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the specified requirements and testing methods.

Installer Qualifications; FIO.

Certification stating that installer is qualified and trained to install the specified firestopping material.

Inspection; FIO.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing a material or a combination of materials to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Installer of firestopping material shall be trained by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative, and shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of firestopping of the type specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL-05.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, except that T Ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to a 100 mm nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter in overall cross sectional area. Fire resistance ratings shall be the following:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: Hour rating shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping for filling floor voids 100 mm or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Firestopping shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07413

METAL SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI-01 (1986; Addenda 1989) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653 (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792 (1995) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus

ASTM D 522 (1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D 714 (1987; R 1994) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968 (1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D 2244 (1993) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

ASTM D 2247 (1994) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D 2794 (1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)

ASTM D 3359 (1995) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM D 4214 (1989) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7

(1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings
and Other Structures

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Design

Criteria, loading combinations, and definitions shall be in accordance with ASCE 7. Maximum calculated fiber stress shall not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads shall be limited to $L/180$. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Members and connections not shown on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Siding panels and accessories shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Steel siding design shall be in accordance with AISI-01.

1.2.2 Architectural Considerations

Panels profile shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Siding; GA. Liner Panels; GA. Soffit Panels; GA.

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be accompanied by engineering design calculations for the siding panels.

SD-13 Certificates

Siding, Liner and Soffit Panels; FIO. Installation; FIO. Accessories; FIO.

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the requirements specified. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish. Mill certification for structural bolts, siding, and wall liner panels.

SD-14 Samples

Accessories; FIO.

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Siding, Liner and Soffit Panels; FIO.

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Fasteners; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation; FIO.

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; FIO.

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for metal siding shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.5 WARRANTIES

The Contractor shall provide a weather tight warranty for the metal siding for a period of 20 years to include siding panel assembly, 10 years against the wear of color finish, and 10 years against the corrosion of fasteners caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements. The warranties shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken wall surface when length of run is 9 m or less. When length of run exceeds 9 m, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Sheets longer than 9 m may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets with overlapping configurations shall provide not less than 600 mm of coverage in place.

2.1.1 Wall Panels

Wall panels shall have edge configurations for overlapping adjacent sheets. Wall panels shall be fastened to framework using exposed fasteners.

2.1.2 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792, AZ 55 coating.

2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on fluoropolymer topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the drawings. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a polyvinylidene fluoride topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. Exposed to view interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.013 mm. Interior face of panels not exposed to view may be provided with a mill finish or coated finish as specified above. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B 117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 8F, few No. 8 blisters, as determined by ASTM D 714; and a rating of 6, 3 mm 8, 1 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.2.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.2.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 2, using a Type EH apparatus with cycles of 60 minutes radiation and 60 minutes condensing humidity. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal.

Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with tape in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.2.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.2.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 equal to 1.5 times metal thickness in mm, expressed in newton-meter, with no loss of adhesion.

2.2.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.2.7 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when immersion tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chlorided premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 3340 N per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank of not less than 3.68 mm with a shank length of not less than 13 mm for fastening panels to steel and not less than 25 mm for fastening panels to concrete.

2.4.3 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 5 mm nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 3 mm nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.4.4 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 6 mm diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5 WALL LINERS AND SOFFIT PANELS

Wall liners and soffit panels shall be 0.6 mm thick minimum for aluminum or 0.45 mm thick minimum for steel with the same composition specified for siding, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion, and shall extend from floor to a height as indicated on the Drawings. Matching metal trim shall be provided at base of wall liner, top of wall liner, around openings in walls and over interior and exterior corners. Matching metal trim shall be provided at soffit panels. Wall liners and soffit panels shall have the same factory color finish as specified for the wall panels. Colors shall be as indicated. Liner and soffit panels shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Liner and soffit panels shall be fastened to framework using concealed fasteners.

2.6 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency.

2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Panels and Accessories

3.1.1.1 Lap Type Panels with Exposed Fasteners

End laps shall be made over framing members with fasteners into framing members approximately 50 mm from the end of the overlapping sheet. Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Spacing of fasteners shall present an orderly appearance and shall not exceed: 200 mm on center at end laps of siding, 200 mm on center at connection of siding to intermediate supports, and 450 mm on center at side laps of siding except when otherwise approved. Side and end laps of siding and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be installed in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm in the length of a bay. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat the gasketed washers properly.

3.1.1.2 Concealed Fastener Soffit Panels

Panels shall be fastened to framing members with concealed fastening clips or other concealed devices standard with the manufacturer. Spacing of

fastening clips and fasteners shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Spacing of fasteners and anchor clips along the panel interlocking ribs shall not exceed 300 mm on center except when otherwise approved. Fasteners shall not puncture metal sheets except as approved for flashing, closures, and trim; exposed fasteners shall be installed in straight lines. Interlocking ribs shall be sealed with factory-applied sealant. Joints at accessories shall be sealed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07416

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC-04 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-673 (1986) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463 (1988) Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, Type 1 and Type 2

ASTM A 653 (1994) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy - Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792 (1989) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (1990) Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

ASTM C 518 (1991) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

ASTM C 1289 (1995) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

ASTM D 412 (1982) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D 522 (1992) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D 714 (1987) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968 (1981; R 1991) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D 1308 (1987) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes

ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1970	(1990; R 1994) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D 2244	(1989) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1992) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1990) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1992a) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1989) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1991) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 84	(1991a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 1592	(1994) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G 23	(1992) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1988) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS HH-I-1972/GEN	(Basic; Am 1; Notice 1) Insulation Board, Thermal, Faced, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate
FS HH-I-1972/1	(Basic; Notice 1) Insulation Board, Thermal, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate, Faced with Aluminum Foil on Both Sides of the Foam

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI-01	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and
--------	---

Joist Girders

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Work Included

The structural standing seam metal roof (SSSMR) system shall include all exposed metal roof and components associated with the SSMRS. Associated components shall include flashing, trim, caps, closure and end pieces, and metal gutter and downspout system and shall be furnished by the SSMRS manufacturer. All exposed metal portions shall be prefinished metal matching the roof panels. Concealed flashing and other sheet metalwork not associated with SSMRS is specified in Section 07600 - SHEET METALWORK; GENERAL. Wall panels and fascia shall be fabricated of the same panels as the roof.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7 unless otherwise specified.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 1335 N temporary concentrated load at the panel midspan in the installed condition. The load shall be applied over the entire panel width. The panels shall support this concentrated load without displaying permanent distortions that would affect the weathertightness of the SSSMR system.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 960 Pa.

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.5 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The

safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0

b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 65 degrees C during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System

Any additions/revisions to framing members supporting the SSSMR system to accommodate the manufacturer/fabricator's design shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be submitted for review and approval. New or revised framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISC-04 and SJI-01. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length.

1.3.8 Roof Panels

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI SG-673. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.9 Accessories and Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. A minimum of two fasteners per clip shall be provided. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 9 mm may be provided when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592. SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineer's STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. One test shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 750 mm. The second test shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 1.5 m. External reinforcement such as clamps on the ribs, may be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed for any reason.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design Analysis; GA.

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components. The design analysis shall include calculations and indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; GA.

Contractor's drawings and specifications; and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealant(s) and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. Drawings shall indicate extent of flexible flashing and locations.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications of the manufacturer, manufacturer's representative, and installer. Proof of evidence of the installer training and certification by the manufacturer.

SD-09 Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR; GA.

To verify that the SSSMR system tested is the same as that proposed for this project, the report shall include the following information:

- a. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.
- b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.
- c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.
- d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.
- e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.

- f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.
- g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.
- h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-13 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; FIO.

- a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips comply with specified requirements.
- b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.
- c. Certification of SSSMR system previously tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method if used in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.
- d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Insulation; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-14 Samples

Accessories; GA.

One sample of each type of flashing, flexible flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; GA.

One piece of each type to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Factory Color Finish; GA.

Three 75 by 125 mm samples of each type and color.

Fasteners; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use.

If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance

with specified requirements.

Insulation; FIO.

One piece, 300 by 300 mm, of each type and thickness to be used, with a label indicating the rated permeance (if faced) and R-values. The flame spread, and smoke developed rating shall be shown on the label or provided in a letter of certification.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; FIO.

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

Concealed Anchor Clips; FIO.

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins; FIO.

One piece, 225 mm long.

EPDM Rubber Boots; FIO.

One piece of each type.

Thermal Spacer; FIO.

One piece of manufacturer's standard thermal spacer material.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for roof covering shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.6 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

1.6.1 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The SSSMR shall be the product of one of the following manufacturers.

1. Butler Manufacturing
2. Berridge Manufacturing Co.
3. Centria
4. Morin Corporation
5. Merchant & Evans

The SSSMR naming of the above manufacturers does not relieve any requirement for the manufacturer's product to comply with all other specification

provisions herein.

1.6.2 Manufacturer's Representative

A representative of the SSMRS manufacturer, who is familiar with the design of the roof system supplied and experienced in the erection of roof systems similar in size to the one required under this contract, shall be present at the job site at all times during installation of the SSMRS to assure that the roof system meets the specified requirements. The manufacturer's representative shall be either an employee of the manufacturer with at least two years experience in installing the roof system or an employee of an independent installer that is certified by the SSMRS manufacturer to have two years of experience installing similar roof systems.

1.6.3 Installer

The installer shall have a minimum of 2 years experience and shall have been involved in installing at least 3 projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer shall be trained and/or certified by the manufacturer to install the particular roof system specified. Training and certification shall be defined to include formal hands-on training given by the manufacturer in the installation of the specified roofing system. The training program shall have been in existence for not less than one year and shall include, but not be limited to the following: a specific course outline describing the goals of the training program and how those goals are met by the training; pertinent quality control methods of installation; and means of correcting work not meeting contract requirements.

The following manufacturers are known to have training/certification programs which comply with the foregoing requirement:

1. Butler
2. Merchant & Evans
3. Centria

1.7 GUARANTEE

The SSSMR system shall be guaranteed for 20 years against leakage arising out of or caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements. The color finish shall be guaranteed for 20 years by the standard "Kynar" or other coating system proprietary warranty. Such guarantees shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope. Width of sheets shall provide not more than 600 mm of coverage in place. SSSMR system with roofing panels greater than 300 mm in width shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing seams shall be not less than 50 mm. Provide embossing on all panels to minimize oil canning.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Panels shall have a minimum thickness of 0.61 mm, except that when the mid field of the roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 2870 Pa or greater the entire roof system shall have a minimum thickness of 0.76 mm. Panels shall be within 95 percent of tested thickness.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be compatible with the covering furnished. Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, roof curbs, and similar metal accessories shall be not less than the minimum thicknesses specified for roofing panels. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the covering and shall not absorb or retain water. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 3340 N per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 6 mm diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 6 mm diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 7 mm minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 1.50 mm and a minimum yield strength of 345 MPa.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Roof panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on fluoropolymer topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the drawings. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a polyvinylidene fluoride topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. Exposed to view interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.013 mm. Interior face of panels not exposed to view may be provided with a mill finish or coated finish as specified above. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B 117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 8F, few No. 8 blisters, as determined by ASTM D 714; and a rating of 6, 3 mm 8, 1 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 2, using a Type EH apparatus with cycles of 60 minutes radiation and 60 minutes condensing humidity. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with tape in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 equal to 1.5 times metal thickness in mm, expressed in newton-meter, with no loss of adhesion.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel.

2.6.7 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when immersion tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 24 degrees C in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 200 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory.

2.7.1 Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck

2.7.1.1 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate

Polyurethane insulation shall conform to FS HH-I-1972/GEN and FS HH-I-1972/1.

Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to FS HH-I-1972/1, Class 2 or ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2 (having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For impermeable faced polyisocyanurate (Ex: aluminum foil) the maximum design R-value per 25 mm of insulation used shall be 1.27.

2.7.2 INSULATION RETAINERS

Insulation retainers shall be type, size, and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.7.3 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.7.5 VAPOR RETARDER

2.7.5.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 0.25 mm polyethylene sheet; or, at the option of the Contractor, a double ply of 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be provided which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.7.6 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one-piece devices molded from weather-resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather-tight seal.

2.7.7 THERMAL SPACER

Provide manufacturer's recommended thermal spacer material for installation in locations as indicated on the Drawings.

2.7.8 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

Membrane shall be a composite of polyethylene film and self adhesive rubberized asphalt. Membrane shall conform the the following properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Color	Gray-Black	--
Thickness	1.02 mm	--
Tensile Strength	1720 Kn/sq. M	ASTM D 412
Elongation - Ultimate Failure of Rubberized asphalt (%)	250	ASTM D 412 Die C, Modified
Low Temperature Flexibility	Unaffected @ -32 degrees C	ASTM D 1970
Adhesion to Plywood	528 N/M width	ASTM D 903
Permeance (perms)	2.9 ng/square M sPa (max.) (0.05 Perms)	ASTM E 96

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever covering sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior

to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels

Roofing panels may be formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, in which case the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.2 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 750 mm on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 1500 mm maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7.

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture covering sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation. Expansion joints for the standing seam roof system shall be installed at locations indicated on the contract drawings and other locations indicated on the manufacturer's drawings.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 750 mm on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 1500 mm maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation

Rigid or semirigid board insulation shall be laid in close contact. If more than one layer of insulation is required, joints in the second layer shall be offset from joints in the first layer. A layer of blanket insulation shall be placed over the rigid or semirigid board insulation to be compressed against the underside of the metal roofing to reduce thermal

bridging, dampen noise, and prevent roofing flutter. This layer of blanket insulation shall be compressed a minimum of 50 percent.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all the seams of metal roof decking, at any penetration edges, and at all surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decking, cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 150 mm. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.5 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

Provide flexible flashing at valleys, ridges, and confined rake edges and other locations as indicated on the Drawings.

3.5.1 Valleys, Ridges, Rake Edges and Eaves

Flexible flashing shall be applied across valleys and ridges. Lap shall terminate on a line approximately 900 mm from, and parallel to the valley or ridge. Lap at rake edges shall terminate on a line approximately 900 mm from and parallel to the wall and return up the wall as indicated on the Drawings. Eaves shall be flashed as indicated on the Drawings.

3.6 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 32	(1995b) Solder Metal
ASTM D 226	(1994) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 543	(1987) Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(1995) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 828	(1993) Tensile Breaking Strength of Paper and Paperboard
ASTM D 2822	(1991) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 4022	(1994) Coal Tar Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA-02	(1993) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
-----------	---

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction.

1.2.1 Coordination

Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Application of bituminous strip flashing over various sheet metal items is covered in Sections 07413 METAL SIDING and

07416 STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Materials; FIO.

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA-02 for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA-02.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586. For coal tar roofing; coal tar cement conforming to ASTM D 4022.

2.1.3 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.5 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.6 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.7 Through-Wall Flashing

- a. Electro-sheet copper not less than 0.14 kg, factory coated both sides with acid- and alkali-resistant bituminous compound not less than 1.8 kg per square meter or factory covered both sides with asphalt-saturated cotton fabric, asphalt saturated glass-fiber fabric, or with 18 kg reinforced kraft paper bonded with asphalt.
- b. Stainless steel, Type 304, not less than 0.08 mm thick, completely encased by and permanently bonded on both sides to 23 kg high strength bituminized crepe kraft paper, using hot asphalt, heat, and pressure.
- c. 0.09 kg copper sheet, with 0.05 mm of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.
- d. Other through-wall flashing material may be used provided the following performance criteria are met.
 - (1) No cracking or flaking when bent 180 degrees over a 0.8 mm mandrel and rebent at the same point over the same mandrel in an opposite direction at 0 degree C.
 - (2) Water vapor permeability not more than 115 ng per Paper second per square meter (2 perms) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
 - (3) Minimum breaking strength of 24 kgf/15 mm width in the weakest direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 828.
 - (4) No visible deterioration after being subjected to a 400-hour direct weathering test in accordance with ASTM D 822.
 - (5) No shrinkage in length or width and less than 5 percent loss of breaking strength after a 10-day immersion, per ASTM D 543, in 5 percent (by weight) solutions, respectively, of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide or saturated lime (calcium hydroxide).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Items such as gutters, downspouts and louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA-02 and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as specified in SMACNA-02. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 12.0 meter intervals.

Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.3.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.3.2 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 25 mm wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 75 mm unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.4 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 3 mm apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 300 mm on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.5 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

As specified in Section 07416 STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

3.6 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below.

Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations.

Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.6.1 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work. Metal base flashing shall be set in plastic bituminous cement over the roofing membrane, nailed to nailing strip, and secured in place on the roof side with nails spaced not more than 75 mm on centers. Metal base flashing shall not be used on built-up roofing.

3.6.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA-02.

3.6.3 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.6.3.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the vertical leg of the outer steel lintel angle not less than 50 mm, or shall be applied over top of masonry and precast concrete lintels. Bedjoints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.6.3.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 100 mm beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill.

3.6.4 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA-02 and as indicated.

3.7 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA-02.

3.8 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 920

(1994) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Backer Rod; FIO. Bond-Breaker; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-13 Certificates

Sealant; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 4 and 38 degrees C when sealant is applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Elastomeric sealant containers shall be labeled to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 38 degrees C or less than 4 degrees C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	Match adjacent surface color
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	Match adjacent surface color
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplaner tile surfaces meet.	Match adjacent surface color
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	Match adjacent surface color
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior	Match adjacent surface color

LOCATION	COLOR
and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	Match adjacent surface color
e. Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent surface color
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Match adjacent surface color
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	Match adjacent surface color
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match adjacent surface color
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascias, copings, and adjacent walls.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Match adjacent surface color

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.4 BACKSER RODS

Backstop material shall as recommended by the sealant manufacturer and be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backer rods.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing calk or sealant prior to applying new sealant.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
6 mm (minimum)	6 mm	6 mm
over 6 mm	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, or masonry:		
6 mm (minimum)	6 mm	6 mm
Over 6 mm to 13 mm	6 mm	Equal to

JOINT WIDTHJOINT DEPTH

Minimum

Maximum
widthOver 13 mm to 50 mm
Over 50 mm50 mm 16 mm
(As recommended by sealant
manufacturer)

- b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Backer Rods

Install backer rods dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backer rods material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backer rods in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backer rod is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios."

3.3.3 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.4 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.5 Sealants

Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains

and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2863	(1991) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115.1G	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
-------------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	X (1995) Fire Doors and Windows
NFPA 80A	(1993) Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures
NFPA 101	X (1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDOI SDI-100	(1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDOI SDI-106	(1996) Standard Door Type Nomenclature
SDOI SDI-107	(1984) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Doors and Frames; FIO.

Drawings using standard door type nomenclature in accordance with SDOI SDI-106 indicating the location of each door and frame, elevation of each model of door and frame, details of construction, method of assembling sections, location and extent of hardware reinforcement, hardware locations, type and location of anchors for frames, and thicknesses of metal. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for the doors, frames, and weatherstripping including air infiltration data and manufacturers printed instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Fire Rated Doors; FIO.

A letter by a nationally recognized testing laboratory which identifies the product manufacturer, type, and model; certifying that the laboratory has tested a sample assembly in accordance with NFPA 252 and issued a current listing for same.

SD-13 Certificates

Fire Rated Doors; FIO. Thermal Insulated Doors; FIO.

- a. Certification of Oversized Fire Doors: Certificates of compliance in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 252 for fire doors exceeding the sizes for which label service is available.
- b. Certification of Thermal Insulating Rating: Certification or test report for thermal insulated doors shall show compliance with the specified requirements. The certification, or test report, shall list the parameters and the type of hardware and perimeter seals used to achieve the rating.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

During shipment, welded unit type frames shall be strapped together in pairs with heads at opposite ends or shall be provided with temporary steel spreaders at the bottom of each frame. Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, and stored out of contact with the ground and under a weathertight covering permitting air circulation. Doors and assembled frames shall be stored in an upright position in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Abraded, scarred, or rusty areas shall be cleaned and touched up with matching finishes.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the additional requirements specified herein. Door grade shall be heavy duty (Grade II) unless otherwise indicated on the door and door frame

schedules. Exterior doors and frames shall be designation G60 galvanized. Doors and frames shall be prepared to receive hardware conforming to the templates and information provided under Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be reinforced, drilled, and tapped to receive mortised hinges, locks, latches, and flush bolts as required. Doors and frames shall be reinforced for surface applied hardware. Frames shall be welded type located as shown. Door frames shall be furnished with a minimum of three jamb anchors and one floor anchor per jamb. Anchors shall be not less than 1.2 mm (18 gauge) steel or 4.5 mm (7 gauge) diameter wire.

For wall conditions that do not allow the use of a floor anchor, an additional jamb anchor shall be provided. Rubber silencers shall be furnished for installation into factory predrilled holes in door frames; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Where frames are installed in masonry walls, plaster guards shall be provided on door frames at hinges and strikes. Reinforcing of door assemblies for closers and other required hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the conditions of the fire door assembly listing when applicable. Exterior doors shall have top edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration.

2.2 FIRE RATED DOORS

Fire rated door assemblies shall bear the listing identification label of a nationally recognized testing laboratory qualified to perform tests of fire door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 252 and having a listing for the tested assemblies. The fire resistance rating shall be as shown. Doors exceeding the sizes for which listing label service is offered shall be in accordance with NFPA 252. Listing identification labels shall be constructed and permanently applied by a method which results in their destruction should they be removed.

2.3 THERMAL INSULATED DOORS

The interior of thermal insulated doors shall be completely filled with rigid plastic foam permanently bonded to each face panel. Doors with cellular plastic cores shall have a minimum oxygen index rating of 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863.

2.4 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Unless otherwise specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE, weatherstripping shall be as follows: Weatherstripping for head and jamb shall be manufacturer's standard elastomeric type of synthetic rubber, vinyl, or neoprene and shall be installed at the factory or on the jobsite in accordance with the door frame manufacturer's recommendations. Weatherstripping for bottom of doors shall be as shown. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.31 l/s per linear meter (0.20 cfm per linear foot) of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.5 TRANSOM AND SIDELIGHT PANELS

Panels for transom and sidelight shall be constructed in accordance with SDOI SDI-100. Panels shall be nonremovable from the outside of exterior doors or the unsecure side of interior doors.

2.6 GLAZING

Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

Removable glazing beads shall be screw-on or snap-on type.

2.7 FACTORY FINISH

Doors and frames shall be phosphatized and primed with standard factory primer system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Preparation for surface applied hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-107. Rubber silencers shall be installed in door frames after finish painting has been completed; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Weatherstripping shall be installed at exterior door openings to provide a weathertight installation. Installation and operational characteristics of fire doors shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 80A and NFPA 101. Hollow metal door frames shall be solid grouted in masonry walls as shown.

3.1.1 Thermal Insulated Doors

Hardware and perimeter seals shall be adjusted for proper operation. Doors shall be sealed weathertight after installation of hardware and shall be in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1503.1 (1988) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 330 (1990) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 331 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames, of size and design shown on the drawings, shall be provided at the locations indicated. Doors shall be furnished complete with frames, subframes, and other accessories indicated and specified. Curtain wall framing shall be as specified in Section 08900, GLAZED CURTAIN WALL.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Wind Load Performance

Doors and frames shall be of sufficient strength to withstand a design wind load as indicated on the Drawings, with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member. Doors shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a pressure not less than 1.5 times the design load.

1.3.2 Water Penetration Performance

Frames and fixed areas, and non-handicap complying doors shall have no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a pressure of 383 Pa.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Aluminum Doors and Frames; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts including air-infiltration data.

SD-04 Drawings

Aluminum Doors and Frames; FIO.

A schedule showing the location of each door shall be included with the drawings. Drawings showing elevations of each door and frame type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, and details of joints and connections.

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO. Cleaning; FIO.

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Full-Glazed and Flush Doors; FIO.

For full-glazed and flush doors, certified test reports from an independent testing laboratory, stating that doors are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door that has been tested and meets all test and specified requirements.

SD-14 Samples

Finishes; FIO.

Samples of the color anodized coating, showing the extreme color range.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for damage, and shall be unloaded with a minimum of handling. Storage shall be in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and which permits easy access for inspecting and handling. Materials shall be neatly stored on the floor, properly stacked on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Doors and frames shall not be covered with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

Extrusions shall comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 except alloy used for anodized color coatings shall be required to produce the specified color. Aluminum sheets and strips shall comply with ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose. Fasteners shall be hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.1.1 Finishes

Finish shall be color anodized. Color anodized finish shall be AA-M10C22A42/AA-M10C22A44 in accordance with the requirements of AA DAF-45.

2.1.2 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, welds shall be located on unexposed surfaces. Welds required on exposed surfaces shall be smoothly dressed. Welding shall produce a uniform texture and color in the finished work, free of flux and spatter. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only at inconspicuous locations and shall have heads countersunk.

2.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be stainless steel or steel with a hot-dipped galvanized finish. Anchors of the sizes and shapes required shall be provided for securing aluminum frames to adjacent construction. Anchors shall be placed near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 625 mm apart. Transom bars shall be anchored at ends, and mullions shall be anchored at head and sill. The bottom of each frame shall be anchored to the rough floor construction with 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick stainless steel angle clips secured to the back of each jamb and to floor construction. Stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets shall be used for fastening clip anchors.

2.1.4 Provisions For Hardware

Hardware for aluminum doors is specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be cut, reinforced, drilled, and tapped at the factory to receive template hardware. Reinforcement shall be provided in the core of doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware. Doors to receive surface applied hardware shall be reinforced as required.

2.1.5 Provisions For Glazing

Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Metal glazing beads, vinyl inserts, and glazing gaskets shall be provided for securing glass. Glass stops shall be tamperproof on exterior side.

2.1.6 Weatherstripping

Weatherstripping shall be continuous silicone-treated wool pile type, or a type recommended by the door manufacturer, and shall be provided on head and jamb of exterior doors. Weatherstripping for bottom of doors shall be as shown. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools, and shall be adjustable at meeting stiles of pairs of doors. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 L/s per lineal meter (0.5 cfm per lineal foot) of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.2 FABRICATION OF ALUMINUM DOORS

2.2.1 Sizes, Clearances, and Edge Treatment

Doors shall be not less than 44.4 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. Clearances shall be 1.6 mm at hinge stiles, 3 mm at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm at floors and thresholds. Single-acting doors shall be beveled 3 mm at lock and meeting stile edges. Double-acting doors shall have rounded edges at hinge stile, lock stile, and meeting stile edges.

2.2.1.1 Full-Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have medium stiles and rails as shown, and shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Doors shall be double-glazed in accordance with AAMA 1503.1. Top and bottom rail shall be fastened together by means of welding or by 10 mm diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads shall be provided on interior side of doors. Extruded aluminum theft-proof snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads shall be provided on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets, designed to receive glass of thickness required. Glass is specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOORS, FRAMES, AND ACCESSORIES

3.1.1 Protection of Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods.

3.1.1.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces to be protected shall be solvent cleaned and given a coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.1.1.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and shall be cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.1.2 Installation

Frames and framing members shall be accurately set in position to receive doors. Frames shall be plumb, square, level, and in alignment, and securely anchored to adjacent construction. Metal-to-metal joints between framing members shall be sealed as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Doors shall be accurately hung with proper clearances, and adjusted to operate properly. Protective coverings if provided shall be removed and the doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08318

SECURITY-VAULT DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS AA-D-00600

(Rev C) Door, Vault, Security

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The vault door unit shall be a steel security-vault type door with frame, day gate, and ramp type threshold, and shall be a standard product of a manufacturer specializing in this type of fabrication.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Security Vault Door; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data including catalog cuts and brochures. The data shall show that the proposed vault door unit conforms with the requirements in FS AA-D-00600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA).

SD-13 Certificates

Security Vault Door; FIO.

Certification shall state that vault-door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5 standards.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Door and frame assemblies shall be delivered to the jobsite in a protective covering with the brand and name clearly marked thereon. Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for damage, and unloaded with a minimum of handling. Storage shall be in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and which permits easy access for inspection and handling. Door assemblies shall be stored off the floor on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Doors and frames shall be handled carefully to prevent damage. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

Design and construction of the door and frame assembly shall conform to FS AA-D-00600. The door shall be Class 5, Type IIR - right opening swing without optical device, Style K - key change combination lock.

2.2 DAY GATE

The day gate shall be the manufacturer's standard product designed for use with the vault door furnished, and shall provide access control and visual security. The gate shall be hinged on the same side as the vault door, shall swing into the vault, and shall have a locking device operable from outside by key and from inside by knob or handle. Provide a 200 x 300 mm issue port with hinged cover located in the day gate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The vault door assembly shall be installed in strict compliance with the printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer. The day gate shall be installed in a manner that will not interfere with operation of the release handle on the inside of the vault door. After installation, the door, the locking mechanism, and the inner escape device shall be adjusted for proper operation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08330

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 330	(1990) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE-03	(1993) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition
-----------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1, Rev 2, Rev 3) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Windows

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Fire shutters shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory

label for the rating listed on the drawings. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind load as indicated on the Drawings. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load. The door shall support the superimposed loads for a minimum period of 10 seconds without evidence of serious damage and shall be operable after conclusion of the tests. Test data showing compliance with design windload requirements for the specific door design tested in accordance with the uniform static air pressure difference test procedures of ASTM E 330 shall be provided.

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

SD-04 Drawings

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; FIO.

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-06 Instructions

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Written record of fire shutter drop test.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; FIO.

Maintenance and Repair Manual ; FIO.

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for motorized door and shutter operation for the overhead rolling door unit shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted as indicated.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Steel slats for doors less than 4.5 m wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.85 mm.. Steel slats for doors from 4.5 m to 6.3 m wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 1.0 mm.. Steel slats for doors 6.3 m wide and wider shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 1.3 mm.. Aluminum slats for doors up to 5.5 m wide shall be minimum 1.6 mm.. Slats shall be of the minimum bare metal decimal thickness required for the width indicated and the wind pressure specified above. Slats for fire shutters over 3.6 m wide and under 6 m wide shall be not less than 1.0 mm steel. Slats for fire shutters 6 m wide or wider shall be not less than 1.3 mm steel.

2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains

Curtains shall be formed of interlocking slats of shapes standard with the manufacturer. Slat for exterior doors shall be flat type.

2.1.1.2 Insulated Curtains

The slat system shall supply a minimum R-value of 4 when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE-03. Slat shall be of the flat type as standard with the manufacturer. Slat shall consist of a urethane core not less than 17 mm thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Exterior face of slats shall be gauge as specified for curtains. Interior face shall be not lighter than 0.70 mm. The insulated slat assembly shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have steel endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. Endlocks shall be provided in accordance with manufacturer's listing on fire shutters when required by test results performed by the code listing agency. In addition to endlocks, non-rated exterior doors shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a standard bottom bar consisting of two hot-dip galvanized steel angles for steel doors. A sensing edge shall be attached to the bottom bar of doors that are electric-power operated.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload. Doors and guides in hazardous areas shall have static grounding.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 2.5 mm per meter of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe. Aluminum plugs are acceptable on non-fire door barrels.

2.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

2.1.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.70 mm formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal at door guides shall be continuous vinyl or neoprene, bulb or leaf type, or shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.1.10 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of electric power with auxiliary chain hoist. Equipment shall be designed and manufactured for usage in non-hazardous areas.

2.1.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation

Electric power operators shall be heavy-duty industrial type. The unit shall operate the door through the operational cycle life specified. The electric power operator shall be complete with electric motor, auxiliary operation, necessary means of reduction, brake, mounting brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing starter, and all other accessories necessary to operate components specified in other paragraphs of this section. The operator shall be so designed that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switches settings and without affecting the emergency chain operator. Doors shall be provided with an auxiliary operator for immediate emergency manual operation of the door in case of electrical failure. Auxiliary operation shall be by means of galvanized endless chain extending to within 900 mm of the floor. The emergency manual operating mechanism shall be so arranged that it may be operated from the floor without affecting the settings of the limit switches. A mechanical device shall be included that will disconnect the motor from the drive operating mechanism when the auxiliary operator is used. Where control voltages differ from motor voltage, a control voltage transformer shall be provided in and as part of the electric power operator system. Control voltage shall not exceed 120 volts.

a. Motors: Drive motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1, shall be high-starting torque, reversible type, and shall be of sufficient wattage and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position at a speed range of 0.23 m per second (6 to 8 inches per second) without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be suitable for operation on 480 volts, 60 hertz, single 3- phase current and shall be suitable for across-the-line starting. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity over a supply voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motors shall be provided with overload protection.

- b. Controls: Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 2. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 (industrial use), Type 7 or 9 in hazardous locations, in accordance with NFPA 70. Exterior control stations shall be weatherproof key-operated type with corrosion-resistant cast-metal cover. Each control station shall be of the three position button type, marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" controls shall be of the momentary contact type with seal-in contact. The "CLOSE" control shall be of the constant pressure type. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" control is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door shall be operable in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" controls. Controls shall be of the full-guarded type to prevent accidental operation. Readily adjustable limit switches shall be provided to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions.
- c. Sensing Edge Device: The bottom edge of electric power operated doors shall have an electric sensing edge for non-hazardous areas that will reverse the door movement upon contact with an obstruction and cause the door to return to its full open position. The sensing edge shall not substitute for a limit switch. Exterior doors shall be provided with a combination compressible weather seal and sensing edge.
- d. Electrical Work: Conduit and wiring necessary for proper operation shall be provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Flexible connections between doors and fixed supports shall be made with flexible type SJO cable, except in hazardous locations where wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, as appropriate. The cable shall have a spring-loaded automatic take up reel or a coil cord equivalent device.

2.1.11 Inertia Brake

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the motor operator brake or roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.12 Locking

Locking for motor operated doors shall consist of self-locking gearing and optional master keyed cylinder with electrical interlock.

2.1.13 Finish

Steel slats and hoods shall be hot-dip galvanized G90 in accordance with ASTM A 653, and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a factory baked-on prime coat for field finishing. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and faying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer.

2.2 FIRE DOORS

Fire rated rolling doors shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings. Fire doors shall conform to the requirements specified herein and to NFPA 80 for the class indicated. Doors shall bear the label or

oversize label, or be provided with oversize certification of a recognized testing agency indicating the listed rating for the fire door. The construction details necessary for the listed rating shall take precedence over conflicting details shown or specified herein. Fire doors shall be complete with hardware, accessories, and automatic closing device. An automatic closing device shall operate upon the fusing of a 74 degree C replaceable fusible link or activation of the building's fire alarm system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely. Fire doors shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NFPA 80 and the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

3.3 TESTS

The fire doors shall be drop tested in accordance with NFPA 80 to show proper operation and full automatic closure and shall be reset in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A written record of initial test shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08331

METAL ROLLING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 240	(1995a) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
------------	--

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 503	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products; Section: Finishes for Stainless Steel
---------------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Windows
---------	-------------------------------

1.2 GENERAL

Rolling counter doors shall be of the type, size, and design indicated on the drawings, and shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of rolling counter doors. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model number of the door.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Rolling Counter Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

SD-04 Drawings

Rolling Counter Door Unit; FIO.

Drawings including elevations of each door type, details of anchorage,

details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides and fittings. A schedule showing the location of each counter door shall be included with the drawings.

SD-06 Instructions

Rolling Counter Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Rolling Counter Door Unit; FIO.

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified not later than three months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Rolling counter doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Rolling counter doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspecting and handling. Doors shall be handled carefully to prevent damage. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Curtain

The curtain shall be fabricated of 0.85 mm (22 gauge) stainless steel slats conforming to ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 430.. Slats shall be approximately 32 to 38 mm wide with a depth of crown of 13 mm. Alternate slats shall be fitted with end locks to maintain curtain alignment. Bottom of curtain shall be provided with angle or tubular bar reinforcement matching the curtain, and fitted with a resilient bottom seal.

2.1.2 Jamb Guides

Guides shall be of 2.3 mm (13 gauge) minimum thickness stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 430.

2.1.3 Barrel

The curtain shall be coiled around a steel tube of sufficient thickness and diameter to prevent deflection exceeding 2.5 mm per meter. The barrel shall contain oil tempered torsion springs capable of counterbalancing the weight of the curtain. Springs shall be calculated to provide a minimum of 7,500 operating cycles (one complete cycle of door operation will begin

with the door in the closed position, move to the full open position and return to the closed position).

2.1.4 Counterbalance Assembly

Spring counterbalance shall be helical torsion type designed to include an overload factor of 25 percent and shall be grease packed and mounted in an inner shaft rod with grease sealed ball bearing units at each end.

2.1.5 Brackets

Brackets shall be a minimum 3 mm thick steel plate with provisions for bolting to the wall or to the guides.

2.1.6 Hood

The hood shall be of 0.70 mm (24 gauge) stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 430.

2.1.7 Locks

The curtain shall be locked at each side of the bottom bar by an integral slide bolt suitable for padlocks by others.

2.2 FIRE-RATED ROLLING COUNTER DOOR

Fire-rated rolling counter doors shall be Class B (1-1/2 hr.) rated as shown and shall conform to the requirements specified and to NFPA 80 for the class indicated. Doors shall bear the labels of a recognized testing agency indicating the applicable fire resistance rating. The construction details necessary for labeled rolling counter doors shall take precedence over details indicated or specified herein. Door curtains, guides and hood shall be stainless steel. Fire-rated rolling counter doors shall be complete with hardware, accessories, and automatic closing device. Rolling counter doors in exit corridor walls shall be provided with perimeter smoke and draft control gasketing.

2.3 OPERATION

2.3.1 Manual Operation

The curtain shall be operated by means of manual push-up with lift handles or continuous full width lift bar.

2.4 FINISH

Exposed parts of the counter door, including the curtain, bottom rail, guides, and hood shall be of uniform finish and appearance. Stainless steel shall be given a No. 4 finish in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 503.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

Fire-door installation shall be in conformance with NFPA 80 for the class indicated and the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD FINISHING

Doors to receive field finishing shall be factory primed, as required, and then shall be finished in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
------------	---

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA-01	(Effective thru Jun 1995) Directory of Certified Locks & Latches
BHMA-02	(Effective thru Jul 1995) Directory of Certified Door Closers
BHMA-03	(Effective thru Jul 1996) Directory of Certified Exit Devices
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(1988) Butts and Hinges
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(1989) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(1994) Architectural Door Trim
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(1989) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(1989) Thresholds

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-03	(1989) Keying Systems and Nomenclature
DHI-04	(1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-05	(1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-A115.IG	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
DHI A115-W	(Varies) Wood Door Hardware Standards (Incl A115-W1 thru A115-W9)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Windows
NFPA 101	(1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 105	(1993) Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Hardware and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, exit devices, closers, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 1 month(s) prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Hardware Devices; GA.

Detail drawings for hardware devices for computerized keying systems, magnetic cards, keyless push button access control systems, and other electrical hardware devices showing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate proper function of units.

SD-07 Schedules

Hardware Schedule; FIO.

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; the ANSI number specified, sizes; detail information or catalog

cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

Keying Schedule; GA.

Keying schedule developed in accordance with DHI-03, after the keying meeting with the user.

SD-13 Certificates

Hardware and Accessories; FIO.

The hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that the proposed hardware items appear in BHMA-01, BHMA-02 and BHMA-03 directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE

Upon approval of the Hardware Schedule, the construction Contractor shall arrange a conference with the hardware supplier, Contracting Officer and the using agency to determine keying system requirements. Location of the key control storage system, set-up and key identification labeling will also be determined.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, unique wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. The instructions for electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices

shall include simplified diagrams as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware set numbers correspond to the set numbers shown on the drawings.

2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7.

2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks

Hinges for reverse bevel doors with locks shall have pins that are made nonremovable by means such as a set screw in the barrel, or safety stud, when the door is in the closed position.

2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with antifriction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges, except where prohibited for fire doors by the requirements of NFPA 80.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

2.4.1 Mortise Lock and Latchsets

Mortise lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 1000 and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, operational Grade 1. Strikes for security doors shall be rectangular without curved lip. Mortise type locks and latches for doors 44 mm thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door. Mortise locks shall have armored fronts.

2.4.2 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

Bored and mortise dead locks and dead latches, narrow style dead locks and dead latches, rim latches, dead latches, and dead bolts, and electric strikes shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Strike boxes shall be furnished with dead bolt and latch strikes for Grade 1. Electric strikes shall be locked or unlocked from a remote location in fail safe mode. Electric strike for rated openings shall be fail secured.

2.4.3 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, and Rim)

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Lock cylinder shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders shall have key removable type cores. An extension of the existing keying system shall be provided. The cylinders shall be compatible with existing locks that were manufactured by Best, have interchangeable cores and have a keyway to match existing base standards. Construction interchangeable cores shall be provided. Disassembly of lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets, lockable exit devices, and padlocks shall accept same interchangeable cores. Contractor shall provide new cores to the Base Locksmith for keying. Contractor shall install cores after keying by Base Locksmith.

2.4.4 Push/Pull Latches

2.4.5 Lock Trim

Lock trim shall be cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction of commercial plain design. In addition to meeting the test requirement of BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 or BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, lever handles, and escutcheons shall be 1.27 mm thick, if unreinforced. If reinforced, the outer shell shall be 0.89 mm thick and the combined thickness shall be 1.78 mm except that knob shanks shall be 1.52 mm thick. Lever handles shall be of plain design with ends returned to no more than 10 mm from the door face.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES

Exit devices and exit device accessories shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items

Trim shall be of wrought construction and commercial plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices. Open back strikes shall be provided for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices; except open back strikes shall be used on labeled doors only where specifically provided for in the published listings. Touch bars may shall be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Escutcheons shall be provided not less than 175 by 55 mm. Escutcheons shall be cut to suit cylinders and operating trim.

2.5.2 Automatic Flush Bolts

Automatic flush bolts shall be Type 25 in accordance with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, and shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of fire rated doors where specified in the hardware sets. Flush bolts shall be mortised in the strike edge of the door.

2.6 KEYING

Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks:	3 change keys each lock.
Master keyed sets:	3 keys each set.
Grand master keys:	3 total.

Control keys: 3 total.
Construction keys: 3 total.

The keys shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer arranged in a container in sets or subsets as scheduled.

2.7 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

Door closing devices shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified. The opening resistance of closing devices shall not exceed 67 N applied at the latch stile or exceed 22 N where low opening resistance is scheduled.

2.7.1 Surface Type Closers

Surface type closers shall be Grade 1, Series C02000 Full Cover with options PT-4H, Size 1 or 2 through Size 6, and PT-4D with back check position valve. Except as otherwise specified, sizes shall conform to the manufacturer's published recommendations. Closers for outswinging exterior doors shall have parallel arms or shall be top jamb mounted. Closers for doors close to a wall shall be of narrow projection so as not to strike the wall at the 90-degree open position.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

Architectural door trim shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.8.1 Door Protection Plates

2.8.1.1 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be Type stainless steel. Width of plates shall be 50 mm less than door width for single doors and 25 mm less for pairs of doors. Height shall be 250 mm, except where the bottom rail is less than 250 mm the plate shall extend to within 13 mm of the panel mold or glass bead. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.8.2 Push Plates

2.8.2.1 Flat Plates

Flat plates shall be Type J301 1.27 mm thick stainless steel. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.8.3 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units

2.8.3.1 Door Pulls

Door pulls shall be Category J400 stainless steel of plain modern design.

2.9 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door stops, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Lever extension flush bolts shall be Type L04081. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04011 for doors that are not fire rated. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04021 for fire rated doors. Other auxiliary hardware of the types listed below, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS

2.10.1 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of flush bolts or exit devices. Thresholds for doors accessible to the handicapped shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and with heights not exceeding 13 mm. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.10.2 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 1.78 mm thick, mill finished. Door sill rain drips shall be 38 mm to 44 mm high by 16 mm projection. Overhead rain drips shall be approximately 38 mm high by 63 mm projection and shall extend 50 mm on either side of the door opening width.

2.10.3 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals of the type indicated shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 1.78 mm wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.10.4 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be a compression type seal, silicon based, self-adhesive product for use on steel door frames with steel doors for labeling as indicated on the Drawings. Color shall be bronze. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.10.5 Key Control Storage System

Key control storage system shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type 3TAG, capacity 150, and shall be properly labeled for key identification. Set up, identification labeling and location of the key control storage shall be as directed at the Predelivery Conference.

2.11 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved

tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

2.12 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.13 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

Hardware for fire doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI-04 and DHI-05, except that deadlocks shall be mounted 1220 mm above finish floor. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI-A115.IG or DHI A115-W. Door control devices for exterior doors such as closers and holders, shall be attached to doors with thru bolts and nuts or sex bolts. Alternate fastening methods may be approved by the Contracting Officer when manufacturers' documentation is submitted to verify that the fastening devices and door reinforcements are adequate to resist wind induced stresses. Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures.

3.1.1 Hardware for Fire Doors and Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

Hardware for fire doors shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 80. Exit devices installed on fire doors shall have a visible label bearing the marking "Fire Exit Hardware". Other hardware installed on fire doors, such as locksets, closers, and hinges shall have a visible label or stamp indicating that the hardware items have been approved by an approved testing agency for installation on fire-rated doors. Hardware for smoke-control door assemblies shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 105.

3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices

Door-closing devices shall be installed and adjusted in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.

3.1.3 Key Control Storage Systems

Key control storage system shall be installed where directed furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be installed on the push side of single-acting doors and on both sides of double-acting doors.

3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware

Lever extension flush bolts shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. The bottom bolt shall operate into a dust-proof floor strike or threshold.

3.1.6 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of three fasteners per single door width and six fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 300 mm. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 19 mm thread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

3.1.7 Rain Drips

Door sill rain drips shall align with the bottom edge of the door. Overhead rain drips shall align with bottom edge of door frame rabbet. Drips shall be set in sealant and fastened with stainless steel screws.

3.1.8 Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.9 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be installed at the inside edge of the hinge and head and latch sides of door frame. Frames shall be toleranced for a 3 mm clearance between door and frame. Frames shall be treated with tape primer prior to installation.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be performed to determine if devices are operating as intended by the specifications. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltages in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

SET NO. 1

3	- Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652 x NRP	
1	- Exit Device	Type 1 x 08 x 626	
1	- Cylinder	1E72 x 626	Best
1	- Closer	C02021 x PT4G x 689	
1	- Kick Plate	J102 - (254 mm x D.W. -50 mm) x 630	
1	- Stop	L02121 x 626	
1	- Set Weatherstrip	306A - (Head & Jamb)	Pemko
1	- Door Bottom	3452AV x D.W.	Pemko
1	- Threshold	J38135 x D.W.	
1	- Overhead Rain Drip	346 x D.W. + 101 mm	

SET NO. 2

No hardware required.

SET NO. 3

6	-	Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652 x NRP	
1	-	Exit Device	Type 6 x 11 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
1	-	Exit Device	Type 6 x 01 x 626	
2	-	Pulls	J402 x 630	
2	-	Closers	C02021 x PT4G x 689	
2	-	Stops	L02121 x 626	
2	-	Door Bottoms	3452AV x D.W.	
1	-	Threshold	J38135 x D.W.	

Note: Weatherstrip by door supplier.

SET NO. 4

6	-	Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652 x NRP	
1	-	Exit Device	Type 2 x 11 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
1	-	Exit Device	Type 2 x 01 x 626	
2	-	Pulls	J102 x 630	
2	-	Closers	C02021 x PT4G x 689	
2	-	Kick Plates	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
2	-	Stops	L02121 x 626	
1	-	Set Weatherstrip	306AV - (Head & Jamb)	Pemko
2	-	Pcs Meeting Stile		
		Astragal	306AV x D.H.	Pemko
2	-	Door Bottoms	3452AV x D.W.	Pemko
1	-	Threshold	J38135 x D.W.	

SET NO. 5

6	-	Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652 x NRP	
2	-	Flush Bolts	L04081 x 626	
1	-	Lockset	F12 x 626 (Less Cylinder)	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
2	-	Closers	C02061 x PT4G x 689	
2	-	Kick Plates	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
1	-	Set Weatherstrip	306AV - (Head & Jamb)	Pemko
1	-	Pcs Astragal Seal	S88D x D.H.	Pemko
2	-	Door Bottoms	3452AV x D.W.	Pemko
1	-	Threshold	J38135 x D.W.	
1	-	Overhead Rain Drip	346 x D.W. + 101mm	Pemko

Note: Astragal by door supplier.

SET NO. 6

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652 x NRP	
1	-	Lockset	F07 x 626 (Less Cylinder)	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
1	-	Closer	C02021 x PT4G x 689	
1	-	Kick Plate	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
1	-	Set Weatherstrip	306AV - (Head & Jamb)	Pemko

1	-	Door Bottom	3452AV x D.W.	Pemko
1	-	Threshold	J38135 x D.W.	
1	-	Overhead Rain Drip	346C x D.W. + 101mm	Pemko

SET NO. 7

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652 x NRP	
1	-	Lockset	F05 x 626 (Less Cylinder)	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
1	-	Closer	C02021 x PT4G x 689	
1	-	Kick Plate	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
1	-	Set Weatherstrip	306AV - (Head & Jamb)	Pemko
1	-	Door Bottom	3452AV x D.W.	Pemko
1	-	Threshold	J38135 x D.W.	
1	-	Overhead Rain Drip	346C x D.W. x 101mm	Pemko

SET NO. 8

6	-	Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
2	-	Fire Rated Exit Devices	Type 2 x 08 x 626	
2	-	Cylinders	1E72 x 626	Best
2	-	Closers	C02021 x PT4G x 689	
2	-	Kick Plates	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -25mm) x 630	
2	-	Stops	L02121 x 626	
1	-	Seal	S88D - (Head & Jamb)	

SET NO. 9

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8112 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
1	-	Lockset	F05 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
1	-	Closer	C02051 x 689	
1	-	Kick Plate	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
1	-	Stop	L02141 x 626	
3	-	Silencers	L03011	

SET NO. 10

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8112 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
1	-	Lockset	F07 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
1	-	Closer	C02021 or C02011 x 689	
1	-	Kick Plate	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
1	-	Stop	L02141 x 626	
3	-	Silencers	L03011	

SET NO. 11

6	-	Ea. Hinges	A8112 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
2	-	Flush Bolts	L04081 x 626	
1	-	Locksets	F05 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
2	-	Closers	C02061 x PT4G x 689	
2	-	Kick Plates	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
4	-	Silencers	GJ64	

SET NO. 12

6	-	Ea. Hinges	A8112 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
2	-	Blush Bolts	L04081 x 626	
1	-	Lockset	F07 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
4	-	Silencers	GJ64	

SET NO. 13

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8111 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
1	-	Fire Rated Exit Device	Type 1 x 08 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E72 x 626	Best
1	-	Closer	C02011 x 689	
1	-	Kick Plate	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
1	-	Stop	L02141 x 626	
3	-	Silencers	L03011	

SET NO. 14

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8112 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
1	-	Privacy Lock	F02 x 626	
1	-	Stop	L02141 x 626	
3	-	Silencers	L03011	

SET NO. 15

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8112 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
1	-	Lockset	F07 x 626	
1	-	Cylinder	1E74 x 626	Best
1	-	Stop	L02141 x 626	
3	-	Silencers	L03011	

SET NO. 16

3	-	Ea. Hinges	A8112 - 114mm x 114mm x 652	
1	-	Push Plate	J301 x 630	
1	-	Pull Plate	J401 x J301 x 630	
1	-	Closer	C02011 x 689	
1	-	Kick Plate	J102 - (254mm x D.W. -50mm) x 630	
1	-	Stop	L02141 x 626	
3	-	Silencers	L03011	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Test for
Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509 (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed
Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C 669 (1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding
and Face Glazing of Metal Sash

ASTM C 864 (1993) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal
Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C 1036 (1991) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (1992) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS,
Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM D 395 (1989; R 1994) Rubber Property -
Compression Set

ASTM E 773 (1988) Seal Durability of Sealed
Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 774 (1992) Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 1300 (1994) Determining the Minimum Thickness
and Type of Glass Required to Resist a
Specified Load

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

CID A-A-378 (Basic) Putty: Linseed Oil Type, (for
Wood-Sash-Glazing)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA-01 (1990) Glazing Manual

GANA-04 (1995) Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(1996) Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Glass; FIO. Glazing Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Glazing Materials and Accessories; FIO.

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-13 Certificates

Glass; FIO.

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

SD-14 Samples

Glass; FIO.

Two 203 x 254 mm samples of each of the following: tinted glass, spandrel, tempered, wire and insulating glass units.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be

stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 5 degrees C and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

1.6.2 Monolithic Opacified Spandrel

Manufacturer shall warrant the opacifier film on the spandrel to be free of peeling for a period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLED GLASS

2.1.1 Wired Glass

Wired glass shall be Type II flat type, Class 1 - translucent, Quality q8 - glazing, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides conforming to ASTM C 1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 1 - diamond or 2 - square.

Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated as indicated on the Drawings, when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors shall be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Aluminum spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly soldered joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Insulating Glass

Glass for two-pane insulating units shall be Type I annealed glass, outer pane of Class 2-tinted and inner pane of Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Overall appearance of insulating glass shall match spandrel glass.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.3.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear and Class 2-tinted, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA-04. Color shall be bronze.

2.4 SPANDREL GLASS

2.4.1 Ceramic-Opacified Spandrel Glass

Ceramic-opacified spandrel glass shall be kind HS heat-strengthened transparent flat type, Condition B, coated with a colored ceramic material on No. 2 surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048. Color shall be as required to match tinted glass as specified in the insulated glass panels. Overall appearance of spandrel glass shall match insulated glass.

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.5.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.5.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.5.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.5.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864,

Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.5.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.5.4 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378 for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.5.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01 and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units

which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08900

GLAZED CURTAIN WALL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

THE ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION, INCORPORATED (AA)

AA 1 (1997) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA MCWM-1 (1989) Metal Curtain Wall Manual

AAMA CW-10 (1997) Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site

AAMA 501 (1994) Exterior Walls

AAMA 608.1 (1977) Electrolytically Deposited Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 609 (1993) Cleaning and Maintenance of Architectural Anodized Aluminum

AAMA 610.1 (1979) Cleaning and Maintenance of Painted Aluminum Extrusions and Curtain Wall Panels

AAMA 800 (1992) Sealants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1996) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 123 (1989; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1995) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 242/A 242M (1993; Rev. A) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

ASTM A 424 (1996) Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1995) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 572/A 572M (1994; Rev. C) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium of Structural Steel

ASTM A 588/A 588M	(1994) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 606	(1996) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A 607	(1996) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 611	(1996) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 85	(1996) Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings
ASTM B 108	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 136	(1984; R 1993) Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum
ASTM B 137	(1995) Measurement of Coating Mass Per Unit Area on Anodically Coated Aluminum
ASTM B 209M	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 244	(1979; R 1993) Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals With Eddy-Current Instruments
ASTM C 542	(1994) Lock-Strip Gaskets
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1995) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 864	(1993) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C 1048	(1992) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM E 34	(1994) Chemical Analysis of Aluminum and Aluminum-Base Alloys
ASTM E 546	(1988) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 576	(1988) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units in the Vertical Position

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY, INC. (AWS)

AWS A5.10	(1992) Bare Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Welding Electrodes and Rods
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MFM	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual
-----------	------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Glazed curtain wall system; FIO.

Include descriptive literature, detailed specifications, and available performance test data.

Calculations; FIO.

Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly.

SD-04 Drawings

Glazed curtain wall system; FIO.

Submit for curtain wall system, accessories, and mock-up. Drawings shall indicate in detail all system parts including elevations, full-size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types and thickness of metal, flashing and coping details, field connections, weep and drainage system, finishes, sealing methods, glazing, glass sizes and details, firestopping insulation materials, and erection details.

SD-06 Instructions

Glazed curtain wall system; FIO. Insulating glass; FIO.

Submit manufacturer's instructions for the glazed curtain wall system and the insulating glass.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Testing Requirements

The components listed below shall have been tested in accordance with the requirements below, and shall meet performance requirements specified.

- a. Joint and Glazing Sealants: Perform tests as required by applicable publications referenced.
- b. Preformed Compression Gaskets and Seals: ASTM C 864.
- c. Preformed Lock-strip Gaskets: ASTM C 542, modified as follows: Heat age specimens seven days at 70 degrees C, in zipped or locked position under full design compression. Unzip, cool for one hour, re-zip, and test lip seal pressure, which shall be minimum 0.045 kilograms per linear millimeter on any extruded or corner specimen.
- d. Spandrel Glass: Fallout resistance test, ASTM C 1048.
- e. Anodized Finishes: Stain resistance, coating weight, and coating thickness tests, ASTM B 136, ASTM B 137, and ASTM B 244, respectively.
- f. Insulating Glass: ASTM E 546 or ASTM E 576 at minus 29 degrees C, no frost or dew point.

1.4 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, framed pre-assembled units, panels, windows, glass, glazing, sealants, insulation, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing the wall to the structure as specified or indicated.

1.4.1 Source

Curtain wall system components shall be furnished by one manufacturer or fabricator; however, all components need not be products of the same manufacturer.

1.4.2 Design

Unit and mullion system with mullions, horizontal rails, panels, and window units. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated, and adjacent to contiguous related work and insure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.

1.4.3 Thermal Movement

Fabricate, assemble, and erect system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from 37.2 degrees C (99 degrees F) to -11.1 degrees C (12 degrees F).

1.4.4 Tolerances

Design and erect wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified. Provide with the following tolerances:

- a. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: one millimeter per 12 meters of length up to not more than 13 mm in any total length.
- b. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line: 2 mm.

1.4.5 Structural Requirements

No member shall deflect in a direction parallel to the plane of the wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce the edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of the design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, shall have a clearance between itself and the top of the panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm; the clearance between the member and an operable window or door shall be minimum 2 mm. Design entire system to withstand the indicated wind and concentrated loads.

1.5 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1 using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store with a minimum of handling in accordance with recommendations contained in AAMA CW-10. Storage spaces shall be dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Deliver calking and sealing compounds to the job site in sealed containers labeled to show the designated name, formula or specifications number; lot number; color; date of manufacturer; shelf life; and curing time when applicable.

1.6.1 Protective Covering

Prior to shipment from the factory, place knocked-down lineal members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of aluminum with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Covering shall not chip, peel, or flake due to temperature or weather, shall protect against discoloration and surface damage from transportation, and storage, and shall be resistant to alkaline mortar and plaster. Do not cover aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.

1.6.2 Identification

Prior to delivery, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings placement location and erection.

1.7 WARRANTY

Insulating glass units shall be guaranteed not to develop material

obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the inner glass surface caused by failure of the seal, other than through glass breakage, within a period of 5 years from date of acceptance of work by the Government. Units failing to comply with the terms of this guarantee shall be replaced with new units without additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer to execute their warranties in writing directly to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum

Shall be free from defects impairing strength or durability of surface finish. Standard alloys shall conform to standards and designations of AA 1. Special alloys, not covered by the following ASTM specifications, shall conform to standards and designations recommended by the manufacturer for the purpose intended.

2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys

Shall be those which include aluminum alloying elements not exceeding the following maximum limits when tested and additional in accordance with ASTM E 34. These limits apply to both bare products and the core of clad products. The cladding of clad products shall be within the same limits except that the maximum zinc limit may be 2.5 percent in order to assure that the cladding is anodic to the core. Special wrought alloys with a silicon content not more than 7.0 percent will be acceptable for limited structural uses where special appearance is required:

<u>ALLOY</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>
Silicon	1.5
Magnesium, Manganese, and Chromium combined	6.0
Iron	1.0
Copper	0.4
Zinc	1.0

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, wrought aluminum alloys shall conform to the following:

- a. Extruded bars, rods, shapes and tubes: ASTM B 221M.
- b. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209M.

2.1.1.2 Cast Aluminum Alloys

Provide those in which the alloying elements are silicon, magnesium, manganese, or a combination of these. Other elements shall not exceed the following limits:

<u>ELEMENT</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>
Iron	1.2
Copper	0.4
Nickel	0.4
Titanium	0.2

<u>ELEMENT</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>
Others (total)	0.5

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, cast aluminum alloys shall conform to the following:

- a. Sand castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- b. Die casting: ASTM B 85.
- c. Permanent mold castings: ASTM B 108.

2.1.1.3 Welding Rods and Electrodes

Welding rods and bare electrodes shall conform to AWS A5.10 as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum base metal alloy being used.

2.1.1.4 Finish

Anodized finish on aluminum surfaces shall match in appearance or fall within the two extremes of color range of the approved samples. The following designation of finishes refer to standard finishes as defined in the NAAMM MFM. Aluminum used for framing shall have a color anodized finish designation AA-MIO-C22-A34 and AA-MIOC22-A44, meeting the requirements of AAMA 608.1.

2.1.1.5 Strength

Aluminum extrusions for framing members used in curtain walls and main frame and sash or ventilator members in windows shall have a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 152 MPa and a minimum yield strength of 110 MPa.

2.1.2 Carbon Steel

Conform to the following specifications:

- a. Rolled shapes, plates, and bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- b. Galvanized sheets: ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- c. Sheets for porcelain enameling: ASTM A 424.
- d. Other sheets: ASTM A 570/A 570M or ASTM A 611.

2.1.3 Weathering High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

Weathering steel shall be a high-strength, low-alloy steel conforming to ASTM A 242/A 242M, ASTM A 588/A 588M, ASTM A 606, and ASTM A 607 as applicable to the shapes and thicknesses required. In addition, the steel shall be capable of developing a tightly adhered protective oxide coating when left unpainted and subjected to atmospheric exposure. Steel shall conform to the manufacturer's published mechanical properties and chemical composition. Perform cleaning, surface preparation, handling, bolting, riveting, and welding of weathering steel in strict accordance with the specification and recommendations of the steel manufacturer.

2.1.4 High-Strength, Low-Alloy Steel

Conform to ASTM A 572/A 572M for structural shapes, plates, and bars.

2.1.5 Metal Fasteners

Provide fasteners as specified in paragraph entitled "Fastener Metals for Joining Various Metal Combinations" in "Part 2 - Products" of the AAMA MCWM-1. Metals used for fasteners shall be chemically and galvanically compatible with contiguous materials.

2.1.6 Joint Sealants and Accessories

Provide manufacturer's standard colors as closely matching the adjacent surfaces as possible.

2.1.6.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component

ASTM C 920, Type M, multiple component. Use Grade NS, nonsag type in joints on vertical surfaces and use Grade P, self-leveling or flow type, in joints on horizontal surfaces.

2.1.6.2 Single Component Silicone Rubber Base

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS (Silicone).

2.1.6.3 Solvents and Primers

Provide material which is quick drying, colorless, nonstaining, compatible with compound used, as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Where primer is specified or recommended by sealant manufacturer, tests related to that material shall include primer.

2.1.6.4 Backing Material

Provide material which is nonstaining, nonabsorbent, and compatible with sealing compound. Closed cell resilient urethane, polyvinylchloride or polyethylene foam; closed-cell sponge of vinyl or rubber; closed cell neoprene or butyl rod; or polychloroprene tubes or beads.

2.1.6.5 Bond Preventive Materials

Provide polyethylene tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive; aluminum foil or waxed paper.

2.1.6.6 Preformed Sealing Compound

Provide nonskinning type conforming to AAMA 800. Tapes, beads, ribbons or other shapes as required.

2.1.7 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified under Section 08800, "Glazing."

2.1.7.1 Glass Setting Materials

- a. Sealants and preformed sealing compounds: Shall be as specified under paragraph entitled "Joint Sealant and Accessories."
- b. Preformed compression gaskets and seals: ASTM C 864, color black.

- c. Preformed lock-strip type gaskets: ASTM C 542, factory formed, color black. Provide separate filler or locking strips, approximately 10 Shore "A" Durometer points harder than gasket body, and insure permanent and continuous pressure of sealing lips. Grooves and ends shall be square butted or mitered 45 degrees.
- d. Setting blocks, edge blocks, and spacer shims: Fabricate from neoprene or other materials recommended by glass manufacturer compatible with compounds, sealants, or gaskets used. Unless otherwise recommended by the glass manufacturer, shore "A" Durometer hardness for setting and edge blocks shall be 90 plus or minus 5; for spacer shims, 50 plus or minus 5.

2.1.8 Firestopping Material

Portland cement concrete of same design and strength as floor slab As specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Concrete" Mineral fiber manufactured from asbestos-free materials, and conforming to ASTM C 612 or ASTM C 665, meeting fire resistance requirements specified.

2.1.9 Paint and Finishes

2.1.9.1 Primer

Zinc-molydate, alkyd type.

2.1.10 Metal Accessories

Fabricate accessories of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

The curtain wall components shall be of the materials and thickness indicated or specified. The details indicated are representative of the required design and profiles. Acceptable designs may differ from that shown if the proposed system components conform to the limiting dimensions indicated and the requirements specified herein. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, the methods of fabrication and assembly shall be at the discretion of the curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in the shop to the maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices shall permit adjustment in three directions. Exposed fastenings used on finished surfaces shall be truss head, flat head, or oval head screws or bolts.

3.1.1 Joints

Provide welded or mechanical fasteners as indicated or specified. Match joints in exposed work to produce continuity of line and design. Bed-joints or rabbets receiving calking or sealing material shall be minimum 20 mm deep and 10 mm wide at mid ambient temperature range.

3.1.2 Welding

Conform to AWS D1.1. Use methods and electrodes recommended by manufacturers of base metal alloys. Welding rods shall be of an alloy that

matches the color of the metal being welded. Protect glass and other finish from exposure to welding spatter. Ground and finish weld beads on exposed metal surfaces to minimize mismatch and to blend with finish on adjacent parent metal. If flux is used in welding aluminum, completely remove it immediately upon completion of welding operations. Do not use exposed welds on aluminum surfaces.

3.1.3 Soldering and Brazing

Provide as recommended by suppliers. Solder only for filling or sealing joints.

3.1.4 Ventilation and Drainage

Provide internal ventilation drainage system of weeps or based on principles of pressure equalization to ventilate the wall internally and to discharge condensation and water leakage to exterior as inconspicuously as possible. Flashings and other materials used internally shall be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.

3.1.5 Protection and Treatment of Metals

3.1.5.1 General

Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving the shop.

3.1.5.2 Galvanic Action

Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in the case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint or apply appropriate calking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.

3.1.5.3 Protection for Aluminum

Protect aluminum which is placed in contact with, built into, or which will receive drainage from masonry, lime mortar, concrete, or plaster with one coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Where aluminum is contacted by absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or treated with preservative noncompatible with aluminum, apply two coats of aluminum paint, to such materials and seal joints with approved calking compound.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation and erection of glazed wall system and all components shall be performed under direct supervision of and in accordance with approved recommendations and instructions of wall system manufacturer or fabricator.

3.2.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points

Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of the marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.

3.2.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces

After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in the building frame.

3.2.3 Joint Sealants

3.2.3.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be primed and sealed shall be clean, dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions shall conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm. Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 4 and 32 degrees C. Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings shall be of type that leave no residue on metals.

3.2.3.2 Applications

Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, shall be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four hours, but at no time shall this amount exceed 19 liters.

3.2.3.3 Primer

Apply to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after calking is completed.

3.2.3.4 Backing

Tightly pack in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated or specified. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.

3.2.3.5 Bond Prevention

Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.

3.2.3.6 Protection and Cleaning

Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as the work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with approved solvent. Upon completion of calking and sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave the work in clean neat condition.

3.2.4 Glass

Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.

3.2.4.1 Inspection of Sash and Frames

Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.

3.2.4.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets

Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rabbets and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer.

3.2.4.3 Positioning Glass

Set glass from inside the building unless otherwise indicated or specified. Maintain specified edge clearances and glass bite at perimeter. Maintain position of glass in rabbet and provide required sealant thickness on both sides of glass. For glass dimensions larger than 1270 united millimeters, provide setting blocks at sill and spacer shims on all four sides; locate setting blocks one quarter way in from each jamb edge of glass. Where setting blocks and spacer shims are set into glazing compound or sealant, butter with compound or sealant, place in position, and allow to firmly set prior to installation of glass.

3.2.4.4 Setting Methods

Apply glazing compound, glazing sealant, glazing tape, and gaskets uniformly with accurately formed corners and bevels. Remove excess compound from glass and sash. Use only recommended thinners, cleaners, and solvents. Strip surplus compound from both sides of glass and tool at slight angle to shed water and provide clean sight lines. Secure stop beads in place with suitable fastenings. Do not apply compound or sealant at temperatures lower than 4 degrees C, or on damp, dirty, or dusty surfaces. After glazing, fix ventilators in sash so they cannot be operated until compound or sealant has set.

- a. Use sealant glazing to completely fill channel on edges and on both sides of glass.
- b. Use sealant and tape glazing, with glazing sealant for cap bead above glazing tape against fixed exterior stops and glazing tape full height against removable interior stops.
- c. Use sealant and tape glazing, with glazing sealant full height against removable exterior stops with heel bead or glazing sealant and glazing tape full height against fixed interior stops.
- d. Use sealant and tape glazing, with glazing sealant cap beads above glazing tape against both exterior and interior stops. Removable stops may be on either exterior or interior side of glass.
- e. Use tape, sealant, and compound glazing, with glazing tape full

height against fixed exterior stops, glazing compound as a cap bead above heel bead sealant and against removable interior stops.

- f. Use tape, sealant, and gasket glazing, with glazing tape full height against fixed exterior stops, glazing sealant as a heel bead at edge of glass, and preformed vision strip gasket against removable interior snap-on stops.
- g. Use compression gasket glazing, with compression gaskets both sides of glass and adjustable or snap-on interior stops.
- h. Use lock-strip gasket glazing, with lock-strip glazing gaskets in locations as required. Install gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using special tools and lubricants. When lock-strip type gaskets are used for glazing insulating glass units, follow glass manufacturer's recommendations regarding horizontal wall supports between vertical units, setting blocks, weep holes, and the use of supplementary wet sealants.

3.2.4.5 Void Space

Heat absorbing, insulating, spandrel, and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 2540 united millimeters in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding the sealant.

3.2.4.6 Insulating Glass

Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from the sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of the wall system. The weeping of lock-strip gaskets should be in accordance with the recommendation of the glass manufacturer.

3.2.4.7 Insulating Glass With Edge Bands

Insulating glass with flared metal edge bands set in lock-strip type gaskets: Follow glass manufacturer's recommendations and add supplementary wet seal as required; when used with glazing tape, use tapered tape.

3.2.5 Firestopping

Provide firestopping, where indicated, in openings between wall system and floor at each story to prevent passage of flame and hot gases from floor to floor under extended fire exposure. Installed fire stopping shall remain in place under extended fire exposure despite distortions that may occur in wall system components. Securely attach anchoring or containment devices to building structure and not to wall system.

3.3 FINISHES

3.3.1 Galvanizing

Conform to ASTM A 123, ASTM A 153/A 153M, and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable.

3.3.1.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair zinc coated surfaces damaged by welding or other means with galvanizing repair paint or by application of stick or thick paste material

specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved.

3.3.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting

3.3.2.1 Cleaning

Clean steel and iron work by power wire brushing or other approved manual or mechanical means, for removal of rust, loose paint, scale, and deleterious substances. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other foreign matter, with solvents until thoroughly clean. Cleaning steel embedded in concrete is not required.

3.3.2.2 Painting Steel or Iron Surfaces

Apply one coat of primer. Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Apply additional shop coat of specified paint, to which a small amount of tinting material has been added, on surfaces that will be concealed in the finished construction or that will not be accessible for finish painting. Accomplish painting in dry weather or under cover, and on steel or iron surfaces that are free from moisture and frost. Do not paint surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete. Recoat damaged surfaces upon completion of work. Prime coat steel immediately after cleaning. Do not apply bituminous protective coatings to items to be finish painted.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection. Conduct test on two wall areas, two bays wide by two stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as described in AAMA 501.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Glass

Upon completion of wall system installation, thoroughly wash glass surfaces on both sides and remove labels, paint spots, putty, compounds, and other defacements. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Protection methods, cleaning, and maintenance shall be in accordance with AAMA 609 and AAMA 610.1.

3.5.3 Other Metal Surfaces

After installation, protect windows, panels, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods shall be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of the respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or the respective trade association.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08950

INSULATED TRANSLUCENT PANEL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

THE ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION, INCORPORATED (AA)

AA 1 1988 Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 605.2 1990 High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

AAMA 609.1 1985 Cleaning and Maintenance of Architectural Anodized Aluminum

AAMA 610.1 1979 Cleaning and Maintenance of Painted Aluminum Extrusions and Curtain Wall Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C236 1987 Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box

ASTM D1037 1989 Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM E84 1989 (Rev. A) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E283 1984 Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors

ASTM E330 1984 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E331 1986 Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01, Data

Insulated translucent panel system; FIO.

Include descriptive literature, detail specifications, and available performance test data.

Aluminum; FIO. Glass fiber facing; FIO.

Submit to the Contracting Officer.

Calculations; FIO.

Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete panel assembly.

SD-04, Drawings

Insulated translucent panel system; FIO.

Submit to the Contracting Officer for translucent panel system and accessories. Drawings shall indicate in detail all system parts including elevations, full-size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types and thickness of metal, flashing and coping details, field connections, weep and drainage systems, finishes, sealing methods, and erection details.

SD-08, Statements

Manufacturer's Qualifications; FIO.

Insulated translucent panel system shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of similar products for a period of at least 5 consecutive years. Provide evidence to show that these products have been used satisfactorily on at least 4 projects of similar size, scope, and type within the 5 year period. At least 2 of the projects shall have been in successful use for 3 years or longer.

Installer's Qualifications; FIO.

Provide evidence that the installer has been in the business of erecting similar products for at least 3 years and show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope, and type.

SD-11, Factory Test Reports

Deflection and structural tests; FIO. Water penetration tests; FIO. Air infiltration tests; FIO. Delamination tests; FIO. Thermal conductance tests; FIO. Fire resistance test; FIO.

Submit manufacturer's reports on the listed tests.

SD-14, Samples

Corner section of translucent panel system; FIO. Accessories; FIO.

Submit samples to the Contracting Officer. Submit corner section showing fasteners, panel, interior and exterior facing sheets, grid core, translucent insulation material, and weather-stripping. Submit one sample minimum 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Factory Tests

Perform the following tests:

1.3.1.1 Deflection and Structural Tests

No panel shall deflect, in a direction normal to the plane of the wall, more than 1/175 of its clear span or 18.75 mm (3/4 inch), whichever is less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330, except that when a plastered surface will be affected the deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of the span. No framing member shall have a permanent deformation in excess of 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330 for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times the design wind pressures indicated.

1.3.1.2 Water Penetration Test

No water penetration shall occur when the panel assembly is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of the inward acting design wind pressure as specified, but not less than 19.528 kg/sq m (4 psf). Make provision in the wall construction for adequate drainage to the outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within the outer face of the wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.

1.3.1.3 Air Infiltration Test

Air infiltration through the wall, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283, shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per square foot of fixed wall area.

1.3.1.4 Delamination Test

Panel facings shall show no evidence of delamination, warpage or other deterioration or damage when subjected to the six "Accelerated Aging Cycles" specified in ASTM D1037.

1.3.1.5 Thermal Conductance Tests

The thermal transmittance of translucent panel assemblies shall not exceed a U-value, watts/sq m/degree K (Btu/hr/sq ft/degree F), as specified, when tested in accordance with ASTM C236. The average calculated thermal transmittance of the complete assembly including panels, windows, and all other components shall not exceed a U-value of 1.48 (0.26). U-values of components shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C236.

1.3.1.6 Fire Resistance Tests

The interior facing of the translucent panel shall have a flame spread rating of not exceeding 25 and a smoke developed rating not exceeding 100 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.4 INSULATED TRANSLUCENT PANEL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, framed pre-assembled units, facing, sealants, insulation, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing the system to the structure as specified or indicated.

1.4.1 Source

System components shall be furnished by one manufacturer or fabricator; however; all components need not be products of the same manufacturer.

1.4.2 Design

Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated, and adjacent to contiguous related work and insure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.

1.4.3 Thermal Movement

Fabricate, assemble, and erect system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, cracking, undue stress on fastenings or thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from 43.3 degrees C (110 degrees F) to -6.7 degrees C (20 degrees F).

1.4.4 Tolerances

Design and erect system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified. Provide with the following tolerances:

- a. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3.13 mm per 3600 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.
- b. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line: 1.56 mm (1/16 inch).

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store with a minimum of handling. Storage spaces shall be dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling.

Deliver sealing compounds to the job site in sealed containers labeled to show the designated name, formula or specifications number; lot number; color; date of manufacturer; shelf life; and curing time when applicable.

1.5.1 Protective Covering

Prior to shipment from the factory, place knocked-down lineal numbers in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of aluminum and stainless steel with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Covering shall not chip, peel, or flake due to temperature or weather, shall protect against discoloration and surface damage from transportation, and storage, and shall be resistant to alkaline mortar and plaster.

1.5.2 Identification

Prior to delivery, mark components to correspond with shop and erection drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum

Shall be free from defects impairing strength or durability of surface finish. Standard alloys shall conform to standards and designations of AA 1.

Special alloys, not covered by the following ASTM specifications, shall conform to standards and designations recommended by the manufacturer for the purpose intended.

2.1.1.1 Finish

Aluminum used for framing shall have a high performance corrosion resistant coating meeting the requirements of AAMA 605.2. Color of framing and accessories shall be white.

2.1.2 Metal Fasteners

Provide series 300 stainless steel screws.

2.1.3 Translucent Glass Fiber Facing Sheets

White glass fiber sheets having uniform color. Provide exterior face sheets having a minimum thickness of 1.78 mm (0.070 inch) and interior face sheets having a minimum thickness of 1.14 mm (0.045 inch). Provide face sheets free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact in bonding the aluminum grid core. Clusters of air bubbles or pinholes which collect moisture and dirt will not be acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

The components shall be of the materials and thickness indicated or specified. The details indicated are representative of the required design and profiles. Acceptable designs may differ from that shown if the proposed system components conform to the limiting dimensions indicated and the requirements specified herein. Fabricate grid core of 6063-T6 aluminum I-beams having a grid pattern of 300 mm x 600 mm (12 by 24 inch) nominal shoji and symmetrical about the horizontal center line of each panel. Panels shall have a maximum light transmission of 10% and a shading coefficient of 0.13.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Prepare openings including isolation of dissimilar materials from aluminum which may cause damage by electrolysis. Installation and erection of system and all components shall be performed under direct supervision of and in accordance with approved recommendations and instructions of the system manufacturer or fabricator.

3.2.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points

Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of the marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.

3.2.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces

After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between panels and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in the building frame.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

Conduct field check test for water leakage on east and west elevation areas after erection. Conduct test where directed and take necessary remedial action.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of insulated panel system installation, thoroughly wash surfaces on both sides and remove labels, paint spots, putty, compounds, and other defacements. Protect, clean and maintain aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609.1 and AAMA 610.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580	(1995a) Stainless and Heat Resisting Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM B 164	(1993) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM C 36	(1995) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1993a) Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 645	(1995) Non-Load (Axial) Bearing Steel Studs, Runners (Track), and Rigid Furring Channels for Screw Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 754	(1996) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Board
ASTM C 840	(1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 955	(1995) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Board and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1002	(1996a) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1994) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 216 (1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

GA 600 (1994) Fire Resistance Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-05 (1997) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction

Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements, and as required to meet pressurization requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

1.2.2 Pressurized Enclosures

Pressurized fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall allow the mechanical and electrical life-safety systems to operate in accordance with the design intent. Air pressure within elevator shaft shall be 360 Pa. Air pressure within stair shaft shall be 240 Pa. Maximum mid-span deflection shall be $L/360$.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Framing; FIO. Control Joints; FIO. Fire-Resistant Assemblies; FIO.

Drawings and installation details for ceiling framing, furring, special wall framing, and framed openings in walls and ceilings.

SD-13 Certificates

Gypsum Wallboard; FIO. Steel Framing; FIO. Fire-Rated Gypsum Board; FIO.

Certificates stating that the steel framing and gypsum wallboard meet the specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from jobsite.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 4 degrees C shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 10 degrees C shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of 0.45 mm (0.0179 in) made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.1.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 25 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.2.1 Studs

Studs for loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 955. Studs shall be C-shaped roll formed steel made from minimum G60 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet. Stud sizes and base metal design thickness shall be as shown.

2.2.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 955. Runners shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 19 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G60 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2.3 Bridging

Bridging for loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 955. Bridging shall be minimum 19 x 19 mm cold-rolled steel channel with weld attachment clips at each stud or V-bar type weld or screw attached to each stud flange. Bridging shall be adequate to provide lateral support for the stud.

2.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Carrying channels shall be formed from 1.40 mm thick cold-rolled steel, 38 x 19 mm. Furring members shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 22 x 65 mm. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

2.4.1 Standard Gypsum Board

Regular gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be 1200 mm wide.

2.4.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 1200 mm wide.

2.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

2.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.5.4 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.5.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

2.6 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

2.6.1 Nails

Nails shall conform to ASTM C 514. Nails shall be hard-drawn low or medium-low carbon steel, suitable for intended use. Special nails for predecorated gypsum board shall be as recommended by predecorated gypsum

board manufacturer.

2.6.2 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type S for wood or light-gauge steel framing.

2.6.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall conform to ASTM C 557. Adhesives shall be formulated to bond gypsum board to wood framing members. For securing gypsum board to metal framing, adhesive shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.6.4 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be soft, annealed steel wire not less than No. 8 SWG, conforming to ASTM A 853 or flat iron or steel straps, at least 2 x 22 mm size, coated with zinc, cadmium, or rust-inhibiting paint.

2.6.5 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings

Tie wire, clips, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A, or nickel-copper alloy conforming to ASTM B 164, annealed condition except that walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces not incorporated in ceiling construction may be erected with soft, annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.6.5.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG. Tie wire for other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG.

2.6.5.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing the furring channels to the runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strip not less than 3 mm thick or shall be hairpin clip, formed of wire not less than 0.4 mm nominal diameter. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING

Steel framing and furring members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Members shall be in alignment with spacings not to exceed the maximum spacings indicated on drawings. Runners shall be aligned accurately at the floor and ceiling and securely anchored.

3.1.1 Wall Openings

The framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames for wall openings at doors, pass-through openings, and access panels. Partitions abutting continuous

suspended ceilings shall be strengthened for rigidity at rough openings of more than 750 mm wide. Studs at openings shall be 0.84 mm (0.0329 in) minimum bare metal thickness and spot grouted at jamb anchor inserts. Double studs shall be fastened together with screws and secured to floor and overhead runners. Two studs placed back-to-back shall be used for framing solid-core doors, doors over 900 mm wide and extra-heavy doors such as X-ray room doors.

3.1.2 Wall Control Joints

Control joints for expansion and contraction in the walls shall be constructed with double studs installed 13 mm apart in interior walls or wall furrings where indicated on drawings. Control joint spacing shall not exceed 9 m. Ceiling-height door frames may be used as vertical control joints. Door frames of less than ceiling height may be used as control joints only if standard control joints extend to ceiling from both corners of top of door frame. Control joints between studs shall be filled with firesafing insulation in fire rated partitions.

3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

3.2.1 Hangers

Hangers shall be spaced not more than 1200 mm along runner channels and 900 mm in the other direction or 1050 mm in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other work.

Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 150 mm from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joists, or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists which develop in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and the ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 150 mm of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 300 mm with flanges of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around the channels.

3.2.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 754. Furring channels shall be secured to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 50 mm of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 13 mm short of abutting walls.

3.2.4 Ceiling Openings

Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support

members shall be not less than 38 mm main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least the minimum support specified herein for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of the structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.2.5 Light Fixtures

Light fixtures shall not be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Hanger wires for recessed or surface mounted light fixtures shall be anchored to structure at four corners of light fixtures, and additional wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of light fixtures.

3.2.6 Control Joints

Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where indicated on drawings. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

3.2.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 15 m in either direction nor more than 230 square meters.

3.2.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 9 m in either direction nor more than 84 square meters.

3.2.6.3 Exterior Ceilings

Control joints shall be installed so the linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 9 m in either direction nor more than 84 square meters.

3.3 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840 and GA 216 and as specified. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3.3.1 Two-Ply Gypsum Board

Second layer of gypsum board shall be applied perpendicular to first layer with joints staggered and secured with mechanical fasteners adhesive. The use of adhesive shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840.

3.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216.

3.5 TAPING AND FINISHING

Gypsum board taping and finishing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 840. Boards shall be kept free of dirt, oil and other foreign matter that could cause a lack of bond. Screw heads, dents, gouges, and cut-outs shall be filled with joint compound and sanded. Accessories at exposed joints, edges, corners, openings, and similar locations shall be taped, floated with joint compound, and sanded to produce surfaces ready for gypsum board finishes.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Gypsum wallboard construction for fire-rated assemblies shall be in accordance with UL-05, or GA 600 for the design number indicated on drawings.

3.7 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.6	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.3	(1992) Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 33	(1993) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 144	(1993) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(1996) Portland Cement

ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1992) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1992) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1990) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 648	(1984; R 1994) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 1028	(1989) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA-01	(1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone
--------	---

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA-01	(1995) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation
--------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Tile; FIO. Setting-Bed; FIO. Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data.

SD-06 Instructions

Tile; FIO. Mortar and Grout; FIO.

Manufacturers preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Tile; FIO. Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; FIO.
Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

SD-14 Samples

Tile; FIO. Marble Thresholds; FIO.

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 10 degrees C and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 10 degrees C while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 41 kg and 113 kg for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Water absorption shall be 0.70 (wet) and 1.00 (dry) maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum static coefficient of friction of 0.5 in accordance with ASTM C 1028.

2.1.1 Quarry Tile

Quarry tile and trim shall be unglazed with smooth surface. Tile shall be 200 x 200 x 12.5 mm. Color shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright glaze. Tile shall be 106 x 106 mm. Color shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 1.4 kg/square meter.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 50 x 50 mm mesh, 16/16 wire or 38 x 50 mm mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.4.3 Epoxy Resin Grout

ANSI A118.3.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA-01. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white or gray in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the

requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Organic Adhesives	3 mm in 2.4 meters	1.5 mm in 1 meters
Latex portland cement mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Epoxy	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA-01, methods W242 and W222.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 0.102 mm polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile shall conform to ANSI A108.4.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA-01, method F114. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA-01, method B415.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and

installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) and 9.53 mm (3/8 inch) in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set Portland Cement

Dry-set mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, quarry tile shall be grouted with epoxy resin grout. Joints shall be raked and cleaned to the full depth of the tile and neutralized when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Epoxy resin grout shall be installed in conformance with ANSI A108.6. Tile installed with furan resin shall be coated with wax by the tile manufacturer. Installation of resin grout shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Recommended temperature shall be maintained in the area and on the surface to be grouted. After grouting, tile shall be left free of grout stain.

3.4.4 Waterproofing

Install waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.5 Concrete Fill

Concrete fill shall be 24.1 MPa concrete, mixed to as dry a consistency as practicable. The fill shall be spread, tamped, and screeded to a true plane, and pitched to drains or leveled as shown. Concrete fill shall be thoroughly damp cured before application of setting-bed material. Concrete fill shall be reinforced with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped not less than 50 mm. Laps shall be tied together with 1.3 mm (18 gauge) wire every 250 mm along the finished edges and every 150 mm along the cut ends and edges. The reinforcement shall be supported and secured in the centers of concrete fills. The mesh shall be continuous; except where expansion joints occur, mesh shall be cut and discontinued across such joints. Reinforced concrete fill shall be provided under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tile floor surface is 50 mm or greater, and shall be of such thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill shall be not less than 19 mm nor more than 31 mm thick at any point.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 6 mm in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.6 CONTROL JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Walls

Control joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, a control joint shall be formed to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Control joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Control joints shall also be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 7.2 to 10.8 m each way in large interior floor areas and 3.6 to 4.8 m each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(1995) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1992) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM E 1264	(1990) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(1991a) Standard Test for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-05	(1996) Fire Resistance Directory
-------	----------------------------------

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Acoustical Ceiling System; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Acoustical Ceiling System; FIO.

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-09 Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; FIO.

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL-05 may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Acoustical Units; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contains recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

SD-14 Samples

Acoustical Units; FIO.

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 16 degrees C nor more than 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 18 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.60 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: C and D.

Nominal size: 600 by 1200 mm.

Edge detail: Trimmed and butt.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.80.

Minimum CAC: 40.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid concealed-grid, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 23 mm. Mitered corners shall be provided.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 1330 N ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

2.6 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project. System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 75 mm from ends of each length and not more than 400 mm on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Tulsa District

Fort Sill, Oklahoma

Tactical Equipment Shops

Project Specifications

Volume IV of V

Prepared in cooperation with C H Guernsey, Inc.
April 1999

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(1996a) Critical Radiant Flux of floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(1994a) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1995a) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS RR-T-650	(Rev E) Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Skid Resistant
-------------	--

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; FIO.

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the

flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; FIO.

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 60 by 100 mm.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 21 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 21 degrees C and below 38 degrees C for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C shall be maintained thereafter.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 6 m of each color shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE TYPE

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 300 mm square and 3.2 mm thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2 STATIC DISSIPATIVE VINYL TILE

Static dissipative vinyl tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 300 mm

square and 3.2 mm thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern. The average electrical resistance ranges as tested by ASTM F 150 is between 10^6 and 10^9 Ohms.

2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS

Treads, risers, and stringers shall conform to FS RR-T-650 composition A, (rubber). Design shall be either a one piece nosing/tread/riser or a two piece nosing/tread with a matching coved riser. Installation shall include stringer angles on both the wall and banister sides, and landing trim. Surface of treads shall be raised square pattern.

2.4 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber, coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 100 mm high and a minimum 3 mm thick and continuous roll length. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished.

2.5 TRANSITION STRIP

A rubber transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.6 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.7 STATIC DISSIPATIVE ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be a static dissipative adhesive specifically recommended by the manufacturer of the flooring.

2.8 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078. Manufacturer's standard static dissipative polish which enhances the tile's electrical properties.

2.9 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.10 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STATIC DISSIPATIVE VINYL TILE

Static dissipative vinyl tile flooring shall be installed with static dissipative adhesive in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Tile at the perimeter of the area to be finished shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no perimeter tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls, partitions, and projections after field flooring has been applied. A copper grounding strips shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS

Stair treads and risers shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Treads and risers shall cover the full width of the stairs. Stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths shall have equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile, given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine. Raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile shall be cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-02 (1996) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3273 (1994) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coating in an Environmental Chamber

ASTM D 3274 (1995) Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation

ASTM D 4214 (1989) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 1 (1982) Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2 (1995) Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3 (1995) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 7 (1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Paint; FIO.

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials .

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing and Thinning; FIO. Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system. Detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times between coats for epoxy, moisture-curing polyurethane, and liquid glaze coatings. Detailed application instructions for textured coatings shall be provided.

SD-09 Reports

Paint; FIO.

A statement as to the quantity represented and the intended use, plus the following test report for batches in excess of 200 L:

- a. a report of test results for properties of weight per liter, viscosity, fineness of grind, drying time, color, and gloss.

SD-13 Certificates

Lead; FIO. Mildewcide and Insecticide; FIO. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that paints for interior use contain no mercurial mildewcide or insecticide. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use contain not more than 0.06 percent lead. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use meet the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

SD-14 Samples

Paint; FIO.

While the material is at the site or source of supply, and at a time agreeable to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, a 1 liter sample of each color and batch, except for quantities of 200 liters or less, shall be taken by random selection from the sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. The contents of the containers to be sampled shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is representative. Samples shall be identified by designated name, specification number, manufacturer name and address, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. Paints and thinner shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions and as a minimum stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 4 and 35 degrees C. Paints shall be stored on the project site or segregated at the source of supply sufficiently in advance of need to allow 30 days for testing.

1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

When samples are tested, approval of materials will be based on tests of the samples; otherwise, materials will be approved based on test reports furnished with them. If materials are approved based on test reports furnished, samples will be retained by the Government for testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. In addition to any other remedies under the contract the cost of retesting defective materials will be at the Contractor's expense.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise recommended by the paint manufacturer, the ambient temperature shall be between 7 and 35 degrees C applying coatings other than water-thinned, epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings. Water-thinned coatings shall be applied only when ambient temperature is between 10 and 32 degrees C. Epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings shall be applied only within the minimum and maximum temperatures recommended by the coating manufacturer. Moisture-curing polyurethane shall not be applied when the relative humidity is below 30 percent.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.6.1 Worker Exposures

Exposure of workers to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH-02, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation.

1.6.2 Toxic Compounds

Toxic compounds having ineffective physiological properties, such as odor or irritation levels, shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Training

Workers having access to an affected work area shall be informed of the contents of the applicable material data safety sheets (MSDS) and shall be informed of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive mists and odors from the painting operations. Workers involved in preparation, painting and clean-up shall be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Personnel having a need to use respirators and masks shall be instructed in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

1.6.4 Coordination

Work shall be coordinated to minimize exposure of building occupants, other

Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from preparation, painting and clean-up operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The term "paint" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, paints, stains, varnishes, sealers, cement-emulsion filler, and other coatings, whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coat. Paint shall conform to the respective specifications listed for use in the painting schedules at the end of this section, except when the required amount of a material of a particular batch is 200 liters or less, an approved first-line proprietary paint material with similar intended usage and color to that specified may be used. Additional requirements are as follows:

2.1.1 Colors and Tints

Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, as indicated. Manufacturer's standard color is for identification of color only. Tinting of epoxy, and urethane, paints shall be done by the manufacturer. Stains shall conform in shade to manufacturer's standard color. The color of the undercoats shall vary slightly from the color of the next coat.

2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide

Paint specified for all coats applied to fabrics and vapor barrier jackets over insulation shall contain a mildewcide that will not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating. The mildewcide shall be incorporated into the paint by the manufacturer and shall attain a surface disfigurement rating of 8 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Mercurial mildewcide shall not be used in interior paint. Insecticides shall not be used in paint.

2.1.3 Lead

Paints containing lead in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content (calculated as lead metal) shall not be used.

2.1.4 Chromium

Paints containing zinc chromate or strontium chromate pigments shall not be used.

2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards and shall conform to the restrictions of the local air pollution control authority.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED

Items not to be painted which are in contact with or adjacent to painted surfaces shall be removed or protected prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Items removed prior to painting shall be replaced

when painting is completed. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Surfaces contaminated by coating materials shall be restored to original condition.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning solvents shall be of low toxicity with a flashpoint in excess of 38 degrees C. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Concrete, Stucco and Masonry Surfaces

Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to dry at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting. Glaze, efflorescence, laitance, dirt, grease, oil, asphalt, surface deposits of free iron and other foreign matter shall be removed prior to painting. Surfaces to receive polyurethane, chlorinated rubber or epoxy coatings shall be acid-etched or mechanically abraded as specified by the coating manufacturer, rinsed with water, allowed to dry, and treated with the manufacturer's recommended conditioner prior to application of the first coat.

3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous surfaces including those that have been shop-coated, shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be cleaned mechanically with hand tools according to SSPC SP 2, power tools according to SSPC SP 3 or by sandblasting according to SSPC SP 7. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces

Gypsum board surfaces shall be dry and shall have all loose dirt and dust removed by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first-coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

3.2.5 Mastic-Type Surfaces

Mastic-type surfaces shall be prepared by removing foreign material.

3.2.6 Plaster Surfaces

Plaster shall age at least 30 days before painting. Plaster shall be clean and free from loose matter and shall have an instrument-measured moisture

content not exceeding 8 percent.

3.2.7 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints. Small, dry seasoned knots shall be scraped, cleaned, and given a thin coat of commercial knot sealer, before application of the priming coat. Pitch on large, open, unseasoned knots and all other beads or streaks of pitch shall be scraped off, or, if it is still soft, removed with mineral spirits or turpentine, and the resinous area shall be thinly coated with knot sealer. Finishing nails shall be set, and all holes and surface imperfections shall be primed. After priming, holes and imperfections in finish surfaces shall be filled with putty or plastic wood filler, colored to match the finish coat if natural finish is required, allowed to dry, and sanded smooth. Putty or wood filler shall be compatible with subsequent coatings. Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter, unless otherwise authorized.

3.2.8 Previously Painted Surfaces

Previously painted surfaces damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings. If existing surfaces are glossy, the gloss shall be reduced.

3.3 MIXING AND THINNING

When thinning is approved as necessary to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, or application methods, paints may be thinned in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.5 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed local limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.3.1 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.4 APPLICATION

Painting practices shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

3.4.1 Ventilation

Affected areas shall be ventilated during paint application so that workers exposure to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH-02, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation. Interior work zones having a volume of 280 cubic meters or less shall be ventilated at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Ventilation in larger work zones shall be maintained by means of mechanical exhaust. Solvent vapors shall be exhausted outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Return air inlets in the work zone shall be temporarily sealed before start of work until the coatings have dried.

3.4.2 Respirators

Operators and personnel in the vicinity of operating paint sprayers shall wear respirators.

3.4.3 First Coat

The first coat on plaster, gypsum wallboard, and other surfaces shall include repeated touching up of suction spots or overall application of primer or sealer to produce uniform color and gloss. Excess sealer shall be wiped off after each application. The first coat on both faces of wood doors shall be applied at essentially the same time. Glazed doors and sashes shall be given the specified coating system within 3 weeks of the time they are glazed, but not before the glazing material has set; paint shall overlay glass about 1.78mm all around. Each varnish coat shall be sanded lightly prior to application of subsequent coats.

3.4.4 Timing

Surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting shall be given a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface. Sufficient time shall elapse between successive coats to permit proper drying. This period shall be modified as necessary to suit weather conditions. Oil-based or oleoresinous solvent-type paints shall be considered dry for recoating when the paint feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the thumb, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion. Manufacturer's instructions for application, curing and drying time between coats of two-component systems

shall be followed.

3.4.5 Fillers

Concrete and masonry surface voids shall be filled; however, surface irregularities need not be completely filled. The dried filler shall be uniform and free of pinholes. Filler shall not be applied over caulking compound.

3.4.5.1 Solvent-Thinned Filler

Solvent-thinned filler shall be applied to dry surfaces only and may be applied by brush or roller. Filler shall be allowed to set for 3 to 5 minutes or until the filler becomes tacky, and the excess material shall then be removed with a rubber squeegee. Surface voids shall be filled; however, surface irregularities need not be completely filled.

3.4.5.2 Latex Filler

Latex filler shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions. Surface voids shall be filled and the filler allowed to dry the length of time specified by the manufacturer prior to applying successive coats of paint.

3.4.6 Textured Coating

Application of textured coating shall be as specified in the manufacturer's printed directions at a rate of 1.1 to 1.3 square meters per liter in one coat.

3.4.7 Ferrous-Metal Primer

Primer for ferrous-metal shall be applied to ferrous surfaces to receive paint other than asphalt varnish prior to deterioration of the prepared surface. The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Pipes in exposed areas and in accessible pipe spaces shall be provided with color band and titles adjacent to all valves, except those provided at plumbing fixtures, at not more than 12 meter spacing on straight pipe runs, adjacent to change in direction, and on both sides where pipes pass through walls or floors. Color code marking shall be of the color listed in TABLE I and the size listed in TABLE II. The arrows shall be installed adjacent to each band to indicate the direction of flow in the pipe. The legends shall be printed in upper-case black letters as listed in TABLE I. Letter sizes shall be as listed in TABLE II. Marking shall be painted or applied using colored, pressure-sensitive adhesive markers of standard manufacture. Paint shall be as specified for insulated and uninsulated piping.

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE

Material	Band	Letters and Arrow*	Legend
Cold water (potable)	Green	White	POTABLE

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE

Material	Band	Letters and Arrow*	Legend
WATER			
Fire protection water	Red	White	FIRE PR.
WATER			
Hot water (domestic)	Green	White	H.W.
Hot water recirculating (domestic)	Green	White	H.W.R.
High temp. water supply	Yellow	Black	H.T.W.S.
High temp. water return	Yellow	Black	H.T.W.R.
Boiler feed water	Yellow	Black	B.F.
Low temp. water supply (heating)	Yellow	Black	L.T.W.S.
Low temp. water return (heating)	Yellow	Black	L.T.W.R.
Condenser water supply	Green	White	COND. W.S.
Condenser water return	Green	White	COND. W.R.
Chilled water supply	Green	White	C.H.W.S.
Chilled water return	Green	White	C.H.W.R.
Treated water	Yellow	Black	TR. WATER
Chemical feed	Yellow	Black	CH. FEED
Compressed air	Yellow	Black	COMP. AIR
Natural gas	Blue	White	NAT. GAS
Freon	Blue	White	FREON
Fuel oil	Yellow	Black	FUEL OIL
Steam	Yellow	Black	STM.
Condensate	Yellow	Black	COND.

TABLE II. COLOR CODE MARKING SIZES

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering (mm)	Width of Color Band (mm)	Arrow Length x Width (mm)	Size of Legend Letters and Numerals (mm)
Less than 38	200	200 x 57	13
38 to 60	200	200 x 57	19
60 to 150	300	200 x 57	31
200 to 225	600	300 x 110	63
Over 250	800	300 x 115	88

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

3.6.1 Lettering

Lettering shall be provided as scheduled on the drawings, shall be block type, and shall be black enamel. Samples shall be approved before application.

3.7 SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, other than those listed in paragraph SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED, shall be painted as scheduled.

3.8 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items shall not be painted.

3.9 CLEANING

Cloths, cotton waste and other debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers and removed at the end of each day. Upon completion of the work, staging, scaffolding, and containers shall be removed from the site or destroyed in an approved manner. Paint and other deposits on adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the entire job left clean and acceptable.

3.10 3.10 PAINTING SCHEDULES

The following painting schedules identify the surfaces to be painted and prescribe the paint to be used and the number of coats of paint to be applied.

PAINTING SCHEDULE

EXTERIOR SURFACES

STUCCO

1. Latex Systems
 - a. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series
 - 2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
2. Epoxy Ester System
 - a. Texture Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Sher-Crete, B61WW400
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Sher-Crete, B61WW400
(minimum DFT 8-10 mils dry per coat)

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

1. Latex Systems
 - a. Satin Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler, B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Satin Latex House & Trim, A82 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W A-100 Satin Latex House & Trim, A82 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler, B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
2. Silicone Alkyd Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler, B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series
(5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
3. Epoxy Ester Systems
 - a. Texture Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Sher-Crete, B61WW400
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Sher-Crete, B61WW400
(minimum 8-10 mils DFT per coat)

CONCRETE FLOORS, PATIOS, PORCHES, STEPS & PLATFORMS

1. Alkyd System
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Concrete and Terrazzo Sealer, B44V22
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series

2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

2. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W All Weather Epoxy, B62WW400

2nd Coat: S-W All Weather Epoxy, B62WW400

(8 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

ALUMINUM, ALUMINUM-ALLOY, AND OTHER NON-FERROUS METAL (NON-GALVANIZED)

1. Latex Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series

2nd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series

(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

1st Coat: S-W A-100 Gloss Latex House & Trim, A8 Series

2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Gloss Latex House & Trim, A8 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

b. Satin Finish

1st Coat: S-W A-100 Satin Latex House & Trim, A82 Series

2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Satin Latex House & Trim, A82 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

c. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series

2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Zinc Chromate Primer, B50Y1

(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W SWP Gloss House & Trim, A2 Series

3rd Coat: S-W SWP Gloss House & Trim, A2 Series

(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

3. Silicone Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Zinc Chromate Primer, B50Y1

(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series

(5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

GALVANIZED

1. Latex Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series

2nd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series

(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

1st Coat: S-W A-100 Gloss Latex House & Trim, A8 Series

2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Gloss Latex House & Trim, A8 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

b. Satin Finish

1st Coat: S-W A-100 Satin Latex House & Trim, A82 Series

2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Satin Latex House & Trim, A82 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

c. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series

2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Flat Latex House & Trim, A6 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Galvite Paint, B50W3

(6 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W SWP Gloss House & Trim, A2 Series

3rd Coat: S-W SWP Gloss House & Trim, A2 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W Galvite Paint, B50W3

(6 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar Alkyd Flat Exterior Finish, B38 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar Alkyd Flat Exterior Finish, B38 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

3. Silicone Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Galvite Paint, B50W3

(6 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series
(5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

F. FERROUS METAL (Misc. Iron, Ornamental Iron, Catwalks, Fire Escapes,
Hydrants, Handrails, Ladders, Fences, Etc.)

1. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series

(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

2. Silicone Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series

(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series
(5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

G. SHOP PRIMED METAL METAL - (Structural Iron & Steel, Tanks, Water Towers, Sashes, Trim,
Conductors, Doors, Ducts, Vents, Copper (Not Galvanized))

1. Latex Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W DTM Primer/Finish, B66W1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W DTM Primer/Finish, B66W1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Metalatex Semi-Gloss Coating, B42 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Metalatex Semi-Gloss Coating, B42 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
2. Alkyd Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W SWP Gloss House & Trim, A2 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W SWP Gloss House & Trim, A2 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar Alkyd Flat Exterior Finish, B38 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar Alkyd Flat Exterior Finish, B38 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
3. Silicone Alkyd Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Silicone Alkyd Enamel, B56 Series
(5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

INTERIOR SURFACES

CONCRETE - (Walls & Ceilings, Poured Concrete, Precast Concrete,
Unglazed Brick, Cement Board)

1. Latex Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Paint, B21W201
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Paint, B21W201
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish

- 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B31W200
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B31W200
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Eg-Shel Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel Enamel, B20W200
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel Enamel, B20W200
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)
 - d. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
2. Alkyd Systems
- a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel, B34W200
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel, B34W200
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Eg-Shel Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel Enamel, B33W200
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel Enamel, B33W200
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
 - d. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint B32W200
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint B32W200
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)
3. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)
- a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62W100 Series
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62W100 Series
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)
4. Epoxy System (Water Base)
- a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V15

2nd Coat: S-W Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V15
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V25
2nd Coat: S-W Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V25
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

5. Urethane System

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Bild & Finish Epoxy B67W1/B67V1
(9 mils wet, 6 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Hi-Bild Aliphatic Polyurethane B65W100/B60V2
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

1. Latex Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler, B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Paint, B21W201
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Paint, B21W201
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel B20W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel B20W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint B30W200
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Int/Ext Block Filler B25W25
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Int/Ext Block Filler, B25W25

(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Int/Ext Block Filler B25W25

(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Int/Ext Block Filler B25W25

(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)

3. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62W100 Series

2nd Coat: S-W Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62W100 Series
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

4. Epoxy System (Water Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46

(87-108 sq.ft./gal. 8-10 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V15

3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V15
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46

(87-108 sq.ft./gal. 8-10 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V25

3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V25
(8 mils wet, 3 mils wet per coat)

5. Urethane System

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46

(87-108 sq.ft./gal. 8-10 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Hi-Bild Aliphatic Polyurethane B65W100

3rd Coat: S-W Hi-Bild Aliphatic Polyurethane B65W100
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

CONCRETE FLOORS

1. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Concrete and Terrazzo Sealer, B44V22

(Do not build a surface film)

2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

2. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)
 - a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62W100 Series
2nd Coat: S-W Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62W100 Series
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

ALUMINUM

1. Latex Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Paint, B21W201
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Paint, B21W201
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Eg-Shel Finish
1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel B20W200 Series
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel B20W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)
 - d. Flat Finish
1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
2. Alkyd Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
1st Coat: Zinc Chromate Primer, B50Y1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
1st Coat: Zinc Chromate Primer, B50Y1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Eg-Shel Finish
1st Coat: Zinc Chromate Primer, B50Y1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - d. Flat Finish

- 1st Coat: Zinc Chromate Primer, B50Y1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)
3. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)
- a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Wash Primer Green P60G2/R7K44
(2 mils wet, 0.3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Tile-Clad II Epoxy B62W201/B60V70
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Wash Primer Green, P60G2/R7K44
(2 mils wet, 0.3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Epoxy, B67 Series/B60V3
(10 mils wet, 6 mils dry)
 - c. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
(9 mils wet, 6 mils dry per coat)
4. Epoxy Systems (Water Base)
- a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
5. Urethane System
- a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Wash Primer Green, P60G2/R7K44
(2 mils wet, 0.3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Hi-Bild Aliphatic Polyurethane, B65W100
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

GALVANIZED

1. Latex Systems
- a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
 - 2nd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Enamel, B21W201
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss Enamel, B21W201
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

d. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

e. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Galvite Paint, B50W1

(6 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Galvite Paint, B50W1

(6 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W Galvite Paint, B50W1

(6 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W Galvite Paint, B50W1

(6 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
(4 mils wet, 1.8 mils dry per coat)

3. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series

2nd Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wash Primer Green, P60G2/R7K44

(2 mils wet, 0.3 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Epoxy, B67 Series/B60V3

- (10 mils wet, 6 mils dry)
- c. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
 - (9 mils wet, 6 mils dry per coat)
- 4. Epoxy System (Water Base)
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
 - (8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
 - (8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

I

METAL - (Structural Steel Columns, Joists, Trusses, Beams, Misc. & Ornamental Iron, Sashes, Doors, Partitions, Cabinets, Lockers, Radiators, Pumps, Motors, Machines, Convector, Ducts Ventilating, Elevator Cabs, Copper, Non-Galvanized Metal)

- 1. Latex Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
 - (6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
 - 3rd Coat: DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
 - (8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

 - 1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
 - (6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss B21W201 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss B21W201 Series
 - (4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
 - (6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Metalatex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B42 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Metalatex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B42 Series
 - (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

 - 1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
 - (6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
 - (4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Eg-Shel Finish
 - 1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
 - (6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series
 - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series
 - (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
 - d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
2nd Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry)

2. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)

3. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy Primer, B62N71/B60V70
(8 mils wet, 4 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy Primer, B62N71/B60V70
(8 mils wet, 4 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Epoxy, B67 Series/B60V3
3rd Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Epoxy, B67 Series/B60V3
(10 mils wet, 6 mils dry per coat)

- c. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: Recoatable Epoxy Primer, B67 Series
(6 mils wet, 4 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
(9 mils wet, 6 mils dry per coat)
 - 4. Epoxy System (Water Base)
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy Primer, B70W100
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy Primer, B70W100
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
 - 5. Urethane System
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Hi-Bild Primer, B62N71/B60V70
(8 mils wet, 4 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Hi-Bild Aliphatic Polyurethane, B65W100
 - 3rd Coat: S-W Hi-Bild Aliphatic Polyurethane, B65W100
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
- METAL - (Ceilings - Structural Steel, Joists, Trusses, Beams)
- 1. Dryfall Alkyd Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Super Save Lite Dryfall Gloss, B47W65
(5 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Super Save Lite Dryfall Semi-Gloss, B47W62
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - c. Flat Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2nd Coat: S-W Super Save Lite Dryfall Flat, B48W61
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
 - 2. Dryfall Waterborne Systems
 - a. Semi-Gloss Finish
 - 1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1

(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, B42WW2
(7 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

b. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, B42W1
(7 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

WOOD - (Walls, Ceilings, Doors, Trim, Cabinet Work, Counters,
Partitions, Frames Including hardboard, plywood, Sitka Spruce, Southern
Pine, Douglas Fir, Cedar, Redwood, Lauan)

1. Latex Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss, B21W201 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss, B21W201 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Alkyd Gloss Enamel, B35W201
3rd Coat: ProMar 200 Alkyd Gloss Enamel, B35W201
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2

(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel B33W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.8 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)

3. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)

a. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W All Weather Epoxy, B62W400 Series/B60V70
2nd Coat: S-W All Weather Epoxy, B62W400 Series/B60V70
(6 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

4. Epoxy System (Water Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

5. Stained & Varnished (Clear Finish)

a. Open Grained Wood

1st Coat: S-W Interior Oil Stain, A48 Series
2nd Coat: S-W SHERWOOD Natural Filler, D70T1
3rd Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V91
4th Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin A66 Series

b. Closed Grain Wood

1st Coat: S-W Interior Oil Stain, A48 Series
2nd Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V91
3rd Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin A66 Series

K. GYPSUM WALLBOARD - (Walls and ceilings)

1. Latex Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss, B21W201 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Gloss, B21W201 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Eg-Shel, B20W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)

c. Eg-Shel Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel, B33W200 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Eg-Shel, B33W200 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200

(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W200
(4 mils wet, 2.7 mils dry per coat)

3. Epoxy System (Solvent Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series/B60V70
3rd Coat: S-W Tile Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series/B60V70
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Epoxy, B67 Series/B60V3
3rd Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Epoxy, B67 Series/B60V3
(10 mils wet, 6 mils dry per coat)

c. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
1st Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
2nd Coat: S-W Bild and Finish Epoxy, B67W1/B67V1
(9 mils wet, 6 mils dry per coat)

4. Epoxy System (Water Base)

a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V15
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

CANVAS - (Wall Covering, Pipe Wrapping, Etc.)

1. Alkyd Systems

a. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32W201
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2. Latex Systems

a. Flat Finish

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B30W200
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry)

PIPE IDENTIFICATION

1. Alkyd Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Metal Primer, B50 Series
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)
2. Latex Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish
1st Coat: S-W DTM Primer/Finish, B66W1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
3rd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66 Series
(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
 - b. Semi-Gloss Systems
1st Coat: S-W DTM Primer/Finish, B66W1
(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Metalatex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B42 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Metalatex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B42 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
3. Epoxy Systems
 - a. Gloss Finish

1st Coat: Tile-Clad II Epoxy Primer, B62N71/B60V70
(8 mils wet, 4 mils dry)
2nd Coat: Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series/B60V70
3rd Coat: Tile-Clad II Epoxy, B62 Series/B60V70
(9 mils wet, 4 mils dry per coat)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10100

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Supplementary parts necessary to complete each item shall be included even though such work is not shown definitely or specified. The Contractor shall furnish to the proper trades, all anchors, sockets, or fastenings required for securing items to other construction. Details and specifications of items for which standard products are available, are representative guides of requirements for such items. Standard products, generally meeting such requirements, will be accepted, if details of construction and installation are approved by the Contracting Officer. Gages of sheet iron and steel specified are U.S. Standard for sheet and plate. Extruded section shall be at least 1/8-inch thick, unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-04 Drawings

Shop drawings showing sizes, details of construction, method of construction, method of assembling, hardware materials, colors, method of mounting, location of each item, installation of items, and other details shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the requirements of the SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS for all items specified herein. Materials fabricated or delivered to the job site before approval of the shop drawings shall be subject to rejection.

SD-14 Samples

One complete sample sign of the type to be used on the project and illustrations or samples for all graphic symbol signs shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. If approved, the samples may be incorporated in the work.

PART 2 MATERIALS AND EXECUTION

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed where shown on the drawings or specified. Cabinets shall be of the recessed type suitable for 9.5 liter extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and box shall be prime-coated inside and out.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Install items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10160

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
-------------	---

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS RR-P-1352	(Rev C) Partitions, Toilet, Complete
--------------	--------------------------------------

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
-------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 for areas as shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Toilet Partition System; FIO.

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Toilet Partition System; FIO.

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-14 Samples

Toilet Partition System; FIO.

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to FS RR-P-1352, Type I, Style C. Width, length and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be solid phenolic core with melamine facing on both sides, fused to substrate without visible glue line or seam. Provide units with eased edges and with minimum 19 mm (3/4-inch) thick doors and pilasters and minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick panels and screens. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES shall be reinforced for the reception of the items required. Grab bars shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to FS RR-P-1352, Type III, Style A. Finish surface of screens shall be solid phenolic core with melamine facing on both sides, fused to substrate without visible glue line or seam. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown.

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to FS RR-P-1352 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids.

2.4 COLORS

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Where indicated,

anchorage to walls shall be by through-bolting or toggle-bolting. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 5 mm and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1980) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 653 (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 653M (1995) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process (Metric)

ASTM A 924 (1996) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924M (1995) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process (Metric)

ASTM B 26 (1996) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM B 108 (1996) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B 209 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM E 84 (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 505

(1988) Metal Finishes Manual for
Architectural and Metal Products; Section:
Applied Coatings

1.2 GENERAL

Exterior signage shall be of the size and type shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified herein, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Materials and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location of each sign type shall be included.

SD-06 Instructions

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-14 Samples

Exterior Signs; FIO.

One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the

jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color of products shall be as indicated on the Drawings. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

2.1 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter X. Lower case characters are permitted.

2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 26 or ASTM B 108 for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 3 mm thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 1.3 mm thick.

2.2.1 Anodic Coating

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

- a. Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.010 mm or thicker.
- b. Integrated color anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class 0.010 to 0.018 mm.
- c. Electrolytically deposited color - anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.010 to 0.018 mm.

2.3 ORGANIC COATING

Surfaces shall be cleaned, primed, and given a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 505 with total dry film thickness not less than 0.030 mm.

2.4 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting shall be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E 84 and shall be a minimum 0.08 mm film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish.

2.6 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.6.1 Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, insofar as practicable, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practicable. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123 and ASTM A 653 or ASTM A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924 or ASTM A 924M.

2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.7 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

Precision cut vinyl letters shall be provided. Edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics shall be true and clean.

2.7.1 Typeface

Typeface shall be helvetica medium.

2.7.2 Size

Letter size shall be as indicated.

2.8 SIGN TYPES

2.8.1 Type B5

Type B5 identifies a building by a building number. Sign design shall be as follows:

a. Colors:

Panel - White numbers on standard blue background.

b. Dimensions: 200 x 400 mm (8" x 1'4").

c. Message:

Building Numbers - 4" height, centered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10442

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS L-P-391 (Rev D) Plastic Sheets, Rods and Tubing,
Rigid Cast, Methacrylate
(Multi-application)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 211 (1988) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar,
Rod, and Wire

ASTM B 221 (1988) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM C 1036 (1985) Flat Glass

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A117.1 Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible
to and Usable by Physically Handicapped
People

FLAT GLASS MARKETING ASSOCIATION (FGMA)

FGMA-01 Glazing Manual

MILITARY SPECIFICATION (MS)

MS MIL-M-43719 (REV B) Marking Materials and Markers,
Adhesive, Elastomeric, Pigmented

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals with a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL DISCRPTIONS:

SD-04 Drawings

Signs; FIO.

Shop Drawings shall be submitted and shall clearly show materials, typographic layouts, sizes, methods, finishes, anchorages, and other details of construction as well as relation to the supporting and adjacent work where applicable. Drawings shall include: typical layouts of each

sign type showing graphic quality, letterforms, symbols, and type spacing.

SD-06 Instructions

Signs; FIO.

Printed instructions for installation of the signs, including preparation of wall or door surfaces, mounting techniques, and recommended adhesives, tapes, or fasteners. Instructions shall include the recommended type of cleaning equipment and materials, cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

SD-14 Samples

Signs; FIO.

Submit for approval one full size sample of each sign type in the quality and color specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver signs to the site in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size and related information. Each sign shall be individually packaged. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well ventilated area, protected from damage, soiling, and moisture. Store packages flat. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required. Protective paper shall be removed only as necessary during fabrication, inspection, or installation in order to avoid scratching, chipping, or crazing the acrylic sheets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Framing Members

Framing members, concealed and exposed, shall be extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 conforming to ASTM B 221. Welded joints shall be heliarc welded.

2.1.2 Finishes

Aluminum used for concealed framing of sign shall have a mill finish. Aluminum used for exposed surfaces shall have a dark bronze anodized finish. Anodized finish shall be AA-03 designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil) for integral color.

2.1.3 Fasteners

Exposed metal fasteners shall be hardened aluminum ASTM B 211, 6061, T6 Alloy.

2.1.4 Adhesives and Adhesive Tapes

Adhesives and adhesive tapes required for plastics, glass, and metals shall be the type recommended by the sign manufacturer.

2.1.5 Plastic

Acrylic plastics shall conform to FS L-P-391, Item A (plastic sheet), Type

I (general purpose). Clear face sheets shall be Grade B (matte finish). Colored, opaque face plates and plaques shall be Grade C (smooth finish).

2.1.6 Letter Boards

Changeable letter boards for building and floor directory signs shall be pre-slotted, nonfading, washable vinyl which accept molded plastic letters (white in color) with tabs that align the letters in the slots. Boards shall be 3/16-inch to 1/4-inch thick.

2.1.7 Glass

Glass shall be polished clear plate glass with clean cut edges conforming to ASTM C 1036. All glazing work shall be performed in accordance with applicable standards of the FGMA-01.

2.1.8 Paints and Inks

Paints and inks shall be suitable for the surface material on which they are to be applied and as recommended by the manufacturer of the paint or ink. Prime coats or other surface pretreatments, where applicable, shall be included in the work. Paints, inks and finishes shall not cause discoloration, deterioration or delamination of any materials used in the fabrication. Paints may be alkyd, acrylic, epoxy, or urethane enamel.

2.1.9 Inserts

Inserts for insert panels of office identification signs may be one of the following:

- a. Die-cut vinyl letters applied to 0.15 rigid vinyl film.
- b. Dry-transfer letters applied to paper card stock.
- c. Typeset message photographically enlarged to size and mounted on paper card stock.
- d. Typewritten message photographically enlarged or used at actual size.

2.1.10 Letterforms and Graphics

Vinyl sheeting for die-cut graphics shall have a .003 to .006 film thickness and shall conform to MS MIL-M-43719. The sheeting shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing (Class 1) or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing (Class 3).

2.2 SIGN FABRICATION

Signs and sign components shall be shop fabricated, complete and ready for installation. Sign components shall be cut clean. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge build-up, bleeding or imperfections in the surfaces of the acrylic sheet will not be acceptable. Signs shall be clear matte acrylic plastic that is sub-surface printed with both the message and background color, 1/8-inch minimum thickness (including backing plate) sub-surface printed face plates shall be laminated to a backing plate. Signs shall conform to ANSI A117.1.

2.2.1 Die-Cutting

Die-cutting shall be executed in such a manner that all edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics shall be true and clean. Letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut or ragged edges, shall not be used.

2.2.2 Letters and Graphics

Applied die-cut letters and graphics shall be permanently affixed to sign surfaces in such a manner that all letter surface and edge areas are tightly and evenly adhered to the sign surface.

2.2.3 Silk Screening

Silk screened images shall be executed from photo screens prepared from typesetters reproductions or original art. Typesetter's reproductions shall not be smaller than 50 percent of the actual size specified. No hand-cut screens will be accepted. Original art is defined as artwork that is a first-generation reproduction of the specified art.

2.2.4 Typeset messages

Typeset messages shall be prepared by photo-typesetting equipment. Typesetters' proofs shall not be enlarged more than three times for use as a graphic insert.

2.2.5 Photographic enlargements

Photographic enlargements or "photostats" shall be executed on matte or semi-gloss prepared paper. The enlarged image shall be sharp, clean, free of chemical discoloring, and shall be without dust spots.

2.2.6 Color

The colors for sign background, letters, and numbers are indicated in the paragraph "SIGN STANDARDS".

2.2.7 Letterforms

Letterforms, including numbers, shall be helvetica medium style, upper and lower case, and 1 -inches high, unless otherwise specified. Edges and corners of finished letterforms shall be photographically precise, crisp, clean and free of ticks, discontinuous curves, line wave, cut or ragged edges, edge built-up, bleeding, surface pinholes and other imperfections. All letterforms shall conform to the prescribed letterform proportions. Alignment of letterforms shall maintain a horizontal baseline. Letter spacing shall be normal. Expanded or condensed spacing is not acceptable.

2.3 OFFICE IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

2.3.1 Type S1

Type BB2 (Wall Mounted) shall consist of a permanent header panel with the room number and an insert panel which identifies the tenant. The insert panel shall be a clear sleeve which will accept a paper or plastic insert with the name of the tenant. Sign design shall be as follows:

- a. Colors:

Header panel - White number on standard black background.

Insert panel - Black letters on white background.

b. Dimensions: 9" x 9".

c. Message:

Room number - Helvetica medium, 1-1/2" numbers, flush left.

Tenant name - Upper and lower case helvetica medium, 1/2" capital letter height, flush left.

Secondary information - Upper and lower case helvetica regular, 1/2" capital letter height, flush left.

The insert area shall accommodate four lines with a maximum line length of 21 characters.

2.3.2 Type P4 and P5

Service Identification Sign (Type P4 and P5) identifies restrooms, telephones, and other services. Sign design shall be as follows:

a. Colors:

Symbols - Black symbol (where appropriate) on white background.

b. Dimensions: 9" x 6".

c. Message:

Service name - Helvetica medium upper and lower case, 1" capital letter height, centered.

The message line will accommodate a maximum of 7 tiles.

Service name - Helvetica medium upper and lower case, 3/4" capital letter height, centered.

The message line will accommodate a maximum of 9 tiles.

2.3.3 Type S3, S4 and S5

Sign design shall be as follows:

a. Colors:

Symbols - Letters and background as indicated on the Drawings.

b. Dimensions: As indicated on the Drawings.

c. Message:

Service name - Helvetica medium upper and lower case, capital letter height, centered with height as indicated on the Drawings.

2.3.4 Regulatory Signs

Symbols, such as for "No Smoking", shall be black with a standard red circle and bar on a white background. Written messages are not required.

2.3.4.1 Type P1, P2, P3 and P6

- a. Dimensions: As indicated on the Drawings.
- b. Symbol: As indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

+ Signs shall be mounted in place after all other interior work in the immediate vicinity, including painting, has been completed. Installed signs shall be uniform and secured.

3.2 INSTALLATION PREPARATION

Atmospheric conditions and surface preparation for wign mounting shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Height and location

Height and location of the signs shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer unless otherwise specified. Signs shall be mounted using vinyl tape, adhesive, or screws colored to match sign background, as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific application. Screw attached signs shall be attached with two concealed exposed non-ferrous screws, one centered at each end in a manner that will not interfere with the message. Signs larger than two inches in height shall be attached with four screws, equally spaced, one in each corner. Exposed screws shall have round heads. Color of screws shall be brass chrome plated match the background color of the sign.

3.3.2 Sign Type BB7

Restroom door identification signs shall be centered on the door. Signs with the handicapped symbol shall be centered and located beneath the identification sign on doors of restrooms having handicapped provisions.

3.4 CLEANUP

Signs and adjacent surfaces shall be free of tape, adhesive, packing paper, dirt, smudges, scratches, discoloration, or other foreign material or defect. The Contractor shall clean signs in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10505

STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1996) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1996) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial Quality
ASTM B 456	(1995) Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev. J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel
---------------	-----------------------------------

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MIL)

MIL-C-22750	(Rev. E; Am. 1) Coating, Epoxy, VOC-Compliant
MIL-P-23377	(Rev. F) Primer Coatings: Epoxy, Chemical and Solvent Resistant

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Material; FIO. Finish; FIO. Locker components; FIO. Assembly instructions; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Color chips; GA.

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 75 mm square, of each color indicated.

SD-04 Drawings

Types; GA. Location; GA. Installation; FIO. Numbering system; FIO.

Drawings including elevations of lockers, details of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

FS AA-L-00486. Provide Type II, double-tier, Style 1 lockers in the location, quantities and size indicated. Provide locker finish color as indicated. Provide lockers "set-up" (pre-assembled).

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Steel Sheet

ASTM A 366/A 366M or ASTM A 569/A 569M, commercial quality, minimized spangle material. Prepare material surfaces for baked enamel finishing in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Minimum uncoated sheet thickness as specified.

2.2.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to ASTM B 456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.2.3 Finish

FS AA-L-00486.

Primer, MIL-P-23377; topcoat, MIL-C-22750.

2.2.3.1 Color

As selected.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Built-In Locks

FS AA-L-00486. Provide built-in combination locks and a padlock eye in the door latching mechanism.

2.3.2 Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, chromium or zinc plated.

2.3.3 Hanger Rods

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.4 Door Handles

FS AA-L-00486. Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with a chromium coating.

2.3.5 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 1.5 mm thick steel sheet.

2.3.5.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 50 mm high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 2 mm thick steel sheet. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door.

2.3.5.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.6 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 2 mm thick steel sheet, except latch strike may be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing.

2.3.7 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.8 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 1.2 mm thick steel sheet.

2.3.9 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 1.5 mm thick steel sheet.

2.3.10 Base Panels and Sloping Tops

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.11 Legs

FS AA-L-00486. Provide lockers without legs, as indicated.

2.3.12 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum. Provide consecutive numbers as selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.13 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10605

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-673 (1986; Errata 1990) Cold-Formed Steel
Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1994) Carbon Structural Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Wire mesh partitions; FIO.

Submit for each type of partition, door, and window.

SD-04 Drawings

Wire mesh partitions; FIO.

Show layout, details, materials, dimensions, finishes, and all information necessary for fabrication and installation.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packaging with labels intact and legible. Deliver, store, and handle materials so as to prevent damage. Replace damaged or defective materials with new.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Wire mesh partitions shall be all wire type, normal duty for normal industrial use, and shall be provided complete with fasteners, capping bars, adjustable floor sockets, bracing, doors, service windows, hardware, and other items necessary for a complete, useable, and rigid installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Cold-Formed Steel

AISI SG-673.

2.1.3 Wire Mesh

Carbon steel wire, woven diamond mesh, intermediate crimped.

2.1.4 Floor Sockets

Cast or forged steel or ductile iron, adjustable, approximately 64 mm high.

2.2 NORMAL DUTY PARTITIONS

2.2.1 Wire Mesh

10 gage wire, 38 mm mesh.

2.2.2 Vertical Frames

32 by 16 mm cold-rolled C section channels or 32 by 16 by 3 mm channels. Provide only C channels where frames are installed toe to toe without posts.

2.2.3 Horizontal Frames

25 by 16 mm channels.

2.2.4 Center Reinforcing Bar

One 25 by 13 by 3 mm channel with all wires woven through, or two 25 by 10 by 3 mm channels bolted together with mesh in between.

2.2.5 Capping Bar

56 by 25 by 3 mm channel or 50 by 6 mm flat bar.

2.2.6 Corner Posts

Structural steel angles, 32 by 32 by 3 mm.

2.2.7 Line Posts

Unless otherwise indicated, provide partitions more than 3600 mm high with flat bar line posts bolted between vertical frame channels. Sizes of posts shall be as follows:

Partition Height	Size of Posts
3600 to 4400 mm	44 by 7.9 mm or 50 by 6 mm
4400 to 5900 mm	63 by 7.9 mm
5900 to 7100 mm	75 to 7.9 mm

Partition Height

Size of Posts

2.2.8 Hinged Doors

Frames shall be 32 by 13 by 3 mm channels with 32 by 3 mm flat bar cover on top and bottom rails and on hinge stile and a 35 by 20 by 3 mm angle riveted to the lock stile. Provide 1 1/2 pairs of regular weight, wrought steel, non-removable pin, butt hinges riveted or welded to the door and the door opening frame for each door.

2.2.9 Sliding Doors

Provide manufacturer's standard sliding door hardware and track assembly.

2.2.10 Sheet Metal Base

Hot- or cold-rolled sheet steel, not lighter than 16 gage.

2.3 DOOR OPENING FRAMES

Provide frames the same size and shape as the vertical frames for the mesh panels.

2.4 LOCKS

Provide each door with a mortise type lock with a six-pin tumbler lock cylinder on the outside and a recessed knob on the inside.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Standard Panels

Wire shall be woven into diamond mesh, intermediate crimped, and securely clinched to frames. Joints shall be mortised and tenoned. Wire shall be continuous at center reinforcing bars, either woven through a single channel or bolted between two channels. Panel vertical frames shall have 6 mm bolt holes 300 mm o.c. for normal duty partitions.

2.5.2 Sheet Metal Base Panels

Upper portion shall be as specified for standard panels, except that the wire shall be clinched into the center reinforcing bar. Form sheet steel to fit between the panel frames and securely bolt to the frames.

2.5.3 Doors

Construction shall be similar to that specified for panels. Wire mesh shall be the same as that used in the adjacent partition panels.

2.5.4 Finish

Thoroughly clean ferrous metal, treat with phosphate, and paint with gray enamel in the shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wire Mesh Partitions

Install plumb, level, and true to line, within a tolerance of 3 mm in 3 m or the height or run of the partition, if less than 3 meters. Anchor floor sockets to the floor with expansion bolts. Vertical frames and posts shall be bolted together with 6 mm bolts 300 mm o.c. for normal duty partitions. Secure top frames to a continuous capping bar with 6 mm diameter U bolts not more than 650 mm o.c.

3.1.2 Doors

Install in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. Adjust as required so that doors and hardware operate freely and properly.

3.1.3 Bracing

Brace free standing partitions more than 6 meters in length, at intervals not greater than 6 meters with a steel channel brace connected to the capping bar and anchored to the building wall or framing member or as indicated.

3.1.4 Touch-Up

Clean and paint scratches, abrasions, and other damage to shop painted surfaces to match the shop-applied finish.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991) Flat Glass

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-2398 (Rev B) Curtain, Shower and Window (Metric - SI)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation, submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Finishes; FIO. Accessory Items; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, and operation instructions.

SD-14 Samples

Finishes; GA. Accessory Items; FIO.

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the

necessary mounting plates, shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall have oval heads and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 1.3 mm (18 gauge), 32 mm OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have set screw mounting holes concealed on the lip of the flange. Grab bar shall have satin finish peened non-slip surface. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 2.225 kN vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 38 mm.

2.2.2 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be surface mounted and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking

mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 45.5 L. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.8 mm stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.4 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall conform to CID A-A-2398, Style I, size to suit conditions.

2.2.5 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 32 mm OD by 1.24 mm minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.6 Shower Curtain Hooks

Shower curtain hooks shall be 2 mm (0.09 inch) diameter, type 304 stainless steel. Hooks shall be usable with 25 and 32 mm (1 and 1-1/4 inch) diameter shower curtain rods.

2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be lavatory mounted, liquid type consisting of a polyethylene tank with a minimum 0.94 L holding capacity and a 150 mm spout length.

2.2.8 Towel Bar (TB)

Towel bar shall be stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm. Bar shall be minimum 19 mm diameter, or 16 mm square. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.9 Hat and Coat Hook

Hat and coat hook shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 100 mm. Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items.

2.2.10 Shelf with Mop and Broom Holders and Hooks

Surface mounted utility shelf with mop/broom holders and hooks shall be type 304 1.2 mm (18 gauge) stainless steel with satin finish. Shelf shall be 203 mm (8 inches) deep with 19 mm (3/4 inch) return edges, front edge hemmed for safety. Unit shall be length as indicated on the Drawings with four spring-loaded rubber cam holders and five type 304, 1.6 mm (16 gauge) stainless steel hooks with satin finish.

2.2.11 Folding Shower Seat

Folding shower seat (left and right handed) shall have a frame constructed of type 304, satin finish stainless steel that consists of 1.6 mm (16 gauge), 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) square tubing and 1.2 mm (18 gauge), 25 mm (1 inch) diameter tubing. Seat shall be one piece, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, solidly fused plastic laminate with matte finish melamine surfaces, ivory-colored face sheets, and black phenolic resin core; secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Shower seat shall be equipped with two 76 mm (3 inch) diameter mounting flanges constructed of

type 304, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, satin finish stainless steel; a guide bracket constructed of type 304, 1.6 mm (16 gauge), satin finish stainless steel; and a spring constructed of type 301, 0.6 mm (24 gauge) stainless steel that is spot welded to a base plate of type 304, heavy gauge stainless steel. Seat shall be able to lock in upright position when not in use. Shower seat shall comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines.

2.2.12 Recessed Wall Mounted Seat Cover Dispenser/Tissue Dispenser/Sanitary Napkin Receptacle

Recessed toilet-seat-cover dispenser, sanitary napkin disposal, and toilet tissue dispenser shall be type-304 stainless steel with all-welded construction; exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Flange shall be drawn and beveled, one-piece, seamless construction. Unit shall mount flush against side wall of barrier-free toilet compartment to allow clearance for grab bar across front of unit. Door shall be one-piece, seamless construction, secured to cabinet with a full-length stainless steel piano-hinge, and equipped with a tumbler lock keyed like other washroom accessories. Toilet-seat-cover dispenser shall fill from below the internal shelf and hold 500 paper covers. Self-closing disposal panel shall be secured to door with a spring-loaded, full-length stainless steel piano-hinge and equipped with an international graphic symbol identifying napkin disposal. Sanitary napkin disposal shall be furnished with a removable, leak-proof, molded polyethylene receptacle and shall have a capacity of 3.0 L (0.8 gallons). Unit shall be equipped with two theft-resistant, high-impact polystyrene toilet tissue spindles that hold standard-core rolls up to 135 mm (5-1/4 inches) diameter (1800 sheets). Spindles shall be removable from cabinet when door is open; when door is closed, removal shall require a special key provided for the concealed locking mechanism in spindles.

2.2.13 Recessed Wall Mounted Seat Cover Dispenser/Tissue Dispenser

Recessed toilet-seat-cover and toilet tissue dispenser shall be type-304 stainless steel with all-welded construction; exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Flange shall be drawn and beveled, one-piece, seamless construction. Unit shall mount flush against side wall of barrier-free toilet compartment to allow clearance for grab bar across front of unit. Door shall be one-piece, seamless construction, secured to cabinet with a full-length stainless steel piano-hinge, and equipped with a tumbler lock keyed like other washroom accessories. Toilet-seat-cover dispenser shall fill from below the internal shelf and hold 500 paper covers. Unit shall be equipped with two theft-resistant, high-impact polystyrene toilet tissue spindles that hold standard-core rolls up to 135 mm (5-1/4 inches) diameter (1800 sheets). Spindles shall be removable from cabinet when door is open; when door is closed, removal shall require a special key provided for the concealed locking mechanism in spindles.

2.2.14 Partition Mounted Seat Cover Dispenser/Tissue Dispenser

Partition-mounted toilet-seat-cover and toilet tissue dispenser shall be type-304 stainless steel with all-welded construction; exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Flanges shall be drawn and beveled, one-piece, seamless construction. Unit shall mount in partition and serve two toilet compartments. One side of unit shall mount flush against partition of barrier-free compartment to allow clearance for grab bar across front of unit. Door shall be one-piece, seamless construction, secured to cabinet with a full-length stainless steel piano-hinge, and equipped with two

tumbler locks keyed like other washroom accessories. Toilet-seat-cover dispenser shall be serviced from one side only, be equipped with a plastic sight barrier panel, and hold 1000 paper covers. Unit shall be equipped with four theft-resistant, high-impact polystyrene toilet tissue spindles that hold standard-core rolls up to 135 mm (5-1/4 inches) diameter (1800 sheets). Spindles shall be removable from cabinet when door is open; when door is closed, removal shall require a special key provided for the concealed locking mechanism in spindles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 SCHEDULE

As indicated on the Drawings.
-- End of Section --

SECTION 11302

PREFABRICATED GRAVITY OIL/WATER SEPARATOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA MCAWW

Methods of Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300, SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Calculations; GA

Calculations shall be submitted showing the hydraulic overflow rate with respect to the number of square feet of horizontal surface area.

SD-04 Drawings

Fabrication/Erection/Installation Drawings; FIO

Manufacturer's drawings for the oil/water separator, including the separate oil-storage tank or compartment, indicating dimensions, location of all fittings and accessories, operating and performance characteristics and performance test results, along with the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures shall be submitted.

1.3 NAMEPLATES

Each oil/water separator shall have a nameplate securely attached, bearing the manufacturer's name, address, and catalog or model number. In lieu of nameplate, the manufacturer's name or trade mark may be cast integrally, or stamped, or otherwise permanently marked.

1.4 PERFORMANCE TESTING

1.4.1 Testing Procedure

A representative model of oil/water separator proposed shall be tested prior to installation. Test procedure shall be as follows:

- a. Fill the oil/water separator with fresh clean water to maximum capacity, flush, and drain.

b. Refill the separator to maximum capacity with fresh, clean water at 10 +/- 3 degrees C. Fill the oil separation compartment with new S.A.E. 30 lubricating oil to the level where skimming will begin.

c. In order to stabilize internal working components, introduce a flow to the separator inlet, of fresh water at 10 +/- 3 degrees C, flowing at a steady uninterrupted rate completely mixed with new S.A.E. 30 lubricating oil in fresh water at a ratio of 1 to 20. Flow shall be terminated when skimming action within the separator has stabilized.

d. Introduce an artificial waste stream to the separator inlet. The waste stream shall consist of a flow of fresh, clean water at 10 +/- 3 degrees C, flowing at a steady uninterrupted rate of 0.6 +/- 0.06 liters per second for a duration of 30 minutes. After the first 5 minutes has elapsed, combine with the waste stream, 5 liters of new S.A.E. 30 lubricating oil, to be completely mixed with the waste stream and added uniformly for the duration of the second 5 minutes of the 30 minute test.

e. During the above mentioned 30 minute test, all skimmings shall be collected for analysis of product skim, and the effluent shall be continuously sampled with an approved composite sampler, collecting no less than 2,000 ml of representative effluent, for analysis of free oil and grease.

f. If the quantity of product skim is less than 5 liters, the entire test shall be repeated.

1.4.2 Sample Analysis

Samples shall be collected and tested for product skim and free oil and grease. Testing shall be by an approved independent laboratory or organization regularly employed in the analysis of water and wastewater.

1.4.2.1 Product Skim

Product skim shall be analyzed by pouring the skimmings obtained during the 30 minute test into a graduated cylinder. After sitting at room temperature for sufficient time to differentiate between oil and any water present, the volume of water shall be noted and subtracted from the total volume. The remaining volume will be the volume of oil and shall be reported as a percentage of the total volume of product skim.

1.4.2.2 Free Oil and Grease

Two representative samples shall be taken for analysis. Sample number 1 shall be analyzed for total oil and grease in accordance with EPA MCAWW, Method 413.2. Sample number 2 shall be placed in a straight-walled separatory funnel and allowed to settle for 2 hours. After separation, the drawn water layer shall be acidified to a pH level of 1 to 2 and analyzed in accordance with EPA MCAWW, Method 413.2. The results of this analysis shall be reported as emulsified and dissolved oil and grease. Free oil and grease, for the purpose of separator performance, shall be determined by subtracting the results of sample 2 analysis (emulsified oil and grease) from the results of sample 1 (total oil and grease).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Gravity oil/water separator shall provide for extraction of grit, suspended settleable solids, free oil, grease, kerosene, and gasoline residues from the rinse water and runoff in the rinse point and fuel contaminant areas. The separator shall be a prefabricated or package type unit structurally designed for installation shown without detrimental buckling, distortion, or other defects. The shell and components shall be corrosion resistant. A separate oil storage tank or compartment shall be provided with the oil/water separator. The storage tank shall be steel or glass fiber reinforced plastic. Steel tanks shall be protected from corrosion in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. Tanks shall be provided with the fittings shown.

2.2 DESIGN

The separator shall be based on gravity separation and continuous flow. The design shall not require the use of chemical aids, adsorbents, or other additives in order to meet the requirements herein. The use of pumping equipment or other motorized mechanical aids will not be allowed. However, the use of coalescing plates or other static equipment is acceptable. Coalescing plates spacing shall be 19 mm maximum and shall be inclined between 0.8 and 1.0 radians. The inlet shall be constructed to uniformly distribute the wastewater and create laminar flow conditions. The highest elevation of wastewater within the separator unit shall be no higher than the invert of the top (crown) of the outlet pipe or, if provided, the dynamic liquid level above the outlet overflow weir. The separator shall have an adjustable integral oil skimming mechanism capable of producing a product skim of not less than 50 percent oil and grease. Removal of skimmed oil and grease shall be by gravity flow to the separate oil storage tank. The outlet portion of the separator shall have curtain walls, baffles or other arrangements to assure that floating oil and grease cannot enter the effluent.

The storage tank or compartment shall have a capacity of 2080 liters and shall have one emptying port.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- a. The separator shall be rated for a continuous wastewater flow of 3.47 liters per second at 7C to 24C.
- b. The sedimentation chamber of the separator shall have a hydraulic overflow rate not greater than 2.2 liters per second per square meter of horizontal surface area, and a sludge storage capacity of not less than 1.25 cubic meters.
- c. Effluent composite concentration of free oil and grease shall not be greater than 15 mg/l.
- d. Product skim shall not contain less than 50 percent by volume of free oil content.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Excavation and Backfill for the oil/water separator shall be in accordance

with Section 02221, EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

3.3 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

After installation of the oil/water separator, and prior to backfilling, the Contractor shall fill the unit with clean water. The structure shall show no signs of leakage after a 30 minute period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11310

PUMPS; SEWAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

ABEMA Std 9 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

ABEMA Std 11 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 153 (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Sewage Pump System; FIO.

Pump characteristic curves showing capacity in gpm, net positive suction head (NPSH), head, efficiency, and pumping horsepower from 0 gpm to 110 percent (100 percent for positive displacement pumps) of design capacity. A complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment

specified, after approval of the related submittals, and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Sewage Pump System; FIO.

Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Sewage Pump System; FIO.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

SD-09 Reports

Field Testing and Adjusting Equipment; FIO.

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sewage and Sludge Pump System; GA.

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation; and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Pump casings shall be constructed of cast iron of uniform quality and free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Impellers shall be ductile iron unless otherwise specified for rotors.

2.1.1 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be enclosed or guarded.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Electric Motors

Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1.

2.1.5 Motor Controls

Controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 1.

2.1.6 Bolts, Nuts, Anchors, and Washers

Bolts, nuts, anchors, and washers shall be steel; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153.

2.1.7 Auxiliary Equipment

Auxiliary equipment required to complete the system shall be as indicated and shall include the necessary piping, valving, solenoid valves, strainers, and accessories.

2.1.8 SUBMERSIBLE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

Submersible centrifugal pumps shall be centrifugal type pumps designed to pump solids up to 76.2 mm in diameter and shall be capable of withstanding submergence as required for the particular installation.

2.1.8.1 Pump Characteristics

Pumps located in wetwell shall have the following operating characteristics:

- a. Pump Service: Sanitary Sewer.
- b. Design Operating Point: 6.3 liters per second flow, 13.1 m head, 40 percent efficiency.
- c. Maximum Operating Point: 9.7 liters per second flow, 14.0 m head, 37 percent efficiency.
- d. Minimum Operating Point: 42.6 liters per second flow, 3.0 m head, 40 percent efficiency.
- e. Impeller Type: Non-Clogging.
- f. Operating Speed: 1700 rpm.
- g. Depth of Submergence: 600 mm.
- h. Motor Type: NEMA B.
- i. Electrical Characteristics: 460 volts ac, 3s phase, 60 Hz.
- j. Size: Within rated load driving pump at specified rpm.
- k. Pump Control: Permanently Installed Automatic.

2.1.1.8.2 Pump Casing

The casing shall be capable of withstanding operating pressures 50 percent greater than the maximum operating pressures. The volute shall have smooth passages which provide unobstructed flow through the pump.

2.1.1.8.3 Mating Surfaces

Mating surfaces where watertight seal is required, including seal between discharge connection elbow and pump, shall be machined and fitted with nitrile rubber O-rings. Fitting shall be such that sealing is accomplished by metal-to-metal contact between mating surfaces, resulting in proper compression of the O-rings without the requirement of specific torque limits.

2.1.1.8.4 Coatings

Exterior surfaces of the casing in contact with sewage shall be protected by a sewage resistant coal tar epoxy coating. All exposed nuts and bolts shall be stainless steel.

2.1.1.8.5 Impeller

The impeller shall be of the double shrouded non-clogging design to minimize clogging of solids, fibrous materials, heavy sludge, or other materials found in sewage. The impeller shall be statically, dynamically, and hydraulically balanced within the operating range and to the first critical speed at 150 percent of the maximum operating speed. The impeller shall be securely keyed to the shaft with a locking arrangement whereby the impeller cannot be loosened by torque from either forward or reverse direction.

2.1.1.8.6 Wearing Rings

Wearing rings, when required, shall be renewable type and shall be provided on the impeller and casing and shall have wearing surfaces normal to the axis of rotation. Material for wear rings shall be standard of pump manufacturer. Wearing rings shall be designed for ease of maintenance and shall be adequately secured to prevent rotation.

2.1.8.7 Pump Shaft

The pump shaft shall be of high grade alloy steel and shall be of adequate size and strength to transmit the full driver horsepower with a liberal safety factor.

2.1.8.8 Seals

A tandem mechanical shaft seal system running in an oil bath shall be provided. Seals shall be of tungsten-carbide with each interface held in contact by its own spring system.

2.1.8.9 Bearings

Pump bearings shall be ball or roller type designed to handle all thrust loads in either direction. Pumps depending only on hydraulic balance end thrust will not be acceptable. Bearings shall have an ABEMA L-10 life of 50,000 hours minimum, as specified in ABEMA Std 9 or ABEMA Std 11.

2.1.8.10 Motor

The pump motor shall have Class F insulation, NEMA B design, in accordance with NEMA MG 1, and shall be watertight. The motor shall be either oil filled, air filled with a water jacket, or air filled with cooling fins which encircles the stator housing.

2.1.8.11 Power Cable

The power cable shall comply with NFPA 70, Type SO, and shall be of standard construction for submersible pump applications. The power cable shall enter the pump through a heavy duty entry assembly provided with an internal grommet assembly to prevent leakage. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be separated by a stator lead sealing gland or terminal board which shall isolate the motor interior from foreign material gaining access through the pump top.

2.1.8.12 Installation Systems

2.1.8.12.# Rail Mounted Systems

Rail mounted installation systems shall consist of guide rails, a sliding bracket, and a discharge connection elbow. Guide rails shall be of the size and type standard with the manufacturer and shall not support any portion of the weight of the pump. The sliding guide bracket shall be an integral part of the pump unit. The discharge connection elbow shall be permanently installed in the wet well along with the discharge piping. The pump shall be automatically connected to the discharge connection elbow when lowered into place and shall be easily removed for inspection and service without entering the pump well.

2.1.8.12.# Bolt Down Systems

The pump mount system shall include a base designed to support the weight of the pump. The base shall be capable of withstanding all stresses imposed upon it by vibration, shock, and direct and eccentric loads.

2.1.8.12.# Lifting Chain

Lifting chain to raise and lower the pump through the limits indicated shall be provided. The chain shall be galvanized and shall be capable of supporting the pump.

2.1.9 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown, shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Pump Installation

Pumping equipment and appurtenances shall be installed in the position indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. All appurtenances required for a complete and operating pumping system shall be provided, including such items as piping, conduit, valves, wall sleeves, wall pipes, concrete foundations, anchors, grouting, pumps, drivers, power supply, and controls.

3.1.2 Concrete

Concrete shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2 PAINTING

Pumps and motors shall be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Field painting required for ferrous surfaces not finished at the factory is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 FIELD TESTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

3.3.1 Operational Test

Prior to acceptance, an operational test of all pumps, drivers, and control systems shall be performed to determine if the installed equipment meets the purpose and intent of the specifications. Tests shall demonstrate that the equipment is not electrically, mechanically, structurally, or otherwise defective; is in safe and satisfactory operating condition; and conforms with the specified operating characteristics. Prior to applying electrical power to any motor driven equipment, the drive train shall be rotated by hand to demonstrate free operation of all mechanical parts. Tests shall include checks for excessive vibration, leaks in all piping and seals,

correct operation of control systems and equipment, proper alignment, excessive noise levels, and power consumption.

3.3.2 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

3.5 POSTING FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12690

ENTRY FLOOR MAT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation, submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Entry Mats; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, and operation instructions.

SD-04, Drawings

Entry Mats and Frames; FIO.

Shop drawings showing sizes, details of construction, method of construction, method of assembling, hardware materials, colors, method of mounting, location of each item, installation of items, and other details shall be submitted for approval for all items specified herein. Materials fabricated or delivered to the job site before approval of the shop drawings shall be subject to rejection.

SD-14 Samples

Entry Mats

A 300 x 300 mm size sample of the specified mat shall be submitted to indicate pattern, color and style of mat. A 300 mm long sample of the recessed mat frame shall be submitted indicating configuration and method of anchorage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRY MAT

Entry mat shall be 100% Antron nylon carpet; weight 949.48 grams per square meter, with 6.25 mm pile height and fusion bonded to the backing. Carpet shall be mechanically secured in aluminum tread rails. Color of carpet shall be as indicted on the Drawings.

2.1.1 Tread Rails

6063 T-5 aluminum tread rails shall be "I" shaped, 42.19 mm deep and 37.5 mm on center with a 4.69 mm spacing between rails.

2.1.2 Recessed Frame

Frame shall be heavy gauge 6063 T-5 aluminum, factory preassembled with

mitered corners complete with integral concrete strap anchors, fabricated to the size indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The frame recess shall be verified prior to fabricating the mat. The frame and mat shall be installed in the recess in accordance with the manufacturers instructions and shall be placed after final cleaning of finish floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1994) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 603	(1994) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1990) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1981; Supple 1991; R 1992) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO-01	(1994) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)
---------	---------------------------------------

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-12 (1991; Appx E, 1993) Seismic Restraint
Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1991; Rev thru Mar 95) Incandescent
Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to mechanical/electrical equipment and systems specified herein. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with ICBO-01 and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. This facility shall be designed as being in seismic zone 1; no other zone values shall be used to establish bracing requirements. Lateral support against earthquake induced forces shall be accomplished by positive attachments without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads.

1.2.2 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment

Mechanical/electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers and furnaces	Storage Tanks for Oil and Water
Water Heaters	Steam, Water, Oil and Gas Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Cable Trays
Bridge Cranes and Monorails	
Water Chiller Units	Engine-Driven Generators
Air and Refrigerant Compressors	
Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Light Fixtures	
Motor Control Centers	Transformers
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	Storage Racks
Suspended Ceiling Assemblies	Ducts
Unit Heaters	
Exhaust and Return Fans	

1.2.3 Mechanical/Electrical Systems

The following mechanical and electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building in Accordance With This Specification
All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems

1.2.4 Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following mechanical/electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

1.2.5 Exclusion

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 15330 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.6 Pipes and Ducts Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from the following installations:

- a. Gas piping less than 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
- b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) inside diameter.
- c. All other piping less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) inside diameter.
- d. Electrical conduit less than 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) inside diameter.
- e. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 0.37 square meters (4 square feet) in cross sectional area.
- f. Round air handling ducts less than 457 mm (18 inches) in diameter.
- g. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- h. Ducts suspended by hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions g. and h. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced.

1.2.7 All Other Interior Piping, Conduit, and Ducts

Interior piping, conduit, and ducts not covered by paragraphs Exclusion or Pipes and Ducts Requiring No special Seismic Restraints shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Bridge Cranes and Monorails; GA. Bracing and Coupling; GA. Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; GA. Miscellaneous Equipment; GA.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability

of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-04 Drawings

Bracing and Coupling; FIO. Flexible Couplings or Joints; FIO. Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; FIO. Bridge Cranes and Monorails; FIO. Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; FIO. Miscellaneous Equipment; FIO.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-13 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints; FIO.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer, based on not less than 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the requirements specified below:

2.1.1 Bolts and Nuts

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153.

2.1.2 Sway Bracing

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 6 mm thickness, ASTM A 653.

2.1.3 Flexible Couplings

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe specified in section 15569 and 15650.

2.1.3.1 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation plus not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.1.3.2 Flexible Mechanical Joints

- a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.
- b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets. Underground bolts shall be high-strength type as specified above.

2.1.4 Lighting Fixture Supports

Fixture supports shall be malleable iron. Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING AND COUPLING

Bracing and coupling shall conform to the arrangements shown. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 1.5 m line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the same intervals as determined by the smallest diameter pipe of the group. No trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with less than two 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolts. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. For threaded piping, swing joints shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 meters per meter of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers larger than 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter. Flexible

couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets or no-hub fittings may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to comply with these requirements.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to the following tabulation for the various equipment weights and specified seismic zone or the manufacturer's installation recommendations, whichever is the most stringent, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.6.2 Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts

Maximum Equipment Weight (Kg)	Minimum Bolt Sizes (mm)* Zone 1
225	13
450	13
2250	13
4500	13
9000	13
13500	13
22500	13
45000	13

*Based on four bolts per item, a minimum embedment of 12 bolt diameters, a minimum bolt spacing of 16 bolt diameters and a minimum edge distance of 12 bolt diameters. Equivalent total cross-sectional area shall be used when more than four bolts per item are provided. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to

at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt.

**Equipment weighing more than 22,500 kg in Zones 3 and 4 shall have at least six bolts per item.

3.6.3 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. The expansion anchor size shall be not less than that required in paragraph Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.6.3.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.6.3.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.7 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.7.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 15 mm.

3.8 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall

not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.8.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those given in the tabulation below as modified for each seismic zone. All runs shall have a minimum of two transverse braces.

Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8.2 Maximum Span for Transverse Sway Braces in Seismic Zone 4

Pipe Diameter	Std. Wgt. Steel Pipe - 40S		Ex. Strong Steel Pipe - 80S		Copper Tube Type L	
(mm)	*L(m)	**F(kN)	*L(m)	**F(kN)	*L(m)	**F(kN)
25	6.7	0.30	6.7	0.4	3.4	0.08
40	7.6	0.60	7.9	0.8	3.7	0.16
50	8.8	1.0	9.1	1.3	4.3	0.30
65	9.8	1.7	10.0	2.1	4.8	0.50
80	10.4	2.5	10.7	3.2	5.2	0.70
90	11.0	3.3	11.6	4.1	5.5	1.0
100	11.9	4.3	12.2	5.3	5.8	1.3
125	12.5	6.4	13.4	8.5	6.1	2.1
150	13.7	9.4	14.0	12.2	6.7	3.3
200	14.9	16.6	16.5	22.9	7.9	6.9
250	16.5	27.1	18.0	34.1	8.5	11.7
300	17.7	38.1	18.6	46.0	9.4	17.6

*L = Maximum span between lateral supports multiplied by 1.1 for Zone 3, 1.25 for Zone 2A, 1.2 for Zone 2B, or 1.35 for Zone 1.

**F = Horizontal force on the brace multiplied by 0.8 for Zone 3, 0.5 for Zone 2A, 0.6 for Zone 2B, or 0.3 for Zone 1.

NOTE: Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 50 x 50 mm x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.8.3 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals except when the location of sway braces is shown on the drawings for the particular piping system. All runs shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.8.4 Vertical Runs

Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. For tubing, bracing shall be provided at no more than 1.2 m spacing. Vertical braces shall be above the center of gravity of the span being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.8.5 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.8.6 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)	Allowable Loads* (kilonewtons)
Angles	38 x 38 x 6	1.5	25.5
	50 x 50 x 6	2.0	34.5
	64 x 38 x 6	2.5	43.5
	75 x 64 x 6	2.5	48.0
	75 x 75 x 6	3.0	53.0
Rods	91	1.0	16.5
	22	1.0	22.0
Flat Bars	38 x 6	0.4	14.0
	50 x 6	0.4	18.0
	50 x 10	0.5	28.5
Pipes (40s)	25	2.0	18.0
	32	2.8	24.5
	40	3.2	29.5
	50	4.0	39.5

*Based on the slenderness ratio of $l/r = 200$ and ASTM A 36 steel, where l is the length of the brace and r is the least radius of gyration of the brace.

3.8.7 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.8.8 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter.

3.9 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.9.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA-12, including Appendix E, using Seismic Hazard Level C.

3.9.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be positively attached to the duct within 50 mm of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws.

Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 150 mm minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

3.10 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe.

3.11 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.11.1 Suspended Equipment

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolts. Braces shall conform to paragraph Maximum Length for Anchor Braces. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.28 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for approval. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.11.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.11.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.11.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the height of the equipment (measured from the base to the center of gravity of the equipment) to the minimum distance between anchor bolts shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. If this ratio is greater than 8.89 the bolt values in paragraph Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts shall not be used and calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

3.12.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand a horizontal lateral force of 0.06 times the operating weight of the equipment, at vertical center of gravity of the equipment without causing permanent deformation, dislocations, separation of components, or other damage, which would render the equipment inoperative for significant periods of time following an earthquake.

Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Boilers
Chillers
Air-Handling Units
Tanks
Transformers
Switch Boards and Switch Gears
Motor Control Centers
Free Standing Electric Motors

3.13 BRIDGE CRANES AND MONORAILS

Bridges cranes and monorails shall be designed to accommodate the following horizontal lateral force coefficient of 0.11 times weight, applied in any direction to the center of gravity of the equipment. The weight of such equipment need not include any live load, and the equivalent static force so computed will be assumed to act nonconcurrently with other prescribed nonseismic horizontal forces when considering the design of the crane and monorails. The crane design shall be suitable for the forces previously specified in addition to the normal horizontal loads prescribed by standards cited in other sections of these specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13120

STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA SAS-30 (1986) Aluminum Construction Manual Series
- Section 1 Specifications for Aluminum
Structures

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD-90 (1990) AISC Quality Certification Program
Description

AISC-S303 (1992) Code of Standard Practice for Steel
Buildings and Bridges

AISC-S329 (1986) Allowable Stress Design
Specification for Structural Joints Using
ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts

AISC-S335 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and
Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-673 (1987) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36 (1994a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1993a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 252 (1993) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles

ASTM A 325 (1994) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat
Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

ASTM A 446 (1993) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process,
Structural (Physical) Quality

ASTM A 490 (1993) Heat-Treated Steel Structural

	Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1993) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 529	(1994) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A 570	(1992; R 1993) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 572	(1994b) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 588	(1994) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 606	(1991a; R 1993) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A 607	(1992a) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 618	(1993) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A 792	(1993a) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process, General Requirements
ASTM B 209	(1993) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1993) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
ASTM B 241	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
ASTM B 308	(1995) Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Shapes
ASTM B 429	(1992a) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C 518	(1991) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM E 84	(1994a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1994) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.1	(1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel
MATERIAL HANDLING INSTITUTE (MHI)	
MHI CMAA 70	(1994) Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes
METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)	
MBMA-01	(1986; Errata; Supple 1990) Low Rise Building Systems Manual

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Building Configuration

Buildings shall have vertical walls and gable roofs. Roof slope shall be as indicated. Buildings shall be single-span structures with one of the following framing systems: self-framing, column with single-span or continuous trusses, continuous beam frames, column with rigid frame, or rigid frame (tapered beam or plate girder). Building dimensions shall be as standard with the manufacturer and not less than those indicated, but exceeding the indicated dimensions only by the amount of the closest standard size thereto. Eave height shall be measured from the top of the finished floor to the intersection of the insides of the roof and sidewall sheets. The clear opening between the finished floor and the bottom of the roof steel shall be as indicated.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

Metal building shall be the product of a recognized metal building systems manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing metal buildings for a period of no less than 5 years. The manufacturer shall be chiefly engaged in the practice of designing and fabricating metal building systems. The manufacturer shall have an AISC Quality Certification, category MB in accordance with AISC FCD-90.

1.2.3 Installer

Erector shall have specialized experience in the erection of metal building systems for a period of at least 3 years.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Design Conditions

Loading combinations and definitions shall be in accordance with MBMA-01. Loading criteria as set out by MBMA-01 shall apply.

1.3.1.1 Dead Load

The dead load shall consist of the weight of the structural frame and all other materials of the building system.

1.3.1.2 Collateral Loads

Collateral load as indicated on the Drawings shall be applied to the entire structure to account for the weight of additional permanent materials other than the building system, such as sprinklers, mechanical systems, electrical systems, hung partitions, and ceilings. This allowance does not include the weight of hung equipment weighing 25 kg or more. Equipment loads of 25 kg or more shall be investigated and the structure (frame, purlins, girts) shall be strengthened as required. The Contractor is responsible for providing the building manufacturer the magnitude and approximate location of all concentrated loads greater than 25 kg.

1.3.1.3 Roof Live Loads

Roof live loads shall be determined and applied in accordance with MBMA-01.

1.3.1.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.1.5 Wind Loads

Wind pressures shall be computed and applied in accordance with MBMA-01 unless otherwise shown or directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.1.6 Auxiliary Loads

Auxiliary (dynamic live) loads such as superimposed loads resulting from building machinery, craneways, and vehicles shall be as shown in the drawings. The Contractor shall verify that the auxiliary loads shown on the drawings exceed the loads imposed by the equipment supplied.

1.3.1.7 Concentrated Loads

Concentrated loads shall be applied at locations indicated on the drawings.

1.3.1.8 Seismic Loads

Seismic loads shall be computed for seismic zone as indicated on the Drawings in accordance with MBMA-01 using an importance factor of 1.

1.3.1.9 Impact Loads

Impact loads due to cranes shall be applied as indicated in MBMA-01.

1.3.2 Foundation Requirements

Foundations shall be designed for an allowable soil bearing pressure as indicated on the Drawings and a concrete compressive strength as specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

1.3.3 Framing and Structural Members

Structural steel members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISC-S335. Structural cold-formed steel framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISI SG-673. Aluminum structural members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AA SAS-30. Framed openings shall be designed to structurally replace the covering and framing displaced. The allowable live load deflection of roof elements shall not exceed 1/180th of the span.

Members with openings in their webs shall be designed with consideration of the additional stresses which will result due to the openings. Deflections of the steel framing above and along the side of rolling door openings shall be limited to a maximum of 1/2 of the allowable movement in the telescoping top roller of the doors to ensure proper operation of the doors.

1.3.4 Drift Provision

Lateral deflections, or drift at the roof level of a structure in relation to the floor or slab on grade, caused by deflection of horizontal force resisting elements shall conform to MBMA-01. Masonry walls shall be isolated from the steel framing as indicated on the Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design Analysis; GA.

Design analysis as one package with the detail drawings. The design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the building, its components, and the foundations. Formulas and references shall be identified. Assumptions and conclusions shall be explained, and cross-referencing shall be clear. The design analysis shall include, but not be limited to, the following wind and seismic information:

- a. Wind forces on various parts of the structure. Both positive and negative pressures shall be calculated with the controlling pressure summarized.
- b. Lateral forces due to seismic loading.

Computer programmed designs shall be accompanied by stress values and a letter of certification, signed by a Registered Professional Engineer, stating the design criteria and procedures used and attesting to the adequacy and accuracy of the design. A narrative of the computer program delineating the basic methodology shall be included in the submittal. The program output shall be annotated and supplemented with sketches to make it easier for an engineer unfamiliar with the program to verify the input and output. Critical load conditions used in the final sizing of the members shall be emphasized. The design analysis shall include the name and office phone number of the designer and checker who function as a point of contact to answer questions during the detail-drawing review.

SD-04 Drawings

Metal Building Systems; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design wind uplift pressure and dimensions of edge and corner zones; shop painting and finishing specifications, instruction manuals, manufacturer's recommended erection methods and procedures and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, material, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Manufacturer's recommended erection methods and procedures shall describe the basic sequence of assembly, temporary bracing, shoring, and related information necessary for erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components. A brief list of locations where buildings of similar design have been used shall be included with the detail drawings and shall include information regarding date of installation, name and address of owner, and how the structure is used.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; FIO.

Qualifications of the manufacturer, and qualifications and experience of the building erector.

SD-13 Certificates

Metal Building Systems; FIO.

A Certificate from the metal building manufacturer stating that the metal building was designed from a complete set of the contract drawings and specifications and that the building furnished complies with the specified requirements.

Mill certification for structural bolts, framing steel, wall and roof covering, and wall liner panels.

Insulation; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-14 Samples

Fasteners; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use.

If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation; FIO.

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials other than framing and structural members shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for roof and wall covering shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.6 GUARANTEE

The metal building system shall be guaranteed against water leaks arising out of or caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements for a period of 20 years. Such guarantee shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING COMPONENTS

Each piece or part of the assembly shall be clearly and legibly marked to correspond with the detail drawings.

2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

Steel 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) or more in thickness shall conform to ASTM A 36, ASTM A 529, ASTM A 572, or ASTM A 588. Uncoated steel less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) in thickness shall conform to ASTM A 570, ASTM A 606, or ASTM A 607. Galvanized steel shall conform to ASTM A 446, G 90 coating designation, 1.143 mm (0.045 inch) minimum thickness. Aluminum-zinc coated steel shall conform to ASTM A 792, AZ 55 coating designation, 1.143 mm (0.045 inch) minimum thickness. Aluminum sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209, 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) minimum thickness. Aluminum structural shapes and tubes shall conform to ASTM B 221, or ASTM B 308. Structural pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, ASTM A 252, ASTM A 500, ASTM A 501, ASTM A 618, ASTM B 221, ASTM B 241 or ASTM B 429. Holes for bolts shall be made in the shop.

2.3 ROOF AND WALL COVERING

As specified in Section 07413 Metal Siding and Section 07416 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roofing System.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel wall and roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum wall and roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 3.34 kN (750 pounds) per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 10 mm (3/8 inch) for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable

elastomeric material approximately 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick. When wall covering is factory color finished, exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the covering. Nonpenetrating fastener system using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Blanket insulation shall have a facing as specified in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER. Insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory.

2.5.1 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 553.

2.5.2 Insulation Retainers

Retainers shall be type, size and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.6 SEALANT

As specified in Section 07900 Joint Sealing.

2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDER

2.8.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 5.7 ng per Pa-second-square meter or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white sheet vinyl. Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

Ferrous surfaces shall be cleaned of oil, grease, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances and shop primed. Primer coating shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

3.1.1 General

Erection shall be in accordance with the approved erection instructions and drawings and with applicable provision of AISC-S335. The completed buildings shall be free of excessive noise from wind-induced vibrations under the ordinary weather conditions to be encountered at the location where the building is erected, and meet all specified design requirements. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Framing members fabricated or modified on site shall be saw or abrasive cut; bolt holes shall be drilled. On-site flame cutting of framing members, with the exception of small access holes in structural beam or column webs, shall not be permitted. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Improper or mislocated bolt holes in structural members or other misfits caused by improper fabrication or erection, shall be repaired in accordance with AISC-S303. Exposed surfaces shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, excess material from thermal cutting, and other foreign materials. Exposed surfaces which have been thermally cut shall be finished smooth within a tolerance of 3.2 mm. Stained, discolored or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

Welding of steel shall conform to AWS D1.1; welding of aluminum shall conform to AA SAS-30. High-strength bolting shall conform to AISC-S329 using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 bolts. Concrete work is specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

3.1.2 Framing and Structural Members

Anchor bolts shall be accurately set by template while the concrete is in a plastic state. Uniform bearing under base plates and sill members shall be provided using a nonshrinking grout when necessary. Members shall be accurately spaced to assure proper fitting of covering. Separate leveling plates under column base plates shall not be used. As erection progresses, the work shall be securely fastened to resist the dead load and wind and erection stresses. Supports for electric overhead traveling cranes shall be positioned and aligned in accordance with MHI CMAA 70.

3.1.3 Wall Covering and Roof Covering

As specified in Section 07413 Metal Siding and Section 07416 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roofing System.

3.1.4 Insulation Installation

Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.1 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall be installed over the purlins and held tight against the metal roofing. It shall be supported by an integral facing or other commercially available support system.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Shop-primed ferrous surfaces exposed on the outside of the building and all shop-primed surfaces of doors and windows shall be painted with two coats of an approved exterior enamel. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up as necessary with the manufacturer's recommended touch-up paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13814

BUILDING PREPARATION FOR ENERGY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (EMCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (1988) Code for Electricity Metering

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.13 (1993) Instrument Transformers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preparation of Building for Interface

The Contractor shall provide all services, materials, and equipment necessary to prepare the building for and to interface with the existing EMCS. The existing system is a Williams Electric System. The EMCS system shall be incorporated with the DDC controls system as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC and shall be connected to the existing Post Williams Electric front end system, including all connections, communications, wiring, FID, MUX, DTC, debugging, testing, programming, etc.

1.2.2 Environmental Conditions

All equipment shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered at the installed location.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment and Performance; GA.

Six copies of the hardware and maintenance data, in manual format, bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the site testing. The contents of each manual shall be identified on the cover. The manuals shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and of the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment and each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies, to be submitted after completion of the site test, shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

Hardware data, shall describe all equipment provided, including:

- a. General description and specifications.
- b. Installation and checkout procedures.
- c. Electrical schematics and layout drawings.
- d. Alignment and calibration procedures.
- e. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply, and National Stock Number when obtainable from the manufacturer.
- f. Interface definition.

The maintenance data, shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

SD-04 Drawings

Equipment and Material; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall contain complete wiring, routing, and schematic diagrams. Drawings shall show proposed layout and installation of all equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-08 Statements

Test Plan; GA.

Six copies of test plan and test procedure. Six copies of test report that documents the test results, in booklet form. Test plan documents for the test, 120 days prior to the test. The test plan shall define all the tests required to ensure that the equipment meets technical and performance specifications. The test plan shall define milestones for the test exercises and shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

Test Procedure; FIO.

Test procedure documents, 60 days prior to the test. Test procedures shall be developed from the test plans and design documentation. The procedures

shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. The procedures shall explain and shall detail, step by step, actions and expected results to demonstrate the requirements of this specification and the methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate performance of the equipment. All test equipment to be used shall be furnished by the Contractor.

SD-09 Reports

Site Testing; FIO.

Test report, within 15 days after completion of the test. The test report shall be used to document results of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures shall conform to the requirements of NEMA 250 for the types specified. Finish color shall be the manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated. Damaged surfaces shall be repaired and refinished using original type finish. Enclosures installed indoors shall be Type 12, or as shown. Equipment installed outdoors shall be housed in a Type 4 enclosure, unless otherwise shown.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Laminated plastic nameplates shall be provided for all equipment furnished. Each nameplate shall identify the function, such as "mixed air controller" or "cold deck temperature sensor." Laminated plastic shall be 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 25 by 75 mm, with minimum 6 mm high engraved block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 25 by 75 mm shall be attached by a nonferrous metal chain. All other nameplates shall be attached to the equipment.

2.4 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL (I&C) DIAGRAMS

Framed mylar drawings in laminated plastic shall be provided. Drawings shall show complete I&C diagrams for all equipment furnished and interfaces to all existing equipment, at each respective equipment location. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system manually shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified for the I&C diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets shall be submitted prior to posting. The instructions shall be posted after completion of the Contractor's site testing. Provide a mylar reproducible of each I&C diagram in addition to the posted copy.

2.5 DATA TERMINAL CABINET (DTC)

Data terminal cabinet shall be provided for each mechanical room as an interface to the data environment (DE) instrumentation and controls. No

instrumentation and control devices shall be located within the DTC.

2.5.1 Enclosure

The DTC shall be a separate metallic enclosure. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of functions required by the control and monitoring devices as shown plus 25 percent expansion for each type of function provided.

2.5.2 Groupings

The DTC shall be divided into analog and digital groupings, each with separate sensor and control signal wiring raceways.

2.5.3 Terminal Strips

The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the future existing FID or MUX. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers.

2.5.4 Power

A 120-Vac, 15-A, 60 Hz duplex outlet shall be provided within 1.8 m of each DTC.

2.6 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL

2.6.1 Temperature Instruments

2.6.1.1 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD)

RTDs shall be platinum with an accuracy of plus or minus 0.1 percent at 0.0 degrees C (32 degrees F) and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter specified and mounted integrally, unless otherwise shown.

2.6.1.2 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD) Transmitters

The RTD transmitter shall be selected to match the resistance range of the platinum RTD. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4 to 20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature span. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments unless the RTD element is integral to the transmitter and system calibration is provided.

2.6.1.3 Continuous Averaging RTDs

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.6 degree C at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensor shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter selected to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4 to 20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature span. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and

span adjustments.

2.6.1.4 Temperature Switches

Temperature switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of the operating ranges shown. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating temperature range. The switch shall have a snap-action Form C contact rated for the application.

2.6.1.5 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be monel, brass, or copper for use in copper water lines, wrought iron for measuring flue gases, and series 300 stainless steel for all other applications. The thermowell shall include a connection box, sized to accommodate the temperature transmitter.

2.6.2 Pressure Instruments

2.6.2.1 Pressure Transducers

Pressure transducers shall withstand up to 150 percent of rated pressure, with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensing element shall be either capsule, diaphragm, bellows, bourdon tube, or solid state. A transmitter located at the transducer shall be provided to convert the sensing element output to a linear 4 to 20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the required pressure span. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.6.2.2 Pressure Switches

Pressure switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of their operating range and shall withstand up to 150 percent of rated pressure. Sensors shall be diaphragm or bourdon tube. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating pressure range. Switch shall have a snap-action Form C contact rated for the application. Gauge pressure switches shall have an adjustable differential setting.

2.6.3 Flow Instruments

2.6.3.1 Annular Pitot Tubes

Annular pitot tubes shall be averaging type differential pressure sensors with four total head pressure ports and one static port made of series 300 stainless steel. Sensor shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow.

2.6.3.2 Flow Switches

Flow switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of its operating range. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating flow range. The switch shall have a snap-action Form C contact rated for the application.

2.6.4 Electric Power Instruments

2.6.4.1 Potential Transformers

Potential transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13.

2.6.4.2 Current Transformers

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13.

2.6.4.3 Meters and Meter Sockets

Meters in kjoule and meter sockets shall conform to ANSI C12.1. Meters shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of watthour consumption. Pulse initiator shall consist of Form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed 2 amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 volts, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations.

2.6.4.4 Meters with Demand Register

Meters in kjoule with demand register and meter sockets shall conform to ANSI C12.1. Meters shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of watthour consumption and instantaneous demand. Pulse initiators shall consist of Form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed 2 amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 volts, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations.

2.6.4.5 Transducers

Transducers in kjoule shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent for outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc.

2.6.4.6 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall be of a design that provides a normally-open (NO) single-pole, single-throw (SPST) contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and one-half ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. Current sensing relays shall be single unit construction with provisions for firm mounting. They have a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors and sized for operation at a nominal 50 percent of current rating of sensed device. The Contractor shall use multiple turns of sensed leads for higher rate loads. Voltage isolation shall be for a minimum of 600 volts.

2.6.5 Output Devices

2.6.5.1 Control Relays

Control relay contacts shall be rated for the application, with a minimum of 2 sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dust-proof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million mechanical operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.5.2 Time Delay Relays

Time delay relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of 2 sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dust-proof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million mechanical operations. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Delayed contact opening

or closing shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of setting.

2.6.5.3 Latching Relays

Latching relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of 2 sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dust-proof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million mechanical operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.5.4 Reed Relays

Reed relays shall be encapsulated in a container housed in a plastic, epoxy, or metal case. Contacts shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be 1 millisecond or less. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of 10 million mechanical operations and shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.5.5 Contactors

Contactors shall be of the single coil, electrically operated, mechanically held type. Positive locking shall be obtained without the use of hooks, latches, or semipermanent magnets. Contacts shall be double-break silver-to-silver type protected by arcing contacts where necessary. Number of contacts and ratings shall be selected for the application. Operating and release times shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Contactors shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

2.6.5.6 Solid State Relays

Input-output isolation shall be greater than 1000 megohms with a breakdown voltage of 1500 volts root mean square or greater at 60 Hz. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of 10 million operations. The ambient temperature range shall be at least minus 28.9 degrees C to plus 60.0 degrees C (minus 20 to plus 140 degrees F). Input impedance shall not be less than 500 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be 1 millisecond or less. Transients shall be limited to 150 percent of control voltage. Solid state relays shall not be used on inductive loads which are switched on-off.

2.6.5.7 Electric Solenoid Operated Pneumatic (EP) Valve

EP valves shall have three port operations: common, normally open, and normally closed. EP valves shall have an outer cast aluminum body with internal parts constructed of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection shall be a 10 mm NPT threaded connection. EP valves shall be rated for 344 kPa when used in control system operation at 172 kPa or less, or rated at 1 MPa when used in control system operation from 172 to 690 kPa. EP coils shall be equipped with transient suppression to limit transients to 150 percent of rated voltage. EP valve operation shall be rated for a minimum of 104 degrees C.

2.6.5.8 Single Input Control Point Adjustment (CPA) Controller

Single input CPA controllers shall permit changing of control points remotely by varying the CPA port value. CPA shall be plus or minus 10 percent of primary sensor span. Controllers shall operate from electronic or pneumatic sensors as shown. Controllers shall be complete with adjustable setpoint, adjustable gain (proportional band), and shall be field selectable for direct or reverse action. Pneumatic units provided shall be constructed to withstand a maximum pressure of 172 kPa. All controller inputs and outputs shall be provided with internal or external gauges or meters for calibration of input and output signals.

2.6.5.9 Dual Input Controller

Dual input controllers shall permit changing of control points remotely by varying the second port input value. Controllers shall operate from electronic or pneumatic sensors as shown. Controllers shall be complete with adjustable setpoint, adjustable gain (proportional band), adjustable authority, and shall be field selectable for direct or reverse action. Authority effect of secondary sensor on setpoint shall be adjustable from 33 to 100 percent of primary sensor span. Pneumatic units provided shall be constructed to withstand a maximum pressure of 172 kPa. All controller inputs and outputs shall be provided with internal or external gauges or meters for calibration of input and output signals.

2.6.5.10 Motorized Potentiometers

Motorized potentiometers shall be reversible brushless alnico or samarium cobalt permanent magnet dc motors with rotary potentiometers coupled to the motor or gearhead output shaft. Motors shall be 22 mm (7/8 inch) diameter or larger, with a minimum rated life of 1,000 operating hours or 200,000 revolutions. Motors shall accept signals for clockwise rotation and counterclockwise rotation. With no signal present, the motor shall remain stationary. Rotary potentiometers shall be wirewound or conductive plastic, single or multiturn potentiometers with a minimum rated life of 200,000 revolutions. Potentiometers shall have a maximum resistance tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent and a maximum linearity tolerance of plus or minus 1 percent. Potentiometers shall be rated for a minimum of 1 watt at 52 degrees C (125 degrees F). Motorized potentiometers shall be housed in enclosures meeting both NEMA Type 4 and NEMA Type 13 ratings, and shall be suitable for operation at ambient temperatures of 1.7 degrees C to 48.9 degrees C (35 to 120 degrees F).

2.6.5.11 Potentiometer to Current Transducers

Potentiometer to current transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.1 percent of span for 3-wire potentiometer inputs between 100 and 10,000 ohms full scale. Potentiometer transducers shall provide continuous span adjustments between 75 and 100 percent of the input range and continuous zero offset adjustment between 0 and 10 percent of the input range. Potentiometer transducers shall provide excitation current to the potentiometer and shall drive a 4 to 20 mA dc output signal, with 500 volts peak to peak isolation between input and output terminals. Potentiometer transducers shall be suitable for operation at ambient temperatures of minus 28.9 degrees C to plus 79.4 degrees C (minus 20 to 175 degrees F).

2.6.6 Position Sensors

2.6.6.1 End (Limit) Switches

Limit switches shall be of the sealed or enclosed type as required for the

application. Contacts shall be snap-action Form C rated for the application.

2.6.6.2 Potentiometers

Potentiometers may be either rotary or linear, depending on the application of each position indicator. Position potentiometers shall have a linearity of plus or minus 5 percent and shall indicate position on a percent open basis.

2.6.7 Key Operated Switches

Hand-off-automatic (HOA), off-automatic, and all similar-use switches shall be key operated with all switches keyed alike. All switches shall be rated for a minimum of 600 Vac, 5-A, and shall be mounted in an enclosure as specified or shown. An auxiliary set of contacts rated for at least 120 Vac, 1 ampere shall be provided with each switch.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable from the sensors and control devices in the DE to the DTCs.

2.7.1 Control Wiring

2.7.1.1 Digital Functions

Control wiring for digital functions shall be No. 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).

2.7.1.2 Analog Functions

Control wiring for analog functions shall be No. 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation, twisted and shielded, 2-, 3-, or 4-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.7.2 Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring shall be No. 20 AWG minimum twisted and shielded, 2-, 3-, 4-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.7.3 Class 2 Low Energy Conductors

The conductor types and sizes specified for digital and analog functions shall take precedence over any requirements for Class 2 low energy remote control and signal circuit conductors specified elsewhere.

2.8 RACEWAY SYSTEMS

Raceway systems from the sensors and control devices in the DE to the DTCs shall be provided by the Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall install all components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown or specified. All necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required to prepare the building for interface to an EMCS shall be furnished. All wiring, including low voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. All other electrical work shall be in accordance with Division 16 Sections and as shown. Instrumentation grounding as necessary to preclude ground loops and noise from adversely affecting equipment operations shall be installed.

3.2 I/O SUMMARY TABLES

I/O Summary Tables shall be used in conjunction with the drawings to identify the hardware required for each building and system.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Temperature Instruments

3.3.1.1 Resistor Temperature Detector (RTD)

When the RTD is installed in pipes or is susceptible to corrosion and vibration, the RTD shall be installed in a thermowell. RTDs which are attached to surfaces shall be clamped or bonded in place. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned, degreased, and after RTD installation, shall be insulated from ambient temperature effects. RTDs used for space temperature sensing shall include a housing suitable for wall mounting. RTDs used for OA sensing shall have an instrument shelter to minimize solar effects, and shall be mounted to minimize building effects. RTD assemblies shall be readily accessible and installed in a manner as to allow easy replacement.

3.3.1.2 Temperature Switches

Temperature switches shall be installed as specified for RTDs. Temperature switches shall be adjusted to the proper setpoint and shall be verified by calibration. Switch contact ratings and duty shall be selected in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

3.3.2 Pressure Instruments

3.3.2.1 Pressure Sensors

Pressure sensors (all types) installed on liquid lines shall have drains. Pressure sensors installed on steam lines shall have drains and siphons. All pressure sensors shall have valves for isolation, venting, and taps for calibration. Pressure sensors shall be verified by calibration. Differential pressure sensors shall have nulling valves.

3.3.2.2 Pressure Switches

Pressure switches (all types) installed on liquid lines shall have drains. Pressure sensors installed on steam lines shall have drains and siphons. All pressure switches in water and steam lines shall have valves for isolation, venting, and taps for calibration. Pressure switches shall be adjusted to the proper setpoint, and shall be verified by calibration. Pressure switches shall be mounted higher than the process connection. Differential pressure switches shall have nulling valves. Switch contact ratings and duty shall be selected in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

3.3.3 Flow Instruments

3.3.3.1 Annular Pitot Tubes

Annular pitot tubes shall be installed so that the total head pressure ports are set-in-line with the pipe axis upstream and the static port facing downstream. The total head pressure ports shall extend diametrically across the entire pipe. Annular pitot tubes shall not be used wherever the flow is pulsating or where pipe vibration exists.

3.3.3.2 Flow Switches

Flow switches shall be installed in such a manner as to minimize any disturbance in the flow of fluid while maintaining reliable operation of the switch.

3.3.4 Electric Power Devices

3.3.4.1 Potential Transformers

Potential transformers shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.4.2 Current Transformers

Current transformers shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.4.3 Meters

Kilojoule meters shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.4.4 Demand Meters

Kilojoule demand meters shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.4.5 Transducers

Kilojoule transducers shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.4.6 Current Sensing Relays

Relays shall be installed in new cabinets as shown.

3.3.5 Floor Mounted Leak Detectors

Detectors shall be mounted per manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3.6 Output Devices

3.3.6.1 Relays and Contactors

Relays and contactors shall be installed in new cabinets.

3.3.6.2 Controllers

Controllers shall be installed in new control cabinets or as shown.

3.3.7 Position Sensors

3.3.7.1 End (Limit) Switch

Limit switch type and mounting shall be properly suited for the application to provide reliable switch operation.

3.3.7.2 Potentiometers

Potentiometer type and mounting shall be properly suited for the application to provide reliable operation.

3.3.8 Instrument Shelters

Instrument shelters shall be installed with the bottom 1.2 m above the supporting surface, using legs, and secured rigidly to minimize vibrations from winds. Instrument shelters shall be oriented facing north.

3.3.9 Enclosures

All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom and shall be sealed to preclude entry of water using a silicone rubber sealant.

3.4 SITE TESTING

Site testing and adjustment of all equipment shall be performed in accordance with approved test procedures. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all site testing. Test reports shall be submitted as specified.

3.5 SITE TESTING

Site testing and adjustment of all equipment and sensors shall be performed in accordance with approved test procedures. The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation and supplies necessary to perform site testing. The Contractor shall provide calibration, adjustment and testing of the DTM, each EMCS installed sensor, relay and associated wiring and devices to verify equipment as operational and providing the correct signal to the DTC before the site demonstration testing. Testing shall be performed with appropriate instruments and equipment to verify values or conditions of the medium which each EMCS sensor is sensing.

3.5.1 Site Demonstration Testing

A detailed cross check of each EMCS sensor reading at the DTC shall be provided and a separate independent instrument measuring the same medium or conditions at the EMCS sensor installed location shall be provided. A comparison of the values of the two readings to verify the EMCS sensors is functioning properly shall be made. Wireline DTM test shall include an ohm resistance check on each pair of wires in the completed new length of DTM. The integrity of any existing DTM cable loop along with any added cable shall continue to operate as before the new cable was added. The integrity at the EMCS central console shall be verified (for bases or posts with existing EMCS). The Contracting Officer will witness all field cross checking of sensors, controlled equipment, equipment status, wiring and DTM test. Test results shall be included in the test report. Test reports shall be submitted in booklet form, as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 14630

OVERHEAD ELECTRIC CRANES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 2000-A	(1988; Errata Jan 1989) Gear Classification and Inspection Handbook
AGMA 2001-B	(1995) Fundamental Rating Factors and Calculation Methods for Involute Spur and Helical Gear Teeth
AGMA 6010-E	(1988; Errata Nov 91) Standard for Spur, Helical, Herringbone and Bevel Enclosed Drives
AGMA 6019-E	(1989) Gearmotors Using Spur, Helical, Herringbone, Straight Bevel, or Spiral Bevel Gears

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 159	(1983; R 1993) Automotive Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 325	(1994) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 668	(1995) Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM B 438	(1995a) Sintered Bronze Bearings (Oil-Impregnated)
ASTM B 439	(1995) Iron-Base Sintered Bearings (Oil-Impregnated)
ASTM B 612	(1991) Iron Bronze Sintered Bearings (Oil-Impregnated)
ASTM B 633	(1985; R 1994) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM E 125	(1963; R 1993) Magnetic Particle Indications on Ferrous Castings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.2	(1990; B30.2a; B30.2b; B30.2c; B30.2d) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single or Multiple Girder, Top Running Trolley Hoist)
ASME B30.16	(1993; B30.16a; B30.16b; B30.16c)Overhead Hoist (Underhung)
ASME B30.17	(1992; Errata; Sep 1993; B30.17a; B30.17b; B30.17c) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single Girder, Underhung Hoist)
ASME HST-1M	(1989; R 1995) Electric Chain Hoists

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D14.1	(1985) Welding of Industrial and Mill Cranes and Other Material Handling Equipment
-----------	--

MATERIAL HANDLING INSTITUTE (MHI)

MHI CMAA 70	(1994) Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes
MHI CMAA 74	(1994) Top Running & Under Running Single Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes Utilizing Under Running Trolley Hoist

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(1995; Rev Oct 1996) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 489	(1996) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru Sep 1996)Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

UL 1449

(1985; Errata Apr 1986) Transient Voltage
Surge Suppressors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Overhead Crane System; FIO.

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than three months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Overhead Crane System; GA.

Detail drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams. Diagrams shall indicate each numbered wire, where wire initiates, where wire terminates, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Framed Instructions; FIO.

Diagrams, instructions and safety requirements.

SD-09 Reports

Acceptance Testing; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The report shall include the information as required by paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTING.

SD-18 Records

Hooks; FIO.

Hook material and any heat treatment performed, stamped on the hook shank

or documented in certification papers furnished with the hooks. Crane test data recorded on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Overhead Crane System; GA.

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course.

1.3 QUALIFICATION

Electric overhead cranes shall be designed and manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years of specialized experience in designing and manufacturing the type of overhead crane required to meet requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.4 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS

1.4.1 Pre-Delivery Inspections

Contractor shall be responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing and documentation of steel castings, hook assembly and nuclear safety as follows.

1.4.2 Inspection of Steel Castings

Load-carrying steel castings shall be visually inspected and tested using the magnetic-particle inspection method. Allowable degree of discontinuities shall be referenced to ASTM E 125, and shall be related to service loads and stresses, critical configuration, location and type. Methods of repairing the discontinuities shall be subject to review by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.3 Inspection of Hook Assembly

Hook and nut shall be inspected by a magnetic-particle type inspection or X-rayed prior to delivery. Documentation of hook inspection shall be furnished to Contracting Officer at the field operational testing. As part of the acceptance standard, linear indications will not be allowed. Welding repairs of hook will not be permitted. A hook showing linear indications, damage or deformation will not be accepted, and shall be replaced.

1.5 DESIGN CRITERIA

Cranes shall operate in the given spaces and shall match the runway dimensions and rails indicated. Hook coverage, hook vertical travel, clear hook height, lifting capacity, and load test weight shall not be less than

that indicated.

1.5.1 General

The hoisting equipment shall include the following:

Number of cranes; one, located as indicated on the Drawings, with a number of metric tons; 7.62 (tons 7.5), electric overhead traveling crane.

1.5.2 Classification

Crane shall be designed and constructed to MHI CMAA 70 Class B, lightservice requirements for operation in non-hazardous environment with hoist in accordance with ASME HST-1M.

1.5.3 Rated Capacity and Speeds

Rated capacity of crane shall be 7.62 metric tons (7.5 tons). Lower load block or assembly of hook, swivel bearing sheaves, pins and frame suspended by the hoisting ropes shall not be considered part of the rated capacity.

Crane shall have the following full load speeds (plus or minus 10 percent):

- a. Hoist - high speed of 150 mm/s and low speed of 40 mm/s.
- b. Trolley - high speed of 250 mm/s.
- c. Bridge - high speed of 250 mm/s.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Before performing any work, Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and submit a letter describing the results of this verification including discrepancies to the Contracting Officer and crane manufacture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of complete and totally functional cranes including necessary ancillary equipment.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be secured to each major component of equipment with the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number. Two bridge identification plates shall be provided, one for each side of bridge. Identified plates shall be noncorrosive metal with

letters which are easily read from the floor, showing a separate number such as BC-1, BC-2, for each bridge crane.

2.1.3 Use of Asbestos Products

Materials and products required for designing and manufacturing cranes shall not contain asbestos.

2.1.4 Capacity Plates

Two capacity plates indicating the crane capacity in metric tons and tons are required, one secured to each side of bridge. Each capacity plate shall be fabricated of a steel backing plate and exterior quality/fade-resistant stick-on labels with letters large enough to be easily read from the floor. Capacity plates shall be placed in a location visible to pendant operator's position after the crane has been installed.

2.1.5 Safety Warnings

Readable warning labels shall be affixed to each lift block or control pendant in a readable position in accordance with ASME B30.16, ASME B30.2 and ASME B30.17. The word "WARNING" or other legend shall be designed to bring the label to the attention of the operator. Warning labels shall be durable type and display the following information concerning safe-operating procedures: Cautionary language against lifting more than the rated load; operating the hoist when the hook is not centered under the hoist; operating hoist with twisted, kinked or damaged rope; operating damaged or malfunctioning hoist; operating a rope hoist with a rope that is not properly seated in its hoist drum groove; lifting people; lifting loads over people; and removing or obscuring the warning label.

2.1.5.1 Directional Arrows

To avoid operation of crane in the wrong direction, the words "FORWARD" and "REVERSE" and accompanying directional arrows shall be affixed in a location on the trolley and bridge which are visible and readable to the operator from pendant station. The words "FORWARD" and "REVERSE" shall agree with the markings on control pendant. Directional arrows shall not be indicated on control pendant.

2.2 STRUCTURAL MATERIALS

2.2.1 Bolts, Nuts and Washers

High-strength bolted connections shall utilize SAE Grade 5 bolts with corresponding lockwashers, nuts, etc., conforming to requirements of AISC-S329 bolts. Bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to ASTM A 325 bolts. Galvanized bolts are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Bridge Girders or Girders

Bridge girders shall be wide flange beams, standard I-Beams, reinforced beams or sections fabricated from rolled plates and shapes.

2.2.3 Bridge Rails or Bars

Trolley runway rails, crane girders and other sections shall be straight and true. When loaded with motor driven cranes the deflection of rails shall not exceed 1/800 of the span. The deflection shall be calculated

with the worst case of two loaded bridge cranes located adjacent each other. Rail joints shall be flush and true without misalignment of running tread and shall be designed to minimize vibration. The gap between adjacent rail ends and the vertical misalignment of running treads shall not exceed 1.588 mm. The bridge rail shall be leveled to a plus-or-minus 3 mm at all rail support joints. Bridge rail shall be fastened to wide flange or centered on flange or offset near web plate for welded box sections, complete with welded clips. Bridge rail joints shall be bolted using standard joint bars. Rail joints shall be staggered. A positive stop shall be provided at bridge rail ends to prevent creep.

2.2.4 End Ties and Bridge Girder End Connections

Welded steel box sections shall be used for end ties, full depth diaphragms shall be provided at girder connections and jacking points. Horizontal gusset plates shall be provided at the elevation of top and bottom end tie flanges for connection to girder ends. End connections shall be made with high-strength bolts. Body-bound bolts fitted in drilled and reamed holes shall be used to maintain the crane square.

2.2.5 Bridge End Trucks

End trucks shall be the rotating or fixed axle type fabricated of structural tubes or from structural steel to provide a rigid box section structure. Jacking pads shall be provided for removal of wheel assemblies.

2.2.6 Trolley Frame

Trolley frame shall consist of two structural steel side frames or trucks welded together with one or more structural steel load girts to form a one-piece unit. Pads shall be provided for the use of jacks or wedges when changing truck wheels. All trolley yokes and load bars shall be of drop forged, cast or rolled steel.

2.2.7 Stops and Bumpers

Crane runways and bridge girders shall be fitted with structural steel end stops. Bridge end trucks and trolley frames shall be fitted with shock-absorbing, spring or hydraulic type bumpers capable of decelerating and stopping the bridge and/or trolley within the limits stated by OSHA and MHI CMAA. Trolley end stops shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the impact of a fully loaded trolley moving at 50 percent of maximum rated travel speed. When two bridge cranes are on the same runway, one crane shall be fitted with shock-absorbing bumpers on each end of each end-truck, and the other crane shall have shock-absorbing bumpers as per above on one end only of each end-truck which is the opposite end of the adjacent crane.

The other end of the end-truck shall be fitted with a structural steel stop to engage the bumpers of the adjacent crane. Bridge bumper stops shall be bridge crane manufacturer's standard.

2.2.8 Footwalks

A full-length structural platform is required on the driver's side of the bridge. The platform shall be checkered steel flooring, double member handrail and a suitable toe-guard, with 760 mm (30 inch) clearance in front of control equipment. Minimum 380 mm (15 inch) clearance is required in front of bridge machinery. Short and full rear platforms and cross-over walks are optional.

2.2.9 Runway Rails

The runway rail size shall be as recommended by crane manufacturer.

2.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Drives

2.3.1.1 Bridge Drives

Bridge drives shall be either the A-1 or A-4 drive arrangement as specified in MHI CMAA 70 or MHI CMAA 74. Bridge drive shall consist of a single electric motor mechanically connected through gear reduction and drive shafts to the drive wheels or separate drive motors at each end of bridge. Acceleration and deceleration shall meet the requirements specified in this section. Gears shall conform to applicable AGMA standards. Gear reducers shall be oil tight and fully enclosed with pressure or splash type lubrication. Bridge-travel limit-switches are optional.

2.3.1.2 Trolley Drives

Trolley shall be complete with a drive arrangement with a minimum of two wheels driven by an integral electric motor. Drive mechanism shall run in totally enclosed oil bath. Limit switches are optional for drive mechanism. Acceleration and deceleration controls shall meet requirements specified in this section.

2.3.2 Load Blocks

2.3.2.1 Main Hoist Load Blocks

Load blocks shall be of welded steel construction. Load blocks shall be provided with hot-rolled or forged steel fixed crosshead separate from the sheave pin with swivel mounting for forged steel hook. Each lubrication fitting for sheave pins shall be an independent type recessed within the sheave pin or adequately guarded to prevent damage. The pitch diameter of the sheaves shall be not less than 16 times the rope diameter. Sheaves shall be supported by roller type bearings on steel sheave pins. Provisions for external lubrication shall be provided to allow pressure relief and purging of old grease. Sheave blocks shall be constructed to provide maximum personnel safety and to prevent the hoist rope from leaving the sheaves under normal operating condition.

2.3.2.2 Hook Assembly

Hooks shall be single barbed and shall be made of forged steel complying with ASTM A 668. Hook dimensions shall be as shown. Hooks shall be fitted with safety latches designed to preclude inadvertent displacement of slings from the hook saddle. Painting or welding shall not be performed on the hook. Hook nut shall be secured with a removable type set screw or other similar fastener, but shall not be welded. Hooks shall be designed and commercially rated with safety factors in accordance with MHI CMAA. The hook shall be free to rotate through 360 degrees when supporting the rated load.

2.3.3 Hoisting Ropes

Hoisting ropes shall be regular lay, preformed, uncoated, improved plow steel, 6 by 37 construction, with independent wire rope core. Ropes shall

be suited to meet the service requirements. Rope socketing or U-bolt clip connections shall be made in accordance with clip or rope manufacturer's recommendation, and shall be equal to or greater than the rope strength. Hoisting ropes shall be the rated capacity load plus the load block weight divided by the number of rope parts, and shall not exceed 20 percent of the certified breaking strength of rope. Hoisting ropes shall be secured to hoist drum so that no less than two wraps of rope remain at each anchorage of hoist drum at the extreme low position (limit switch stop).

2.3.4 Sheaves

Sheaves shall be of cast, forged, rolled, or welded structural steel. Sheave grooves shall be accurately machined, smoothly finished and free of surface defects.

2.3.5 Hoist Drums

Hoist drums shall be of welded rolled structural steel, cast steel, or seamless steel pipe. Diameter of drum shall be not less than 24 times the diameter of hoist cable. Drums shall be machined and provided with right-hand and left-hand grooves to take the full run of cable for the required lift without overlapping, plus a minimum of two full wraps of cable when load is on floor. At least one groove shall remain unused when hook is at the highest position. Drum grooves shall be cut from solid stock and have sufficient depth for size of cable required. Drum flanges shall be guarded so that the cable cannot wedge between drum flange and hoist frame.

2.3.6 Gearing

Gearing shall be of the enclosed gear reducers type. Gears and pinions shall be spur, helical, or herringbone type only, and shall be forged, cast or rolled steel; open-type gearing is not acceptable. Gears and pinions shall have adequate strength and durability for the crane service class and shall be manufactured to AGMA 2001-B Quality Class 6 or better precision per AGMA 2000-A.

2.3.6.1 Gear Reducers

Gear reducers shall be standard items of manufacturers regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of gear reducers for Class D and G cranes or shall be integral components of standard hoists or hoist/trolley units of manufacturers regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of hoists or hoist/trolley units for Class A, B or C cranes. Gear reducers shall be designed, manufactured and rated in accordance with AGMA 6010-E, AGMA 6019-E (for trolley drives only), as applicable. Except for final reduction, the gear reduction units shall be fully enclosed in oil-tight housing. Gearing shall be designed to AGMA standards and shall operate in an oil bath. Operation shall be smooth and quiet.

2.3.7 Brakes

Brakes shall be of the shoe or disc type with thermal capacity suitable for class and service specified in this section. Shoe and disc brakes shall be spring-set and electrically-released by a continuously rated direct acting magnet. Brakes shall be self-aligning and provide for easy adjustment for torque setting and lining wear. Brake lining material shall be asbestos free. Brake wheels shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A 159 or shall be the manufacturer's standard high-strength ductile cast-iron, provided that

the material exhibits wear characteristics in the form of powdered wear particles and is resistant to heat-checking. Disc brakes shall be totally enclosed and have multiple discs with stationary releasing magnets. Brake torque shall be easily adjustable over a 2:1 torque range.

2.3.7.1 Hoist Holding Brakes

Each hoist shall be equipped with at least 1 holding brakes. Holding brake shall be disc or shoe design, applied to one of the following: motor shaft or gear reducer shaft or rope drum. Braking system shall be designed to have zero hook lowering motion when a raise motion is initiated. Primary brake shall be a spring-set, electrically-released, disc or shoe type brake. Brake shall have a minimum torque rating of 150 percent of motor torque. Brake shall be capable of holding the rated load with zero hook drift. Primary brake shall be automatically set when controls are released or when power is interrupted. Provisions shall be made to facilitate easy brake adjustment. Hoists shall be furnished with mechanical-control braking or a power-control braking system. Typical power means include dynamic lowering, eddy-current braking, counter-torque, regenerative braking, variable frequency, and adjustable or variable voltage.

2.3.7.2 Hoist Control Brake

Each hoist shall be equipped with an integral mechanical load brake of the "Weston" type or multiple-disc type. Multiple disc-type brake shall be provided with external adjustment for wear.

2.3.7.3 Trolley Brake

Trolley braking system shall be provided with spring-applied and electrically-released shoe brakes or disc brakes. Braking system shall be automatically set when controls are released or power is interrupted. Provisions shall be made to facilitate easy brake adjustment. Brakes shall have a torque rating of at least 50 percent of trolley drive motor rated torque.

2.3.7.4 Bridge Brakes

Bridge braking system shall be provided with a spring-applied and electrically-released single shoe or disc brake for each bridge drive motor. Braking system shall be automatically set when controls are released or power is interrupted. Provisions shall be made to facilitate easy brake adjustment. Brakes shall have a torque rating of at least 50 percent of bridge drive motor rated torque.

2.3.8 Wheels

Wheels shall be manufactured of rolled or forged steel. Wheel treads and flanges shall be rim toughened to between 320 and 370 Brinell hardness number. Bridge and trolley wheels shall be double-flanged. Trolley wheels shall have straight treads. Bridge wheels shall have straight treads. Wheels shall be equipped with self-aligning double-row spherical roller-bearings of capacity as recommended by bearing manufacturer for design load of trolley or bridge.

2.3.9 Bearings

Bearings shall be antifriction type, except bearings which are subject only to small rocker motion. Equalizer sheaves shall be equipped with sintered

oil-impregnated type bushings in accordance with ASTM B 438, ASTM B 439, or ASTM B 612.

2.3.10 Anti-Drip Provisions

Cranes shall be designed to preclude leakage of lubricants onto the lifted loads or the floor. Equipment and components which cannot be made leak-proof shall be fitted with suitable drip pans. Drip pans shall be manufactured of steel and designed to permit removal of collected lubricant.

2.3.11 Lubrication System

Splash-type oil lubrication system shall be provided for hoist, trolley and bridge gear cases; an oil pump shall be used on vertical-mounted gear cases exceeding two reductions. Oil pumps shall be the reversible type capable of maintaining the same oil flow direction and volume while being driven in either direction. Electric motor-driven pumps may be used when input shaft speed is too low at any operating condition to ensure adequate oil flow. In such applications, pump shall be energized whenever drive mechanism brakes are released.

2.4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Control Systems

2.4.1.1 Hoist Control System

Main hoist hoist motion control system shall be single speed, with ac adjustable-frequency, speed-regulated, control of ac squirrel cage motors. Control shall provide for reversing, and for an automatically controlled eddy-current brake.

2.4.1.2 Travel Control System

Bridge and trolley motion control system shall be single speed with ac magnetic control of squirrel cage motors.

2.4.1.3 Drive Control System

The main hoist, trolley and bridge control systems shall be ac adjustable-frequency, speed-regulated.

2.4.2 Power Sources

2.4.2.1 System Supply Voltage

Cranes shall be designed to be operated from a 480 volt, three-phase, 60 Hz, alternating current system power source. Energy isolating devices for such machine or equipment shall be designed to accept a lockout device in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4.2.2 Transformers

Transformers shall be dry type suitable for the application.

2.4.2.3 Power Rectifiers

Power rectifiers shall be provided where required to convert ac to dc. Active semiconductor devices shall be silicon type. Rectifiers for motor

control system shall be three-phase full wave rectifiers. Rectifiers for brakes shall be single-phase full-wave or three-phase full-wave rectifiers.

A single rectifier may be used in lieu of several smaller rectifiers; brakes shall be supplied from a different rectifier than the other equipment. Protective enclosures shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 6. Rectifying elements shall be hermetically-sealed and mounted on heat sinks cooled by natural convection or by mechanical means. Minimum protection for rectifiers shall consist of transient surge suppressors, and 100,000 AIC current-limiting 700V rectifier type fuses in the ac line. Minimum protection for main power rectifiers shall include a line isolation transformer of the type specifically designed for use with static conversion units. Individual diode sets and thyristors shall be protected by fuses on the ac side. Each rectifier bridge used in brake circuits (including overload protection) shall be rated for continuous-duty at a minimum of 150 percent of load rating, and for 1 minute at a minimum of 300 percent of load rating. Each rectifier or SCR bridge used in the dc constant potential control system or in dc variable voltage shall be rated for continuous-duty at a minimum of 100 percent of the load rating, and for one minute at a minimum of 200 percent of load rating following 8 hours at 100 percent load. The dc rated output voltage shall not exceed 460 volts.

2.4.3 Motors

2.4.3.1 General Requirements

Motors shall be designed specifically for crane and hoist duty. Drain holes shall be provided at low points near each end. Inspection and service covers shall be provided with gaskets. Hardware shall be corrosion-resistant. Motors shall conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 1.

Motor heaters shall be energized when mainline contactor is de-energized, and water heaters shall be de-energized when mainline contactor is de-energized. Motors 15 kW (20 hp) and larger shall be provided with a suitable heater to prevent condensation during long periods of inactivity. One thermal sensitive device embedded in hoist motor windings shall be provided. Device and associated circuitry shall serve as an alarm activating an amber signal or pilot light visible to control stations when motor temperatures become excessive. Set point shall be set below the Class B insulation temperature limit. Thermal-sensitive device and associated circuits shall be self-restoring (automatic reset). Two-speed, two-winding motors with a solid-state control will not be allowed for creep-speed use.

2.4.3.2 Main Hoist Motor

Hoist motor shall be ac adjustable-frequency, speed-regulated..

2.4.3.3 Bridge and Trolley Drive Motors

Bridge and trolley drive motors shall be ac crane type single-speed; single-winding.

2.4.3.4 Motor Enclosures

Motor enclosures shall be totally enclosed, non-ventilated (TENV).

2.4.3.5 Hoist Motor Insulation and Time Rating

Hoist motors shall be provided with insulation which has a Class F/60 minute minimum motor time rating based on an 80 degree C motor temperature

rise above 40 degrees C ambient, with frame size selection based on continuous ratings.

2.4.3.6 Bridge and Trolley Motor Insulation and Time Rating

Bridge and trolley drive motors shall be provided with an insulation which has a Class F/60 minute minimum motor time rating based on 85 degrees C motor temperature rise above 40 degree C ambient with frame size selection based on continuous rating.

2.4.4 Electric Brakes

2.4.4.1 Automatic Stop System

Electrically-controlled brakes shall be fail-safe spring set when power is interrupted. Brakes shall be released with a mainline contactor POWER-OFF pushbutton or a master switch for the associated drive. Brakes shall automatically stop when there is a power failure. Electric shall be designed to be mechanically released. Enclosures for electrical-controlled brake components shall be NEMA ICS 6. Direct current shunt magnetic shoe brakes shall be provided with an electrical forcing circuit for rapid release of brake. Each shunt coil brake shall be circuited for both conductors to open simultaneously when the brake is de-energized.

2.4.5 Control System

A separate controller shall be provided for each motor; a duplex type for 2-motor bridge drives and a quadraplex type for 4-motor bridge drives on ac central cranes. When 2-motor bridge drives are furnished and dc magnetic control is required, dc series-connected motors shall be provided. When 4-motor bridge drives are furnished and dc magnetic control is required, dc series-parallel connected motors shall be provided. Overload protection shall be in conformance with requirements of NEMA ICS 2 NFPA 70. When contactors are used for starting, stopping and reversing, contactors shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked.

2.4.5.1 Control Panels

Control panels shall be fabricated of solid sheet steel designed and constructed to conform to requirements of NEMA ICS 6. Thermostatically-controlled heaters to keep control enclosure temperatures at or above 0 degrees C shall be provided in each static crane control panel. Control panel doors shall be hinged, equipped with gaskets and fitted with key-lock handle design, complete with a single key to open all locks.

2.4.5.2 Main Hoist Control

- h. Hoist motor speed control shall provide ac adjustable frequency-regulated, control of ac squirrel cage motors. Control speed shall provide continuously-adjustable speed from minimum speed to full speed. Minimum hoist position of the control shall not allow hook to lower with 100 percent of full-rated design load on hook, and the minimum lower position of control shall provide a full-rated design-load lowering speed at not more than 3.3 percent of rated speed. Control shall provide automatic regenerative or dynamic braking for speed reduction and slow down before brake setting. Emergency dynamic braking shall be provided when control is in the OFF position and in case of power failure, or a

self-excited alternator shall be mounted on the electric load brake housing to excite the load brake if power supply and holding brakes fail. Control shall provide a minimum 30-to-1 speed range.

2.4.5.3 Bridge and Trolley Control

- f. Bridge and trolley main central systems shall employ ac adjustable-frequency, speed-regulated, control of ac squirrel cage motors. Control shall provide continuous-speed adjustment from minimum speed (2.5 percent at no-hook load) to full-speed. Control shall provide automatic regenerative or dynamic braking for speed reduction and slow down before brake setting. Control shall provide a minimum 40-to-1 speed range with constant torque acceleration, for base and subbase speeds.

2.4.5.4 Drift Point

Trolley and bridge main control systems shall have a drift point between OFF and first speed control point in each direction or shall have a separate pushbutton.

2.4.6 Pendant Control Station

2.4.6.1 General

Pendant control station enclosure shall be NEMA Type 1. Physical size of pendant shall be held to a minimum. A separate cable of corrosion-resistant chain consisting of minimum 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) wire shall be provided. Pendant station shall be attached to underside of crane bridge footwalk and shall hang vertically with bottom of pendant at 1 m above floor. Weight of pendant shall not be supported by control cable.

2.4.6.2 Operating Pushbuttons

Operating pushbuttons shall be heavy-duty, dust-and-oil-tight type with distinctly-felt operating positions which meet requirements of NEMA ICS 2. Pendant control buttons shall be momentary pushbuttons. Pushbuttons (except the POWER-OFF button) shall be the recessed type to avoid accidental operation. Diameter of buttons shall be a size which will make operation possible with a thumb while holding the pendant with same hand. Nameplates shall be provided adjacent to each pushbutton. Barriers shall be provided on pendant between various pushbutton functions, except on elements mounted in junction box. In a multi-speed application, dual-position pushbuttons shall have a definite click-detent position for each speed. Pushbuttons shall be designed and manufactured not to hang up in control case. Pendant shall include a separate set of pushbuttons for each motion and for POWER-ON POWER-OFF. Pushbuttons shall be as follows:

POWER-OFF.
POWER-ON.
Hoist-up.
Hoist-down.
Bridge-forward.
Bridge-backward.
Trolley-forward.
Trolley-backward.

2.4.6.3 Light Indicators

Pilot lights shall meet heavy-duty requirements of NEMA ICS 2. One amber pilot light to indicate excessive hoist motor temperature shall be provided on pendant station. A blue pilot light shall be provided to indicate that the main contactor is energized, and a white pilot light to indicate that power is available on the load side of crane disconnect switch. A bright red mushroom head shall be provided with the POWER-OFF pushbutton. A 2-position selector switch shall be provided to select between normal and micro-drive. A single green pilot light shall be provided to indicate all micro-drive clutches are engaged.

2.4.6.4 Pendant Drive Control

A 3-position momentary contact spring-return to OFF toggle switch shall be provided to control the motorized trolley for pendant.

2.4.7 Protection

2.4.7.1 Main Line Disconnect

A main line disconnect consisting of a combination circuit breaker (50,000 AIC) and non-reversing starter, starter without overloads (mainline contactor) in NEMA enclosure shall be provided. Mainline disconnect shall be controlled by a control circuit so that all crane motions will be stopped upon mainline undervoltage, overload, control circuit fuse failure, or operation of POWER OFF pushbutton. Mainline disconnect shall be equipped with energy isolating devices designed to accept lockout devices.

2.4.7.2 Isolation Transformer

The isolation transformer shall be an SCR drive type specifically designed for cranes, with a continuous rating which will exceed that required of the sum of rated full-load full-speed KVA of hoist plus 50 percent of rated full-load full-speed KVA of trolley and bridge motors plus the rated KVA of controls. Total KVA is then multiplied by 1.05 (efficiency factor). The isolation transformer shall be connected to load side of mainline disconnect of the transformer. Crane dc static control electric power distributed on the crane shall be supplied through this isolation transformer.

2.4.7.3 Surge Protection

Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of UL 1449. Three metal oxide varistors shall be provided on the line side of each SCR drive isolation transformer to provide transient over-voltage protection.

2.4.7.4 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall meet the requirements of UL 489.

2.4.7.5 Overloads

Alternating current circuit overload relays shall be of the ambient compensated, automatic reset, inverse time type located in all phases individual motor circuits. Overload relays shall be arranged to de-energize the associated motor on an overload condition.

2.4.8 Limit-Switches

Geared limit-switches shall be heavy-duty quick-break double-pole

double-throw type conforming to NEMA ICS 2. The geared limit-switch interruption of a motion in one direction shall not prevent the opposite motion. Geared limit-switches shall reset automatically. Limit-switch housings shall be NEMA Type 1. Limit-switches shall interrupt power to the primary and micro-drive control systems.

2.4.8.1 Hoist Upper Limit-Switches

Two limit-switches shall be provided for each hoist. A rotating-type adjustable geared-control circuit interrupt limit-switch shall provide hoist-up limiting. A secondary hoist-upper-limit shall be provided with a weight-operated power circuit limit-switch to prevent the hoist from raising beyond the safe limit. The secondary limit-switch shall operate to interrupt power to all hoist motor conductors, set the hoist holding brakes and directly open all "raise" power circuits. A power bypass contactor and operator button to permit backing out and resetting of power limit-switch shall be provided for ac adjustable frequency control.

2.4.8.2 Hoist Lower Limit-Switches

Hoists shall be provided with a rotating-type adjustable geared-control circuit interrupt limit-switch for hoist-down travel limiting. The hook downward vertical travel of the hook shall be field-adjustable to approximately 150 mm above working surface.

2.4.8.3 Bridge and Trolley Travel Limit-Switches

Runway (track-type) limit-switches shall be provided for crane bridge and trolley motions to stop the bridge and trolley motions, respectively. Limit-switch actuators shall be installed on building and trolley frame to actuate the limit-switches and stop the crane bridge or trolley prior to contacting the trolley frame bumpers. Trip mechanism for trolley motion shall be located on crane runway to trip the switch before the bumper contacts the stop. Trip mechanism for bridge motion shall be located on crane runway to trip switch before bumper contacts the stop. When the switch is tripped, the switch shall permit opposite travel in the direction of stop and then automatically reset.

2.4.9 Wiring

Wires shall be numbered or tagged at connection points. Splices shall be made in boxes or panels on terminals boards or standoff insulators. Motor loop, branch circuit and brake conductor selection shall be based on NFPA 70 for 90 degree C conductor rating on indoor cranes, and for 75 degree C conductor rating on outdoor cranes. Wire insulation shall be Type XHHW. Conductors in the vicinity of resistors and conductors connected to resistors shall be Type 5RML.

2.4.10 Electrification

2.4.10.1 Main Power Electrification

Main power electrification system shall provide power to crane starter/disconnect circuit breaker.

2.4.10.2 Crane Runway Conductors

Crane runway conductor system shall be the covered conductor bar system type designed and manufactured to meet UL requirements. Protective covers

shall be the rigid or flexible self-closing type designed to cover all live conductors and shall be shaped to prevent accidental contact with conductors. Collectors shall be heavy-duty sliding shoe type compatible with the electrification system. Two tandem designed collector heads shall be provided for each conductor rail to provide redundancy.

2.4.10.3 Bridge Span Conductors

Bridge span conductor system shall be the festooned type consisting of a support rail, electrical cables, junction boxes, cable cars and accessories. Cable loops shall not drop below the hook high position. Outdoor crane bridge festoon system hardware shall be corrosion resistant.

2.4.10.4 Pendant Festoon System

Pendant festoon system shall consist of a support rail, cables, junction boxes, cable cars and accessories. Cable loops shall not drop below the hook high position. Pendant control car shall be provided with NEMA Type 1 junction box. Pendant festoon shall be independent of trolley motion.

2.4.10.5 Pendant Drive System

Pendant festoon system shall be provided with a motor-drive system capable of driving the pendant control car. Pendant motor drive shall be controlled from the pendant.

2.4.11 Special Requirements

2.4.11.1 Warning Horn

A solid-state electronic warning horn shall be provided on the crane. Any bridge or trolley motion shall be accompanied by a continuous series of alternating tones. The warning horn shall not sound when the crane is in the micro-drive mode.

2.4.11.2 Accessory Power

Three-phase 208Y/120 volt ac power supplied via a circuit breaker and isolation transformer from the line side of the main line disconnect shall be used for accessory circuits on the crane. The circuit breaker shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure. The enclosure shall have provisions to lock the breaker in the OFF position. Each circuit breaker pole shall have individual thermal and magnetic trip elements, and the enclosure cover shall be complete with a button for mechanically tripping the circuit breaker. A three-phase 480 volt delta primary and 208Y/120 volt wye secondary general lighting transformer shall be supplied from the accessory circuit breaker and shall feed a 208Y/120 volt UL listed circuit breaker panelboard and a heater circuit breaker/combination starter. The panelboard shall supply branch circuits for utilization of various accessories such as receptacles. Transformer and panelboard shall have the same NEMA classification as the circuit breaker.

2.4.11.3 Receptacles

Receptacles shall be single-phase, 120-volt 15-amp, grounded, duplex types complete with metal weather-proof enclosure with self-closing weatherproof receptacle cover. A receptacle shall be provided on the trolley at each end of the front bridge walkway in the vicinity of bridge travel drive motors and in the cab. Several receptacles shall be provided in the

vicinity of the control equipment equally spaced every 3 m. Breakers used to protect circuits supplying the receptacles for outside cranes shall incorporate ground fault current interruption feature and meet the requirements of UL 943.

2.4.11.4 Anti-Condensation Heaters

Motor and control panels shall be equipped with anti-condensation heaters. Thermostatically-controlled heaters shall be provided in each static-control panel to keep control enclosure temperatures at or above 0 degrees C. Circuit breaker combination magnetic starter shall be NEMA Type 1 enclosure. Magnetic starter shall be equipped with manually-reset overload relays and interlocked with the mainline disconnect so that anti-condensation heaters are de-energized when the mainline contactor is energized and the magnetic starter is energized when the mainline contactor is de-energized.

2.4.11.5 Electrically-Driven Oil Pump Alarm

Electrically-driven lubricating pump shall be complete with an audible alarm and red light for indication of pump malfunction. Location of alarm shall be the factory standard location.

2.4.12 Load-Limit System

A load-limit visual/audible system shall be provided for the main hoist to inform the operator that the preset load has been exceeded. The load-limit system shall consist of a load-cell, load-sensing electronics, overload indicator lights, overload alarm bell and alarm cut-out switch. Load cell shall be mounted to receive the load from equalizing sheave pin or upper block sheave pin.

2.4.12.1 Load-Sensing Electronics

Load-sensing electronics shall be NEMA Type 1 enclosures. Alarm setpoint shall be adjustable.

2.4.12.2 Alarm and Indicator Light

An overload alarm light shall be provided to indicate a load greater than the preset maximum. Overload alarm shall be indicated with a red light and clearly labeled "OVERLOAD". A bell shall be provided to indicate when an overload condition exists. Provision shall be made to turn off the bell.

2.4.13 Fungus Resistance

Electrical connections such as terminal connections, circuit connections, components and circuit elements shall be coated with fungus-resistant varnish. Components and elements inherently inert to fungi or hermetically sealed shall not be treated. Elements whose operation will be adversely affected with the application of varnish shall not be treated.

2.5 ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE SUPPRESSION

2.5.1 Shielded Cable

Pendant and festooned cables shall be the shielded type of braided tinned-copper. Each cable shielding shall be grounded with a single connection to equipment grounding conductor.

2.5.2 EMI/RFI Shielded Boxes

2.5.2.1 General

Boxes designed to house electronic and electrical control equipment, instruments, metering equipment, etc., in installations where electromagnetic compatibility and/or system security is required shall protect interior components from stray radio frequency (RF) fields and shall contain RF signals produced by interior components.

2.5.2.2 Construction

Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) shielded boxes shall be designed to meet UL 50 Type 12 and Type 13. The shielded boxes shall be constructed of 1.519 mm (16 gauge) steel with seams continuously welded and ground smooth, without holes and knockouts. Cover gasket shall be a combination of woven plated steel mesh and oil-resistant gasket which will provide an EMI/RFI seal as well as an oil-tight, dust-tight and water-tight seal between cover and body. Gasket shall be attached to cover with oil-resistant adhesive. Stainless steel cover clamps and screws which are quick and easy to operate shall be provided on three sides of hinged cover for positive clamping.

2.5.2.3 Attenuation

EMI/RFI shielded boxes shall be designed to provide maximum shielding of electric and magnetic components of radiated RF energy. RF filters shall be provided to suppress conducted radio frequency in cables and conductors. Shielded boxes shall provide attenuation greater than 60 db at 14.5 KHz to greater than 100 db at 1 MHz for magnetic fields and greater than 100 db from 14.5 KHz to 430 MHz for electric fields.

2.5.2.4 Finish

EMI/RFI shielded boxes shall be zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B 633 SC3/Type II to provide corrosion-resistant conductive surfaces for gasket contact area and conduit entries. The finish coat shall match the crane finish.

2.5.3 Drum Grounding

A copper ring/collector assembly shall be provided to ground each drum. Ring shall be electrically-bonded to drum. Collector shall be stationary and connected to equipment grounding conductor system with a No. 8 AWG copper wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

The entire crane erection shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions under the full-time supervision of the manufacturer's representative. Contractor shall provide a written certificate from crane manufacturer indicating the crane is erected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before testing the completed installation.

3.1.1 Shop Assembly

Major crane components shall be shop assembled as completely as possible. Disassembled parts shall be match marked and electrical connections tagged after complete no-load shop testing. Parts and equipment at site shall be protected from weather, damage, abuse and loss of identification. Erection procedures shall ensure that the crane is erected without initial stresses, forced or improvised fits, misalignments, nicks of high-strength structural steel components, stress-raising welds and rough burrs. Damaged painted surfaces shall be cleaned and repainted after crane is erected.

3.1.2 Mechanical Alignment

Motors, couplings, brakes, gear boxes and drive components shall be aligned when reinstalled in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3 Electrical Alignment

Control system shall be aligned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. A copy of the final alignment data shall be stored in control panel door and shall include but not be limited to timer settings, resistor tap settings, potentiometer settings, test-point voltages, supply voltages, motor voltages, motor currents and test conditions such as ambient temperature, motor load, date performed and person performing the alignment.

3.1.4 Welding

Welders, welding operations and welding procedures shall be qualified or prequalified in accordance with AWS D14.1. Welding shall be performed indoors and the surface of parts to be welded shall be free from rust, scale, paint, grease or other foreign matter. Minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall conform to the requirements of AWS D14.1. Welding shall be performed in accordance with written procedures which specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep. Such tolerances shall not exceed those specified in accordance with AWS D14.1. Allowable stress ranges shall be in accordance with MHI CMAA 70. Welding of girders and beams shall conform with AWS D14.1.

3.1.5 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the facility, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Bridge crane including bridge, trolley, hoist and all attached items shall be painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. The complete crane shall be of one color. Bridge rail, supports and bracing shall be painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Items such as surfaces in contact with the rail wheels, wheel tread, hooks, wire rope, surfaces on the electrical collector bars in contact with the collector shoes and nameplates shall not be painted. The requirements of explosion proof cables shall be coordinated with cable manufacturer.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.2.1 General

Contractor shall provide all personnel necessary to conduct the required testing which shall include but not be limited to crane operators, riggers, rigging gear and test weights. Testing shall be performed in the presence

of Contracting Officer or his designated representative. Contractor shall notify Contracting Officer five days prior to testing operations. Contractor shall operate all equipment and make all necessary corrections and adjustments prior to the testing operations witnessed by Contracting Officer. A representative of the Contractor responsible for procuring and installing hoist equipment shall be present to direct the field testing. Test loads shall be compact and permit a minimum of 50 percent of vertical lift. Test loads shall be minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent of the required weight, and shall be verified prior to testing. Test weights will be provided by the Contracting Officer. Operational testing shall not be performed until after building interior has been painted. Three copies of all test reports shall be furnished to Contracting Officer.

3.2.1.1 Test Sequence

Crane shall be tested in accordance with applicable paragraphs of this procedure in the sequence provided.

3.2.1.2 Test Data

Operating and startup current measurements shall be recorded for coils, hoist, trolley, and bridge motors using the appropriate instrumentation. Speed measurements shall be recorded as required by facility evaluation tests (normally at 100 percent load). Recorded values shall be compared with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values and the abnormal differences shall be justified in the remarks or appropriate adjustments performed. The high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery shall be noted, investigated and corrected. Hoist, trolley and bridge speeds shall be recorded during each test cycle.

3.2.1.3 Equipment Monitoring

Improper operation or poor condition of safety devices, electrical components, mechanical equipment and structural assemblies shall be monitored during the load test. Defects observed to be critical during the testing period shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer and the testing operations shall be suspended until the defects are corrected. During each load test and immediately following each load test, the following inspections shall be made:

- a. Inspect for evidence of bending, warping, permanent deformation, cracking or malfunction of structural components.
- b. Inspect for evidence of slippage in wire rope sockets and fittings.
- c. Check for overheating in brake operation; check for proper stopping. All safety devices including emergency stop switches and POWER-OFF pushbuttons shall be tested and inspected separately to verify proper operation of the brakes. When provided, safety accessories including warning horn, lighting, gauges, warning lights and accuracy of wind indicating device and alarm shall be inspected.
- d. Check for abnormal noise or vibration and overheating in machinery drive components.
- e. Check wire rope sheaves and drum spooling for proper reeving and operation, freedom of movement, abnormal noise or vibration.

- f. Check electrical drive components for proper operation, freedom from chatter, noise, overheating, and lockout/tagout devices for energy isolation.
- g. Inspect gears for abnormal wear patterns, damage, or inadequate lubrication.
- h. Verify that locations of crane capacity plates are visible from pendant operator's position.

3.2.1.4 Hooks

Hooks shall be measured for hook throat spread before and after load test. A throat dimension base measurement shall be established by installing two tram points and measuring the distance between the tram points to within 0.4 mm. This base dimension shall be recorded. Distance between tram points shall be measured before and after load test. An increase in throat opening by more than 1 percent from base measurement shall be cause for rejection.

3.2.2 No-Load Testing

3.2.2.1 Hoist Operating and Limit Switch Test

Load hook shall be raised and lowered through the full range of normal travel at rated speed and other crane speeds. Load hook shall be stopped below the geared limit-switch upper setting. In slow speed only, proper operation of upper and lower limit-switches for primary and micro-drive motions shall be verified. The test shall be repeated a sufficient number of times (minimum of 3) to demonstrate proper operation. Brake action shall be tested in each direction. Proper time-delay shall be verified between the actuation of dual brakes.

3.2.2.2 Trolley Travel

Trolley shall be operated the full distance of bridge rails exercising all primary drive and micro-drive speed controls in each direction. Brake operation shall be verified in each direction. In slow speed or micro-drive, trolley bumpers shall contact trolley stops located on the bridge girders. In slow speed the proper operation (interrupt power, automatic reset) of the trolley limit-switches at both limits of trolley motion shall be tested.

3.2.2.3 Bridge Travel

Bridge shall be operated in each direction the full distance of runway exercising all primary drive and micro-drive speed controls. Brake operation shall be verified in each direction. In slow speed the proper operation (interrupt power, automatic reset) of the bridge limit-switches at both limits of bridge motion shall be tested. In slow speed or micro-drive the crane bridge bumpers shall contact the runway rail stops.

3.2.2.4 Hoist Loss of Power No-Load Test

Using the primary drive, hooks shall be raised to a height of approximately 3.5 m or less. While slowly lowering the hook the main power source shall be disconnected, verifying that the hook will not lower and that both brakes will set. Test shall be repeated using micro-drive controls.

3.2.2.5 Travel Loss of Power No-Load Test

With the hook raised to clear obstructions and trolley traveling in slow speed, the main power source shall be disconnected, verifying that the trolley will stop and the brake will set. Test shall be repeated for trolley using micro-drive speed. Test shall be repeated for bridge, micro-drive and slow speed primary drive controls.

3.2.3 Load Test

3.2.3.1 Hoist

Unless otherwise indicated, the following tests shall be performed using a test load of 125 percent (plus 5 percent, minus 0 percent) of rated load.

- a. Hoist Static Load Test: Holding brakes and hoisting components shall be tested by raising the test load approximately 300 mm and manually releasing one of the holding brakes. Load shall be held for 10 minutes. First holding brake shall be reapplied and second holding brake released. Load shall be held for 10 minutes. Any lowering that may occur indicates a malfunction of brakes or lowering components.
- b. Dynamic Load Test: Test load shall be raised and lowered through the full range operating in each speed. Machinery shall be completely stopped at least once in each direction to ensure proper brake operation.
- c. Hoist Mechanical Load Brake: With test load raised approximately 1.5 m and with the hoist controller in the neutral position, holding brake shall be released. Mechanical load brake shall be capable of holding the test load. With holding brake in released position, test load shall be lowered (first point) and the controller shall be returned to OFF position as the test load lowers. Mechanical load brake shall prevent the test load from accelerating.
- d. Hoist Loss of Power Test: After raising test load to approximately 2.5 m, slowly lowering the test load, the main power source and control pushbutton shall be released verifying that the test load will not lower and that both brakes will set. Test shall be repeated using micro-drive controls.
- e. Trolley Dynamic Load Test: While operating the trolley the full distance of bridge rails in each direction with test load on the hook (one cycle), proper functioning of all primary drive and micro-drive speed control points and proper brake action shall be tested.
- f. Bridge Dynamic Load Test: With test load on hook, bridge shall be operated for the full length of runway in both directions with trolley at each extreme end of bridge. Proper functioning of all primary drive and micro-drive speed control points and brake action shall be verified.

3.2.3.2 Trolley and Bridge Loss of Power Test

A test load of 100 to 105 percent of rated load shall be raised clear of any obstructions on operating floor. Starting at a safe distance from

walls or other obstructions, a slow speed shall be selected using the trolley and bridge primary drive. While maintaining a safe distance to obstructions, the main power source shall be disconnected and brakes shall be verified to have set and that the equipment stops within the distance recommended by manufacturer.

3.2.4 Overload Tests

After the operational tests, bridge crane system and all functions of bridge crane shall be tested at 125 percent of rated load.

3.2.5 Acceleration and Deceleration Tests

The acceleration and deceleration of bridge and trolley shall be tested with approximately 10 percent of rated load at lowest possible location of hook. Bridge and trolley shall be operated to run up to high speed and then stopped without jarring or swinging the load.

3.2.6 Grounding Test

Hoist shall be tested to determine that the hoist, including hook and pendant, are grounded to building during all phases of hoist operation. The grounding of bridge and trolley shall be tested with approximately 10 percent of rated load on hook. Grounding shall be tested between hoist hook and the structure's grounding system.

3.2.7 Adjustments and Repairs

Adjustments and repairs shall be performed by Contractor under the direction of the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government, until satisfactory conditions are maintained, and contract compliance is affected. After adjustments are made to assure correct functioning of the components, pertinent testing shall be repeated.

3.3 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

Schematic diagrams for equipment shall be stored where indicated on drawings.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

Contractor shall furnish a qualified experienced manufacturer's field service representative to supervise the crane installation, assist in the performance of the on site testing, and instruct personnel in the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.5 FIELD TRAINING

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff. Training period shall consist of a total of four hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. Course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, including all major elements of operation and maintenance manual. Course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations such as lubrication, and general inspection. Contracting Officer shall be given at least 2 weeks advance notice of field training.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of crane system will not be given until Contractor has successfully completed all testing operations, corrected all material and equipment defects, made all proper operation adjustments, and removed paint or overspray on wire rope, hook and electrical collector bars.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15011

MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

1.2 APPLICATION

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this specification, including modifications and additions specified in each individual section.

1.3 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish approved operating instructions for each principal item of equipment as specified in each individual section for the use of the operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal item of equipment. Operating instructions shall be printed or engraved, and shall be framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic and posted where directed. Operating instructions shall be attached to or posted adjacent to each principal item of equipment and include directions for start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, shutdown, safety precautions, procedure in the event of equipment failure, and other areas as recommended by the manufacturer of each item of equipment. Operating instructions exposed to the weather shall be made of weatherproof materials or shall be suitably enclosed to be weather protected. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.4 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, the Contractor shall furnish the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to the designated personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the equipment or system specified. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular workweek after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in other sections. When more

than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, approximately half of the time shall be used for classroom instruction. All other time shall be used for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the term of the contract, additional instruction shall be provided to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored, and protected to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced.

1.6 STANDARD PRODUCTS/SERVICE AVAILABILITY

1.6.1 Materials and Equipment

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

1.6.2 Experience Required

The 2-year experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product, which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures.

1.6.3 Alternative Service Record

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment, which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.7 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Equipment Safety

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, rotating parts, and other power transmission apparatus, located so that any person can come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Part 219, "Mechanical Power-Transmission Apparatus." Points of operation, ingoing nip points, and machinery producing flying chips and sparks shall be guarded in accordance with the applicable portions of 29 CFR 1910, Subpart O, "Machinery and Machine Guarding." Provide positive means of locking out equipment so that it cannot be accidentally started during maintenance procedures. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type as specified. Catwalks, maintenance platforms, and guardrails shall be provided where required for safe operation and maintenance of equipment. Provide ladders or stairways to reach catwalks and maintenance platforms. Ensure that access openings leading to equipment are large enough to carry through routine maintenance items such as filters and tools.

1.7.2 Warning Sign

Provide a permanent placard or other sign at the entrance to all confined spaces contained in the equipment. The sign shall warn personnel not to enter the space until the atmosphere inside has been tested and all systems have been deenergized.

1.8 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical components of mechanical equipment and systems such as motors, starters, and controls shall be provided under this Division and shall be as specified herein and as necessary for complete and operable systems. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Interconnecting wiring for components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. All interconnecting power wiring and conduit for field erected equipment and all control wiring and conduit shall be as specified in Division 16. Motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies and all necessary conduit and wiring connecting such assemblies, centers, or other power sources to mechanical equipment shall conform to Division 16.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory applied painting of equipment shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting System

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt spray fog test. Salt spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117. Immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking; and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of

rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use in lieu of the shop painting systems, certifications that the manufacturer's standard factory painting system conforms to the heat resistance requirement shall be submitted in addition to other certifications.

3.1.2 Field Painting

Field painting is not permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15190

IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section covers identification of the mechanical piping systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT FOR IDENTIFICATION BANDS AND BLOCKS

Bands or block paints shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 - PAINTING, GENERAL for the finish specified.

2.2 COLOR

The colors used shall conform to the color chips submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Government. Colors shall be as follows:

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE PIPE MARKERS

At the option of the Contractor, pressure-sensitive pipe markers of the applicable size and color may be used.

2.4 BRASS TAGS

Where pipes are too small for such application, a brass identification tag shall be fastened securely at specified locations. Tags shall be 38 mm in diameter with depressed black figures 13 mm high.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Bands and blocks shall be a minimum of two coats of gloss paint. Surface preparation, materials, and application of paint shall conform to the requirements of the SECTION 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Color of bands or blocks shall be as specified hereinafter. Legends and bands or blocks shall be placed to be easily read from operating positions. Adjacent to legend, arrows shall be painted to indicate the direction of flow of material under normal operating conditions.

3.2 LOCATIONS

All piping in buildings shall be identification painted with bands or blocks and legends of colors herein designated. Plumbing and heating piping in finished spaces such as offices shall not be color banded. Banding or blocking and legends shall be applied to the piping at locations as follows:

- a. Adjacent to each valve.
- b. Adjacent to each strainer.
- c. Each branch and riser at take-off.
- d. At each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction.
- e. At each pipe passage to underground.
- f. At not more than 12 meter spacing on straight pipe runs.

3.3 BAND OR BLOCK AND LETTER SIZE

The band or block and letter sizes corresponding to the applicable outside diameter of pipe or pipe covering shall be used. Upper case letters and Arabic numerals shall be used. Sizes are as follows:

Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering	Width of Color Band or Block	Size of Legend Letters and Numerals
19 mm to 32 mm	200 mm	13 mm
38 mm to 50 mm	200 mm	19 mm
64 mm to 150 mm	300 mm	32 mm
200 mm to 250 mm	600 mm	64 mm
Over 250 mm	800 mm	89 mm

3.4 LEGENDS

The applicable legends and bands or blocks shall be selected from the following:

<u>Service</u>	<u>Legend</u>	<u>Band or Block Color</u>	<u>Legend Color</u>
Gas	Gas	Black	Yellow
Potable Water	Potable Water	Black	Green
Compressed Air	(1) Comp. Air_____#	Black	Green
Fire Protection Water	Fire Protection Water	White	Red
Makeup Water	Makeup Water	Black	Green
Chilled Water Supply	Chilled Water Supply	Black	Green
Chilled Water Return	Chilled Water Return	Black	Green
Treated Water	Treated Water	Black	Green

(1) Include maximum working pressure.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15215

ROTARY SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION, INC. (AGMA)

AGMA 390.03A	1980; Errata 1983) Gear Handbook Gear Classification, Materials and Measuring Methods for Bevel, Hypoid, Fine Pitch Wormgearing and Racks Only as Unassembled Gears
--------------	---

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API STD 619	(1985; R 1991) Rotary-Type Positive Displacement Compressors for General Refinery Services
-------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ANSI/ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME/ANSI B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME/ANSI B16.5	(1988; Errata 1988) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ANSI/ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME PTC 9	(1970; Errata 1972, R 1992) Displacement Compressors, Vacuum Pumps and Blowers
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII Pressure Vessels, Division 1

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM E 84	(1995) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS, INC. (IEEE)

IEEE 112 (1991) Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MIL)

MIL-T-19646 (Rev. A) Thermometer, Gas Actuated, Remote Reading

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev. 1-2) Motors and Generators

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 15011, "Mechanical General Requirements" applies to this section except as specified herein. Refer to Section 15411 CENTRAL COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM for piping and components of the distribution system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Air compressor; FIO. Inlet air filters; FIO. Line silencer; FIO. Filter housing; FIO.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for compressor and auxiliary equipment in the format provided in API STD 619, Appendix A. For air compressors, include intercoolers, oil cooler, lubrication system, and control valves. Submit air compressor, interoilcooler, aftercooler, and bypass cooler performance curves at specified summer and winter design conditions.

SD-04 Drawings

Air compressor system; FIO.

Include wiring diagrams of the air compressor with all accessories.

SD-08 Statements

Work Plan; FIO. Factory test procedures; FIO. Factory testing certification; FIO. Qualifications of field supervisors; FIO. Field test procedures; FIO. Training material; FIO.

Work Plan: Submit a written schedule of dates of installation, start-up, checkout, and test of equipment.

Factory Testing Certification: Submit a statement that the air compressor factory is equipped to perform all required factory tests. Submit in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Certifications."

Qualifications of Field Supervisors: Submit the name and certified written resume of the engineer or technician, listing education, factory training and installation, start-up, and testing supervision experience for at least two projects involving compressors similar to those in this contract.

Training Materials: Submit a detailed training program syllabus for training government personnel, including instructional materials at least three weeks prior to start of tests.

SD-09 Reports

Air compressor performance tests; FIO. Sound level and run-in tests; FIO.

Obtain approval prior to shipping compressor.

SD-09 Reports

Air compressor performance tests; FIO. Instrumentation test; FIO. Air compressor system test; FIO.

The test supervisor shall certify performance by test to be in compliance with specifications.

SD-13 Certificates

Air compressor system; FIO. Air compressor system installation; FIO.

Submit certification of performance conforming to ASME PTC 9 and ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Submit certification of proper installation in accordance with paragraph entitled "Supervision."

SD-18 Records

Posted operating instructions for air compressor; FIO.

Submit text

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Air compressor system; FIO.

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data." Data shall contain information required for maintenance and repair and shall contain no evidence that proprietary maintenance arrangements with the manufacturer will be necessary. Compressors which will require proprietary maintenance arrangement with the manufacturer require Government review and approval. The compressors may be disapproved if circumstances do not justify approval of compressors with limited availability of maintenance.

1.4 SAFETY

Construct all components of the unit in accordance with the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Requirements include shaft coupling guards as specified in Section 15011, "Mechanical General Requirements" insulation and jacketing with manufacturer standard covering or aluminum sheet of all surfaces at 52 degrees C and higher within a height of 2.10 meter from floor level, and use of electrical safety devices. Thermal insulation,

furnished by equipment manufacturer, shall conform to ASTM C 553, Type I (flexible resilient), Class B-5 (up to 204 degrees C), 32 kg/m³ nominal. Cement insulation to surface with MIL-A-3316, Class 2, adhesive and fasten with 16-gage wire bands at maximum 405 mm on center spacing. Cover insulation with ASTM B 209M sheet aluminum jacket. However, insulation is not required for hot piping inside sound enclosure.

1.5 EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT

Arrangement selected shall maintain 0.9 meters clearance for access passage and 1.20 meters clearance for personnel to operate equipment. There are substantial physical and connection point differences among the several air compressors which comply with this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting equipment and submitting arrangement drawings covering required changes for approval by the Contracting Officer. Changes from the equipment arrangement shown on the contract drawings shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the requirements of Section 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior".

1.7 SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a qualified engineer or technician from the compressor manufacturer to supervise installation, start-up, and testing of the compressor. After satisfactory installation of the equipment, the engineer or technician shall provide a signed certification that the equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 DEFINITIONS

Conform to API STD 619 and the following:

- a. Compressor power is shaft power at shaft coupling, including all losses and connected appurtenances.

1.9 INSULATION

Thermal and acoustical insulation shall have flame spread rating not higher than 75, and smoke developed rating not higher than 150 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.10 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for air compressor. Include start-up and shutdown sequence instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment complete with accessories shall be selected by the Contractor for performance compatibility.

2.2 AIR COMPRESSOR

The air compressors shall be integrated, enclosed packaged oil flooded, positive displacement rotary screw compressors. Include air compressor, electric motor driver, coolers, oil injection system, air/oil separators, oil reservoir and filter, combination oil cooled/aftercooler with moisture separator and trap electric motor driven cooler fan, instruments, control systems, mounted on a common steel base frame, and completely enclosed for noise control. The compressors shall be air cooled.

2.2.1 Manufacturer's Certifications

The manufacturer shall certify that the air compressors proposed are of the same design, construction, size, and of equal or not more than 10 percent smaller in capacity as compressors which have been in satisfactory continuous service for at least 2 years at not less than two locations. Furnish the name of the owner, the address of the installation, and the name of a person at the installation who can be contacted for verification. The manufacturer shall also certify that the factory is equipped to perform all required factory tests.

2.2.2 Guaranteed Performance

Air Compressor AC-1

- a. Net compressed air output (All seal losses shall be considered internal and not included in the net output) (plus or minus 2 percent): 97 standard liter per second (L/s)
- b. Output pressure immediately downstream of aftercooler (minus zero plus 4 percent): 862 kPa (gage)
- c. Output air maximum temperature downstream of aftercooler: 43 degrees C
- d. Inlet air pressure: 99.5 kPa (absolute)
- e. Inlet air temperature: 40 degrees C
- f. Inlet air filtration efficiency: 99.9 percent of 0.5 micron size
- g. Barometric pressure: 99.5 kPa (absolute)
- h. Relative humidity: 43 percent
- i. Maximum compressor power required. (Plus or minus 4 percent): 55 hp
- j. Maximum sound levels one meter horizontal from compressor and 1.5 meters above floor as measured per CAGI PNEUROP Test Code for the Measurement of Sound from Pneumatic Equipment: 84 dBA, 90dB for any octave band.

2.2.3 Additional Performance Requirements

2.2.3.1 Operations

Compressors shall be capable of continuous full flow operation 24 hours per day at rated capacities and pressure.

2.2.3.2 Unloading

The compressor shall be designed to unload. Unloaded compressor horsepower shall not exceed 20 percent of full load horsepower.

2.2.3.3 Ambient and Inlet Conditions Operating Ranges

Allowing for rational engineering performance adjustments due to variations in ambient and inlet conditions, the compressor shall be designed, equipped, and furnished to be fully operational without abnormal wear throughout the entire range between and including the limits of the winter and summer design conditions specified.

- a. Summer Design Conditions: Inlet Air: 40 degrees C dry bulb 48 percent relative humidity, Ambient Compressor Room Temperature: 45 degrees C , Barometric Pressure: 99.5 kPa (absolute) .
- b. Winter Design Conditions: Inlet Air: -12 degrees C dry bulb 10 percent relative humidity, Ambient Compressor Room Temperature: 2 degrees C , Barometric Pressure: 99.1 kPa (absolute) .

2.2.3.4 Critical Speeds

Actual critical speeds shall not encroach upon operating speed ranges at specified loads ranges. Rotors shall be of a stiff shaft construction with the first actual rotor bending critical speed at least 120 percent of the maximum operating speed.

2.2.4 Compressor Controls

Provide a complete load regulation and control system with the compressor. Provide additional electrical, electro-pneumatic, or solid state electronic controls for other specified control and monitor functions. All electrical controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 as selected by the compressor manufacturer. Control system enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6. Controls shall be suitable for individual operation of the compressor or parallel operation with one or more other compressors.

2.2.4.1 Compressor Start-Up

The compressor shall start unloaded. The manual starting circuit for the compressor shall have interlocks to prevent the compressor drive motor from starting until pre-lubrication pump (if provided) and oil pressure have been established to the required values for safe operation as determined by the compressor manufacturer.

2.2.4.2 Load Regulation

The compressor shall operate at pressure set point at constant speed after being started. In the automatic position, timed delay relay allows the compressor to operate for 10 minutes (adjustable) unloaded and then stop the unit. An air demand shall again start the unit when needed. Provide means to load and unload the compressor automatically at preset minimum and maximum pressure settings. Minimum pressure shall be 689 kPa (gage) , and maximum pressure shall be 862 kPa(gage). Unloading shall be accomplished by a combination of closing the inlet valve and bypassing or venting the outlet of the compressor; however, input power at fully unloaded operation shall not exceed 20 percent of full load input. By passed air shall be

cooled by the bypass cooler and if returned to the inlet of the first stage through an internal loop and shall be limited to the minimum flow required to maintain compressor cooling. Air vented to the atmosphere when unloading need not be cooled.

2.2.4.3 Monitor and Safety Controls

Provide supplementary electric, electro-pneumatic, solid state electronic or microprocessor based controls to provide alarm and shutdown requirements, plus interlocks with accessories. Requirements are as follows:

- a. Shutdown requirements shall cause the controlled compressor to shut down, energize alarms, and light labeled red lights.
- b. Alarm only requirements shall not cause the controlled compressor to shut down, but shall sound the same alarms and light labeled amber lights.
- c. Light only requirements shall not cause the controlled compressor to shut down, but shall light labeled amber lights.
- d. The individual monitor and safety controls shall be as shown on Table 2.

TABLE 2 - MONITOR AND SAFETY CONTROL SCHEDULE

Item	Shutdown	Light and Alarm	Indicating Light Only
1. High Discharge Air Temperature 135 degrees C	Yes	Yes	-
2. High Lube Oil Temperature	Yes	Yes	-
3. Low Lube Oil Pressure	Yes	Yes	-
4. Low Oil Reservoir Level	No	Yes	-
5. High Condensate Level Intercoolers (wired to one light)	No	No	Yes
6. High Bleed-Off Air Pressure	Yes	Yes	-
7. High Motor Stator Temperature	Yes	Yes	-
8. High Condensate Level Aftercooler	No	No	Yes
9. High Inlet Pressure Drop Across Inlet Air Filters (combined, 3 stage)	No	Yes	-

2.2.4.4 Monitoring Instruments

Provide the following monitoring instruments in addition to the monitor and safety controls. Pressure gages shall conform to ANSI/ASME B40.1, 114 mm diameter, red marking pointer, single bourdon tube, brass case, black enamel finish. Provide pressure gages with a pressure snubber and a stainless steel barstock needle isolation valve. Thermometers shall be

extended stainless steel sheathed bimetallic stem, 90 mm dial, and separable 100 mm stainless steel wells. Temperature measurements at inaccessible locations shall be made with remote reading thermometers conforming to MIL-T-19646, Class C separable well of Type 304 stainless steel. Select pressure and temperature gage ranges to give a normal operating reading near the midpoint of the scale range.

- a. Air pressure in receiver.
- b. Lubrication oil pump discharge pressure gauge.
- c. Compressed air pressure downstream of air dryers.
- d. Compressed air temperature downstream of air dryer temperature gauge.
- e. Inlet air filter differential pressure gauge with 1992, zero, 1992 Pa gage. Provide selector valve, tubing, and tap to measure static gage pressure downstream of each filter stage.
- f. Total running time readout.
- g. Compressor inlet air temperature gauge.

2.2.5 Compressor Design Features

The compressor shall be a single stage, rotary screw compressor. An intercooler and aftercooler shall be provided. Silencers, lubricating system, cooling system, control system, and driver shall be mounted as part of the package. Provide a common base frame for the compressor system and driver. Provide a sound enclosure over the compressor and driver. Equipment shall be designed for economical and rapid maintenance. Casing components, bearing housings, and other major parts shall be shouldered, dowelled, or designed with other provisions to facilitate accurate alignment or reassembly. Shaft seals and bearings shall be accessible for inspection or replacement with a minimum of disassembly; however, compressors with compression elements (air end) provided as a factory-assembled not repairable in the field may be approved by the Contracting Officer if determined to be in the interest of the Government.

2.2.5.1 Casings

Casings shall be cast iron, ductile iron, cast steel, or fabricated steel. Casing stresses shall be within the limits allowed by ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Casings, supports, and baseplates shall be designed and fabricated to preclude excessive and injurious distortion from temperatures, pressures, and forces encountered in service conditions. Provide jackscrews, lifting lugs, eyebolts, guide dowels, and casing alignment dowels to facilitate disassembly and reassembly. When using jackscrews for parting contacting faces, relieve one of the faces by counterboring or recessing to prevent marring the face, which result in leaking or improper fit. Provide lifting lugs or eyebolts for removable portions of the casings. Flanged casing connections for external piping shall conform to ASME/ANSI B16.1 or ASME/ANSI B16.5. Threaded connections for external piping shall conform to ANSI/ASME B1.20.1. Air compression portion of the casing shall be one-piece and shall be provided with integral coolant passages and a large inlet port. Gear cases shall be enclosed, accessible, force lubricated, and designed with seals and slingers to keep oil out of air system.

2.2.5.2 Shafts

Shafts shall be of forged or rolled alloy steel and shall have a machined finish throughout their entire length. All rotating components shall be positively secured to shafts by approved mechanical means or interference shrink fits.

2.2.5.3 Rotors

Rotors shall be steel, and of one-piece construction, with an asymmetric profile to minimize leakage losses, and ensure high efficiency. Rotors shall be treated for corrosion resistance. If rotors are welded to the shaft, the assembly shall be stress relieved and heat treated for proper strength. Rotors shall be dynamically balanced to ensure vibration-free operation.

2.2.5.4 Gears

Gears shall be of alloy steel, AGMA 390.03A Quality Number 12 or better for both bull and pinion gears. Gears shall be hardened to 275 Brinell for bull gear and 320 Brinell for pinion, unless otherwise approved. Gears shall be ground to the required contours, checked for proper contact during assembly at the factory, and shall not require a break-in period in the field for proper operation. All gears shall be pressure lubricated.

- a. Timing gears shall be provided on the rotor shafts to maintain the rotors in correct relative position. The compressor design shall allow the timing gears to absorb no more than 10 percent of the total input power at full load.

2.2.5.5 Seals

Separate air and oil shaft seals shall be provided to confine air in the casing and prevent contamination of the air stream by lubricating oil. Shaft seals shall be the restrictive ring type. The seal rings shall be stainless steel, brass, or carbon, and retainers shall be made of stainless steel. Provide an air space vented to the atmosphere between the air and oil seals. Seals shall be suitable for all operating conditions including suction throttling, start-up, and shutdown.

2.2.5.6 Thrust Bearings

Thrust bearings shall be roller type. Axial rotor thrusts due to air compression shall be absorbed by main thrust bearings or transferred to auxiliary thrust bearings by a load balancing arrangement.

2.2.5.7 Radial Bearings

Radial bearings shall be anti-friction roller or ball type. Anti-friction bearings shall have an L-10 life of 40,000 hours in accordance with AFBMA 9 or AFBMA 11.

2.2.5.8 Coolant/Lubrication System

Lubrication throughout the compressor shall be maintained by differential pressure. The lubrication system shall include check valves, relief

valves, and other safety components as necessary to ensure trouble free operation. The entire cooling system shall be filtered by a 10-micron full flow coolant filter. The coolant filter shall be complete with a pressure relief bypass and service filter indicator. A thermal control valve is required to maintain the proper operating temperature of the compressor.

2.2.6 Electric Motors

2.2.6.1 Main Electric Drive Motor

The main drive motor for each compressor shall be an induction, motor, with a continuous service factor of 1.15. Size the motor so that the name plate kW rating is not exceeded under the entire range of operating conditions specified. Induction motor shall be high efficiency type not less than 95 percent rated based upon IEEE 112, testing and labeling. Electrical service will be as specified. Motor shall be designed for reduced voltage starting 80 percent of full voltage, allowing for characteristics of the connected load, and shall start without undervoltage tripping. Provide resistance temperature detectors (RTD) attached to or imbedded in motor winding for control system. The motor shall meet the requirements of NEMA MG 1 with Class F insulation. Provide space heaters for protection of windings during motor shutdowns.

2.2.6.2 Accessory and Related Equipment Motors

Motors less than 3/8 kW shall be single-phase induction motors and shall conform to NEMA MG 1. Motors 3/8 through 3.75 kW shall be three-phase induction motors and shall conform to NEMA MG 1. Single-phase and three-phase motors shall have bimetallic disk thermostats attached to or imbedded in the motor winding. Motors shall have NEMA MG 1 Class B insulation.

2.2.7 Control Panel

Control unit panel shall conform to NEMA ICS 6, floor or frame mounted, factory designed, and assembled, and shall be provided complete. The panel shall be fabricated of formed stretcher leveled sheet steel, reinforced, and assembled into a rigid unit. Gasketed access doors shall be provided as required. Panel shall be factory finish painted. The panel shall meet NEMA 12, requirements.

- a. Panel shall contain electric and safety control work required, including either alarm annunciator or individual labeled pilot lights arranged in a group. Panel shall contain alarm device with light and silencing. Generalized arrangement in accordance with drawings.
- b. Panel shall contain start and stop buttons (the latter with lockout feature), discharge air pressure gage, control test switch and lights, reset button, green unit running light, and control selector switch.
- c. Oil pressure gages shall be mounted separately from panel.

2.2.8 Accessories

Required accessories include:

2.2.8.1 Heavy duty, 5 micron, dry canister-type inlet air filter direct

mounted to the vertical inlet valve.

2.2.8.2 Condensate traps with bypass valves for each compressor stage shall be factory furnished and installed. Traps shall be the type recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

2.2.8.3 Air end-motor assembly mounted to the compressor base with all angle, elastomer, vibration isolators.

2.2.8.4 Full flow, 10 micron, oil filter.

2.2.8.5 The following valves shall be provided:

- a. Pressure relief valve.
- b. Automatic blowdown valve with muffler.
- c. Discharge check valve.
- d. Minimum discharge pressure valve.
- e. Thermostatic oil mixing valve.
- f. Thermostatic oil temperature control valve.

2.2.8.6 Outlet Connectors

Compressor air outlet flexible connection of stainless steel bellows with braided steel cover jacket, with stainless steel liner sleeve, 457-mm nominal length bellows, flanged ends, Class 150. If air bypass connects separately to the compressor from the outlet line, provide a second flexible connection of stainless steel bellows with braided jacket for the bypass.

2.2.9 Sound Attenuating Enclosure

The compressor package, including the driver motor, shall be contained within a noise reducing enclosure. Design of the enclosure shall be such as to limit noise transmission to 84 dBA or less at a distance of one meter from the compressor in any direction.

2.2.9.1 Enclosure Frame

The enclosure frame shall be designed to support the weight of the sound suppression panels and easily demountable. Connections to the base frame shall be designed to allow the enclosure frame to be detached and lifted away without damage to the connections, enclosure frame or base frame, and to allow accessibility and replacement of any component.

2.2.12.2 Panels

The panels shall be of rigid construction to allow repeated access without damage or distortion. Sound absorbing material shall be mineral fiber, treated to preclude shedding of fibers. Other approved insulation may be used except that polyurethane foam shall not be permitted. Top panels shall be secured to the enclosure frame with quick disconnect fittings and fabricated to allow easy hand removal for maintenance. End and side panels shall be hinged or lift out with positive closure latches. Panels shall be designed to allow the maximum access area when opened. Provide acoustic

seals as required. Controls and instrumentation mounted on the panels shall have flexible connections for panel opening and disconnects for enclosure removal. Disconnects shall be of the male-female plug type. Panels shall split around all piping connections to allow enclosure removal without detaching piping. Controls shall be visible and operable from outside the enclosure.

2.2.9.2 Ventilation

Fan(s) and sound baffled ventilation grilles shall be provided as part of the enclosure. Ventilation shall be sufficient to limit interior temperature to that required for cooling the motor.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.3.1 Factory Test Procedures

The completely assembled air compressor package including the actual contract drive motor, intercooler, lubrication system, and control panel shall be subjected to performance tests and sound level and run-in tests. Unit shall comply with guarantee requirements applying engineering adjustments to guarantee conditions. Test shall be certified by the manufacturer. Test may be run on the manufacturer's test stand using driver for this contract. Tests shall be in accordance with ASME PTC 9 format. Full-range performance tests shall indicate performance at maximum rated flow, rating point, and unloaded conditions. All accessory performance conditions shall be reported, including intercoolers, aftercoolers, and lubrication and control systems. Completed unit shall be factory tested with sound meters in accordance with CAGI PNEUROP. Location shall be one horizontal meter from unit at 1.5 meters above the floor. Test shall include readings at each octave band midpoint and the "A" scale, and shall not exceed 84 dBA and 90 decibels at any octave band. Results of test shall be included in the factory test report on the CAGI PNEUROP format. Factory test data may be corrected to the levels of an equivalent background noise level of 60 dBA showing calculations for reference use.

2.3.2 Supervision of Testing

System and components testing shall be conducted or supervised by either a designated authorized and factory trained representative of the compressor manufacturer supplying the unit or a registered Mechanical Engineer experienced in such work.

2.3.3 System Test

Testing of system shall conform to requirements outlined and shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Approval of Testing Procedure

Proposed testing procedure shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and the individual in charge of testing prior to conducting tests.

2.3.5 Certification of Performance Tests

The test supervisor shall certify performance by test to be in compliance with specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall install the air compressors and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on the drawings. All equipment shall be installed plumb and level and anchored to structure, matching holes provided. Install the compressor under the direct supervision of an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING AIR COMPRESSORS

Air compressors with contract motor and accessories shall be factory assembled, run in, and tested complete before shipment to job site. The Contractor is advised that there are limitations to door opening sizes and available crane lifting capacity. Crane unit is specified to permit single lifts of complete compressor under special approval only. Should the unit require disassembly for installation, reassembly shall be under the direct supervision of the compressor manufacturer's authorized representative. Complete unit shall be mounted on a rigid single or equivalent mechanically joined steel or iron base. Submit installation sequence plans to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

3.2.1 Prompt Installation

The Contractor is advised that any compressor received shall be installed and placed in operation promptly to prevent time deterioration when not installed. Should the Contractor sustain a delay exceeding 90 days prior to actual installation, the Contracting Officer shall have the option of requiring breakdown and reassembly to inspect and clean prior to placing in operation. This work shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2 Start-Up Services

The Contractor shall furnish the services of a compressor manufacturer's authorized representative to supervise prestart checkout, initial start-up, performance testing, and operator instruction. Time available shall be as required to properly start up but not less than 3 consecutive days for the compressor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Test Procedures

Complete field performance testing of the total system shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Air compressor system test shall be conducted by either a compressor manufacturer's factory trained and authorized representative approved by the Contracting Officer or a qualified registered Mechanical Engineer. Tests may be run on individual components or on the system as a whole at Contractor option. Field tests require use of the actual compressor drive motor. Test shall include operation at rated capacity for not less than 4 hours.

3.3.1.1 Air Compressor Performance Tests

Complete performance test shall be run at maximum load, rated load, at point of unload but prior to unload, and unloaded condition. Data shall be recorded listing:

- a. Complete performance test shall be run at maximum load, rated load, at point of unload by prior to unload, and unloaded condition.
- b. The Contractor may use instrumentation provided in the contract and instrumentation provided by the Contractor to conduct the test. The testing procedure and instrumentation shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to conducting tests. The format of ASME PTC 10 is required. Test data, such as air intake temperature and humidity, shall be mathematically corrected to performance test requirement levels.
- c. A complete test report is required. All test shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer.
- d. Any operational deficiencies noted in the tests shall be promptly corrected and affected portions of the test re-run.
- e. A tolerance of plus 3 percent minus zero on flow, plus or minus 5 percent on horsepower, or plus or minus 5 percent on any other variable for each item of equipment or fluid with all others conforming is permissible on field test results when compared to factory test data and to guarantee performance data except that compressor air flow, discharge pressure, and motor horsepower shall be met.

3.3.1.2 Instrumentation Test

The Contractor may use instrumentation provided in the contract and instrumentation provided by the Contractor to conduct the test. The testing procedure and instrumentation shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to conducting tests. The format of ASME PTC 9 is required. It is intended that a full field test be performed. However, in lieu of precise instrumentation, the Contractor may use certified cooling water pump curves and closed circuit cooler fan curves. Shutdown signals shall be caused by throttling selected fluids. Test data, such as air intake temperature and humidity, shall be mathematically corrected to performance test requirement levels.

3.3.1.3 Operational Deficiencies

Any operational deficiencies noted in the tests shall be promptly corrected and affected portions of the test rerun.

3.3.1.4 Testing Tolerances

A tolerance of plus or minus 2 percent on flow, plus or minus 4 percent on power, or plus or minus 5 percent on any other variable for each item of equipment or fluid with all others conforming is permissible on field test results when compared to factory test data and to guarantee performance data except that compressor air flow, discharge pressure, and motor power shall be met.

3.3.2 Approval of Testing Procedure

Proposed testing procedure shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and the individual in charge of testing prior to conducting tests.

3.4 TRAINING OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

During start-up and field testing, train Government station personnel in the operation and maintenance of compressor, closed circuit cooler, associated equipment, and all control and safety devices. Training shall not commence until equipment is operational and station personnel are in attendance. At least two hours of classroom training and four hours of field training shall be furnished for each designated Government personnel.

When factory training is required by the compressor manufacturer for proper maintenance and overhaul of the compressors, such training shall be furnished by the compressor manufacturer at no additional cost to the Government. The Government will bear the cost of travel and living expenses for Government personnel as necessary for the factory training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15250
THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580	(1995a) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 195	(1990) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 795	(1992) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact With Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; Rev 1990) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1994) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C 921	(1989 R; 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 3278	(1989) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Setaflash Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 75 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 150. The outside surface of insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material that shall be used in the actual construction. Jackets shall comply with the flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50 as determined by ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements,

adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01310 PROJECT SCHEUDLE:

SD-14 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; GA.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants by the Contractor. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Insulation shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive to prevent delamination of glass fibers.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50 when measured in

accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesives shall be either the Class 1 or Class 2 type as defined here. Class 1 adhesive shall be pigmented white red and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation. Class 2 adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a nonhalogenated organic solvent with a low flash point (flash point less than minus 3.9 degrees C when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3278) or, dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 94 degrees C. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not omit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. The adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.4060 mm (0.016 inch) aluminum 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement ASTM C 449.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Fibrous glass cloth and tape; 20 x 20 maximum size mesh. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 0.15 kg per square meter.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm (35 pounds/inch) width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile

strength minimum 3.5 N/mm (20 pound/inch) width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder ASJ (All Service Jacket)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment. Vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.4060 mm (0.016 inch) nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.3960 mm (0.015 inch) thick, 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) wide for pipe under 300 mm (12 inch) diameter and 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) wide for pipe over 300 mm (12 inch) diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 x 0.4060 mm (2 x 0.016 inch) aluminum matching jacket material. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.7620 mm (0.030 inch). Insulation under PVC jacket shall meet jacket manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall not exceed 0.05 perm and shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. The flash point of the compound shall not be less than 26.7 degrees C and shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 3278. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580 Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C shall be as follows:

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class 1 or Class 2 as required for the operating temperature range.

2.2.1.2 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

For aboveground hot pipeline above 16 degrees C insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.2.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class 1 or Class 2 as required for the operating temperature range.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Refer to Section 15895, AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS FOR DUCT LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS.

2.3.1 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-2.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For temperatures below 16 degrees C.

2.4.1.1 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For temperatures above 16 degrees C.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type 2, 3, 4 or 5 as required for temperature encountered to 982 degrees C (1800 degrees F).

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 as required for temperature encountered to 649 degrees C (1200 degrees F).

2.4.2.3 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to be used and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if aforementioned cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA-01 standard plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with Fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07270 FIRE STOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

Flexible cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with a contact adhesive. Flexible cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required, unless stated otherwise, on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, which operate at or below 15.6 C and at or above 26.7 C.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Unions in pipe above 16 degrees C.
- e. Strainers in pipe above 16 degrees C.
- f. Check valves in pipe above 16 degrees C.
- g. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Sleeves

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulations for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets

shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.5 m level shall be protected.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm (2 inches) at 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm (2 inches) below 16 degrees C shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm (1 inch), wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.
- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360 degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm (1 inch), wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe which are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.
- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used

to cover inserts in flexible cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 921, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Pipes Passing Through Walls

- a. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 51.0 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm.
- b. For domestic cold water pipes requiring insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e. insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 51.0 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm.

3.2.1.5 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 150 mm (6 inches) and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm (6 inches) shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm (12 inches), adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following shall be included for aboveground cold pipelines minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C:

- a. Domestic cold water.
- b. Make-up water.
- c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- d. Chilled water.
- e. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Runouts up to 51 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 51 mm	64 - 102 mm	127 - 152 mm	203 mm & larger
Chilled water supply & return Piping	MF	38	38	38	51	51	51
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings	MF	38	38	38	38	38	38
Exposed lavatory drains exposed domestic water piping & drains to areas for handicap personnel	FC MF	13 13	13 25	13 25	13 38	19 38	19 38
Horizontal roof drain leaders (including underside of roof drain fitting)	MF		38	38	38	38	38
Vertical roof drain leaders	MF		38	38	38	38	38
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC MF		10 13	13 13	13 13	N/A N/A	N/A N/A

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

LEGEND:

MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Fibrous Glass Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building shown to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall

be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.5 m level will be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Fibrous Glass)

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. The ends of fibrous insulation shall be sealed off with vapor retarder coating at intervals not to exceed 4.5 m.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. Butt strips 75 mm (3 inches) wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F) during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall have ends thoroughly coated with a vapor retarder coating not less than 150 mm from each flange, union, valve, anchor, or fitting in all directions.
- b. Precut, preformed insulation for placement over fittings, flanges, unions, valves, anchors, and mechanical couplings shall be used. Precut, preformed insulation shall exhibit the same properties as the adjoining pipe insulation. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation should be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill the voids. Elbows insulated using segments shall not have less than 3

segments per elbow.

- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.
- e. Flexible connections at pumps and other equipment shall be insulated with 15 mm (« inch) flexible cellular insulation, unless otherwise indicated.
- f. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and the insulation shall be protected with one coat of vapor retarder coating under the PVC cover. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

For hot pipelines above 16 degrees C the following shall be included:

- a. Domestic hot water.
- b. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Runouts up to 51 mm	25 mm & less	32 - 51 mm	64 - 102 mm	127 - 152 mm	203 mm & larger
Hot domestic water supply & recirculating system (93.3 C max)	MF	13	25	25	38	38	38
Heating hot water, supply & return (121.1 C max)	MF	13	38	38	51	64	76

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm, and butt strips 75 mm (3 inches) wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C (40 degrees and 120 degrees F) and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is nonadhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.
- Install flexible cellular pipe insulation by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of

piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives must be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm (6 inches) shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm (12 inches), adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. The run of the line pipe insulation shall have the ends brought up to the item.
- b. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation, either premolded or segmented, shall be placed around the item abutting the adjoining pipe insulation, or if nesting size insulation is used, overlapping 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill the voids. Insulation for elbows less than 80 mm (3 inch) size shall be premolded. Insulation for elbows 80 mm (3 inch) size and larger shall be either premolded or segmented. Elbows insulated using segments shall have not less than 3 segments per elbow. Insulation may be wired or taped on until finish is applied.
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of Class 1 adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory applied jacket beneath it. Flexible cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph FLEXIBLE CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 300 mm centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 16 degrees C and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 16 degrees C and below abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 16 degrees C shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm.

Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be used with PVC lagging and adhesive welded moisture tight.

3.2.4.3 PVC Lagging

PVC lagging shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded vapor tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Cold Air Ducts	25
Relief Ducts	25
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	25
Warm Air Ducts	25
Relief Ducts	25
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	25

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Round Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder for round cold air duct below 16 degrees C: Ducts and associated equipment shall be insulated to a thickness which is in accordance with Table III. The following shall be insulated:

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.

Insulation for round ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter (3/4 pcf) with a factory Type I jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter (3 pcf), formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Fibrous and cellular glass insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed and Exposed Duct

- a. For round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.
- b. For round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corners.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- d. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
- e. Jacket overlaps shall be secured under the overlap with Class 2 adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers. Staples and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and staples. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. At jacket penetrations such as hangers thermometers and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- h. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

- i. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

For round warm air ducts above 16 degrees C, ducts and associated equipment shall be insulated to a thickness which is in accordance with Table III. The following shall be insulated:

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.

Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter (3/4 pcf) with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Class 1 adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of Class 1 adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm). Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed and Exposed Duct

- a. For round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.
- c. For round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at joints and the lap shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive under the lap and stapled on 100 mm centers.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 16 degrees C, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Handholes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 16 degrees C including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Duct mounted coils.
- f. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- g. Pneumatic water tanks.
- h. Roof drain bodies.
- i. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- j. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment Handling Media Between 2 and 16 degrees C: 50 mm (2 inch) thick cellular glass or 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick flexible cellular.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed.

Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA-01 plate No. 49 when using flexible cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm (1/16 inch).
A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 300 mm centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm (1/16 inch).
- d. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- e. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm (6 x 6 inches) by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inches) washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm (1/16 inch). Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Hot equipment above 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 16 degrees C including the following:

- a. Pumps handling media above 54 degrees C.
- b. Air separation tanks.
- c. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media to 316 degrees C (600 degrees F): 127 mm (5 inch) thick rigid mineral fiber, 150 mm (6 inch) thick flexible mineral fiber.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing which does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating.

The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm (1/16 inch). Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 300 mm centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

- f. On equipment with ribs such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm (6 x 6 inches) by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inches) washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 316 degrees C (600 degrees F), insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm (1/16 inch). Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 16 degrees C: Equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15330

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1993) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Tract Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1995) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B18.2.1	(1981; Supple 1991; R 1992) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-10062JU (1992) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300 (1992) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104 (1990) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111 (1990) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C151 (1991) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AWWA C203 (1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825 (1995; Supple I; Supple II; Supple III) Approval Guide

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (1994) Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 1963 (1993) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014 (1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire

Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-01	(1996) Building Materials Directory
UL-04	(1996; Supple) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building as indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system have been hydraulically designed to discharge minimum densities per Military Handbook 1008C, over the hydraulically most demanding 279 square meters of floor area. The contractor shall follow the sprinkler layout, spacing, and pipe sizes shown. The Contractor shall determine pipe cutting lengths, hangar type and spacing, routing around obstruction, and coordination with other trades. Hydraulic calculations are not required, unless the Contractor proposes hydraulically significant deviations (as determined by the Contracting Officer) from the bid drawings, in which case hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 1,893 L/min shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 372 KPa, and a flow of 4,733 l/min at a residual pressure of 345 KPa. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for light and ordinary hazard occupancies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to system configuration, hydraulic calculations, and equipment selection, including manufacturer's catalog data, working

drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. The package will be reviewed by the U.S. Army Engineer District Fire Protection Engineer. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; FIO

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Sprinkler System Equipment; GA.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data highlighted to indicate model, size, options, etc. proposed for installation. In addition, a complete equipment list which includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; GA.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments. Calculations are required only for deviations from the design as shown on the bid drawings.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; GA.

Detail drawings conforming to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Drawings; GA.

As-built drawings, no later than 14 working days after completion of the Final Tests. The sprinkler system shop drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, testing of alarms, at least 14 days prior to the start of related testing.

SD-07 Schedules

Preliminary Tests; GA.

A schedule of preliminary tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Test; GA.

Upon successful completion of tests specified under PRELIMINARY TESTS, written notification shall be given to the Contracting Officer of the date for the final acceptance test. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Installer Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications of the sprinkler installer.

Submittal Preparer's Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the individual who will prepare the submittals, prior to the submittal of the drawings and hydraulic calculations.

SD-13 Certificates

Contractor's Material & Test Certificates; FIO.

Certificates, as specified in NFPA 13, shall be completed and signed by the Contractor's Representative performing required tests for both underground and aboveground piping.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sprinkler System; GA.

Manuals shall be in loose-leaf binder format and grouped by technical sections consisting of manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. The manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures possible breakdowns, and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. This shall include procedures and instructions pertaining to frequency of preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.4 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be required only if the Contractor deviates significantly (as determined by the Contracting Officer) from the design shown on the bid drawings. Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software specifically designed for fire protection system design. Software which uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be taken back to the water supply source unless water supply data is otherwise indicated. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area indicated is the hydraulically most demanding. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The sprinkler system submittals, including as-built drawings, shall be prepared by an individual who is either a registered professional engineer or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014.

1.6 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The installer shall be experienced and regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project. A statement prior to submittal of any other data or drawings, that the

proposed sprinkler system installer is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project shall be provided. In addition, data identifying the location of at least three systems recently installed by the proposed installer which are comparable to the system specified shall be submitted. Contractor shall certify that each system has performed satisfactorily, in the manner intended, for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Applicable material and installation standards referenced in Appendix A of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 shall be considered mandatory the same as if such referenced standards were specifically listed in this specification. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. All requirements that exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 13 shall be incorporated into the design. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and materials shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL-04 or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL-04 or FM P7825.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate permanently affixed to the item of equipment.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to a point 1500 mm outside the building wall the point of connection to the existing water mains shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi)

conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104.

Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02660 WATER LINES.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL-04 or FM P7825.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.3.1 Steel Piping System

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40. Schedule 40 black steel pipe shall be used for all pipe sizes 50 mm and smaller. Schedule 10 black steel pipe shall be used for all pipe sizes 65 mm and larger. Pipe schedules or systems which vary from or "replace" Schedule 40 or Schedule 10 pipe shall not be accepted. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.3.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Steel press fittings shall be approved for fire protection systems. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings which use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa (175 psi) service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.2 Valves

2.3.2.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL-01 or FM P7825.

2.3.2.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be listed in UL-01 or FM P7825. Check valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plates, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min (10 gpm) or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall include two SPDT (Form C) contacts, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary, as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with

NFPA 13.

2.6.1 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) or 13.5 mm (17/32 inch) orifices as shown.

2.6.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, semi-recessed with 2 piece adjustable ceiling cup type, with nominal 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) or 13.5 mm (17/32 inch) orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a white enamel finish.

2.6.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a white enamel finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.7 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.7.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.7.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.8.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.8.3 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm (18 gauge) steel or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.9 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with

flanged ends. The assembly shall include OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1207 kPa (175 psi). The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Piping shall be run straight and bear evenly on hangers and supports.

3.2.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection of the piping system shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and Appendix A, with the exception that the "Earthquake Zones" map of Appendix A shall not apply to this project. Seismic protection shall include flexible couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required in NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes. Branch lines shall be equipped with sway braces at the end sprinkler head and at intervals not exceeding 9 m.

3.2.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.2.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.2.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm (1 inch) pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.2.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.2.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.2.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site.

Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.2.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted.

3.2.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be placed between the pipe and sleeve in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations which are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.2.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.2.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm (1 inch) pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet

equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.2.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building at the location indicated. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13 except that drain valves shall be used where drain plugs are otherwise permitted. Where branch lines terminate at low points and form trapped sections, such branch lines shall be manifolded to a common drain line.

3.2.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm above finished grade as shown. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.2.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02660 WATER LINES.

3.4 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02221 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 16721 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM. All wiring for supervisory and alarm circuits shall be #14 AWG solid copper installed in metallic tubing or conduit. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.6 STERILIZATION

After system components have been installed and pressure tested, each portion of the completed system shall be sterilized. After pressure tests have been made, the portion to be sterilized shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall be then flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in properly sterilized containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-10062JU. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The sterilization shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field painting and finishing are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at

the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters (2 quarts) per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A technician employed by the installing Contractor shall be present for the final tests and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700 (1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

ARI 1010 (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1 (1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less

ANSI Z21.10.3 (1993; Z21.10.3a; Z21.10.3b) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III Storage, With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters

ANSI Z21.22 (1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 74 (1996) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 105 (1996) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components

ASTM A 193 (1996) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 515 (1992) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516 (1990) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon

	Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 733	(1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 888	(1994) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1995b) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1993) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1994) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 306	(1996) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 641	(1993) Seamless and Welded Copper Distribution Tube (Type D)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1992) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 564	(1995) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1994) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 638	(1996) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 2564	(1993) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2665	(1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2822	(1991) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2855	(1993) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3139	(1989; R 1995) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1992) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4551	(1991) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM E 1	(1995) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 409	(1995) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 891	(1993a) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	
ASHRAE 34	(1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)	
ASME A112.1.2	(1991) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1988) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1990) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1M	(1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1995; Errata) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991) Cleanouts

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.4	(1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 88; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.12	(1991) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; Errata) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1988) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B31.1	(1995) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1995) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(1964; Rev thru Oct 1993; Errata Dec 1993) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems

ASSE 1005	(1993) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1971; Rev thru Oct 1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1977; Rev Jan 1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1037	(1986; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures/F

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-01	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1995) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-238 (Rev B) Seat, Water Closet

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA-02 (1995) Copper Tube Handbook

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

CABO A117.1 (1992; Errata Jun 1993) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCHR)

FCCCHR-01 (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5 (1994) Centrifugal Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (1995) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-83 (1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions

Socket-Welding and Threaded

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS
(NAPHCC)

NAPHCC-01 (1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (1992) Installation of Oil Burning
Equipment

NFPA 54 (1992) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (1993) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Std 14 (1965; Rev Nov 1990) Plastics Piping
Components and Related Materials

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (1991) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive
Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J1508 (1993) Hose Clamps

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using

performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Welding; FIO.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; FIO.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Plumbing System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics; FIO.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-06 Instructions

Plumbing System; FIO.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-09 Reports

Tests, Flushing and Sterilization; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests; FIO.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Plumbing System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures

required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Plumbing

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF Std 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed under concrete floor slabs or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- b. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.
- c. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- d. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows:
lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

- e. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.
- f. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- g. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- h. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 564.
- i. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- j. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- k. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516 cold service and ASTM A 515 for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.
- l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.
- m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ASSE 1001
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves	ASME CSD-1 Safety

Description	Standard
for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm (3/4 inch) male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickle-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm (3/4 inch) male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) minimum inlets, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 25 mm (1 inch) minimum inlets, and 25 mm (1 inch) outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC-01. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have

specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be self-rimming counter top mounted.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M. Floor drains shall be as follows:

- a. FD-A shall have adjustable strainer with 125 mm top size.

- b. FD-B shall be as for FD-A above except strainer shall be 175 mm diameter and a 19 mm recessed rim.
- c. FD-C shall be as for FD-B above and shall include a backwater valve.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D 1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.1.3 Trench Drains

Trench drains shall consist of 250 mm deep x 200 mm wide x 1800 mm long channel sections with end caps, bottom outlet fittings with strainer, frame and grate. Channels shall be constructed of fiberglass with a radiused bottom. Frame shall be constructed with coated steel with stud anchors. Grates shall be slotted grate, ductile iron, class E capable of withstanding wads up to 5860 kPa. Strainer shall be of the wire cage design to prevent debris from entering the piping system.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 1.016 mm (0.040 inch) minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 1.016 mm (0.040 inch) minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

- a. ASTM D 638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	1.79 MPa (2600 psi)
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	3.07 MPa (445 psi)

b. ASTM D 1004:

Tear Strength: 53 kilonewtons per meter (300 pounds per inch)

c. ASTM E 96:

Permeance: 0.46 ng per Pa per second per square meter (0.008 perms)

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity: 1.29
PVC Solvent: Weldable
Cold Crack: minus 47 degrees C (-53 degrees F)
Dimensional stability,
100 degrees C (212 minus 2.5 percent degrees F)
Hardness, Shore A: 89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATER

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls adjustable from 32 to 82 degrees C (90 to 180 degrees F). Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and stand by heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that the storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is not insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Water heater shall be ASME rated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system capable of controlling the operation of combustion air dampers and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.2 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1 when input is 22 kW (75,000 Btu per hour) or less or ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 22 kW (75,000 Btu per hour).

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, extended shaft type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate with inspection plate. The pumps shall be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosed, across-the-line, magnetic controller. Each pump shall be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft shall have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet shall be between 75 and 150 mm above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps shall be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump. Pump shall be equipped with a high water alarm with auxillary contacts in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure.

2.10.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.11 WASH WATER RECYCLING SYSTEM

The wash water recycling system shall include a wastewater evaporator, self-contained, above ground wash-water recycling system, catch basin, sump pits, and in ground oil/water separator. All components shall be by the same manufacturer and shall make-up a fully operational system.

2.11.1 Waste Water Evaporator

Evaporator shall be a packaged gas fired unit. Unit shall consist of an immersion tube set burner which projects flame down into a Schedule 10, stainless steel sparger tube. Burner shall be ignited by electronic ignition and an UV scanner, which will shut down the entire unit upon flame failure, shall monitor flame. A stainless steel spray tube, nozzle, and high-pressure hose shall accomplish waste stream insertion. Water tank shall be stainless, non-corrosive, welded and passivated with inverted pyramid bottom for settling of sludge or concentrate. A float switch assembly shall automatically control the water level in the tank, monitor and adjust for high and low levels and shut down the system when the wastewater has been evaporated. Front panel shall consist of an hour meter, electrical switches and indicator lights for power, blower, burner and pump. Stainless steel access panels shall be provided for servicing interior components. Units shall have a centrifugal wastewater pump with automatic solenoid flow control. A regenerative blower shall provide air for the system. Unit shall be provided with check valves, low air pressure switch, gas regulator, high-low gas pressure switch, dump valve, flow meter, temperature gauge, tempered glass view port, solid-state control, auto purge system, anti-foam pump. Evaporator shall be equipped with an auto start feature, which will automatically restart the unit when wastewater is reintroduced into the storage tank. The entire unit shall be ELT listed and certified to UL-795 and be equal to Landa, Inc., Water Blaze.

2.11.2 Wash-Water Recycling Unit

Wash-water recycling unit shall be a complete factory assembled skid mounted unit, consisting of a clarifier tank, filters, pumps and controls. The clarifier tank shall be 2271 L and be constructed of chemical resistant polyethylene and contain an adjustable automatic oil skimmer, coalescing cones consisting of 31.6 sq. meters of polypropylene oil-coalescing plates angled at 55 degrees and a process water manifold system. The system shall contain two cartridge filters each constructed of pleated, woven polyester with 78.58 meters of filtration area. Each filter shall stop particles larger than 20 microns, and be easily replaced. Unit shall have an activated carbon filter bank containing 158 kg of sand, gravel, and anthracite shall screen out dirt and other solids to 40 microns, and be back washed under pressure. System pump shall be a centrifugal base mounted pump with inlet strainer. Unit shall contain 246 liter clarified water and filtered water-holding tanks. Electrical panel shall be in a NEMA 4 enclosure. Control panel shall consist of switches, timers, indicator lights, and gauges for operating and monitoring the system. A ORP/pH controller shall electronically monitor the waste storm pH. Automatically maintaining proper pH and ORP levels. An ozonator and pump assembly shall inject ozone into the waste stream to kill odor and bacteria. The entire package shall be mounted on a steel, powder-coated frame. A separate submersible sump pump shall be provided to pump wastewater with heavy solids from the sump pit into the system. The entire system shall be ETL listed and certified to UL-73. Unit shall be equal to Landa, Inc., Water Maze, MDC, and CLP.

2.11.3 Oil/Water Separator

Oil/water separator shall be constructed of reinforced fiberglass and contain separation baffles that will force oil to rise and solids and other debris to sink. The entire unit shall be in-ground and have diamond plate aluminum covers, which hinge open to expose the entire interior of the unit for cleaning.

2.11.4 Sump Pit

The sump pit shall be constructed reinforced fiberglass and be suitable for in-ground installation. Sump shall have a fiberglass cover with lifting handle.

2.11.5 Holding Tank

Holding tank shall be constructed of 25 mm thick polyethylene and be vertically mounted with a capacity of 18,927 liters. Unit shall have an ozone generator, re-circulation pump and controls. Unit shall have water inlet and outlet and vent connections.

2.11.6 Sludge Tank

Sludge tank shall be constructed of polyethylene and be vertically mounted with a capacity of 1892 liters.

2.11.7 Float Tank

Float tank shall be constructed of polyethylene and be vertically mounted with a capacity of 378 liters.

2.11.8 Manufacturer Qualifications

Service personnel shall be available for service within 24 hours. Service personnel shall be factory-trained and certified for EPA HAZWOPER. Service organization shall be within a 161 KM radius of the installation.

2.12 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meter shall be of the positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, indicating liters. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

2.13 TEMPERED WATER BLENDING SYSTEM

Blending system for use with emergency fixtures shall be a prepackaged, tested system for mixing large volumes of water. System shall provide multiple levels of protection to prevent scalding. Unit shall provide tempered (15° C - 29° C adjustable) over a 0.19 to 2.20 L/S flow range. System shall include an outlet temperature gauge, dielectric unions, and a protective, corrosion resistant fiberglass cabinet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Hubless cast-iron pipe shall not be installed under concrete floor slabs. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Unprotected plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenum. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point

of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 15 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100

mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bibb with renewable seat and gate full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 862 kPa (125 psig) working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or

with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Union and Flanged

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm (3 inches) and larger.

3.1.3.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiframe torch.

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA-02 with flux and are acceptable for line sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA-02.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC-01 using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.5.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective

coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and

with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 15 mm from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.4 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified Section 13080. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:

- (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC and 82 degrees C for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have high density inserts with a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.
 - l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches) a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
 - n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is

greater.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 600 mm just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping

during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 600 mm before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed so as not to interfere with handicapped grab bars.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with NAPHCC-01 at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be

of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.9 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.9.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 150 mm for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.9.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flatlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 liter per square meter. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.9.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of nonplasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat

lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 15 mm from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 15 mm from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 4 degrees C the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter (15 pound) dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.9.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 150 mm in room areas and 75 mm above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 25 mm of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 50 mm. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 600 or 900 mm at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter (15 pound) felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number

of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.7 TESTS FLUSHING AND STERILIZATION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The plumbing system shall be tested in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.7.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 25 mm for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.7.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)

Piping systems shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 1.03 MPa and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be permitted.

3.7.3 System Flushing

After tests are completed, potable water piping shall be flushed. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 0.762 meters per second (2.5 feet per second) through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced in line. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for service by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the work is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Operation and leaving temperature of each water tempering valve.
- j. Operation of water recycling system.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After pressure tests have been made, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be sterilized. System shall be thoroughly flushed with water of sufficient velocity until all entrained

dirt and other foreign material have been removed, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being sterilized shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the system the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in properly sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The sterilizing shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - CID A-A-238, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm (2-5/8 inches) at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Top rim of bowl shall be 457 mm (18 inches) above the floor; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum

water use shall be 3.8 liters per flush.

P-4 Urinal Handicapped:

Top of rim shall be 432 mm (17 inches) above the floor; other feature are the same as P-3.

P-5 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M, countertop round or oval, self-rimming.

Faucet - Faucets shall be center set type. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Grid strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-6 LAVATORY HANDICAPPED:

Handles shall be 200 mm (4 inch) wrist blades; other features are the same as P-5.

P-7 SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout double bowl 812.8 x 533.4 mm (32 x 21 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc. shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-8 SHOWER:

Shower heads, CID-A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall include a non-removalbe, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second when tested in accordance wtih ASME A112.18.1M.

Pressure-balancing mixing valve with single blade lever handle, intergral volume control, and adjustable stop screw to limit handle turn, fixed wall shower head with adjustable spray pattern.

P-9 HANDICAPPED SHOWER:

Shower heads, CID A0A-240 other than emergency showers, shall include a non-removalbe, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M.

Pressure-Balancing mixing valve with single blade lever handle, integral volume control, and adjustable stop screw to limit handle turn, hand shower with flexible metal hose, in-line vacuum breaker, wall connection and flange. 762 mm slide bar for hand shower mounting.

P-10 MOP SERVICE BASIN:

Pre-cast Terazzo ASME A112.19.1M, floor mounted 610 mm (24 inches) square, 305 mm (12 inches) deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be four arm type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Strainer, crossbars, couplings, etc. shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm (3 inch) diameter.

P-11 WASH FOUNTAIN:

Semicircular - 4 station, 1.9837 mm (14 gauge) stainless steel bowl.

WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F), and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm (4 inches) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

P-12 RECESSED WALL-MOUNTED-DUAL HEIGHT, DOUBLE BUBBLER:

Recessed wall-mounted units shall be 813 mm (32 inches) wide, 279.4 mm (11 inches) deep. The bowl shall be made of corrosion resisting steel and be for interior installation.

P-13 RECESSED WALL-MOUNTED:

Recessed Wall-Mounted Bubbler - Same as for P-12 except single bubbler unit.

P-14 EMERGENCY SHOWER/EYE WASH:

ANSI Z535-1; pedestal mounted combination eye wash/shower, eye wash shall have an ABS plastic bowl with plastic pop-off spray head covers, shower with ABS plastic head, instant action stay open chrome plated brass valve with rigid stainless pull rod. Galvanized steel standard with floor flange.

3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.10.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.10.1.1 Gas

- a. Storage capacity of 379 liters or less, and input rating of 21980 W or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Storage capacity of more than 379 liters - or input rating more than 21980 W: Et shall be 77 percent; maximum SL shall be $1.3+38/V$, per ANSI Z21.10.3.

3.11 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888	X	X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
6	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
7	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
8	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
9	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40)						X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
 B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
 C - Underground Vent
 D - Aboveground Vent
 E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
 F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
 * - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
1	Steel pipe:			X	
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B				
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B			X	
2	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
3	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Item 4	X	X		X
4	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
5	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88	X**	X**	X**	X***
6	Seamless and welded copper distribution tube (Type D) ASTM B 641	X**	X**	X**	X****
7	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X		X
8	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
9	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
10	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
11	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83			X	
12	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733		X		

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Gas	380 max.	22 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum
Gas	380 min. OR	22 kW min.	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET= 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0
(trace is permitted).SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area

V = Storage volume in gallons

SECTION 15411

CENTRAL COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (Fed. Spec.):

CC-M-1807A	Motors, Alternating Current, Fractional and Integral Horsepower (500 Hp and Smaller)
GG-G-76E & Am-1	Gauges, Pressure and Vacuum, Dial Indicating (for Air, Steam, Oil, Water, Ammonia, Chloro-Fluoro Hydrocarbon Gases, and Compressed Gases)
GG-T-321D & Am-2	Thermometers, Self-Indicating, Liquid-in-Glass for Machinery and Piping Systems
WW-N-351C & Int Am-1	Nipples, Pipe, Threaded
WW-P-521G	Pipe Fittings, Flange Fittings, and Flanges: Steel and Malleable Iron (Threaded and Butt-Welding) Class 150
WW-U-531F	Unions, Pipe, Steel or Malleable Iron: Threaded Connection, 150 Lb, 250 Lb and 300 Lb WSP
WW-V-35C	Valve

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-T-27730A	Tape, Antiseize, Polytetrafluoroethylene, With Dispenser
--------------	--

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE, INC. (ANSI) Standards:

B1.20.1-1983	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.5-1981	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.15-1978	Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Class 125 and 250

B16.18-1984	Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.21-1978	Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
B31.1-1986	Power Piping

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) PUBLICATIONS:

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, and Interpretations:

Section VIII	Pressure Vessels, Division 1 (1986; Addenda: Winter 1986)
Section IX	Welding and Brazing Qualifications (1986; Addenda: Winter 1986)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) Publications:

A 53-86	Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A 105-86a	Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components
A 366-85	Steel, Carbon, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Commercial Quality
A 516-86	Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and Lower-Temperature Service
B 75-86a	Seamless Copper Tubing, General Purpose

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY INC. (AWS) STANDARD:

D1.1-86	Structural Welding Code - Steel
---------	---------------------------------

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO) Publication:

Uniform Building Code (1985 Ed.; 3rd Prtg; Errata)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY,

INC. (MSS) Publications:

SP-58	Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture (1983)
SP-69	Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (1983)
SP-80	Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves (1979)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) STANDARDS:

ICS 6-1983
Incl Rev 1Enclosures for Industrial Controls and
Systems

NEMA MG 1

(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) STANDARDS:

70-1987

National Electrical Code & Errata & Int
Am 70-87-2

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC) SPECIFICATIONS:

SSPC-SP 6-85

Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Nameplates shall be provided for:

Compressors
Air Receiver
Refrigerated Air Dryers

1.2.4 Equipment Guards and Access

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be completely enclosed or guarded. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard shall be guarded or covered with insulation of type specified for service. Platforms, ladder, and guardrail shall be provided where shown and shall be in accordance with SECTION 05500: MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.2.5 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with Section IX, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as

permitted by ANSI B31.1. Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Spare Parts Data; FIO.

After approval of the shop drawings and not later than 6 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of materials and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Shop Drawings; GA.

Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with the SPECIAL CLAUSES and shall consist of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and drawings necessary for the installation of associated equipment, and for piping and wiring.

SD-09 Reports

Performance Test Reports; GA.

Upon completion and testing of the installed system, test reports shall be submitted in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; FIO.

- a. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer 6 complete copies of operating instruction outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system start-up, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

- b. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer 6 complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include diagrams for the system as installed.
- c. Contractor shall conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Contractor shall insure that sufficient lead time is given to prevent late delivery of equipment and materials and installation delay problems. All equipment placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

2.1.1 Gauges, Pressure and Vacuum

Fed. Spec. GG-G-76, Type I, Class 1 or 2, as applicable, style as required, suitable for pressure or vacuum specified with 150 mm minimum diameter dial except as otherwise specified.

2.1.2 Pipe and Fittings

2.1.2.1 Compressed Air Piping

Compressed air steel piping shall conform to ASTM A53, Type S, Grade B or seamless copper ASTM B42 or ASTM B88, Type L. Piping shall be suitable for a 860 kPa working pressure.

2.1.2.2 Other Piping

Drain lines and drip piping shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53 or ASTM A106, Grade B, seamless.

2.1.2.3 Compressed Air Pipe Fitting

Pipe fittings shall conform to Fed. Spec. WW-P-521. Elbows 50 mm and larger shall be long radius.

2.1.2.4 Malleable Iron Pipe Fittings

Pipe fittings shall conform to Fed. Spec. WW-P-521, Type I or II, as required to match adjacent drain and drip piping.

2.1.2.5 Nipples

Nipples shall conform to Fed. Spec. WW-N-351, standard weight or extra

strong weight, as required to match adjacent piping.

2.1.2.6 Unions

Unions shall conform to Fed. Spec. WW-U-531, type as required to match adjacent piping.

2.1.2.7 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1, as applicable.

2.1.2.8 Flanges

Steel flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.5.

2.1.3 Pipe Supports

MSS SP-58 and SP-69.

2.1.4 Thermometers

Fed. Spec. GG-T-321, Type 1, Class 3, with wells and temperature range suitable for the use encountered.

2.1.5 Valves

Valves shall be class 125 unless otherwise specified and shall be suitable for the application.

2.1.6 Gate Valves:

2.1.6.1 65 mm and Smaller

MSS SP-80, bronze, rising stem, steel threaded.

2.1.6.2 80 mm and Larger

MSS SP-70, cast iron, bronze trim, outside screwed and yoke, flanged.

2.1.7 Check Valves

2.1.7.1 65 mm and Smaller

MSS SP-80, bronze, steel threaded.

2.1.7.2 85 mm and Larger

MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged.

2.1.8 Angle Valves

2.1.8.1 mm and Smaller

MSS SP-80, bronze, steel threaded.

2.1.8.2 mm and Larger

MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged.

2.1.9 Ball Valves

2.1.9.1 15 mm and Larger

Fed. Spec. WW-V-35C, ductile iron or bronze, threaded ends, stainless steel ball, teflon seat with locking position for compressed air.

2.1.10 Pressure-Relief Valves

Valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1050 kPa, shall be quiet in operation, and shall not stick. Valves shall be single-seated, spring loaded, pilot-operated or auxiliary-operated.

2.1.11 Quick Disconnect

Each compressed air drop shall have a pressure-relieving action quick disconnect coupler. Each drop shall have both a male and female coupler. The air supply shall be automatically blocked prior to the unlocking of the coupler.

2.2 Deleted

2.3 AIR RECEIVER

A standard designed steel, horizontal air receiver with a support saddle shall be provided of the size indicated. The receiver shall be designed to conform to ASME Section VIII code for a maximum allowable working pressure of 1050 kPa. Air inlet and outlet connections shall be flanged with additional fittings to include adjustable pressure regulator, safety valve, pressure gauge and drain cock. The safety valve shall be set for 930 kPa.

2.3.1 Automatic Drain Valve

An automatic drain valve shall be provided in accordance with THIS SPECIFICATION.

2.3.2 Receiver

The receiver shall be primed and painted per manufacturer's standards.

2.4 THERMAL MASS REFRIGERATED AIR DRYER

2.4.1 Refrigerated Air Dryer

Thermal Mass refrigerated type air dryer capable of reducing the temperature of 97 L/s of moisture saturated air at 860 kPa and 4.0° C to NFPA Class H pressure dewpoint 1.0° C - 4.0° C when operating in 38.0° C ambient temperature, and removing the condensed water via an integral centrifugal moisture separator and automatic electronic drain valve.

2.4.2 Requirements

The dryer requirements shall be as follows:

Air Capacity	97 L/s
Inlet Air Pressure	862 kPa
Inlet Air Temperature	Degrees C: 40
Maximum Ambient Temperature	Degrees C: 40
Maximum Air Pressure Drop	35 kPa

2.4.3 Compressed Air Circuit

The dryer shall include precooling and reheating of compressed air by exchanging heat from inlet air to outlet air. The precooling/reheating heat exchanger shall be of shell and tube construction with copper tubes and carbon steel shell. Incoming air to flow through the tubes.

Heat Exchangers used to chill the air and evaporate the Freon are to use non-fouling smooth copper tubes and are to be submerged in a propylene glycol/water thermal mass fluid.

2.4.3.1 Tubing, Wiring and Piping

All internal tubing wiring, and piping shall be complete such that the only connections to the air inlet, air outlet and timing system will be required.

2.4.4 Thermal Mass Tank

The thermal mass fluid vessel shall be sized to permit a maximum of six (6) refrigeration compressor starts per hour and will be fully insulated with closed cell foam, for highest efficiency and protection. Efficient heat transfer between the air chiller, Freon evaporator, and thermal mass fluid will be obtained without the use of a thermal mass fluid circulating pump.

2.4.5 Refrigeration System

Dryer shall include a fully hermetic air cooled refrigeration compressor/condenser and liquid refrigerant filter/dryer.

The dryer refrigeration system shall only be charged with Refrigerant 22. Refrigerant 12 is not acceptable.

2.4.6 Insulation

The thermal mass fluid tank, moisture separator and interconnecting piping shall be fully insulated.

2.4.7 Controls and Instrumentation

Operation of the dryer shall be controlled by a microprocessor based controller. The controller shall maintain an NFPA Class H pressure dewpoint range and prevent freeze-up of the dryer under any flow conditions by cycling the refrigeration system on or off in response to fluctuations in flow or temperature of the inlet air stream over an ambient temperature rate of 10.0° C to 49.0 ° C.

The controller shall allow for manual adjustment of pressure dewpoint over a range of 2.0° C to 16.0° C. The controller shall be capable of sensing ambient air temperature and automatically maintain a selectable quantity of dewpoint suppression below ambient temperature.

Control of the electronic drain valve shall be maintained by the microprocessor.

All dewpoint adjustments and drain valve timing and testing functions to be performed through a finger touch membrane panel.

The controller shall digitally display inlet/outlet air temperature,

inlet/outlet air pressure, thermal mass temperature, refrigerant suction and discharge temperature, refrigerant discharge pressure, ambient temperature, dryer on time, refrigeration compressor on time and percent dryer energy savings.

The controller shall provide first out annunciation and shutdown for high inlet air temperature and pressure, low and high ambient temperature, high thermal mass temperature, high refrigerant suction and discharge temperature, high refrigerant discharge pressure and pressure/temperature sensor failure.

2.4.8 Packaging

The dryer shall be fully enclosed with sheet metal and meet NEMA 1 electrical standards. Access to internal components shall be through easily removed side panels.

2.5 COMPRESSED AIR TRAPS

2.5.1 Air Traps

Compressed air traps shall be heavy duty, float-operated trap with stainless steel operating mechanism and aluminum body designed for expelling accumulated condensed water from compressed air pipe lines. Design maximum working pressure shall be 1050 kPa and discharge capacity shall be 0.025 L/s at 690 kPa, minimum.

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

2.6.1 Automatic Drain Valve

Drain valves shall be automatic, motorized ball valves having a straight through flow.

2.6.2 Ball Valve

The ball valve shall be 25 mm NPT(f) with brass body, 316 stainless steel ball and Teflon seals and seats.

2.6.3 Gear Driven Valve

The valve shall be gear driven by an electric motor operator. Electrical requirements shall be 115 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz, 0.72 amp rating.

2.6.4 Electronic Timer

The electronic timer shall be solid state enclosed in a NEMA 4 aluminum housing. Included shall be an externally mounted test button, an extra set of dry electrical contacts and an 8 foot long power cord with ground-type plug.

2.6.5 Time Cycle

The adjustable time cycle between valve openings shall be between 6 minutes and ten hours. The valve shall remain open for approximately 8 seconds.

2.7 AIR FILTERS

Air filters shall be provided as indicated and located as shown on the drawings.

2.7.1 Performance Requirements

	<u>Coalescing</u>
Air flow at 860 kPa, L/s	97
Maximum Operating Pressure, kPa	1515 at 66.0°C
Inlet Pressure, kPa	690
Pressure drop when clean, kPa	10 to 20
DOP Efficiency (0.3-0.6 UM)	99.97%
Max. solid particle passed, micrometers	0.30
Max. aerosol particle passed, micrometers	0.75
Filter media	Multi-stage glass fiber
Air Inlet, Outlet, NPT	50 mm
Drain Connection, NPT	15 mm

2.7.2 Filter Housing

Each filter shall be a single vessel welded steel housing designed, fabricated and certified in accordance with ASME Codes Section VIII, Division 2 and Section IX. Both interior and exterior surfaces shall be protected with a corrosion-resistant finish.

2.7.3 Drain Connection

Each filter shall have in-line air connections and bottom blind flange construction having a drain cock.

2.7.4 Pressure Gauge

A differential pressure gauge kit shall be supplied for each filter. Kit shall be complete with all parts required for installation.

2.7.5 Drain Valve

An automatic drain valve for the coalescing filter shall be provided in accordance with THIS SPECIFICATION.

3.1 INSTALLATION:

3.1.1 Equipment

Equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams, recommendations, equipment warranty requirements and the listing agency.

3.1.2 Piping, Fittings, and Valves

Piping, fittings, valves and related items shall be installed as indicated on the drawings and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI B31.1. Allowance shall be made throughout for thermal expansion and contraction of compressed air piping. Additional requirements, including seismic requirements for pipe supports and structural bracing, are specified in SECTION 13080: SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.1.3 Installation

Open ends of pipe lines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt and other foreign matter out of the system.

3.2 PIPING JOINTS

3.2.1 Flanged Joints

Where joints are permitted for connection to valves in distribution piping, joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets, and made perfectly square and tight. Full faced gaskets shall be used with cast-iron flanges.

3.2.2 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when marking connections. Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

a. Brazed: Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA-02 with flux and are acceptable for line sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

3.2.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fittings for the specific purpose.

3.3 FACTORY AND FIELD TESTS

3.3.1 Tests

The refrigerated air dryer shall undergo refrigeration system evacuation and refrigerant charging prior to shipment, including leak checks. The unit shall also be given a running test and calibration of instruments prior to shipment.

3.4 FIELD TEST

3.4.1 Pneumatic Leak Test

The compressed air system is designed for 860 kPa maximum operating pressure. Air receiver safety relief valves are set at 930 kPa. All compressed air piping shall be pneumatically leak tested in accordance

with ANSI B31.1 to a maximum air pressure of 1.2 times 930 kPa with oil free, dry compressed air. All air receivers shall be isolated from the piping and vented during pneumatic leak tests at or more than 690 kPa.

3.4.2 Performance Testing

Complete field performance testing of the total system shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Tests may be run on individual components or on the system as a whole at Contractor option. Field tests require use of the actual compressor drive motor. Test shall include operation at rated capacity for not less than 4 hours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15488

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA-01 (1989) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE

ANSI Z21.45 (1992; Z21.4a; Z21.4b) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D (1994) Specification for Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2513 (1995c) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1988; Errata Oct 88; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.33 (1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)

ASME B31.1	(1995) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1985; R 1994) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPV IX	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1992) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
-----------	----------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06	(1994; Supple; Rev thru March 1996) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory
-------	---

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.2.2 Jointing Thermoplastic Piping

Piping shall be jointed by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA-01. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service.

The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Qualifications; FIO.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Drawings

Gas Piping System; FIO.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel butt welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Thermoplastic Pipe, Tubing, Joints, and Fittings

Thermoplastic pipe, tubing, joints and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2513.

2.1.3 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL-06, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL-06.

2.1.4 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 316 degrees C (600 degrees F) service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.8 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing metallic and thermoplastic or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA-01 requirements for transitions fittings.

2.1.9 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.9.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.9.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.9.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.10 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches) and Larger

Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6 and primed with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA-01, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Metallic pipe shall not be used underground, except for anodless type raisers.

3.4.2 Thermoplastic Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Thermoplastic piping, tubing, and fittings shall be installed outside and underground only. Piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. The piping shall be installed to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction. Thermoplastic piping shall only be allowed as indicated.

3.4.3 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.4.4 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.4.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.5 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 150 mm from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.6 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified herein, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 40 mm in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 50 mm in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic Joints

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA-01. Solvent cement or heat of fusion joints shall not be made between different kinds of plastics.

3.5.4 Joining Thermoplastic to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fittings shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting, and the stiffener shall be flush with end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. A split tubular stiffener shall not be used.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 100 mm above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 6.4 mm all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.9 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.10 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.11 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 3.2 mm shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.12 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

A gas piping system within a building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70.

3.13 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.14 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.14.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 21 kPa (3 psi) gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 1 kPa (0.1 pound). The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.14.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.14.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.14.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15565

HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

AGAL-01 (1995; Supple Dec 95) Directory of
Certified Appliances and Accessories

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.66 (1988; Z21.66a; Z21.66b) Automatic Vent
Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired
Appliances

ANSI Z83.4 (1991; Z83.4a) Direct Gas-Fired Make-Up
Air Heaters

ANSI Z83.6 (1990; Z83.6a; Z83.6b) Gas-Fired Infrared
Heaters

ANSI Z83.8 (1990; Z83.8a; Z83.8b) Gas Unit Heaters

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev 1) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (1992) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 211 (1992) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and
Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06 (1995) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Heating System; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of materials and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Heating System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operation of the system. Detail drawings for space heating equipment, controls, associated equipment, and for piping and wiring. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Heating System; FIO.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include simplified piping, wiring, and control diagrams for the system as installed.

SD-09 Reports

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; FIO.

Test reports shall be submitted in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.3.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be completely enclosed or guarded. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard shall be guarded or covered with insulation of type specified for

service.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing of the products. Equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1. Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Unless otherwise indicated motors of 745.7 W (1 Hp) and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 HEATERS

Heaters shall be equipped for and adjusted to burn natural gas. Each heater shall be provided with a gas pressure regulator that will satisfactorily limit the main gas burner supply pressure. Heaters shall have an intermittent or interrupted electrically ignited pilot or a direct electric ignition system. Safety controls shall conform to the ANSI standard specified for each heater. Mounting brackets and hardware shall be furnished by the heater manufacturer and shall be factory finished to match the supported equipment.

2.3.1 Direct Fired Make-Up Air Heaters

Heaters shall be in accordance with ANSI Z83.4. Direct fired make-up air heaters use outside air directly ducted to the heater. The products of combustion generated by the heater are released into the outside air stream being heated. Heaters shall be equipped with motorized inlet dampers, duct collar, air filters, and bird screen. Gas control valve shall be modulating type. Maximum air temperature rise during minimum burner fire

shall be 4 degrees C (7 degrees F). Motorized inlet dampers shall be closed when the unit is shut down. Dampers shall be interlocked to prevent burner operation when dampers are closed. Heaters shall be provided with a discharge air thermostat, a low limit air stream thermostat, and an ambient air thermostat. The discharge air thermostat shall control the modulating gas control valve. The low limit air stream thermostat shall shut down the entire unit if the discharge air temperature drops below the discharge thermostat setting. The ambient air thermostat shall shut down the burner if the outside air exceeds the discharge thermostat setting.

2.3.2 Unit Heaters

Heaters shall conform to requirements of ANSI Z83.8. Heat exchangers shall be aluminum clad steel or stainless steel. Air discharge section shall be equipped with adjustable horizontal louvers. Heater fan motors shall operate at a speed not in excess of 1,550 rpm for units with output capacities up to and including 17.6 kW (60,000 Btuh) and not in excess of 1,200 rpm for units with capacities above 17.6 kW (60,000 Btuh). Fan shafts shall be either directly connected to the driving motor, or indirectly connected by multiple V-belt drive. Fans in one unit shall be of the same size. Heaters shall be closed combustion type as suitable for sidewall vent discharge and single-wall-thickness vent piping as indicated on the drawings. Heaters shall have automatic ignition. Heaters shall employ metered combustion air with enclosed draft diverter (no open flue collar). Heaters shall have minimum steady state efficiencies of 80 percent at maximum rated capacity and 75 percent at minimum rated capacity that is provided and allowed by the controls. Heaters shall be provided with a space thermostat which controls both unit's fan and burner.

2.3.3 Infrared Heaters

Heaters shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Z83.6 and shall be vented or unvented type as indicated. Vented heaters shall be vented to the outside atmosphere. Heater style shall be tubular low intensity vacuum type type as indicated. Reflector shape shall be parabolic. Low intensity systems shall employ power burners, and vacuum exhausters with tubing and reflectors. System shall draw combustion air from outside and exhaust flue gas to outside. Heaters shall be provided with space thermostats which control the unit's burner. Thermostats located in the direct radiation pattern shall be covered with a metal shield.

2.4 THERMOSTATS

Thermostats shall be the adjustable electric or electronic type. Control wiring required to complete the space temperature control system shall be included. Thermostats shall have a 2 degree C (3 degree F) differential and a set point range of 4 to 24 degree C (40 to 75 degrees F). Thermostats shall be the single stage type.

2.5 VENT PIPING

Vent piping shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

2.6 INSULATION

Insulation for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHES

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and the listing agency, except as otherwise specified.

3.1.1 Heating Equipment

Heaters shall be installed with clearance to combustibles complying with minimum distances as determined by AGAL-01, UL-06 and as indicated on each heater approval and listing plate. Heaters shall be independently supported from the building structure as indicated and shall not rely on support from suspended ceiling systems.

3.1.2 Vents

Vent piping and structural penetrations shall be located as indicated. Vent damper installation shall conform to ANSI Z21.66. Vent pipes, where not connected to a masonry chimney conforming to NFPA 211, shall extend through the roof or an outside wall and shall terminate, in compliance with NFPA 54. Vents passing through waterproof membranes shall be provided with the necessary flashings to obtain waterproof installations.

3.1.3 Gas Piping

Gas piping shall be connected as indicated and shall comply with the applicable requirements at Section 15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the maintenance and operating staff. The training period of 8 hours normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but before the final acceptance tests. The training shall include all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be given at least two weeks advance notice of such training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13 (1991; Z21.13a; Z21.13b) Gas-Fired
Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 105 (1997) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping
Components

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A 193 (1996) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel
Bolting Materials for High-Temperature
Service

ASTM A 234 (1996) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon
Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and
Elevated Temperatures

ASTM A 515 (1992) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon
Steel, for Intermediate- and
Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516 (1990) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon
Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature
Service

ASTM B 32 (1995a) Solder Metal

ASTM B 62 (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal
Castings

ASTM B 75 (1993) Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1992) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 88; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1988) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1995) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IV	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic

Coverage

ASME BPV IX (1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME CSD-1 (1992; CSD-1a; CSD-1b) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS B2.2 (1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA 404/0 RR (1993) Copper Tube for Plumbing, Heating, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE (HYI)

HYI-01 (1996) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1987) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check

Valves

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (1992) National Fuel Gas Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06 (1996) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

UL 795 (1994; Rev Jan 1996) Commercial-Industrial
Gas Heating Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.2.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.2.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.2.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators.

Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

- Boilers
- Fuel Burning Equipment
- Combustion Control Equipment
- Pumps
- Fittings and Accessories
- Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Water Treatment Plan; FIO.

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating and Fuel Systems Test Procedures; FIO.

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; FIO.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start

of welding operations.

Qualification; FIO.

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Welding Qualification; FIO.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

SD-04 Drawings

Heating System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-06 Instructions

Posted Instructions; GA.

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Tests; FIO.

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-09 Reports

Heating System and Fuel System Tests; FIO.

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Tests; FIO.

- (1) The water quality test report shall identify the chemical

composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

(2) A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-13 Certificates

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Boiler Emissions; FIO.

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall indicate the reason for the exemption.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Heating System; FIO.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System; FIO.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in kilowatts (kW) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, natural draft/atmospheric burner, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPV IV. Each boiler shall be of the cast iron type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Cast Iron Boiler

Boiler shall be of the rectangular, sectional type, self-contained, packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. Cast iron sections shall be free of leaks under all operating conditions. Access shall be provided to permit cleaning of internal tube surfaces.

2.1.2 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

- a. Boilers with a capacity less than 90 kW shall have an Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of at least 80 percent. Gas fired boilers with a capacity of greater than or equal to 90 kW shall have a combustion efficiency of at least 80 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum ratings allowed by the controls.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved natural draft/atmospheric burners. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

- a. Gas-fired units with inputs greater than 1.17 MW per combustion chamber shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 3.66 MW

input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water temperature shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The equipment shall operate either electrically or pneumatically.

2.3.1 Electrical Controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at either 120 or 24 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the upper part of the boiler near the water outlet. Fixed position (on-off) controller shall operate on a 5.56 degree C (10 degree F) differential over an adjustable temperature range of approximately 60 to 104.4 degrees C (140 to 220 degrees F).

2.3.3 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

- a. Gas boiler units shall be provided with fixed rate (on-off) combustion controls with spark ignition.
- b. Fixed rate on-off controls for boilers with capacities up to 600 kW (2,000,000 Btuh) shall use a water temperature controller in a temperature well in direct contact with the water.

2.3.4 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring, cables, and associated equipment. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 100 mm diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

- a. Flame failure.
- b. Failure to establish pilot flame.
- c. Failure to establish main flame.
- d. Low-water cutoff.

- e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.4.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low-water cutoff shall be provided to stop the burner when the water level drops below a predetermined point. The cutoff shall consist of a float chamber with float, float switch, and drain valve. The float switch shall be mounted on the float chamber with a packless-type leakproof connection. The float mechanism and drain valve shall be constructed of a corrosion-resistant material. The low-water cutoff shall be UL-06 listed and shall be furnished with approved fittings and installed according to ASME boiler code requirements.

2.3.4.2 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Motor shall be a NEMA MG1 Design B, Class F. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported by the piping on which installed. The boiler circulating pumps shall be vertical split case type. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base and shall have a closed-coupled shaft. The hot water circulating pumps shall be vertical split case type. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 115 degrees C temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified. The boiler hot water circulating pump discharge shall be provided with a flow switch. Flow switch unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

2.5 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.6 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable

pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi) and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 120 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.6.2 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi). The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.6.3 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.6.3.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.6.3.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.6.3.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516 cold service and ASTM A 515 for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193.

2.6.3.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234 with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.6.3.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.6.3.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.6.3.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.6.3.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.6.4 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.6.4.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.6.4.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

2.6.4.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.6.4.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.6.4.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.6.4.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.6.4.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

2.6.4.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.6.4.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

2.6.5 Dielectric Unions

Dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. Metal

parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact.

2.6.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 861.8 kPa (125 psi) or 1034.2 kPa (150 psi) service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.6.7 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.6.8 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.6.8.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.6.8.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.6.8.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.6.8.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm (3 inches)

and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.6.8.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.6.8.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 51 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 51 mm shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.6.8.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves.

An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case.

2.6.8.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi) or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

2.6.8.9 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 1135 kPa (150 psig). Valve bodies shall be cast iron,

malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.6.8.10 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPV IV and ASTM A 53.

2.6.8.11 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 15 and 70 kPa (2 and 10 psig). The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPV IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to the blowoff tank to a location as indicated. Each discharge pipe for steam service shall be provided with a drip pan elbow to prevent accumulation of water on the valve. A slip joint shall be provided between drip pan elbow and riser. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

2.6.9 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 850 kPa (125 psig) service. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 0.795 mm thick corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 620,000 per square m to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.6.10 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 90 mm (3-1/2 inches). A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler.

2.6.11 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 225 mm (9

inch) scale.

2.6.12 Air Vents

2.6.12.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.6.12.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 20 mm (3/4 inch) quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.7 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for standard high efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose watertight explosion-proof, Class I, division I enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.7.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 375 W (1/2 hp) and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.7.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided.

2.8 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.9 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment.

Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.9.1 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.10 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.10.1 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.10.2 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.10.3 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall

conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 0.2 percent. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.1.1 Cold Water Connections

Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately 35 kPa in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 15 kPa tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

3.1.2 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material.

3.1.3 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.1.4 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.1.5 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be

threaded; fittings 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) and up to but not including 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded or welded; and fittings 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be either flanged or welded. Pipe and fittings 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.1.5.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.1.5.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1.5 mm and no more than 3 mm.

3.1.5.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA 404/0 RR with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.1.5.4 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA 404/0 RR.

3.1.5.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.1.6 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7 Branch Connections

3.1.7.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 8 mm in 1 m. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.8.2 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to

properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1500 mm apart at valves.
- h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4500 mm, not more than 2400 mm from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
- i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe

cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

- j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.
- k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.
- l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 22 kg. Loads exceeding 22 kg shall be suspended from panel points.

3.1.8.4 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 3 mm shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.1.9 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.1.10 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow proper flashing or finishing. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 150 mm for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 6 mm between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or

between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.1524 mm (0.006 inch) thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick aluminum, if smooth.

Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 9 mm wide and not more than 200 mm apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 15 mm wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 1000 mm above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 100 mm beyond each side of the wall.

3.1.10.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 1.6 mm (4 pound) lead flashing or a 0.55 mm (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 250 mm. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.1.10.2 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.1.10.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.1.10.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.11 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.12 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.1.13 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.1.14 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.1.15 Drains

A drain connection with a 25 mm (1 inch) gate valve or 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.1.16 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.2 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54

shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL-06. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.4 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Certification of balancing.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.
- d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.
- e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.
- f. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

- g. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.
- h. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.
- i. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ANSI Z21.13.

3.5 CLEANING

3.5.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 0.5 kg of caustic soda or 0.5 kg of trisodium phosphate per 100 L of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 65 degrees C and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.5.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.6.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.7 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist

of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15650

CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI ANSI/ARI 590 (1992) Positive Displacement Compressor
Water-Chilling Packages

ARI 700 (1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and
Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

ABEMA Std 9 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for
Ball Bearings

ABEMA Std 11 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for
Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 181/A181M (1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings for
General-Purpose Piping

ASTM A 193/A193M (1996) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel
Bolting Materials for High-Temperature
Service

ASTM A 234/A234M (1996b) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon
Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and
Elevated Temperatures

ASTM A 307 (1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60
000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A 733 (1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel
and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B 32 (1996) Solder Metal

ASTM B 62 (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal
Castings

ASTM B 75 (1995a) Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 117	(1995) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1384	(1996) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 3308	(1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F 104	(1993) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988, R 1993) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.1	(1995; B31.1a; B31.1b) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995, Dec 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995, Dec 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel
HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)	
HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared

Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 DC
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1996; Errata) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional central refrigerated air-conditioning system as defined herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall be highlighted to show model No., size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

- a. Refrigeration System
- b. System Components
- c. Accessories
- d. Piping Components

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Systems; FIO.

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in Paragraph Water Analysis, a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply.

Qualifications; FIO.

Six copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

SD-04 Drawings

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System ; FIO.

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- c. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- d. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- e. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- f. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

SD-06 Instructions

Posted Instructions; FIO.

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

SD-07 Schedules

Tests; FIO.

Test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each of the field tests, the system performance tests, and the condenser water quality tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; FIO.

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-08 Statements

Verification of Dimensions; FIO.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-09 Reports

Field Tests; FIO.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of tests performed during the Water Pipe Testing, the Refrigerant Pipe Testing, and the Cooling Tower Tests. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

System Performance Tests; FIO.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (6) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
 - (7) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of

the chiller.

Inspections; FIO.

Six copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-13 Certificates

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System; FIO.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified

by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. All products shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory

service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for:

- a. Liquid-Chilling Package(s)
- b. Compressor(s)
- c. Compressor Driver(s)
- d. Condenser(s)
- e. Liquid Cooler(s)
- f. Receiver(s)
- g. Pump(s)
- h. Pump Motor(s)
- l. Expansion Tanks
- m. Air Separator Tanks

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor starters, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 745 W (1 horsepower) and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor starter shall be provided in enclosures constructed in accordance with UL and NEMA 1 enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly shall be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Chiller shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 23 kg or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Chiller shall include all customary

auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Factory installed insulation shall be provided on all suction piping from the evaporator to the compressor and on the liquid cooler shell. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Chiller's liquid cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with grooved mechanical, flanged or welded connections. Chiller shall be capable of producing sub-freezing water for future ice storage production.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI ANSI/ARI 590. Chiller shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Chiller shall have a minimum full load COP rating of 2.8 (9.5 EER) in accordance with ARI ANSI/ARI 590. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Controls package
- d. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor
- e. Compressor driver, electric motor
- f. Compressor driver connection
- g. Liquid cooler (evaporator)
- f. Air- condenser coil
- g. Factory installed heat tracing to project liquid cooler.
- h. Tools
- i. Chiller refrigerant circuit

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted welded structural steel base or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads. vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators shall have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating or scroll units, an

electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory mounted and prewired electric or microprocessor based control system. Controls package shall be unit-mounted which contains as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, power wiring, control wiring, and disconnect switches. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- b. Adjustable timer to prevent compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multiprocessor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser
- f. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.
- g. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 5 degrees C

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Self diagnostic
- c. Operation status
- d. Operating hours
- e. Number of starts
- f. Compressor status (on or off)
- g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low suction pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. Motor current overload and phase loss protection
- f. High motor winding temperature protection for hermetic motors
- g. Low oil flow protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Phase reversal protection
- c. Chilled water flow interlock

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, the control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 100 mm (4 inch) diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

- a. Remote Unit Start/Stop
- b. Remote Chilled Water Reset
- c. Remote Condenser Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

All rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 7.45 kW (10 horsepower) and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 6 m/s (1200 fpm), whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

- a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design
- b. Oil lubrication
- c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves
- d. Oil-level bull's eye
- e. Cast cylinder heads
- f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods
- g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft
- h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type
- i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer
- j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap
- k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor

2.5.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the compliant, hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.5.3 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors shall include:

- a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Compressor shall allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.
- b. Rotors which are solid steel forging with sufficient rigidity for proper operation.
- c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM.
- d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors.
- e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

- f. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABEMA Std 9 or ABEMA Std 11. Bearings shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.
- g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.
- h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 25 percent.
- i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.
- j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motor shall be the polyphase, induction type conforming to NEMA MG 1. Motors shall be suitable for use with the indicated electrical power characteristics and the type of starter provided. Motor starters shall be the reduced voltage, closed-transition type conforming to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated by the chiller manufacturer. Starter shall be able to operate in temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

2.5.7 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 1,000 kPa. Cooler shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be individually replaceable. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 0.91 m/s (3 fps) nor more than 3.7 mm (12 fps) and a fouling factor of $0.00176 \text{ M}^2\text{-DEGC/W}$ (0.001 SF-HR-Deg. F/BTU). Cooler shall be equipped with a factory installed heat trace system to prevent cooler freezing.

2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible aluminum fins. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of 3 degrees C subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil shall be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.5.9 Tools

One complete set of special tools as recommended by the manufacturer for

field maintenance of the system shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Pumps

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Motors shall be NEMA MG 1, Design B, Class F. Pumps shall be selected at or near peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall be totally enclosed and have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC" switch in the cover.

2.6.1.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 862 kPa (125 psig). Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Close coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 180 kPa, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.6.1.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.6.2 Expansion Tanks

Expansion tanks shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig) and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Expansion tanks shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those

components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve. Tanks shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.6.3 Air Separator Tanks

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig).

2.6.4 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except for header and waterbox insulation which shall be flexible cellular insulation in accordance with ASTM C 534, Type I.

2.6.5 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 371 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.6.6 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.7 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited.

2.7.1 Chilled Water

Water to be used in the chilled water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturer of the chiller. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.7.2 Glycol Solution

A 30 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided for the system. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.013 mm (0.5 mils) penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.7.3 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required,

the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the chilled water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.7.4 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.8 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Water Piping and Fittings

2.8.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.8.1.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

- a. Welded Joints and Fittings: Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A234M, and identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welding and threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.
- b. Flanged Joints and Fittings: Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A181M and ASME B16.5 Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A193M.
- c. Threaded Joints and Fittings: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733, type and material to match adjacent piping. Unions shall conform to ASME

B16.39, type as required to match adjacent piping.

- d. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.8.1.3 Copper Tube

Copper tubing for water service shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.8.1.4 Copper Tube Joints and Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.8.2 Water Piping Valves and Accessories

Valves shall be rated for Class 125 and shall be suitable for operating temperature of 120 degrees C (250 degrees F). Valves shall be suitable for the working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 m or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.8.2.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.2 Globe and Angle Valves

Globe and angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves

80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.4 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble tight at 1,000 kPa (150 psig). Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.2.5 Plug Valves

Plug valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valves shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valves shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.6 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.7 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Each valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valves shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Each valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.8.2.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required

opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 50 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi) or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

2.8.2.9 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for 862 kPa (125 psig) service, and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for 862 kPa (125 psig) service.

2.8.2.10 Strainers

Strainers shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2.11 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

A combination strainer and suction diffuser, consisting of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet, shall be provided on pump suction. The combination strainer and suction diffuser shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein.

2.8.2.12 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.8.2.13 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kPa (125 psig) or 1034 kPa (150 psig) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 110 degrees C (230 degrees F), for grooved end flexible

connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.14 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.8.2.15 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale. Thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.8.2.16 Pipe Nipples

Pipe nipples shall be in accordance with ASTM A 733 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.17 Pipe Unions

Pipe unions shall be in accordance with ASME B16.39 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.18 Solder

Solder for water piping shall be in accordance with ASTM B 32, alloy grade 50B.

2.9 FABRICATION

2.9.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.9.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.10 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.10.1 Drain and Makeup Water Piping

Piping shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, condensers, liquid coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to 20 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations and concrete-structured or cased-cooling towers shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.1.3 Automatic Controls

Automatic controls for the central refrigeration system specified in paragraph REFRIGERATION SYSTEM shall be provided with the central refrigeration equipment. These controls shall operate automatically to balance the equipment capacity with the load on the air conditioning system, and shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.1.2 General Piping Installation

3.1.2.1 Brazed Joints

Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. All piping shall be supported prior to brazing and shall not be sprung or forced.

3.1.2.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.2.3 Welded Joints

Welding shall be in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of welding tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. A permanent mark shall be applied near each weld to identify the welder who made that weld. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted.

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.2.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets suitable for use with refrigerants and made square and tight. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.2.6 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: chilled water lines entering and leaving the chiller.

3.1.2.7 Supports

- a. General: All refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.
- b. Seismic Requirements: All piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT as shown on the drawings. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.
- c. Structural Attachments: Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.2.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

- a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.
- b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

- c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- f. Saddles and Shields: Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.
- g. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 22 kg shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.
- h. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
- i. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.
- j. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.
- k. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- l. Multiple Pipe Runs: In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support

members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.2.9 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.2.11 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

- a. Roof and Floor Penetrations: Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 5.17 kg/sq. m. (17 ounce) copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above highest floor level of the roof or a minimum of 250 mm above the roof, whichever is greater, or 250 mm above the floor. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed

through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

- b. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions: Penetration of fire-rated walls and partitions shall be sealed as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.12 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.2.13 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.3 Water Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.3.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing

kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.3.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.3.3 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.3.4 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.3.5 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Preinsulated flexible pipe connectors shall be attached to other components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.3.7 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.4 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical rooms containing a central refrigerated air-conditioning system shall be ventilated to the outdoors. The ventilation system shall be in

accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.1.5 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation other than that specified for water boxes and headers shall be as specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.6 Factory Applied Insulation

3.1.6.1 Refrigerant Suction Lines

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor and cold gas inlet connections to gas cooled motors shall be insulated with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick unicellular plastic foam.

3.1.6.2 Liquid Coolers

Liquid coolers (including chilled water headers or boxes), which may have factory or field applied insulation, shall be insulated with unicellular plastic foam. Insulation shall be not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick or have a maximum thermal conductivity of 1.59 W/((sq. m)(degree K) (0.28 Btu/((hr.)(sq. ft.)(degree F.))). In lieu of the above insulation, a 50 mm thickness of urethane foam may be used. Urethane foam shall be completely covered and sealed with a sheet metal jacket not lighter than 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Insulation on heads of coolers shall be constructed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Field Tests

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government.

Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1.1 Water Pipe Testing

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.3.1 Piping

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to

prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

3.3.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Tulsa District

Fort Sill, Oklahoma

Tactical Equipment Shops

Project Specifications

Volume V of V

Prepared in cooperation with C H Guernsey, Inc.
April 1999

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1993) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI 880	(1990) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1987) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

ABEMA 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABEMA 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1993a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 924	(1994) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117	(1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1990) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1071	(1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1989) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(1995) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 84	(1994) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)
--------------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2) Motors and Generators
-----------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1993) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	---

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA-05	(1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA-06	(1995) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-01	(1996; Supple) Building Materials Directory
UL-05	(1996; Supple) Fire Resistance Directory (3 Vol.)
UL 181	(1996; Rev Oct 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1993) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1995) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 723	(1993; Rev Apr 1994) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(1994) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995) Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Components and Equipment Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Ductwork Components
- b. Air Systems Equipment

c. Air Handling Units

d. Terminal Units

SD-04 Drawings

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Equipment; FIO.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; FIO.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; FIO.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; GA.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Test Schedules; FIO.

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training Schedule; FIO.

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-08 Statements

Similar Services; FIO.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Qualification; FIO.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Manuals; FIO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be

supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

Refer to Section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH and Section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows

with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa (1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g.) ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA-06. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL-01. Connections on cold air systems shall be factory insulated.

2.8.1.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Material shall be approximately 2.38 mm thick, 1.2 to 1.36 kg per square meter (35 to 40-ounce per square yard) weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 650

degrees C.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA-06. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL-05. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA-05 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.2.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

Manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume

dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall not be used. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections shall be used for branch connections. Turning vanes shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of double thickness curved turning vanes designed to provide uniform change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Turning vanes shall be factory or field assembled. Turning vanes shall be provided in all 90 degree elbows.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Acoustical Duct Liner

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 25 mm thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15250

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used.

2.8.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Square ceiling diffusers shall be of the solid panel face design. Round diffusers shall be the louvered face type and shall be adjustable. Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceilings and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.5.1 Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles

Return and exhaust registers shall be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type with blades on 19 mm centers and set at 35 degrees. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control dampers.

2.8.5.2 Supply Grilles and Registers

Units shall be of the double deflection type with adjustable blades on 75 mm centers. Blades shall be of the airfoil design for high flow industrial use.

2.8.6 Louvers

Fixed drainable blade type. The edges of louver blades shall be formed to exclude driving rain. Louvers blades shall be 150 mm deep and oriented to minimize the entrainment of rainwater. Water penetration shall not exceed 0.01 oz/sq. ft. at 1000 FPM face velocity. Make louver frames and blades of 2.06 mm thick extruded aluminum alloy. Provide bird screens. Louver shall pass a maximum free area velocity of 4.0 L/S with less than 23.0 Pa pressure drop. Provide factory applied baked enamel finish to match the adjacent finishes. Louvers shall be certified in accordance with AMCA 511.

2.8.6.1 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, Type I, Class 1I, 2 by 2 mesh, 1.6 mm diameter aluminum wire or 0.8 mm inch diameter stainless steel wire. Frames shall be removable type or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.8.7 Counter Balanced Backdraft Dampers.

Frames shall be constructed of 3.175 mm thick extruded aluminum with 12 gage galvanized steel structural brace at each corner. Blades shall be 1.78 mm thick aluminum with extruded vinyl blade edge seals mechanically locked into blade edge. Blades shall include field adjustable, zinc plated steel counterbalance weights to allow pressure relief at less than 2.49 Pa.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 140 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan.

Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing.

Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABEMA 9 and ABEMA 11. Motors shall have open dripproof enclosure. Motor starters shall be manual across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures.

2.9.1.2 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be propeller type, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Fans with wheels less than 600 mm (24 inches) diameter shall be direct or V-belt driven and fans with wheels 600 mm (24 inches) diameter and larger shall be V-belt drive type. Fans shall be furnished with wall mounting collar. Lubricated bearings shall be provided. Fans shall be fitted with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Motor enclosure shall be dripproof type. Motor operated backdraft dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.6096 mm (0.024 inches). Aluminum fins shall be 0.14 mm (0.0055 inch) minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized

steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.9.2.1 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm (2 inch) depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s (500 feet per minute) shall not exceed 9 mm water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 98 mm (3-7/8 inches) in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and shall be graduated in 0.25 mm (0.01 inch), and shall have a minimum range of 25 mm beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 1.5 m (5 foot) minimum lengths of 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone vertical draw-through type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the

capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 300 mm wide by 300 mm high. Access doors shall be minimum 600 mm wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 1800 mm, whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick, 24 kg per cubic meter (1-1/2 pound density) coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.033 W/m-K (0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F). Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to

installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABEMA 9 and ABEMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit.

Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing.

Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 20 kW and below and fixed pitch above 20 kW as defined by ARI Guideline D.

Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures. Motor starters shall be manual magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.1.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.11 TERMINAL UNITS

2.11.1 Room Fan-Coil Units

Base units shall include galvanized coil casing, coil assembly drain pan and auxiliary drain pan, air filter, fans, motor, fan drive, and motor switch, plus an enclosure for cabinet models and casing for concealed models. Leveling devices integral with the unit shall be provided for vertical type units. Sound power levels shall be as indicated. Sound power level data or values for these units shall be obtained according to test procedures based on ARI 350. Sound power values apply to units provided with factory fabricated cabinet enclosures and standard grilles. Values obtained for the standard cabinet models will be acceptable for concealed models without separate test provided there is no variation between models as to the coil configuration, blowers, motor speeds, or relative arrangement of parts. Automatic valves and controls shall be

provided as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Each unit shall be fastened securely to the building structure. Capacity of the units shall be as indicated. Room fan-coil units shall be certified as complying with ARI 440, and shall meet the requirements of UL 1995.

2.11.1.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel, reinforced and braced. Front panels of enclosures shall be removable and provided with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick dual density fibrous glass insulation.

The exposed side shall be high density, erosion-proof material suitable for use in air streams with velocities up to 23 m/s (4,500 fpm). Ferrous metal surfaces shall be galvanized or factory finished with corrosion resistant enamel. Access doors or removable panels shall be provided for piping and control compartments. Duct discharge collar shall be provided for concealed models. Enclosures shall have easy access for filter replacement.

2.11.1.2 Fans

Fans shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, multiblade, centrifugal type. In lieu of metal, fans and scrolls may be non-metallic materials of suitably reinforced compounds. Fans shall be dynamically and statically balanced. Surfaces shall be smooth. Assemblies shall be accessible for maintenance. Disassembly and re-assembly shall be by means of mechanical fastening devices and not by epoxies or cements.

2.11.1.3 Coils

Coils shall be constructed of not less than 10 mm (3/8 inch) outside diameter seamless copper tubing, with copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be provided with not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) outside diameter flare or sweat connectors, accessory piping package with thermal connections suitable for connection to the type of control valve supplied, and manual air vent. Coils shall be tested hydrostatically at 2000 kPa (300 psi) or under water at 1700 kPa (250 psi) air pressure and suitable for 1400 kPa (200 psi) working pressure. Provisions shall be made for coil removal.

2.11.1.4 Drain Pans

Drain and drip pans shall be sized and located to collect all water condensed on and dripping from any item within the unit enclosure or casing. Drain pans shall be constructed of not lighter than 0.9 mm (21 gauge) steel, galvanized after fabrication, thermally insulated to prevent condensation. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, a smoke developed rating no higher than 50, and shall be of a waterproof type or coated with a waterproofing material. In lieu of the above, drain pans may be constructed of die-formed 0.85 mm (22 gauge) steel, formed from a single sheet, galvanized after fabrication, insulated and coated as specified for the 0.9 mm (21 gauge) material or of die-formed 0.9 mm (21 gauge) type 304 stainless steel, insulated as specified above. Drain pans shall be pitched to drain. Minimum 20 mm (3/4 inch) NPT or 15 mm (5/8 inch) OD drain connection shall be provided in drain pan. Auxiliary drain pans to catch drips from control and piping packages, eliminating insulation of the packages, may be plastic; if metal, the auxiliary pans shall comply with the requirements specified above. Insulation at control and piping connections thereto shall extend 25 mm minimum over the auxiliary drain

pan.

2.11.1.5 Filters

Filters shall be of the fiberglass disposable type, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, conforming to CID A-A-1419. Filters in each unit shall be removable without the use of tools.

2.11.1.6 Motors

Motors shall be of the permanent split-capacitor type with built-in thermal overload protection, directly connected to unit fans. Motor switch shall be two or three speeds and off, manually operated, and shall be mounted on an identified plate inside the unit below or behind an access door. In lieu of the above fan speed control, a solid-state variable-speed controller having a minimum speed reduction of 50 percent may be provided. Motors shall have permanently-lubricated or oilable sleeve-type or combination ball and sleeve-type bearings with vibration isolating mountings suitable for continuous duty. Motor power consumption, shown in watts, at the fan operating speed selected to meet the specified capacity shall not exceed the following values:

Unit Capacity (L/s)	Maximum Power Consumption (Watts)
94	55
142	60
189	65
283	80
378	130
472	130
566	130

2.11.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) and Dual Duct Terminal Units

VAV and dual duct terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity and shall be suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 0.85 mm (22 gauge) or aluminum sheet not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gauge). Single or multiple discharge outlets shall be provided as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Reheat coils shall be provided as indicated. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum and 375 Pa (1-1/2 inches water gauge) inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.11.2.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be pressure independent and provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device utilizing multiple sensing points and averaging to the center, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 200 to 1500 Pa (3/4 to 6 inch water gauge). Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 100 Pa

(0.4 inch water gauge) at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 250 Pa (0 to 1 inch water gauge) range. Unit volume controller shall be normally open upon loss of pneumatic pressure.

2.11.2.2 Reheat Units

- a. Hot Water Coils: Hot-water coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Casing and tube support sheets shall be 1.6 mm (16 gauge), galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Tubes shall be correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and they shall be drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, each coil shall be tested at not less than 1700 kPa (250 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1400 kPa (200 psi) working pressure. Drainable coils shall be installed in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per m (1/8 inch per foot) of tube length toward the drain end. Coils shall conform to the provisions of ARI 410.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 924 shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatised and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Refer to Section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH and Section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

3.1.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system

shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Air Vents and Drains

3.1.3.1 Vents

Air vents shall be provided at high points, on water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.3.2 Drains

Drains shall be provided at low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as pumps, heaters, heating or cooling coils, and other similar items, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purposes. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 150 mm (6 inch) concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.7 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.9 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA-06 unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA-06, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA-06 shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.10 Exhaust Ductwork

3.1.10.1 Exposed Ductwork

Exposed ductwork shall be fabricated from minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Ducts shall be pitched to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Surface finish shall match hoods.

3.1.11 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA-06. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA-06 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.12 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.13 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit or up to the point where the outdoor air mixes with the outside air stream.

3.1.14 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.15 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.16 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory or surfaces not specifically noted otherwise and identification for piping are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of room fan-coil units air terminal units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be

wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.5 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 1 day for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15940

OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE EXHAUST SYSTEM(S)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210 (1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36 (1994a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 167 (1993) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 193 (1996) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Machine Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 307 (1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A 569 (1991a; R 1993) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial Quality

ASTM A 924 (1995) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 32 (1995) Solder Metal

ASTM B 117 (1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus

ASTM E 437 (1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPV IX (1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-08 (1977) Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards

SMACNA-09 (1980) Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Where an integrated, packaged exhaust system is furnished, all items will be the product of the system manufacturer. System component parts may be by other manufacturers. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.2.3 Equipment Guards and Access

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Exhaust System; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Exhaust System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete duct, wiring, and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment in relation to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Exhaust System; FIO.

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown for the exhaust system shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include duct and equipment

layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.1 Screen

ASTM E 437, type and class as required for the application.

2.1.2 Iron and Steel Sheets

2.1.2.1 Galvanized Iron and Steel

ASTM A 924, Coating Designation G90.

2.1.2.2 Uncoated Steel

ASTM A 569, condition, and type best suited to intended use.

2.1.2.3 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 304.

2.1.3 Steel Structural Shapes

ASTM A 36.

2.1.4 Solder Silver

AWS A5.8, brazing alloy; grade to suit application.

2.1.5 Solder

ASTM B 32, composition to suit application.

2.1.6 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for high temperature exhaust applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. Bolts and nuts used for exhaust applications where the temperature of the bolt may rise above 200 degrees C or used as flange bolts in corrosion resistant material shall be in accordance with ASTM A 193 Class 2. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 193 as applicable.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motor starters, high efficiency motors and controls. Electrical equipment, wiring, and motor efficiencies shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for control devices but not shown, shall be

provided.

2.3 AIR MOVING DEVICES

2.3.1 General

Fans shall be tested and rated in accordance with the standards of AMCA 210. Fans shall be directly connected to the motor shaft. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends except where ducts or dampers are connected to the fan. Fans and motors shall be provided with vibration isolation supports or mountings. Vibration isolation units shall be standard products with published load ratings, and shall be single rubber-in-shear, neoprene coated fiberglass, double rubber-in-shear springs, or springs under inertia base. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan total pressure indicated. Standard AMCA arrangements shall be provided unless otherwise indicated and the rotation and discharge shall be as indicated. Fans shall have nonoverloading characteristics. Fan housing shall be constructed with not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) thickness of steel. Fan impellers shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically when installed in the assembled fan unit. Impeller and housing in the air stream shall be coated with neoprene, epoxy, phenolic resins, or other approved material suitable to resist the corrosive gases and temperatures produced. Fans shall be free of objectionable vibration or noise. Certified performance curves indicating that the fan supplied will operate in its most efficient operating range will be provided. In addition, "sound power" ratings shall be furnished with each fan. Fans indicated to be mounted on exterior of building shall be provided with weatherproof covers for the motor drive unit or other weatherproofing as recommended by the manufacturer. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan total pressure indicated. Weather hoods, flashing, and bird screens shall be provided where indicated.

2.3.2 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width, single-inlet. Impeller wheels shall have backward-inclined or backward-curved blades of the nonoverloading type. Fan wheels over 914 mm (36 inches) diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 914 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra-long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. The bearings shall be self-aligned ball-bearing type with provisions for lubrication. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key and key seats for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. The fans shall be furnished with factory-finish coating. Motor shall have open dripproof enclosure, unless otherwise indicated. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided.

2.4 DUCTWORK

2.4.1 General

Duct shall be constructed of galvanized sheets of the minimum gauge thickness for ducts as required in SMACNA-09. Ducts shall be constructed and sealed in accordance with SMACNA-09 for a negative pressure of 4976 Pa (20 inch water gauge) static pressure. Ducts, unless otherwise approved, shall be round with longitudinal lock seam and conform to the dimensions indicated. Ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with airtight

joints. Where ducts with crimped ends are used to make up joints, the joints shall have crimp and bead. The bead shall provide a rigid stop for the mating open end to seat against. Steel spiral wound duct is not acceptable.

2.4.2 Fittings

Reducing fittings shall have a minimum of 1 mm (1 inch) increase in diameter per 8 mm (8 inches) in length. Elbows shall have a centerline radius of not less than 1-1/2 times the diameter. Branches shall stub into mains at main expansion points at an angle of not more than 30 degrees with the centerline of the main duct in the direction of air flow, unless otherwise indicated or approved. Where riser ducts with single or multiple inlets are indicated, the riser duct shall connect into the bottom of the main duct at an angle as specified for branches. Where flexible connections connect to the main duct, the duct branch takeoff or stub shall be braced with approved metal straps or members.

2.4.3 Cleanout

Cleanout shall be provided on the end of the main ductwork opposite the end of the fan suction connection. The cleanout opening shall be sized to the approximate inside area of the duct. Removable airtight caps or flange type covers of minimum gauge thickness as the main duct shall be provided. Other cleanout openings shall be provided where indicated.

2.4.4 Apparatus Connections

Where sheet metal connections are made to fan suction and discharge, or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected, an approved noncombustible flexible connection approximately 150 mm wide shall be installed and securely fastened by zinc-coated steel clinch-type draw bands for round ducts. For rectangular ducts the flexible connections locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods.

2.4.5 Duct Sleeves and Framed Openings

Duct sleeves shall be provided for all round ducts 375 mm diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs. Sleeves in nonload bearing walls shall be fabricated of 1.0 mm (20 gauge) steel sheets conforming to ASTM A 924. Sleeves in load-bearing walls shall be fabricated of standard-weight galvanized steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53. Round ducts larger than 375 mm diameter and all square and rectangular ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs shall be installed through framed openings. Structural steel members for framed openings shall conform to ASTM A 36. Framed openings shall provide 25 mm (1 inch) clearance between the duct and the opening. Closure collar of galvanized steel not less than 100 mm wide shall be provided on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or framed openings are provided. Collars for round ducts 375 mm diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge), galvanized steel. Collars for round, square or rectangular ducts with minimum dimension over 375 mm shall be fabricated from 1.2 mm (18 gauge), galvanized steel.

2.5 EXHAUST TUBING SYSTEM

2.5.1 Tailpipe Adapters

Tailpipe adapters shall be fabricated of not less than 1.0 mm (20 gauge)

stainless steel. Adapters shall be of the tapered-cone type with spring clips or other suitable devices for exhaust pipe attachment. Furnish one adapter for each hose reel system.

2.5.2 Flexible Exhaust Tubing

Flexible exhaust tubing shall be 200 mm diameter x 9450 mm long. The 2000 mm closest to the vehicle shall be flexible stainless steel suitable for 425 degrees C continuous usage. The remainder of the tubing shall be approved heat-resistant wire reinforced glass fiber and/or silicone tubing. Tubing shall withstand 285 degree C on a continuous basis and up to 315 degrees C for intermittent use. Tubing shall have a tailpipe adaptor. The tubing shall be housed in a hose reel assembly.

2.5.3 Flexible Tubing Hose Reel System

The flexible tubing suspension system shall suspend the flexible tubing overhead within a hose reel assembly when not in use; allowing it to be lowered to the operating level, when required. The suspension system shall be furnished complete with support brackets, hose reel drum, and operating mechanism. The suspension system shall be automatic spring retraction type. The hose reel shall be capable of holding 7620 mm of 200 mm diameter hose.

2.6 FACTORY COATING

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturers standard finish except that items located outside of building shall have weather-resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117, using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution as specified in ASTM B 117. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion, and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Exhaust System

The overhead exhaust system shall be installed as indicated and recommended by the manufacturer. Welding and brazing shall conform to ASME BPV IX. Horizontal sections of the main duct shall be installed with the longitudinal lock seam on the top. Slip joints shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA-09 or SMACNA-08. Riser duct shall be supported and anchored to the structure as indicated. Main duct shall be attached to the structural members of the building as recommended by SMACNA-09 or SMACNA-08.

3.1.2 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves or framed openings shall be utilized where duct penetrates building surfaces. Penetrations shall be sealed. The space between the sleeve or framed opening and the duct shall be packed with mineral wool or other approved material. Closure collars shall be installed around the duct on both sides of the penetrated surface. Collars shall fit tight against the building surfaces and snugly around the duct.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 TESTS

Each exhaust system and inlet shall be balanced to produce the indicated air quantities within 10 percent at the conditions shown. Control devices shall be set to control at the points indicated or directed. Bearings shall be lubricated, and the speed, direction or rotation of each fan shall be checked. The running current of each motor shall be checked. Upon completion, and prior to acceptance of the installation, the exhaust system shall be tested at operating conditions to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operating efficiency. Operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 hours for each system, and all tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory operation of the exhaust system, deficiencies shall be corrected and retested. All instruments, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. The electricity required for testing will be furnished by the Government.

3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designed by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1989) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (1995) Code for Electricity Metering

ANSI X3.64 (1979; R 1990) Additional Controls for Use with American National Standard Code for Information Interchange

ANSI X3.154 (1988; R 1994) Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines-Keyboards Arrangement

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269 (1994a) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM D 635 (1991) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASTM D 1693 (1994) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ASME PTC 19.3 (1974; R 1986) Instruments and Apparatus: Part 3 Temperature Measurement

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

47 CFR 68 Connection of Terminal Equipment to the

Telephone Network

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C62.41 (1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- IEEE Std 142 (1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 94 (1996) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
- UL 916 (1994; Rev thru May 1996) Energy Management Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system. The DDC system shall be as manufactured by Williams Electric Company to ensure compatibility with the existing Post system. The DDC system shall also function as the EMCS and communicate to the Post system. EMCS requirements and connections to the post system shall be as specified in Section 13814 BUILDING PREPARATION FOR ENERGY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM CONFIGURATION and Division 16 sections.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. Nameplates shall be mechanically attached to Direct Digital Control (DDC) panel interior doors. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish

conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1,000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

PLCs shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

- a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
- b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within 5 cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.
- c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

1.2.7 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC panel shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.8 Multiple DDC Panel Requirement

Where the system to be controlled by the DDC system is located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one DDC panel. DDC panels shall not control equipment located in a different mechanical room. DDC panels shall be located in the same room as the equipment being

controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.9 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for 1 year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.1 degree F.

1.2.9.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 50 to 85 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F for conditioned space; 30 to 130 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F for unconditioned space.

1.2.9.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 40 to 140 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F.

1.2.9.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; with a subrange of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F.

1.2.9.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F; the range of 100 to 250 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing Btu calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degrees F using matched sensors.

1.2.9.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 200 to 500 degrees F plus or minus 2.0 degrees F.

1.2.9.6 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest psi).

1.2.9.7 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as gallons per minute).

1.2.9.8 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.9.9 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Data; GA.

The equipment data shall be in booklet form, indexed to the unique identifiers, shall consist of data sheets that document compliance with the specification and shall include a copy of each HVAC control system bill of materials. Catalog cuts shall be in booklet form indexed by device type. Where multiple components are shown on a catalog cut, the application specific component shall be marked. Data shall include a list of qualified service organizations and their qualifications. Service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis, during the warranty period.

System Descriptions and Analyses; FIO.

System descriptions, analyses, and calculations used in required sizing equipment. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the specified performance. The data package shall include the following:

- a. DDC panel memory size.
- b. DDC panel automatic start up operations.
- c. Database update procedure.
- d. DDC panel expansion capability and method of implementation.
- e. DDC panel operation.
- f. Database entry forms or data listings.

Software; FIO.

Descriptions of software, including the control algorithm for PID control and explanation as required.

System Overall Reliability Calculations; FIO.

Manufacturer's reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability. Instrumentation and controls shall not be included in the calculations.

Training Data; GA.

A training course in the maintenance and operation of the HVAC control

systems, approved 60 days prior to the start of training. Lesson plans and training manuals for the training, including type of training to be provided, with a list of reference material. The training shall be oriented to the specific systems being installed. One training manual shall be furnished for each trainee, plus two additional copies for archival storage at the project site. The manuals shall include the agenda, the defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Two copies of audiovisual materials shall be included, for archival storage at the project site, either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that to be used during the training session.

Data Entry Forms; GA.

The completed data entry forms or data summaries, if data entry is done through interactive computer interfacing, utilizing all data required by the contract documents and other pertinent information required for complete installation of the database. Additional data to provide a complete and operational control system shall be identified and requested from the Government. The proposed forms shall be provided at least 90 days prior to the Contractor's scheduled need date.

SD-04 Drawings

System Drawings; GA.

The system drawings shall include the following:

- a. A drawing index.
- b. A list of symbols.
- c. A series of drawings for each HVAC control system using abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers as shown on the contract drawings. Each control-system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown.

Each series of drawings for an HVAC control system shall include a schematic as shown on the contract drawings, a wiring diagram, a list of equipment with manufacturer and model number, a DDC panel arrangement drawing and an HVAC control-system sequence of operation. The sequence of operation for each HVAC control system shall be in the language and format of this specification. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. The sequence of operation shall refer to each device by its unique identifier.

The wiring diagram shall show the interconnection of wires and cables to DDC panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of starters and packaged equipment, with all necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagram shall show the labels of all conductors. All sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panelboard circuit breaker number, DDC panel, magnetic starter, or packaged control equipment circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a starter or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown.

- a. A system block diagram.

- b. DDC panel/DTC installation, block diagrams, and wiring diagrams.
- c. DDC panel/DTC physical layout and schematics.
- d. Details of surge protection device installations.
- e. Valve schedules.

The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive-positioner range, and actuator size, supported by close-off pressure data, dimensions, operation rate, and access and clearance requirements data.

- f. Damper schedules.

The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive-positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multisection dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The damper schedule shall include the maximum expected velocity through the damper at the intended location and the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The damper schedule shall contain actuator selection data, supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers; and access and clearance requirements.

SD-08 Statements

Factory Testing; GA.

Six copies of the test procedures for the factory test. The test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements, and the methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate performance of the system. Written approval by the Government of the factory test procedures shall be one of the prerequisites for scheduling the factory test.

Site Testing; GA.

Six copies of the test procedures for the site testing. The site testing procedures shall identify each item to be tested and shall clearly describe each test. The test procedures shall include a list of the test equipment to be used for site testing, manufacturer and model number, and the date of calibration and accuracy of calibration, within 6 months of the test date.

Performance Verification Testing and Endurance Testing; FIO.

Six copies of the test procedures for the performance verification test and the endurance test. The test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements. Written approval by the Government of the performance verification test procedures shall be one of the prerequisites for commencing the performance verification test.

Commissioning Procedures; FIO.

Commissioning procedures for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The procedures shall reflect the language and format of this specification. The commissioning procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown and shall include step-by-step configuration procedures for each system. The configuration procedures shall include a configuration check sheet showing all configuration parameters.

Six copies of Commissioning Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, for each system, 60 days prior to system commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall include general instructions on how to set control parameters including setpoints; proportional, integral, and derivative mode constants; contact output settings for the specific devices provided. Commissioning procedures shall be specific to each HVAC system, shall detail the steps involved, and shall refer to the procedures in the booklet for specific devices.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Six copies of the site testing data. Original copies of all data produced during site testing, including results of each test procedure, after approval of the site tests.

Performance Verification and Endurance Report; FIO.

Six copies of the performance verification and endurance test report after completion of a successful test.

Documentation of test results for the entire HVAC control system complete, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after each test.

Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning; FIO.

Six copies of the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report which shall include setpoints and proportional, integral and derivative mode constant settings, calibration data for all instruments and controls, and all the data resulting from adjusting the control system devices and commissioning HVAC control system.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; FIO.

The Group III Technical Data Package consisting of the operation and maintenance data in manual format. Final copies of the manuals bound in hardback, loose leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the endurance test. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manuals shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and of the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment and each system. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final submission of the manual. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance. Manuals

shall include:

Functional Design Manual; FIO.

Two copies of the functional design manual which shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes.

Hardware Manual; FIO.

Two copies of the hardware manual which shall describe equipment furnished, including:

- a. General description and specifications.
- b. Installation and checkout procedures.
- c. Equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings.
- d. System schematics and I/O device wiring lists.
- e. Alignment and calibration procedures.
- f. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply.

Software Manual; FIO.

Two copies of the software manual which shall describe the functions of all software, and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing and operation including, but not limited to the following:

- a. Definitions of terms and functions.
- b. Operator commands.
- c. System access requirements.
- d. Data entry requirements.
- e. Descriptions of application software.
- f. Description of database structure and interface with programs.
- g. Alarms.

Operator's Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of operation manuals for each HVAC control system, in booklet form and indexed, outlining the step-by-step procedures required for each HVAC control system's startup, operation, and shutdown. The manuals shall include all detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment.

Maintenance Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of maintenance manuals, indexed in booklet form listing

maintenance procedures. The maintenance instructions shall include a maintenance check list for each HVAC control system. Maintenance manuals shall include spare parts data and recommended maintenance tool kits for all control devices. Maintenance instructions shall include recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement. The manual shall contain a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system, including the service organization name and telephone number. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage-condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 TESTING

1.5.1 Factory Test

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that all commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data. The factory test setup shall include the following:

- a. Command Entry Device with Keyboard.
- b. Printer.
- c. Disk Storage.
- d. DDC Panel.
- e. DDC Panel Test Set.
- f. DDC Panel Portable Tester.
- g. VAV Box Controller.
- h. VAV Box Communication and Programming Device.
- i. Communication links of each type and speed including Modems.
- j. Dial-up Modem.
- k. Software.

1.5.2 Site Testing

Personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies shall be provided as necessary to perform site testing, adjusting, calibration and commissioning. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Written Government approval of the specific site testing procedures shall be obtained prior to any test. Written notification of any planned site testing, commissioning or tuning shall be given at least 14 calendar days prior to any test.

1.5.3 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system. The report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations, including written certification, shall state that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

1.5.4 Performance Verification Test

Compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents shall be demonstrated. Using test plans and procedures previously approved, physical and functional requirements of the project, including communication requirements shall be demonstrated. The performance verification test procedures shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on the Contractor's written certification of successful completion of site testing and training.

1.5.5 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed.

The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing)

The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment)

After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

1.5.6 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

The HVAC control system shall be tuned after all air-system and hydronic-system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report issued. Commissioning may be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing.

1.5.7 Posted Instructions

Instructions on letter-size sheets and half-size plastic laminated drawings for each system, showing the final installed conditions, shall be placed in each HVAC control panel. The posted instructions shall include the control sequence, control schematic, ladder diagram, wiring diagram, valve schedules, damper schedules, commissioning procedures, and preventive maintenance instructions.

1.6 TRAINING

1.6.1 General

The training course shall be conducted for 4 operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including breaks and lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that the attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. No training shall be scheduled until training manuals and O&M manuals have been approved by the Government.

1.6.2 Training Course Content

The course shall be taught at the project site for a period of 2 training days. The training course shall cover all the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each system-control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed-air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout

of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control-system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

1.7.1 General Requirements

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of 1 year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.2 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.3 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.4 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at 6 month intervals (or less if required by the manufacturer), and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

- a. Visual checks and operational tests of all equipment.
- b. Fan checks and filter changes for all control system equipment.
- c. Clean all control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.
- e. Run all system software diagnostics and correct all diagnosed problems.
- f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.5 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through

Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.6 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within 3 calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.7 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.8 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain all initial analog span and zero calibration values and all digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.9 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.10 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. System modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall not be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.11 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system; operating and application software shall be updated and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to use on this project. The 2 years use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation. No pneumatics will be allowed except for valve or damper actuators.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within an HVAC control panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC panels shall be 4-to-20 mA_{dc} signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of plus 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 35 to 150 degrees F. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.2 TUBING

2.2.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88 and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269 and shall have stainless steel compression fittings.

2.2.3 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 14 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 51 mm (2 inch) lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.4 ACTUATORS

2.4.1 General Requirements

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure and shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall open or close the devices to which they are applied within 60 seconds after a full scale input signal change. Electric or electronic actuators operating in parallel or in sequence shall have an auxiliary actuator driver.

2.4.2 Damper Actuators

The actuators shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall smoothly operate the devices to which they are applied. Actuators shall fully open and close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 60 seconds or less. The actuator stroke shall be limited by an adjustable stop in the direction of power stroke.

2.4.3 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.4.4 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners are required for pneumatic actuators. Each positive positioner shall be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 50 mm (2 inch) valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 50 to 80 mm (2 to 3 inches) shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Maximum pressure drop through the valves shall be 35 kPa.

2.5.1 Butterfly-Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from 7 to 120 degrees C (20 to 250 degrees F). Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator.

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Duct Coil and Terminal-Unit Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.5.5 Valves for Chilled Water and Glycol Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

For hot water service below 120 degrees C (250 degrees F), internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 99 degrees C (210 degrees F) shall be Type

316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 99 degrees C (210 degrees F) or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) or 20 degrees C (50 degrees F) above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1.2 meters (48 inches) and shall be no higher than 1.8 meters (72 inches). Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm (8 inches). Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa (0.04 inch water gauge) at 5.1 m/s (1,000 fpm) in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm (2 inches) in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.6.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel blade type.

2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter (20 cfm per square foot) at 1017 Pa (4 inches water gauge) static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees C to 94 degrees C (minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F). Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s (2000 fpm) air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 406 L/s per square meter (80 cfm per square foot) at 1017 Pa (4 inches water gauge) static pressure when

closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 7.6 m/s (1500 fpm) air velocity.

2.6.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS

Smoke detectors shall be as specified in Section 16721 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

2.8.1 Measurements

Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments. Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for a linear output of 4-to-20 mAdc:

- a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.
- b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F except that return air temperature for economizer operation shall be minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F.
- c. Chilled water temperature, from 30 to 100 degrees F.
- d. Heating hot water temperature, from 100 to 250 degrees F.
- e. Outside air temperature, from minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F.
- f. Differential pressure for VAV supply duct static pressure from 0 to 2.0 inches water gauge.

2.8.2 Temperature Instruments

2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 percent at 32 degrees F, and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degree F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.3 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.8.4 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 50 mm (2 inch) lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8.5 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

2.9.1 General

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electric or low-voltage electronic.

2.9.2 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.3 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.4 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap-on type, with 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.9.5 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 20 foot element which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch segment.

2.9.6 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output.

2.9.7 Fan Coil Unit Room Thermostats

Fan coil unit room thermostats shall be of the low voltage type and shall be wall mounted not less than 1.5 meters above the floor, unless otherwise shown. Electrical rating shall not exceed 2.5 amperes at 30 volts ac. Housing shall be corrosion resisting metal or molded plastic. Transformer and fan relay shall be provided for the proper operation of each thermostatic control system as necessary to suit the design of the control system using the thermostats specified below. Either separate heating thermostats and separate cooling thermostats or dual element heating cooling thermostats may be provided. Motor speed switches shall be provided for 3-speed fan control.

2.9.7.1 Heating Thermostat

Fan coil unit heating thermostats shall be provided with fixed heat anticipation and shall have a single-pole, single-throw switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set maximum of 72 degrees F. Heating thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 13 degrees F below the maximum setting.

2.9.7.2 Cooling Thermostat

Fan coil cooling thermostats shall be provided with fixed cooling anticipation heater and shall have a single-pole, single-throw switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set minimum of 78 degrees F. Cooling thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 7 degrees F above the minimum setting.

2.9.7.3 Combination Thermostat

Fan coil unit combination heating-cooling thermostats shall be provided with separate temperature sensing elements for each system, and shall have a single-pole, single-throw switch, hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Each element shall operate switches to provide single stage control for heating and cooling. Heating and cooling circuits shall be electrically isolated from each other. Scales and ranges shall be as specified for individual thermostats. A limited range heating-cooling dead band thermostat shall control cooling when temperature is below the lower set point and shall have a dead band, with no heating or cooling, when temperature is between the set points. Set point adjustments shall be concealed.

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.10.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.10.2 Differential Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. Range shall be 5.0 to 6.0 inches water gauge. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.11 INDICATING DEVICES

2.11.1 Insertion Thermometers

Thermometers for insertion in ductwork and piping systems shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm (9 inch). Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern, and shall conform to ASME PTC 19.3.

2.11.2 Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.11.3 Air Duct Thermometers

Air duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45 degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.11.4 Averaging Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270 degree arc.

2.11.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have the following ranges:

- a. Mixed air, return air, cooling-coil discharge, chilled water, condenser water, and glycol cooling temperatures: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree graduations.
- b. Heating-coil discharge temperature: 30 to 180 degrees F in 2 degree graduations.
- c. Hydronic heating systems below 220 degrees F: 40 to 240 degrees F in 2 degree graduations.

- d. Glycol heating service temperature: 40 to 240 degrees F in 2 degree F degree graduations.
- e. High-temperature hot water: 100 to 550 degrees F in 5 degree graduations.

2.11.6 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 50 mm (2 inch) (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270 degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.11.6.1 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.11.6.2 Low-Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low-differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3.5 inch) (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.12 RELAYS

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2 PDT with 8-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 3 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than 3 watts.

2.13 WATTHOUR METERS

Watthour meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of watthour consumption. Pulse initiators shall consist of contacts (one normally open, one normally closed) with a current rating not to exceed 2 amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Pulse initiator contacts shall be connected to a terminal strip external to the meter enclosure. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1.

2.14 WATTHOUR TRANSDUCERS

Watthour transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale for kW and kWh outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and kWh transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4-to-20 mAdc.

2.15 FIELD HARDWARE

2.15.1 Direct Digital Control (DDC) Panel Hardware

DDC panels shall be microcomputer based with sufficient memory to perform specified DDC panel functions and operations. The panel shall not be dependent on logic or data from an external computer. The panel shall contain necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. The DDC panel shall include:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable tester connector.
- d. On-Off-Auto switches for each digital output. The status of these switches will be available to the DDC panel for further processing.
- e. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual potentiometer, for each analog output. The status of these switches will be available to the DDC panel for further processing.

2.15.1.1 Sealed Battery Backup

A sealed battery backup for the DDC panel memory and real time clock function sufficient to maintain them for a minimum period of 8 hours shall be provided. Automatic charging of batteries shall be provided, or alternately, lithium batteries sized to provide a minimum of 30 days operation and a shelf life of 2 years shall be provided. A low battery alarm with indication for each DDC panel shall be provided. Alternatively, capacitors may be provided to maintain memory and clock function for a minimum of 8 hours.

2.15.1.2 Electrical Service Outlet for use with Test Equipment

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 m of the DDC panel enclosure.

2.15.1.3 Locking Type Mounting Cabinets

Locking type mounting cabinets, with common keying and door switch wired to and DDC panel input for intrusion alarm annunciation, shall be furnished.

2.15.1.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the DDC panel, all connected points shall be forced to the failure mode shown in the I/O summary tables.

2.15.1.5 Portable Tester

Provisions for connection of a portable tester shall be furnished at each DDC panel location.

2.15.1.6 I/O Functions

I/O functions shall be provided as part of the DDC panel and shall be in accordance with the following:

- a. The Analog Input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.
- b. The Analog Output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided. An individual gradual switch for manual override of each analog output and means of physically securing access to these switches shall be provided. Each AO shall have a three-position switch for selection of the DDC control signal, no control, or a locally generated control signal for connection to the controlled device. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). Switches for pneumatic control outputs shall provide a connection for an externally generated pneumatic signal. All switches shall be either of a key operated design with the same keying system used for other outputs or otherwise suitably protected from unauthorized access.
- c. The Digital Input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.
- d. The Digital Output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 ampere at 24 Vac. Key locked HOA switches shall be provided for manual override of each digital output. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). All switches shall be common keyed.
- e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC panel. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.
- f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

2.15.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Unit Controls

The VAV terminal units shall be as specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Terminal unit controls shall consist of individual box controllers which shall be fully interfaced to the control system through dedicated DDC panels. VAV terminal box controllers shall be interfaced to the system through the DDC panel that controls the AHU serving that box.

2.15.2.1 Box Control Device

Controls for pressure independent boxes shall consist of a multi-point center averaging velocity-sensing device in the primary air entering the box, a room temperature sensing element, a damper actuator, and an adjustable microprocessor-based VAV box controller. Each controller shall operate a damper for cooling and a duct coil for heating. Actuator shall open or close the device to which it is applied within 6 minutes. Terminal unit controls shall meet the requirements of UL 916 and 47 CFR 15.

2.15.2.2 Communication and Programming Device

One hand-held communication and programming device with instruction manual, plus 1 additional hand-held communicating device and instruction manual per 100 terminal units, shall be provided. The communication and programming device shall connect to the controller directly. The communication and programming device shall be used to read and set minimum velocity, maximum velocity, heating setpoint, and cooling setpoint, and to read velocity and space temperature.

2.15.3 Command Entry Device

A command entry device shall be provided for use with DDC panels. The command entry device shall include a keyboard and display for local programming and setup. A printer and disk system shall also be provided. The command entry device shall be provided with communications interfaces to each DDC panel, and shall:

- a. Allow for entry of database information, including parameters and constraints from the keyboard.
- b. Display any digital, analog, and pulse accumulator input.
- c. Control any digital and analog output.
- d. Provide operator interface in alphanumeric and decimal.
- e. Disable/enable any DDC panel.

2.15.3.1 Communications

A port and proper cabling shall be provided to allow for communications between the command entry device and the DDC panel.

2.15.3.2 Keyboard

A keyboard shall be furnished with the command entry device panel. The keyboard shall include a 64-character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI X3.64 and ANSI X3.154. The keyboard shall also include a 10-key numeric keypad and 10 programmable function keys, light pen, or mouse. The keyboard shall provide a means for the operator to interact with all command and applications software.

2.15.3.3 Printer

A printer shall be provided for use with the command entry device panel. The printer shall have a minimum 96 character standard ASCII character set.

It shall have adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 241 mm (9.5 inches) and a friction feed for paper width up to 216 mm (8.5 inches), and shall print at least 80 columns per line. The printer shall have a minimum speed of 150 characters per second in utility mode (draft quality) and 32 characters per second in near-letter quality mode. Print mode shall be switch or software selectable. The minimum character spacing shall be 10 characters per inch and 3 to 8 lines per inch. The printer shall utilize standard form size, sprocket-fed fanfold paper. The unit shall have programmable control of top-of-form and variable line skip capability.

2.15.3.4 Hard Disk

The command entry device shall include a hard disk system having a maximum average access time no greater than 19 milliseconds, and a minimum of 65 megabytes of formatted storage. The device shall allow each DDC panel database to be stored as a separate file suitable for transfer to floppy disk.

2.15.3.5 Floppy Disk

The command entry device shall include a 5-1/4 inch high density or a 3.5 inch high density floppy disk system as part of the command entry device providing a minimum of 1.2 megabytes of formatted storage.

2.15.4 DDC Panel Portable Tester

Either as part of the command entry device or as a separate portable device capable of connection to any DDC panel, a portable test device shall be provided which includes a keyboard, display, and mass storage sufficient to perform, as a minimum, the following functions through the portable tester:

- a. Load all DDC panel software and information, including parameters and constraints.
- b. Display the status or value of all points connected to the DDC panel.
- c. Control the outputs connected to the DDC panel.
- d. Perform DDC panel diagnostic testing.
- e. Provide operator interface in alphanumerics and decimal (hexadecimal, octal, and binary display shall not be utilized).
- f. Accept DDC panel software and information from the command entry device panel for subsequent loading into a specific DDC panel. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function.

2.15.5 DDC Panel Test Set

A DDC panel test set, consisting of a DDC panel and I/O simulator, shall be provided for use, located as shown, connected via a separate data transmission media (DTM) circuit. The I/O simulator shall manually

generate the values or status for all I/O functions specified. The I/O simulator shall receive, display, and send different types of signals. Cables, connectors, test jacks, controls, indicators, and equipment required to simulate the I/O sensors and control devices and display the operation of all types of DDC panels used by the system shall be included. Indicators and controls shall be installed in a control panel. Test jacks for input and output signal of the I/O simulator shall be front panel mounted for use in diagnostics and evaluation. The I/O functions mix, including indicators and controls, shall be at least:

- a. 4 AI.
- b. 4 AO.
- c. 16 DI.
- d. 16 DO.
- e. 2 pulse accumulator inputs.
- f. One each of any other type utilized in the system.

2.15.6 Communication Equipment

The DDC panel shall be equipped with hardware to allow for communication over Data Transmission Media (DTM) using the communication network as shown.

2.15.7 Dial Up Modem

A type V.32 Modem operating at 1,200 or 2,400 BPS minimum with automatic/selectable fall back operation with automatic answer and automatic dial capability shall be connected to the control system and to the telephone system and shall be certified to meet the requirements of 47 CFR 68. Minimum modem shall be compatible with the existing Post front end system.

2.16 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL PANEL SOFTWARE

Each DDC panel, shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC panel's activities in real time. The DDC panel shall maintain a point database in its RAM that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC panel. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. The operating system shall allow local loading of software and data files from the portable tester and from an operator interface panel.

2.16.1 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, ensuring that the correct command will be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override command entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.16.2 DDC Panel Startup

The DDC panel shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC panel restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC panel shall be included in the DDC panel software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC panel, the program shall restart all equipment and restore all loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC panel and if the database and application software are no longer resident, or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC panel shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC panel shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC panel shall include a unique time delay setting when system operation is initiated.

2.16.3 DDC Panel Operating Mode

Each DDC panel shall control and monitor all functions independent of communication with any other source. The software shall perform DDC panel functions and DDC panel resident application programs using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC panel real time clock function. The DDC panel software shall execute commands after performing constraint checks in the DDC panel.

2.16.4 DDC Panel Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, the system shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC panel outputs to a predetermined state, consistent with the failure modes defined in the I/O summary tables and the associated controlled devices.

2.16.5 DDC Panel Functions

Software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within the DDC panel shall be provided:

- a. Scanning of inputs.
- b. Control of outputs.
- c. Store alarms for reporting when requested.
- d. Maintain real time.
- e. Execute DDC panel resident application programs.
- f. Averaging or filtering of each analog input.
- g. Constraint checks, prior to command issuance.
- h. DDC panel diagnostics.
- i. DDC panel portable tester operation.

2.16.6 Analog Monitoring

The DDC panel shall measure analog values and shall be capable of transmitting analog values for display. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. Displays and reports shall express analog values in proper engineering units with polarity sign. The system shall accommodate up to 255 different sets of engineering unit conversions. Each engineering unit conversion shall include range, span, and conversion equation.

2.16.7 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. This value shall be created by calculating it from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data. Logic points shall be analog or digital points having all the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor as required. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 30 seconds of the time any input value changes and shall include:

- a. Control loop setpoints.
- b. Control loop gain constants.
- c. Control loop integral constants.
- d. Summer/winter operation.
- e. Real time.
- f. Scheduled on/off times.
- g. Equipment run-time targets.
- h. Calculated point values.

2.16.8 I/O Point Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database in the DDC panel. The definition shall include all physical parameters and constraints associated with each point.

2.16.9 Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Name.
- b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control, motors).
- c. Point identifications number.

- d. Area.
- e. Sensor range.
- f. Controller range.
- g. Sensor span.
- h. Controller span.
- i. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).
- j. High and low reasonableness value (analog).
- k. High and low alarm limit (analog).
- l. High and low alarm limit differential (return to normal).
- m. Analog change differential (for reporting).
- n. High accumulator limit (pulse).
- o. Status description (digital inputs).

2.16.10 Alarm Processing

Each DDC panel shall have alarm processing software for digital, analog, and pulse accumulator alarms for all input and virtual points connected to that DDC panel.

2.16.10.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by digital inputs as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere.

2.16.10.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an analog input as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC panel database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return to the proper operating range before being declared as a return-to-normal state. Limits and differentials shall be entered on line by the operator in limits or the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned.

2.16.10.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or pulse accumulator inputs rates that are outside defined limits as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere. Pulse accumulator totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each pulse accumulator point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC panel database.

2.16.10.4 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC panel resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Minimum off time.
- b. Minimum on time.
- c. High limit (value in engineering units).
- d. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.16.10.5 Constraint Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC panel memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to ensure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC panel only after all constraint checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each analog input. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm generated. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported upon request, such as for reports, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.16.11 DDC Panel Diagnostics

Each DDC panel shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be provided for use in the portable tester. The software shall display messages in plain language to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.16.12 Summer/Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from summer to winter and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate summer or winter operation.

2.16.13 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Operator commands shall be used to create and execute control sequences and control loops for automated control of equipment based on operational parameters including times and events, defined in the database. Through the command entry device, the system shall prompt the operator for information necessary to create, modify, list, and delete control sequences and Proportional-plus-Integral-plus Derivative (PID) control loops. The system shall prompt the operator for confirmation that the control sequence and control loop addition/modification/deletion is correct, prior to placing it in operation. Mathematic functions required shall be available for use in creating the control sequences and control loops. Sufficient spare memory shall be provided to allow four control sequences and four control loops in addition to those necessary to implement the requirements

specified for each DDC panel. Each control sequence shall accommodate up to eight terms or devices.

2.16.13.1 Control Functions

The DDC panel shall provide the following control functions:

a. PID Control

The system shall provide for PID control. The control algorithm intended for use shall be submitted for approval with a full explanation of its functions and limitations. A determination shall be made of the antiwindup limit for the DDC panel software (for example, an antiwindup limit of plus/minus one half of the actuator range).

b. Two Position Control

This function shall provide control for two state device control by comparing a setpoint against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control

This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection

This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs, up to a maximum of 20, can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Reset Function

This function shall develop an analog output based on up to two analog inputs and one operator specified reset schedule.

f. Self Tuning

The controller shall provide self tuning operation to proportional, integral and derivative modes of control and shall modify the mode constants as required.

2.16.13.2 DDC Panel Resident Applications Software

Application software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system shall be provided. Application software shall be resident and executing in the DDC panel, and shall be coordinated to ensure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved.

The following Optimum Start/Stop Program software shall be provided in addition to that required elsewhere:

HVAC equipment which is required to be started and stopped based on a time schedule shall be subject to this program. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, indoor and outdoor air conditions using prediction software to determine the minimum time of

HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without allowing the space environmental conditions to drift out of the range specified for the occupied cycle before the start of the unoccupied cycle.

2.16.14 Communication Programs

The DDC panels shall be equipped with software drivers and handlers which allow for communication with a base-wide EMCS/UMCS. The software drivers shall allow for communications via modems, line drivers, transmitters/receivers over LAN, wirelines, fiber optic or coaxial cables. The software shall be structured to support communication over a network with star, ring, radial, or a combination of topologies. Each communication program module shall be functionally independent of other Contractor-furnished software, to allow for future upgrade or replacement of communication modules without affecting other application programs and other software modules. Communication protocol for communication shall conform to a standard communication protocol.

2.17 WIRE AND CABLE

2.17.1 Digital Functions

Control wiring for digital functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

2.17.2 Analog Functions

Control wiring for analog functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation, twisted and shielded, 2-, 3-, or 4-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.17.3 Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring shall be 20 AWG minimum twisted and shielded, two-, three-, or four-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.17.4 Class 2 Low Energy Conductors

The conductor sizes specified for digital and analog functions shall take precedence over any requirements for Class 2 low energy remote-controlled and signal-circuit conductors specified elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or

replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for all software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of all software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device-Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with all required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings, in accordance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Local Gauges for Actuators

Pneumatic actuators shall have an accessible and visible receiver gauge installed in the tubing lines at the actuator as shown.

3.2.3 Room-Instrument Mounting

Room instruments shall be mounted so that their sensing elements are 1.5 m above the finished floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint device shall be recess mounted.

3.2.4 Freezestats

For each 2 square meters of coil-face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.5 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.6 Duct Static-Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters

The duct static-pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located approximately two-thirds of the distance from the supply fan to the end of the duct with the greatest pressure drop.

3.2.7 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC System

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed. Refer also to the plans for sequences not shown herein.

3.3.2 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

All Modes - A wall-mounted thermostat with an "AUTO-OFF" switch located as shown, shall cycle the fan to maintain its setpoint as shown when the switch is in the "AUTO" position. When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the fan shall be stopped.

3.3.3 Gas-Fired Infrared Heater

A room thermostat with "AUTO-OFF" switch, located as shown, shall control the infrared heater. Auto Mode - When the switch is in the "AUTO" position, the thermostat shall cycle the infrared heater to maintain setpoint. Off Mode - When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the infrared heater shall be off.

3.3.4 Dual-Temperature Fan-Coil Unit

All Modes - A wall-mounted thermostat, located as shown, shall cycle the fan to maintain the setpoint as shown. When the fan is on, a 3-way valve shall open to the coil. When the fan is off, the 3-way valve shall bypass the coil. An aquastat shall switch the wall-mounted thermostat action from heating mode to cooling mode whenever the hydronic dual-temperature medium

is below the setpoint.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control-system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirement shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC panel (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational-mode signal change, DDC panel output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures

Weather-dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC panel readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC panel readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC panel readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 600 mm along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of

10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 Space Temperature Controlled Perimeter Radiation

The heating medium shall be turned on, and the thermostat temperature setpoint shall be raised. The valve shall open. The thermostat temperature shall be lowered and the valve shall close. The thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

3.4.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns on the unit heater fans. The unit heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. It shall be ensured that the unit-heater fans start. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down, and the unit-heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.4 Gas-Fired Infrared Heater

Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the infrared heater; it shall be ensured that the heater turns on. Each space-thermostat temperature shall be turned down and it shall be ensured that the infrared heater turns off. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.5 Fan-Coil Unit

The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be set to heating. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns the fan-coil unit on. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fan starts and the valves open to flow through the coils. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down and it shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves close to flow through the coils. The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be switched to cooling. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up and it shall be ensured that contact is broken and the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves close to flow through the coil. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans start and the valves open to flow through the coils. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.6 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

- a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required.
- b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel readings

logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

- c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.
- d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:
 - (1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.
 - (2) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps and boiler stop. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pumps start and boiler operates.
 - (3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the system-supply temperature shall be performed. The system-supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC panel from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the system-supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

3.4.7 Variable Air Volume Control System - Without Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

- a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valve are closed.
- b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System in Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, mixed-air, and the cooling-coil discharge air temperatures shall be checked.
- c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all

dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation-delay mode and in the occupied mode through operator entered values. It shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air damper and relief-damper are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valve and variable frequency drive are under control, by simulating a change in the fan discharge temperature. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation-delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control, by simulating a change in the mixed air temperature.

(2) The minimum outside air mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to its minimum position.

(3) With supply fan running, a high static-pressure input signal shall be simulated at the device, by pressure input to the differential pressure switch sensing device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified, it shall be verified that the high-static-pressure alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the high static-pressure alarm returns to normal.

(4) The two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the static pressure in the supply duct shall be performed.

(5) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, and mixed-air temperatures shall be performed.

(6) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the fan discharge temperature shall be performed. The setpoint for the fan discharge temperature shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(7) The system shall be placed in the unoccupied-mode and it shall be verified that the occupied-mode light turns off, the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the

setpoint as shown.

(8) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(9) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated, at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(10) With the HVAC system running, a smoke-detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control-device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(11) Velocity setpoints shall be set for minimum and maximum flow and temperature setpoints for the heating/cooling dead band, for each VAV terminal unit. The actions of the controller, the operation of the damper, and the operation of heating shall be verified. It shall be verified that space temperature is maintained.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB-01 (1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; FIO.

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

SD-04 Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; GA.

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-06 Instructions

TAB Procedures; GA.

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

SD-07 Schedules

Systems Readiness Check; FIO.

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-08 Statements

TAB Firm; GA.

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; GA.

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

Instrument Calibration; FIO.

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

SD-09 Reports

Design Review Report; GA.

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check Report; GA.

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-13 Certificates

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1 or NEBB-01, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc.,

applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory. The TAB Standard shall be modified as follows: All air flows shall be balanced to a range of -0 to + 10 percent.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the

system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.4.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals

shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals with "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Commissioning Team; GA.

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; GA.

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-07 Schedules

Test Schedule; GA.

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; GA.

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on

the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A
PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Chilled Water Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated & heat traced as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Heating Water Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Compressed Air Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
h. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
j. Pneumatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Recycled Water Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated and heat traced as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Plumbing Supply Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: AHU-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Fire dampers and access doors installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: MAU-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a small pail of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect and variable frequency drive.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Air handler controls system operational.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of both the minimum and maximum L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - VAV Terminal

For VAV Terminal: 1-9

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. VAV terminal in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. VAV terminal ducted.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. VAV terminal connected to controls.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Reheat coil connected to hot water pipe.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Reheat VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Reheat terminal/coil controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Verify terminal maximum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Verify terminal minimum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: Chilled Water Pump

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: Heating Water Pump

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Recycle System

For Pump: Recycle System Pumps

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Pumps not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Filters functioning.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Clarifier functioning.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Tanks and vessels not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnects.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Air Compressor

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to disconnects.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Pump

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: CH-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Chiller properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that refrigerant used complies with specified requirements.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Glycol percentage verified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Chilled water flow switch installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Chilled water flow switch tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Chilled water pump interlock installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Chilled water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: B-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Domestic Water Heater

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Water heater flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Water heater hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Water heater hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Water heater makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Water heater gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Water heater gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Water heater safety/protection devices have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Verify that T&P rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Water heater startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Non-Rotable Water Recycling System Evaporator

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Evaporator flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Evaporator makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Evaporator gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Evaporator gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Evaporator safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Verify that PRV rating conforms to evaporator rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Evaporator startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Evaporator pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Evaporator pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Evaporator heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Steam Boiler

For Boiler: _____

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Boiler steam piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Boiler steam piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Boiler makeup water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler fuel oil piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Boiler fuel oil piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler feed water system operational.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
g. All steam traps operational.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. All condensate return pumps operational.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
i. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Steam Boiler

For Boiler: _____

Checklist Item

Q M E T C D O U

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Steam/Hot Water Converter

For Converter: _____

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Converter steam piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Converter steam piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Vacuum breaker installed on shell of shell and tube unit.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Air vent installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Hot water system cleaned and filled.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. All steam traps operational.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. All condensate return pumps operational.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Converter safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Converter startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Steam Boiler

For Boiler: _____

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Boiler steam piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Boiler steam piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Boiler makeup water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler fuel oil piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Boiler fuel oil piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler feed water system operational.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
g. All steam traps operational.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. All condensate return pumps operational.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
i. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Steam Boiler

For Boiler: _____

Checklist Item

Q M E T C D O U

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Steam/Hot Water Converter

For Converter: _____

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Converter steam piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Converter steam piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Vacuum breaker installed on shell of shell and tube unit.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Air vent installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Hot water system cleaned and filled.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. All steam traps operational.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. All condensate return pumps operational.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Converter safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Converter startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: FCU 1-4

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: FCU 1-4

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: All GUH

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Flue properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Gas piping properly installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: EF 1-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: VEF 1-18

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Hole reel operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: All Vent Fans

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Make-Up Air Unit

For Make-Up Air Unit: MAU-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Gas piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Controls properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Controls operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Make-Up Air Unit

For Make-Up Air Unit: MAU-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B
FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that for closed loop systems, system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational or, for open loop systems, that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ kPa (____ psig)
Strainer outlet pressure _____ kPa (____ psig)

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (kPa guage)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa guage)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa guage)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

b. Minimum flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

Voltage _____
Voltage to ground _____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

The Contracting officer will select VAV terminals to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 20 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected VAV boxes as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F above ambient and measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow _____ L/s

Minimum flow _____ L/s

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting _____ L/s

Minimum flow setting _____ L/s

b. Cooling with reheat VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 3 degrees C above ambient and measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 3 degrees C below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow _____ L/s

Minimum flow _____ L/s

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting _____ L/s

Minimum flow setting _____ L/s

Reheat coil operation range (full open to full closed) _____

c. Fan powered VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to sensor call for heating via set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling setpoint to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____ Verify cooling damper closes to minimum position, blower fan energizes according to sequence of operation, and upon further drop in space temperature, heating coil activation and deactivation. _____

(2) Check primary air damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting _____ L/s

Minimum flow setting _____ L/s

(3) Check blower fan flow. _____ L/s

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

(4) Verify free operation of fan backdraft damper (insure no primary air is being discharged through the recirculated air register).

(5) Verify that no recirculated air is being induced when box is in full cooling. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position and fan inlet vanes modulate to maintain the required static pressure. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

(4) VAV fan controller shall "soft-start" fan. _____

(5) Modulate all VAV boxes to minimum air flow and verify that the static pressure does not exceed the design static pressure Class shown.

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position closed. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(4) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify the chilled water coil control valve operation by setting all VAV's to maximum and minimum cooling.

	Max cooling	Min
cooling		
Supply air volume (_____ L/s)	_____	_____
Supply air temp. (_____ degrees C)	_____	_____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Make-Up Air Units

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position closed. _____

(4) Heating control modulating to maintain discharge temperature setpoint. _____

c. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

d. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

e. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

f. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Make-Up Air Units

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence. _____

c. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start. _____

d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence. _____

e. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

f. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence. _____

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure (kPa guage)	_____	_____	_____
Chiller outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

3. Verify chiller amperage each phase and voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

4. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
 Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
 Entering chilled water temperature _____ degrees C
 Leaving chilled water temperature _____ degrees C

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller
requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative_____

Contractor's Electrical Representative_____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative_____

Contractor's Controls Representative_____

Contracting Officer's Representative_____

Using Agency's Representative_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet	_____	_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas	_____	_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit	_____	_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace	_____	_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature	_____	degrees C
Entering hot water temperature	_____	degrees C
Leaving hot water temperature	_____	degrees C

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement. _____

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

The Contracting Officer will select fan coil units to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to cooling set point minus 10 degrees and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow. _____ L/s
Check blower fan air flow.

(3) Check cooling coil water flow. _____ L/s
Check cooling coil water flow.

(4) Verify proper operation of cooling water control valve. _____

b. Cooling/heating fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow. _____ L/s
Check blower fan air flow.

(3) Check cooling coil water flow. _____ L/s
Check cooling coil water flow.

(4) Verify proper operation of cooling water control valve. _____

(5) Check cooling mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check cooling mode inlet air temperature.

(6) Check cooling mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check cooling mode outlet air temperature.

(7) Check heating coil water flow. _____ L/s
Check heating coil water flow.

(8) Verify proper operation of heating water control valve. _____

(9) Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

(10) Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative_____

Contractor's Electrical Representative_____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative_____

Contractor's Controls Representative_____

Contracting Officer's Representative_____

Using Agency's Representative_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

- (1) Air temperature - 10 degrees F
- (2) Water temperature - 10 degrees F
- (3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point
- (4) Relative humidity - percent (RH)

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

g. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contractor's Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16370

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.1	(1988) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C29.2	(1992) Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension Type
ANSI C29.3	(1986) Wet Process Porcelain Insulators - Spool Type
ANSI C29.4	(1989) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Strain Type
ANSI C29.5	(1984; R 1991) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types
ANSI C29.6	(1984) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type
ANSI C29.8	(1985) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Cap and Pin Type
ANSI C29.9	(1983) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Post-Type
ANSI C57.12.20	(1994) Transformers, Overhead-Type Distribution Transformers, 500 kVA and Smaller: High Voltage, 34 500 Volts and Below; Low Voltage, 7970/13 800Y Volts and Below
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.2	(1987) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.4	(1987) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Eyebolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction

ANSI C135.17	(1988) Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction Galvanized Ferrous Bolt-Type
ANSI C135.22	(1988) Galvanized Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.33	(1988) Crossarm Gains, Galvanized Ferrous
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 475	(1995) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 575	(1989) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 1	(1990) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus
ASTM B 230	(1989) Aluminum 1350-H19 Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM B 231	(1990) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B 232	(1992) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)
ASTM B 398	(1990) Aluminum-Alloy 6201-T81 Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM B 399	(1992) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum-Alloy 6201-T81 Conductors
ASTM B 416	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum-Clad Steel Conductors
ASTM D 923	(1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids

- ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environment
- ASTM D 4059 (1991) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography.

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

- AWPA C4 (1995) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
- AWPA C25 (1995) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
- AWPA P1/P13 (1995) Standard for Coal Tar Creosote for Land and Fresh Water and Marine (Coastal Water Use)
- AWPA P5 (1995) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives
- AWPA P8 (1995) Standards for Oil-Borne Preservatives
- AWPA P9 (1992) Standards for Solvents and Formulations for Organic Preservative Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.34 (1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
- IEEE C37.41 (1994) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
- IEEE C57.12.00 (1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
- IEEE C57.13.2 (1991) IEEE Standard Conformance Test Procedures for Instrument Transformers
- IEEE C57.15 (1986; R 1992) Requirements, Terminology, and Test Code for Step-Voltage and Induction-Voltage Regulators
- IEEE C57.19.00 (1991) IEEE Standard General Requirements and Test Procedures for Outdoor Power Apparatus Bushings
- IEEE C57.19.01 (1991) IEEE Standard Performance Characteristics and Dimensions for Outdoor

Apparatus Bushings

IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for ac Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1993) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1992) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 46 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2	(1984; R 1991) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses
NEMA WC 7	(1993) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1993) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

RURAL ELECTRIFICATION ADMINISTRATION (REA)

REA Bulletin 1728H-701	(1993) REA Specification for Wood Crossarms (Solid and Laminated), Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys
------------------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1991; Rev Oct 1991) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1991; Rev thru Oct 1996) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog; FIO.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; FIO.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

SD-04 Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Poles.
- b. Crossarms.
- c. Transformers.
- d. Conductors.
- e. Insulators.
- f. Surge arresters.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components, function together and how they will be installed on the project.

- a. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-09 Reports

Field Testing; FIO.

A proposed field test plan 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

SD-19 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Electrical Distribution System; FIO.

Six copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals electrical distribution system shall be provided, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and shall include assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare-parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers. Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual within 30 calendar days following the approval of the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's

published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

2.3.1 General

Each major component shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, regulators, circuit breakers, capacitors, meters and switches.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123.

2.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformers and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

2.5.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors

All-aluminum-conductors, AAC, shall be alloy 1350-H19 and comply with ASTM B 230 and ASTM B 231. All-aluminum-alloy-conductors, AAAC, shall be alloy 6201-T81 and comply with ASTM B 398 and ASTM B 399. Aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR, shall comply with ASTM B 232.

2.5.2 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as appropriate for the conductor size.

2.5.3 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition and aluminum-composition to copper shall comply with UL 486B, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 2 AWG shall be stranded.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE LINES

Neutral-supported secondary and service drop conductors shall be insulated aluminum with bare 1350 alloy aluminum or ACSR neutrals. Conductors on secondary racks may be provided in lieu of neutral-supported cable for pole line circuits where necessary clearances are available.

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles shall be of lengths and classes strengths indicated.

2.8.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles shall comply with ANSI O5.1, and shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C4, with creosote conforming to AWPA P1/P13 or with oil-borne preservatives and petroleum conforming to AWPA P8 and AWPA P9, respectively, and waterborne preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Waterborne preservatives shall be either chromated or ammoniacal copper arsenate. Any species listed in ANSI O5.1 for which a preservative treatment is not specified in AWPA C4, shall not be used; northern white cedar, if treated as specified for western red cedar, and western fir, if treated as specified for Douglas fir, may be used. Wood poles shall have pole markings located approximately 3 m from pole butts for poles 15.2 m (50 feet) or less in length, and 4 m from the pole butts for poles longer than 16.8 m (55 feet) in length. Poles shall be machine trimmed by turning smooth full length, and shall be roofed, gained, and bored prior to pressure treatment. Where poles are not provided with factory-cut gains, metal gain plates shall be provided.

2.8.2 Steel Poles

Reference appropriate "cut" sheets for hardstand and parking lot poles. Steel poles shall be designed to withstand the loads specified in IEEE C2 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factors, shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 and shall not be painted. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross-section or polygonal, and comply with strength calculations performed by a registered professional engineer. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 900 to 1270 mm above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the anchor-bolt-mounted type.

2.8.3 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14, ANSI C135.17, ANSI C135.22, and ANSI C135.33. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, except anchor rods of the copper-molten welded-to-steel type with nonferrous corrosion-resistant fittings shall be used. Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 57.2 mm square and 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.8.4 Armless Construction

Pole mounting brackets for line-post or pin insulators and eye bolts for suspension insulators shall be as shown. Brackets shall be attached to poles with a minimum of two bolts. Brackets may be either provided integrally as part of an insulator or attached to an insulator with a suitable stud. Bracket mounting surface shall be suitable for the shape of the pole. Brackets for wood poles shall have wood gripping members. Horizontal offset brackets shall have a 5-degree uplift angle. Pole top brackets shall conform to ANSI C135.22, except for modifications necessary to provide support for a line-post insulator. Brackets shall provide a strength exceeding that of the required insulator strength, but in no case less than a 12.5 kN (2800 pound) cantilever strength.

2.8.5 Guy Assemblies

Guy assemblies shall be aluminum-clad steel in accordance with ASTM B 416 zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 475. Guy assemblies, including insulators and attachments, shall provide a strength exceeding the required guy strength. Three-eye thimbles shall be provided on anchor rods to permit attachment of individual primary, secondary, and communication down guys. Anchors shall provide adequate strength to support all loads. Guy strand shall be 7 strand. Guy material shall be Class 30 HS extra-high-strength grade aluminum-clad-steel-strand, with a minimum breaking strength not less than 26.7 kN (6000 pounds) kN and sized according to the drawings. Guy rods shall be not less than 2.4 m (8 feet) in length by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and size according to drawings..

2.9 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

2.9.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Horizontal line-post insulators shall be used for armless construction and shall have the same mechanical and electrical ratings as vertical line-post insulators for the ANSI class indicated, but shall be modified to be suitable for horizontal installation. Where line-post insulators are used for angles greater than 15 degrees, clamp-top fittings shall be provided as well as for other locations shown. Conductor clamps for use with clamp-top, line-post insulators shall be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron for copper conductors and aluminum alloy for aluminum-composition conductors. Either line-post or pin insulators may be used for crossarm construction. Pin insulators for use on voltages in excess of 6 kV phase-to-phase shall be radio-interference-freed or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
6 kV to 15 kV	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-2

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post 57-2 or 12	Pin 56-3	Suspension Two 52-3 or 4
---------------	-------------------------	-------------	-----------------------------

2.9.2 Low-Voltage Line Insulators

Low-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2 and ANSI C29.3 as applicable. Spool insulators for use on low-voltage lines shall be mounted on clevis attachments or secondary racks and shall be not smaller than Class 53-3. For No. 4/0 AWG and larger conductors, Class 53-5 shall be used. Suspension insulators on clevis attachments used at dead-ends shall be not smaller than Class 52-1.

2.9.3 Strain Insulators for Guy Wires

Strain insulators for use in insulated guy assemblies shall comply with ANSI C29.4 for porcelain or equivalent fiberglass, and shall have a mechanical strength exceeding the rated breaking strength of the attached guy wire. Insulators shall be not smaller than Class 54-2 for lines of 6 kV to 15 kV.

2.9.4 Apparatus Insulators

Apparatus insulators shall comply with IEEE C57.19.00, IEEE C57.19.01, ANSI C29.8, and ANSI C29.9 as applicable.

2.10 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES

2.10.1 Crossarms

Crossarms shall comply with REA Bulletin 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood, distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWP A C25, and a 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 108.0 mm (4-1/4 inches) in height by 82.6 mm (3-1/4 inches) in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 2.4 m (8 feet) in length, except that 3.1 m (10 foot) crossarms shall be used elsewhere as indicated. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling shall provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 2.5 mm per 304.8 mm (1/10 inch per foot) of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.

2.10.2 Crossarm Gains

Crossarm gains shall comply with ANSI C135.33.

2.11 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE

2.11.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreak open type construction rated 5.2 7.8 15 27 38 kV and of the heavy duty type. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.12 ILLUMINATION

2.13 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00 for general requirements and ANSI C57.12.20 for specific requirements for overhead transformers. Overhead distribution transformers shall be of the outdoor type, mineral-oil-insulated single-phase as indicated and have two separate windings per phase. Transformers shall be provided with necessary auxiliary mounting devices suitable for the indicated installation. Transformers shall have two 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps above and below rated primary voltage. Transformer installations shall include one primary fuse cutout and one surge arrester for each ungrounded phase conductor. Self-protected transformers are not acceptable. Transformer tanks shall have a standard gray finish.

2.14 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of aerial-to-underground transitions, transformers and other indicated equipment. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km (6000 feet) above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type suitable for outdoor installations.

2.15 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.15.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 meter (10 feet) in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.15.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.16 WARNING SIGNS

Warning signs shall be porcelain enameled steel or approved equal. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2.

2.17 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl

(PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 tetrachlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts-per-million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.18 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine design and other tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.
- b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.
- c. High-Voltage Air Switches: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.34 and IEEE C37.41.
- d. Instrument Current Transformers: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C57.13.2.
- e. Voltage Regulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C57.15.
- f. High-Voltage Fuses: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.41.
- g. Electric Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed in conduits or underground and splices and terminations for medium-voltage cable shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Secondary circuits installed in conduit on poles shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for heavy loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the applicable parts of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Tree Trimming

Where lines pass through trees, trees shall be trimmed at least 4.5 m (15 feet) clear on both sides horizontally and below for medium-voltage lines, and 1.5 m (5 feet) clear on both sides horizontally and below for other lines, and no branch shall overhang horizontal clearances. Where trees are indicated to be removed to provide a clear right-of-way, clearing is specified in Section 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.1.4 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectric shall be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectric shall not be diluted to lower the level of contamination.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

Joint-use electric/roadway-lighting poles for overhead electric and communication lines shall be wood poles utilizing armless construction. Cluster-mounted banked single-phase transformer installations shall be provided. Crossarm construction shall be provided for support of other equipment, except where direct-pole mounting is indicated. Provision for communication services is required on pole-line construction, except where specifically noted otherwise. A vertical pole space of not less than 600 mm (2 feet) shall be reserved at all locations.

3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting

Wood Pole Setting: Wood poles shall be set straight and firm. In normal firm ground, minimum pole-setting depths shall be as listed in Table II. In rocky or swampy ground, pole-setting depths shall be decreased or increased respectively in accordance with the local utility's published standards and as approved. In swampy or soft ground, a bog shoe shall be used where support for a pole is required. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Curved poles shall be placed with curvatures in the direction of the pole line. Poles shall be set to maintain as even a grade as practicable. When the average ground run is level, consecutive poles shall not vary more than 1.5 m (5 feet) in height. When the ground is uneven, poles differing in length shall be kept to a minimum by locating poles to avoid the highest and lowest ground points. If it becomes necessary to shorten a pole, a piece shall be sawed off the top end and roofed. If any pole is shortened after treatment, the shortened end of the pole shall be given an application of hot preservative. Where poles are set on hilly terrain, along edges of cuts or embankments, or where soil may be washed out, special precautions shall be taken to ensure durable pole foundations, and the setting depth shall be measured from the lower side of the pole. Holes shall be dug large enough to permit proper use of tampers to the full depth of a hole. Earth shall be placed into the hole in 300 mm maximum layers, then thoroughly tamped before the next layer is placed. Surplus earth shall be placed around each pole in a conical shape and packed tightly to drain water away from poles.

TABLE II
MINIMUM POLE-SETTING DEPTH (METERS)

Length Overall Meters	Straight Lines	Curves, Corners, and Points of Extra Strain
10.7	1.8	1.8
12.2	1.8	1.8
13.7	2.0	2.1
15.2	2.1	2.3

3.2.2 Aluminum and Steel Pole Setting

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.2.2.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated by "cut" sheets, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300A CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading specified herein and other design requirements.

3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 3 mm nor more than 50 mm beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Wood crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 2.4 m (8 foot) crossarms and shall be 6.4 by 31.8 mm (1/4 by 1-1/4 inches), not less than 700 mm (28 inches) in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 50.8 by 101.6 mm (1/2 by 4 inch) lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 3.1 m (10 foot) crossarms and shall be 1.5 m (60 inch) span by 457.2 mm (18 inch) drop formed in one piece from 38.1 by 38.1 by 4.8 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 50.8 mm (1/2 inch) bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Line arms and buck arms shall be set at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms shall bisect

angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Dead-end assemblies shall be used for turns where shown. Buckarms shall be installed, as shown, at corners and junction poles. Double crossarms shall be provided at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength. Double crossarms shall be provided at each line-crossing structure and where lines not attached to the same pole cross each other.

3.3.2 Equipment Arms

Equipment arms shall be set parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Equipment arms shall be located below line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

3.4 GUY INSTALLATION

Guys shall be provided where shown, with loads and strengths as indicated, and wherever conductor tensions are not balanced, such as at angles, corners, and dead-ends. Where a single guy will not provide the required strength, two or more guys shall be provided. Where guys are wrapped around poles, at least two guy hooks shall be provided and pole shims shall be provided where guy tension exceeds 27 kN (6000 pounds). Guy clamps 152.4 mm (6 inches) in length with three 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) bolts, or offset-type guy clamps, or approved guy grips shall be provided at each guy terminal. Guy-strain insulators shall be provided in each guy for wood poles. Multiple-helix screw anchors shall be provided in marshy ground; rock anchors shall be installed in rock at right angles to guys, elsewhere anchors shall be of an expanding type, except that power installed screw anchors of equivalent holding power are acceptable. A half-round gray polyvinyl, fiberglass, or other suitable plastic guy marker, not less than 2.4 m (8 feet) in length, shall be provided at the anchor end of each guy shown, securely clamped to the guy or anchor at the bottom and top of the marker. Holding capacities for down guys shall be based on a lead angle of 45 degrees unless sized to greater capacity as indicated by the drawings.

3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Proper care shall be taken in handling and stringing conductors to avoid abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, kinks, or any possibility of damage to insulation or conductors. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors shall be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension shall be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength

of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

3.5.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.5.4 Armor Rods

Armor rods shall be provided for AAC, AAAC, and ACSR conductors. Armor rods shall be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 61 m (200 feet), flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 762.0 micrometers by 6.4 mm (0.03 by 0.25 inch) shall be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods shall be not less than 1.3 by 7.6 mm (0.05 by 0.30 inches). For span lengths of 61 m (200 feet) or more, preformed round armor rods shall be used.

3.5.5 Low-Voltage Insulated Cables

Low-voltage cables shall be supported on clevis fittings using spool insulators. Dead-end clevis fittings and suspension insulators shall be provided where required for adequate strength. Dead-end construction shall provide a strength exceeding the rated breaking strength of the neutral messenger. Clevis attachments shall be provided with not less than 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts. Secondary racks may be used when installed on

wood poles and where the span length does not exceed 61 m. Secondary racks shall be two-, three-, or four-wire, complete with spool insulators. Racks shall meet strength and deflection requirements for heavy-duty steel racks, and shall be either galvanized steel or aluminum alloy. Tops of insulator saddles shall be rounded and smooth to avoid damage to conductor insulation. Each insulator shall be held in place with a 15.9 mm (5/8 inch)

button-head bolt equipped with a nonferrous cotter pin, or equivalent, at the bottom. Racks for dead-ending four No. 4/0 AWG or four larger conductors shall be attached to poles with three 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts. Other secondary racks shall be attached to poles with at least two 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts. Minimum vertical spacing between conductors shall not be less than 200 mm.

3.6 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Transformers shall be carefully installed so as not to scratch finishes or damage bushings. Transformers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches shall be touched up with a finish provided by the transformer manufacturer for this purpose.

3.7 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES

The Contractor shall coordinate the work with the Contracting Officer and shall provide for final connections to the electric lines.

3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to poles by conduit supports spaced not more than 3 m apart and with one support not more than 300 mm from any bend or termination. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the riser conduit or guard. Cables guards shall be secured in accordance with the manufacturers published procedure. Risers shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

3.9.1 Aerial Services

Connections to buildings shall be made at approximately the point indicated and shall be connected to the service entrance conductors. Supports at buildings shall be adequate to withstand required pulls; supports shall not be rated less than 4450 N (1000 pounds). Drip loops shall be formed on conductors at entrances to buildings, cabinets, or conduits. Service-entrance conduits with termination fittings and conductors within the building, including sufficient slack for connection to aerial service cables, shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.9.2 Underground Services

Connections to buildings shall be made at the point indicated and shall be terminated at the service entrance equipment terminals. Cable pulling shall be in accordance with Section 16375, ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Service entrance conduits with termination fittings and

conductors within the building shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.10 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as luminaires, medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, metal poles, operating mechanisms of pole top switches, panel enclosures, transformers, capacitors, recloser frames (cases) and other noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 900 mm out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 3 m apart and connected together 600 mm below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.
- b. Pole butt electrodes - Pole butt electrodes shall be installed where indicated, except that this method shall not be the sole grounding electrode at transformer locations. The pole butt electrode shall consist of a coil of at least 4 m of minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor stapled to the butt of the pole.
- c. Ground Resistance - The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod or pole butt electrode shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 3 m (10 feet) rods spaced a minimum of 3 m (10 feet) apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.10.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. For single grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a

separate grounding conductor for the secondary neutrals. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Secondary system neutral conductors shall be connected directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor, as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 600 mm (2 feet). On metal poles, a preformed galvanized steel strap, 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 0.853 (22 gauge) minimum by length, secured by a preformed locking method standard with the manufacturer, shall be used to support a grounding electrode conductor installation on the pole and spaced at intervals not exceeding 1.5 m with one band not more than 75 mm from each end of the vertical grounding electrode conductor. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall be provided.

3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test

After installation, prior to connection to an existing system, and before the operating test, the medium-voltage preassembled cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors at one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable at the other terminal for each test. Prior to the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7

or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.11.5 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer shall be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.11.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test

For underground secondary or service laterals from overhead lines, the low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.11.7 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Transformers.

3.11.8 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting

Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1990) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C12.10	(1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C57.12.21	(1980) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller
ANSI C80.1	(1990) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus
ASTM D 923	(1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1991) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994) Specifications for Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1987; Rev Mar 1989) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825	(1995; Supple I; Supple II; Supple III) Approval Guide
----------	--

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for ac Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1993) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(1996) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV

IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1992) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 46 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 592	(1990) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1993) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1993) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1993; Rev March 96) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A	(1991; Rev Oct 1991) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1991; Rev thru Oct 1996) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 489	(1996) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 510	(1994) Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 1242	(1996) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions:

- a. Fungus Control - Yes
- b. Altitude - 500 m
- c. Ambient Temperature - 40 degrees C
- d. Frequency - 60 HZ
- e. Ventilation - Open Air
- f. Seismic Zone 1

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Governmental approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; FIO.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; FIO.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for

incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

Installation Procedures; FIO.

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

- a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.
- b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

- a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.
- b. Transformers.
- c. Pad-mounted loadbreak switches.

d. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings; GA.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Test; FIO.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; GA.

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Splicer Qualification; GA.

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications; GA.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-19 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Electrical Distribution System; GA.

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be of soft drawn copper conductor material.

2.4.2 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.2.1 General

Medium voltage cables shall conform to the requirements of NEMA WC 7 for cables utilizing cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene ((XLP) insulation and NEMA WC 8 for cables utilizing ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation. Cables shall be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Cables shall utilize ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation. Cables shall be provided with 133 percent insulation level except that 28 kV and 35 kV rated cable insulation thicknesses shall be in accordance with AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a nonmetallic jacket.

2.4.2.4 Neutrals

Neutral conductors of grounded neutral systems except for concentric neutral cables shall be of the same insulation material as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.4.2.5 Shielding

Cables rated for above 2 kV shall have both conductor and insulation shielding for each phase, except insulation shielding is not required for 5 kV armored or metallic-sheathed cable.

2.4.2.6 Ratings

Medium-voltage cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV.

2.4.3 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Cables shall utilize ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation and shall conform to the requirements of NEMA WC 8.

2.4.3.1 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, Type RHW, THW, THWN, TW, USE, or XHHW in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints

shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be of the factory preformed type. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the premolded splice only. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B.

Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type for duct lines between manholes and for other medium-voltage lines. Low-voltage lines run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 40 and Schedule 80, as shown on drawings.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Handholes shall be as indicated. Strength of handholes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa (10,000 psi) and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa (5000 psi). Handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box.

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles and hardware shall be in accordance with Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.9.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the radial type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.9.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, oil-immersed, bayonet-type, overload fuse in series with a partial range current-limiting fuse, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing insert.

2.9.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Radial-feed oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 ampere, and a make-and-latch rating of 65,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

2.9.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity1000 kVA.

Impedance5.75%.

Temperature Rise65 degrees C.
High-voltage winding13.2K volts.
High-voltage winding connections Wye.
Low-voltage winding480 volts.
Low-voltage winding connectionsWye.

2.9.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.9.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.10 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.10.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.10.1.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

2.10.2 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

2.10.2.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.10.2.2 Ratings

Expulsion-type power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46 and as follows:

Nominal voltage13.2 Kv.
Rated maximum voltage15 Kv.
Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity15 Kv.
Rated continuous current200.
BIL95.

2.10.2.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.10.2.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

C-rated, current-limiting power fuses shall open in 1000 seconds at currents between 170 and 240 percent of the C rating.

2.10.3 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Current-Limiting

2.10.3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

2.10.3.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses

Transformer circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.10.4 Instrument Transformers

2.10.4.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.10.4.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall not be less than 2.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformers and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accident open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.10.4.3 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-0.5, with a minimum RF of 2 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulations, and 10 kV BIL. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from

the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken with hook-on-ammeters.

2.10.5 Watthour Meters

Watthour meters shall comply with ANSI C12.1 and ANSI C12.10, except that numbered terminal wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Watthour meters shall be of the drawout switchboard type having a 15 minute, cumulative form, demand register meeting ANSI C12.4 and provided with not less than 2-1/2 staters. Watthour demand meters shall have factory-installed electronic pulse initiators meeting the requirements of ANSI C12.1. Pulse initiators shall be solid-state devices incorporating light-emitting diodes, phototransistors, and power transistors, except that mercury-wetted output contacts are acceptable. Initiators shall be totally contained within watthour demand meter enclosures. They shall be capable of operating at speeds up to 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses, and they shall be factory calibrated with no field adjustments being required. Initiators shall be calibrated for a pulse rate output of 1 pulse per 1/4 disc revolution of the associated meter and shall be compatible with the indicated equipment.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km (6000 feet) above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type EPC, size 2.

2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825 as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.15.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm (2 inches) wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.15.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm (10 mil) thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed aerially shall conform to the requirements of Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Direct-Burial

Low-voltage cables shall be buried directly in the earth as indicated. Minimum cover from the top of a cable to finished grade shall be 914 mm, but not less than the depth of the frost line, 610 mm.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 DUCT LINES

3.4.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a handhole, or between handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inch) diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for ducts 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in handholes.

3.4.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.4.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth of 610 mm, but not less than 914 mm below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 150 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.4.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.4.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.5 HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.5.1 General

Handholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each handholes shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each handholes shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the handholes is started. Handholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete handholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of handholes covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the handholes cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering handholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a handholes to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the handholes. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the handholes. Duct lines entering precast concrete handholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast handholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the handholes sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.5.2 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.5.3 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mm above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2

hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.5.4 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the handholes floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm of the ground rod will extend above the handholes floor. When precast concrete handholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the handholes floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the handholes through a watertight sleeve in the handholes wall.

3.6 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with ABC phase sequence. Primary taps shall be set as required to achieve optimum voltage.

3.6.1 Concrete Pads

3.6.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm above finished or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.6.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.6.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.6.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer. Padlocks shall comply with ASTM F 883, Type EPC, Size 2..

3.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles by 2-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 3 m apart and with 1 strap not more than 300 mm from any bend or termination. Cable guards shall be secured to poles in accordance with the manufacturer's published procedures. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard.

3.7.1 Pole Installation

Pole installation shall be in accordance with Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 1.5 m outside of a building and 600 mm below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.9 GROUNDING

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade.
- b. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 3 m (10 feet) rods spaced a minimum of 3.7 m apart driven perpendicular to grade. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.9.5 Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm above and 150 mm below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.9.6 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 600 mm.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor

shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

d. Ground ring - 25 ohms.

3.10.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.10.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in

the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.10.6 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C12.10	(1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL Through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV Through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1990) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
-----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
----------------	--

IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1989) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1990) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA VE 1	(1991) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-03 (1996; Supple) Electrical Construction Materials Directory

UL 1 (1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 20 (1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) General-Use Snap Switches

UL 50 (1995; Rev Oct 1996) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

UL 67 (1993; Rev thru Dec 1993) Panelboards

UL 83 (1996) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 98 (1994; R Oct 1995) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

UL 198B (1995) Class H Fuses

UL 198C (1986; Rev thru Jun 1993) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types

UL 198D (1995) Class K Fuses

UL 198E (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 198G (1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198H (1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses

UL 198L (1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use

UL 360 (1996; Rev Mar 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1991; Rev Oct 1991) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper

Conductors

UL 486C	(1997) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev May 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(1994; Rev Jul 1994) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1993) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994) Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1996) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1994; Rev May 1997) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1996) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 719	(1996) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1996) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev May 1996) Service-Entrance Cables

UL 869A	(1993; Rev Apr 1994) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev Jul 1995) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1997) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru May 95) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1010	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1996) Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1029	(1994; Rev Sep 1995) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1570	(1995) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1991; Rev thru Mar 95) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Sep 96) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be located to avoid interference with mechanical or structural features; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or

asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate electrical work with the HVAC and electrical drawings and specifications and provide power related wiring.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations

Wiring in locations indicated shall conform to the NFPA 70 for Class I, Division 1 hazardous locations. Wiring and equipment in locations indicated shall be of the classes, groups, divisions, and suitable for the operating temperature; as indicated.

1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 NAMEPLATES

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm
High Letters

Minimum 3.2 mm
High Letters

Panelboards
Starters
Safety Switches
Transformers
Equipment Enclosures
Motors

Control Power Transformers
Control Devices
Instrument Transformers

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with Nameplate C information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate percent impedance, voltage, kVA, frequency, number of phases, cooling class, insulation class, temperature rise, the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish two sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog; FIO.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-04 Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; FIO.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major

equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

As-Built Drawings; GA.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-08 Statements

On-Site Test; GA.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-09 Reports

Field Test Plan; GA.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; GA.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.1.6 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable

UL 719, type NM or NMC.

2.1.7 Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; Type TC or PLTC.

2.1.8 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1 cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 100 (4 inches)mm depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying

ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be 915 mm (36 inches).

2.2.1 Trough

Trough-type cable trays shall be of a nominal 300 mm (12 inch) width.

2.2.2 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 300 mm (12 inch) width. Rung spacing shall be on 230 mm (9 inch) maximum centers.

2.2.3 Cantilever

Cantilever-type, center-hung cable trays may be provided at the Contractor's option in lieu of other cable tray types specified.

2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.3.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.3.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.3.2 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.3.3 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.3.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.4.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.4.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.4.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514C.

2.5.2 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous Locations

UL 886.

2.5.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.5.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5.5 Fittings For Use in Hazardous Locations

UL 886.

2.5.6 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 meter (10 feet) in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.8.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.9 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 or UL 698 for use in hazardous locations, unless otherwise specified.

2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.9.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous Locations

UL 877.

2.10 FIXTURES, LIGHTING AND FIXTURE ACCESSORIES/COMPONENTS

Standard Drawing 40-06-04 sheets referenced hereinafter and enclosed as an integral part of these specifications, additional fixtures shown on contract drawings, if any, and UL 844 for fixtures to be installed in hazardous locations. Fixtures, accessories and components, including ballasts, lampholders, lamps, starters and starter holders, shall conform to industry standards specified below.

2.10.1 Fixture, Auxiliary or Emergency

UL 924.

2.10.2 Incandescent Fixture

NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1571.

2.10.3 Fluorescent

- a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1570. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles.

- b. Ballasts:

- (1) Electronic Ballast. Electronic ballasts shall consist of a rectifier, high frequency inverter, and power control and regulation circuitry. The ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P, with a Class A sound rating and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall meet 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference and shall not interfere with the operation of other electrical equipment. Design shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture, using one, two, three or four lamp ballasts. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuous mounted, factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway, and are identically controlled.

- (a) Light output regulation shall be +/- 10%.
 - (b) Voltage input regulation shall be +/- 10%.
 - (c) Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.6.
 - (d) Ballast factor shall be not less than 90% nor more than 100%, unless otherwise indicated.
 - (e) A 60 Hz filter shall be provided. Flicker shall be no more than 10% with any lamp suitable for the ballast.
 - (f) Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degree Celsius rise above 40 degree Celsius ambient, when tested in accordance with UL 935.
 - (g) Total harmonic distortion shall be in the range of 10-20%.
 - (h) Power factor shall not be less than 0.95.
 - (i) Ballasts shall operate at a frequency of 20 kHz or more.
 - (j) Operating filament voltage shall be 2.5 to 4.5 volts.
 - (k) Warranty. Three year full warranty including a \$10 labor allowance.

- (1) Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) shall be in accordance with the following table. Ballasts and lamps shall be matching rapid start or instant start as indicated on the following table. If 32W-F32-T8 lamps and ballasts are used, they must be either all rapid start or all instant start.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS*

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W F32 T8	rapid or instant start	120 or 277 V	1	2.4
			2	1.4
			3	1.0
			4	0.8

*For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls

The BEF is calculated using the formula:

BEF = Ballast Factor (in percent) / Power Input

Where Power Input = Total Wattage of Combined Lamps and Ballasts.

c. Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders: UL 542.

2.10.4 High-Intensity-Discharge

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1572.

b. Ballasts: ANSI C82.4 for multiple supply types and UL 1029.

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.11.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.11.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.11.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.11.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.11.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.11.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.11.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.11.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.11.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.12 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.13 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, 373.0 kW and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations.

2.13.1 Rating

The kilowatt rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.13.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

kW Efficiency	Std. Efficiency	High
0.746	77.0	85.5
1.12	78.5	85.5
1.49	78.5	85.5
2.24	78.5	88.5
3.73	82.5	88.5
5.60	84.0	90.0
7.46	85.5	90.0
11.2	85.5	91.0
14.9	87.5	92.0
18.7	88.5	92.0
22.4	88.5	92.0
29.8	88.5	92.0
37.3	89.0	92.5
44.8	89.0	92.5
56.9	89.0	95.5
74.6	90.0	93.5

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

Efficiency	kW	Std. Efficiency	High
	93.3	91.0	94.5
	112	91.0	94.5
	149	91.0	94.5
	187	91.0	94.5
	224	91.0	94.5
	261	91.0	94.5
	298	91.0	94.5
	373	91.0	94.5

2.14 MOTOR CONTROLS

2.14.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.14.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers, and switches equipped with high-interrupting-capacity current-limiting fuses. Reduced voltage starters shall be provided for polyphase motors 18.7 Kw (25 Hp) or larger.

2.14.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.14.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.14.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.14.4.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be

provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.14.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.14.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

2.14.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.14.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

- a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.
- b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.
- c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.16 RECEPTACLES

2.16.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.16.2 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.16.3 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.16.4 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1010.

2.16.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt
20-ampere, non-locking.

b. 20-Ampere, 250 Volt

NEMA type L6-20R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking.

c. 30-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire, non-locking: Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking.

d. 30-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: Three-pole, 4-wire grounding,
non-locking.

e. 50-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire: NEMA type 10-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA
type 14-50R.

2.17 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.18 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.19 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.20 TAPES

2.20.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.20.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.21 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase.

Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-9 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.21.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

b. 601 to 34,500 Volt Primary:

(1) Distribution: Ventilated, 15 to 500 kVA, three-phase, low-voltage 120-600 volts: ANSI C57.12.50.

2.22 WATTHOUR METERS, UTILITY REVENUE

Watthour meters shall conform to ANSI C12.1 and ANSI C12.10, except numbered terminal wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Watthour meters shall be of the socket-mounted outdoor type having a 15-minute, cumulative form, demand register meeting ANSI C12.4 and provided with not less than two and one-half stators. Watthour demand meters shall have factory-installed electronic pulse initiators meeting the requirements of ANSI C12.1. Pulse initiators shall be solid-state devices incorporating light-emitting diodes, phototransistors, and power transistors, except that mercury-wetted output contacts are acceptable. Initiators shall be totally contained within watthour demand meter enclosures, shall be capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses, and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall be calibrated for a pulse rate output of one pulse per 1/4 disc revolution of the associated meter and shall be compatible with the indicated equipment.

2.23 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.23.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.23.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 2.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.23.2.1 Current Transformers for kWh and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-0.5, with a minimum RF of 2 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted on low voltage service conductors. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken.

2.24 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 2 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends

terminating approximately 100 mm above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When boxes for receptacles, switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in electrical metallic tubing. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 15 mm. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an

option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding. Wiring installed in underfloor raceway system shall be suitable for installation in wet locations.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200 psi) tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than 25.4 mm from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be

avoided where possible. Care shall be taken to prevent the lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Except where otherwise permitted by NFPA 70, conduits and tubing shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place at intervals of not more than 3 meters and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means will not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 3 meters.

3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirements that no length of run shall exceed 15 meters (50 feet) for 20 mm (3/4 inch) sizes, and 30 meters (100 feet) for 25 mm (1 inch) or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degrees bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply

with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 25 mm (1 inch) size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.3 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 1.8 meter intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70.

The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 250 mm from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 103 mm (4 inch) rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 300 mm (12 inches) beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.3.2 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 1.2 meters above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.3.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.
- b. Greater Than 600 Volt: Cable splices shall be made in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for three-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.4 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by

NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors.

Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and must not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL-03. Only boxes listed in UL-03 shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.4.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways, 102 by 102 mm nominal size and smaller, shall be of the cast-metal hub type when located in normally wet locations, when flush and surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be rating as required by NFPA 79. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.4.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.4.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls

or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.4.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.5 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.6 RECEPTACLES

3.6.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.6.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.6.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.6.3 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 20-ampere, 250-volt, shall be ivory molded plastic, two-pole, three-wire or three-pole, four-wire, grounding type complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.6.4 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single 50-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be flush, molded plastic, three-pole, four-wire, grounding type.

3.6.5 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 50-ampere, 250-volt, shall be flush molded plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.7 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 120/277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.8 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m beyond the building wall and 600 mm below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control and not controlled from a motor-control center shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches

specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.2 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

Ballasted fixtures shall have ballasts which are compatible with the specific type and rating of lamps indicated and shall comply with the applicable provisions of the publications referenced.

3.14.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed in the fixtures just prior to the completion of the project.

3.14.1.1 Fluorescent

Lamps shall be of the rapid-start type unless otherwise shown or approved. Fluorescent lamps for electronic ballasts shall be as indicated.

3.14.1.2 High-Intensity-Discharge

High-intensity-discharge lamps shall be the high-pressure sodium type and metal halide type.

3.14.2 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on Standard Drawing No. 40-06-04, and appropriate "cut" sheets, which accompany and form a part of this specification for the types indicated. Illustrations shown on these sheets are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.14.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation. Open type fluorescent fixtures with exposed lamps shall have a wire-basket type guard.

3.14.2.2 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers in order to ensure a plumb installation. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture, shall be braced to limit swinging. Bracing shall be 3 directional, 120 degrees apart. Single unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple unit or continuous-row fluorescent units shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point, and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each length of chassis including one at each end. Maximum distance between adjacent tubing or stems shall be 3.1 meters. Rods shall be of not less than 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) diameter. Flexible raceway shall be installed to each fixture from an overhead junction box. Fixture to fixture wiring installation is allowed only when fixtures are installed end to end in a continuous run and rated for this purpose.

3.14.2.3 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on, or from the suspended ceiling provided under other sections of these specifications. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with the NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive type of suspended ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or

shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling panels, in conformance with UL-03. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the structural support for ceiling panels.

3.14.2.4 Sockets

Sockets of industrial, strip, and other open type fluorescent fixtures shall be of the type requiring a forced movement along the longitudinal axis of the lamp for insertion and removal of the lamp.

3.14.3 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.15 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

All wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.15.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.15.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.15.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.16 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.17 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.18 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting,

channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.19 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.19.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.19.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system and the grounding grid shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81.

Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Grid electrode - 25 ohms.

3.19.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.19.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor

and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.19.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.
- c. DC high-potential test.

3.19.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

3.19.5 Motor Tests

- a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.
- b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.
- c. High potential test on each winding to ground.
- d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.
- e. Vibration test.
- f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.19.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers 15 kVA and above.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- b. Turns ratio test.

3.19.7 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.19.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

- a. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.19.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.19.8 Motor Control Centers

- a. Manual and electrical operational tests.

3.20 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.21 FIELD SERVICE

3.21.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

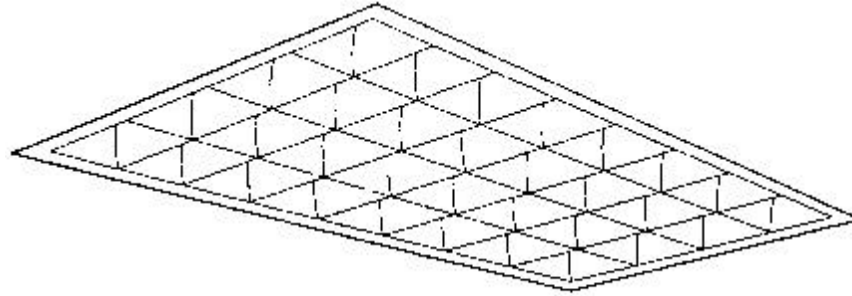
3.21.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.22 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --



TYPE 234
Static Troffer

TYPE 235
Air Handling Troffer

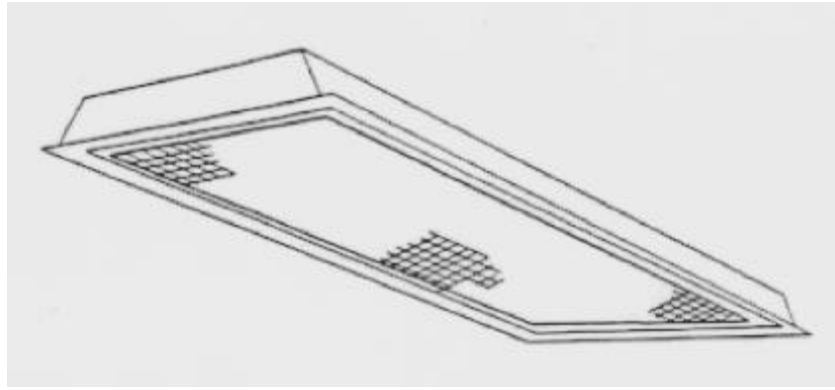
TYPE 236
**Heat Removal/
Transfer Troffer**

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot, With Parabolic Louver

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Two-lamp, 12-cell louver
B		Three-lamp, 18-cell louver
C		Four-lamp, 32-cell louver
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing, trim flanges if any, shall be die-formed, cold-rolled steel embossed if necessary to ensure structural rigidity. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust inhibitive coatings before application of the finish coat. Reflective surfaces shall be finished to provide an initial and minimum reflectance of not less than 85 percent. The louver shall be the anodized or semi-specular finished aluminum type consisting of interconnected cellular baffles not less than three nor more than four inches in depth. The louver shall be hinged on both longitudinal sides using die-formed steel hinges, and shall be held securely in place by the hinges and spring-steel latches that are inconspicuous or concealed from view when louver is in place and latches are closed. Securing the louver in place shall prevent light leakage and movement of the louver when subjected to normal vibrations. The ballast(s) and fixture wiring shall be concealed by a snap-in type of metal cover which can be removed and replaced without the use of tools. Standard ballast(s) shall be of the Class P, high power factor type that has been approved by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers for the application. Ballast(s), lampholders, louver and the wireway cover shall be removable and replaceable without removal of the fixture from the ceiling. Fixture shall be prewired;

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 206
Static Troffer Air Handling Troffer

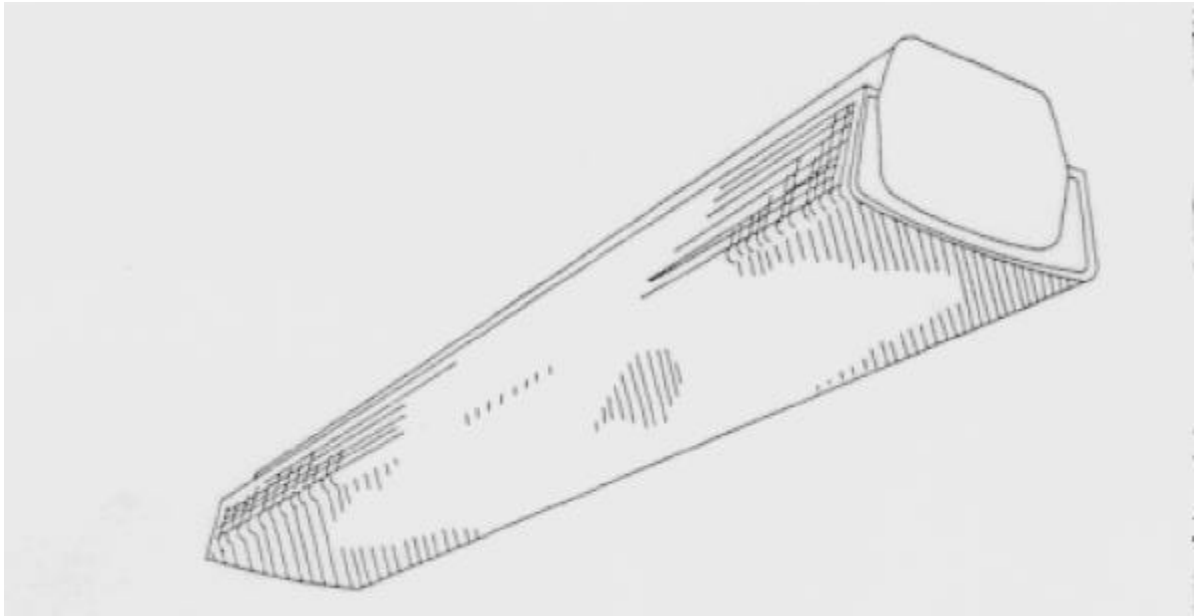
TYPE 207

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot

FirstSuffix	SecondSuffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Two lamps
B			Three lamps
C			Four lamps
	1		Prismatic acrylic lens
	2		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch cube louver
	3		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch polystyrene cube louver
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked enamel. Lenses and acrylic cube louvers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. The lens or louver shall be four feet in length. Acrylic lens shall be flat, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, low brightness, with smooth top surface and a lower surface having a regular array of prismatic elements. Two-lamp ballasts shall be used for individually mounted two-lamp fixtures. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



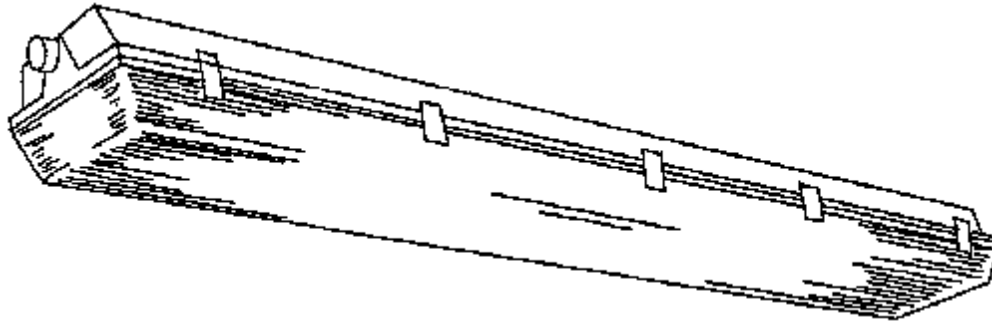
TYPE 218
7-inch by 48-inch
One Lamp

TYPE 219
7-inch by 96-inch
Two Lamps

Surface, Ceiling Mounted, Wraparound Fluorescent Fixture

Fixture shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel and shall conform to UL 1570. The fixture chassis shall be die-formed. Back housing shall be one piece, solid along its entire length, and shall have sufficient knockouts for conventional pendant and surface mounting. The lens shall be of 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic not less than 1/8-inch nominal thickness. The lens shall be easily removed without the use of tools and shall be held in place by concealed hinges and latches, by reinforcing ribs along the edges, or by resting in place on the end plate of the fixture. The lens and end caps or fittings shall fit so there is no light leakage. Removable white plastic or baked white enamel metal end fittings shall be provided on each end of each fixture to permit the installation of continuous rows of fixtures, the closure of ends of fixtures in a continuous row, and the closure of the ends of individually mounted fixtures. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating and a white baked enamel finish. Type 218 fixture shall use a single-lamp ballast for individually mounted fixtures and where single-lamp fixtures occur at the ends of continuous rows. Two-lamp ballasts shall be provided for the Type 219 fixtures and for tandem mounted Type 218 fixtures. Type 219 fixture shall be provided with a 2-piece lens, each approximately 48 inches in length, and a light concealing center strap. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



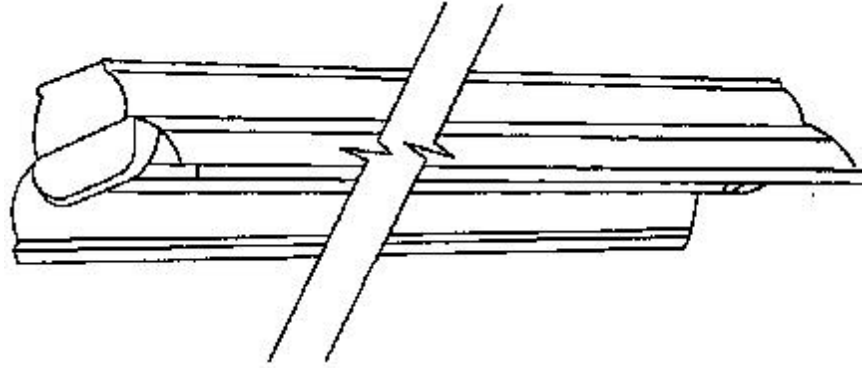
TYPE 232
4-Foot Fixture Length

TYPE 233
8-Foot Fixture Length

Enclosed and Gasketed, Vapor-Tight Fluorescent Fixture
For Surface or Pendant Mounting

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570 and shall be vapor-tight and suitable for use in wet locations. Fixture shall have one-piece housing of molded high-impact plastic or reinforced fiberglass. Housing body shall have an internal, die-formed, cold-rolled steel channel with cover to provide fixture rigidity and to contain electric components. The metal channel and cover shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat, which shall consist of baked white enamel or porcelain enamel. The lens shall be one piece, of high-impact-resistant acrylic, and shall have smooth exterior surface and stippled or pebbled interior surface. The lens shall be secured to the housing with captive molded plastic or stainless steel spring latches. A continuous gasket shall be provided to form a vapor seal between the lens and the fixture body. All openings in the housing for mounting, conduit, etc., shall be capable of forming a vapor-tight seal. Ballast(s) shall be cold weather type for starting temperatures down to minus 20 degrees F. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired, and provided with lamps that are properly mated to the ballast operating characteristics.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



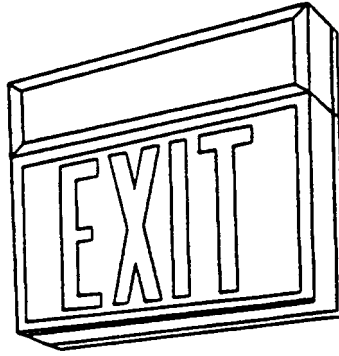
TYPE 231

Suspension Mounted, Industrial
Open Type Fluorescent Fixture, 8-Foot

Suffix	Second-Suffix	Description
A		Two 800 ma, 96-inch lamps
B		Three 800 ma, 96-inch lamps
C		Two 1500 ma, 96-inch lamps
	1	8 to 15 percent uplight
	2	18 to 25 percent uplight

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Channel housing, end fittings, and reflector shall be constructed with die-formed, cold-rolled steel. Reflector finish shall be porcelain enamel, baked white enamel, or aluminum oxide. Sockets shall be of the type requiring a forced movement along the longitudinal axis of the lamp for insertion and removal of the lamp. Fixture shall be prewired. Fluorescent tubes shall be protected by a virgin acrylic protective sleeve and clear plastic vented end caps.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

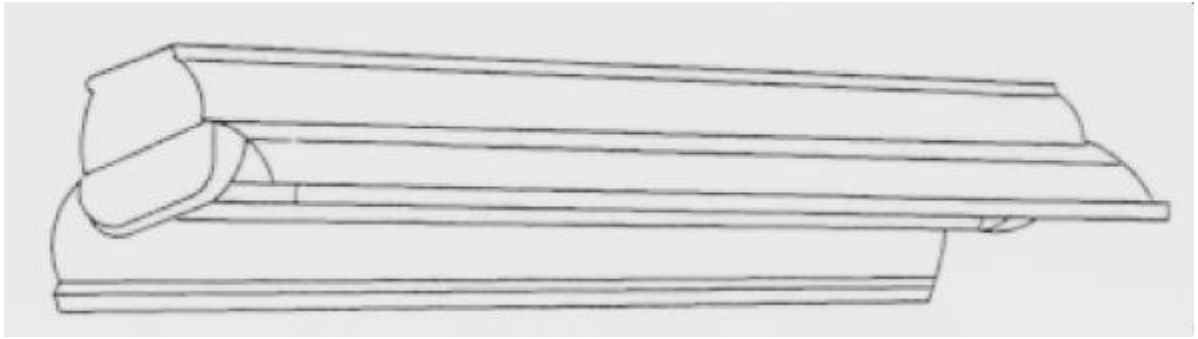


TYPE 604

Exit Sign With Self-Contained Emergency Battery		
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Single face
B		Double face
	1	End mounted
	2	Top mounted
	3	Back mounted
	4	Stem mounted

Unit shall conform to UL 924, and shall meet or exceed the NFPA 70 time and voltage requirements. The unit shall be dual-rated for use on either 120-Volt or 277-Volt alternating current power supplies. Following sustained loss of the normal power supply, the unit shall be capable of automatically and instantaneously illuminating the two 6-Volt lighting fixtures for a period of not less than 90 minutes at a battery voltage in excess of 87.5 percent of the nominal voltage rating. A battery low-voltage cutout or disconnect feature shall be incorporated into the unit to protect the battery against damage if the battery voltage falls below 87.5 percent of the normal battery voltage. The battery shall be the nickel-cadmium, pocket plate type designed to be maintenance free during the expected battery life, and shall be warranted for not less than 3 years from the date of the purchase of the unit, and shall be field replaceable without requiring removal of other components. The battery charger shall be the solid-state type and shall provide a continuous, variable, current limited, filtered and regulated charge rate. The battery and charger shall be contained in a steel cabinet not less than 18 gauge thickness with an enamel finish, unless otherwise approved, which shall be equipped with a push-to-test switch and a meter to indicate battery voltage when the switch is closed. Mounting brackets or shelf shall be provided, complete with all mounting hardware, all with a finish to match the finish or color of the cabinet. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The fixture shall have a light-emitting diode pilot light to show that the battery charger is functioning. Fixture shall be prewired, with wiring concealed in the illuminated portion of the fixture housing.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

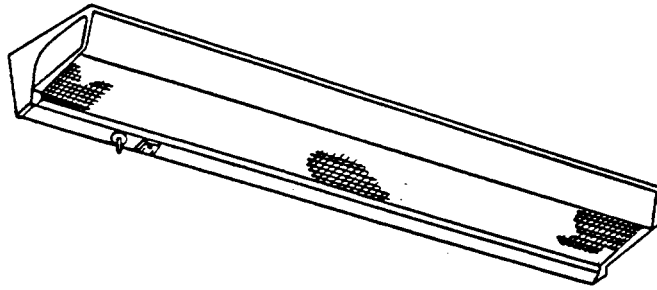


TYPE 230
Suspension Mounted, Industrial,
Open Type Fluorescent Fixture, 4-foot

First-Suffix	Second-Suffix	Description
A		Two lamps
B		Three lamps
	1	8 to 15 percent uplight
	2	18 to 25 percent uplight

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Channel housing, end fittings, and reflector shall be porcelain enamel, baked white enamel or aluminum oxide. Sockets shall be of the type requiring a forced movement along the longitudinal axis of the lamp for insertion and removal of the lamp. Fixture shall be prewired. Fluorescent tubes shall be protected by a virgin acrylic protective sleeve and clear plastic vented end caps.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 223
Two Lamps

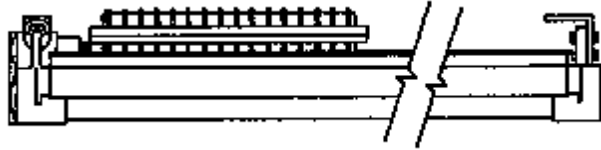
Enclosed, Wall Mounted, Direct And/Or Indirect
Fluorescent Fixture

Fixture shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel and shall conform to UL 1570. Ferrous metal surfaces shall be treated with 5-stage coating of zinc phosphate and finished in baked white enamel. Seams shall be sealed or gasketed to prevent light leakage. The lens shall be 0.125 inch nominal thickness (minimum 0.115 inch) of 100 percent virgin clear acrylic plastic, with a regular array of prismatic elements on one surface and smooth on the other. Receptacle shall be 2-pole, 3-wire, rated at 15 amperes and 125 volts, and shall be of the grounding type. On/off pull chain switch shall be provided for downlight. Upward light shall be controlled from a wall switch. Fixture shall have knockouts in the back for wiring through an outlet box and a grounding terminal. Standard ballast shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



Left End View



Side View

TYPE 709

Four-Foot Industrial Lighting Fixture for use in Class I, Div. 1 and 2, Groups C and d; Class II, Div. 1 and 2, Groups E, F, and G, and Class III Locations.

First Suffix	Description	Second Suffix	Description
A	Two Lamps	1	Rated for rapid start 40 watt, 430 mA lamps
B	Four Lamps	2	Rated for 60 watt, 800 mA lamps
		3	Rated for 110 watt, 1500 mA lamps

Fixture shall conform to UL 595 and 844. Fixture shall be suitable for locations where hazardous fumes, gases, or dust are present, and for wet locations if specified in other contract documents. Fixture, excluding reflectors, shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum and shall be provided with lamps, tempered, heat and impact resistant lamp tubes. Reflectors shall be heavy gauge extruded aluminum which shall have a high gloss reflective finish. Fixture shall be capable of being relamped from either end and shall be provided with lamp guides at each end for ease of relamping. Lamp access covers shall be interchangeable, screw type, with neoprene, "O-ring" seals. Sockets on both ends shall be spring loaded for maximum shock and vibration protection, and shall be the T-12 medium Bi-pin type for the 40 watt lamps and the T-12 recessed type for the 60 and 110 watt lamps unless otherwise approved. Ballast shall be Class P thermally protected. Replacement of ballast shall be feasible with fixture in place. Fixture shall be factory sealed and shall be suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting with 360° rotation permissible. Fixture shall have 90° and 45° mounting provisions as standard.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

SECTION 16528

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-2 (1985; Rev 1986, 1987, 1988) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C2 (1998) National Electrical Safety Code

ANSI C78.1350 (1990) 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1351 (1989) 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C80.1 (1990) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ANSI C119.1 (1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

ANSI C135.1 (1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction

ANSI C135.14 (1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction

ANSI C136.2 (1985) Luminaires Voltage Classification

ANSI C136.3 (1989) Luminaire Attachments - for Roadway Lighting Equipment

ANSI C136.6 (1990) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal Heads and Reflector Assemblies - Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability

ANSI C136.9 (1990) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Socket Support Assemblies for Metal Heads -

Mechanical Interchangeability

- ANSI C136.10 (1988) Locking-type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing for Roadway Lighting Equipment
- ANSI C136.11 (1988) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
- ANSI C136.13 (1992) Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
- ANSI C136.15 (1986) High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires - Field Identification

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 36 (1994a) Carbon Structural Steel
- ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A 153 (1982; R 1987) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- ASTM A 575 (1989) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- ASTM A 576 (1990b) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
- ASTM B 117 (1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus
- ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

- IESNA ARP-8 (1983) Roadway Lighting

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
- NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Enclosures for Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA OS 1	(1989) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1993) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1991; Rev thru Jan 1995) Rubber-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; Rev Feb 1995) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 467	(1993) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1991; Rev Oct 1991) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 514A	(1991) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1992; Rev thru Apr 1995) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1988; Rev Apr 1995) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1989; Rev thru Dec 1989) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1989; Rev thru Dec 1989) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 854	(1991; Rev thru Apr 1993) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1029	(1994) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.2.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.2.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

1.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123.

1.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment and Materials; FIO.

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Lighting System; GA.

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, bracket arms, cable boxes, handholes, transformers, controllers.

As-Built Drawings; GA.

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

SD-09 Reports

Operating Test; GA.

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements; FIO.

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Lighting System; FIO.

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall

be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Aluminum and Steel

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the support arm style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with ANSI C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized. Wood bracket arms shall not be used.

2.2.2 Floodlight Brackets

Floodlight brackets shall be coordinated with the floodlight support provided.

2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable not indicated as government furnished equipment. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A. Underground splices and connectors shall also conform to the requirements of ANSI C119.1.

2.5 CABLE BOXES

Boxes and covers shall be made of cast iron with zinc coated or aluminized finish, and shall be of the sizes indicated on drawings. The minimum inside dimensions shall be not less than 304.8 mm (12 inches) square by 152.4 mm (6 inches) deep and not less than required to house the cable splice. A suitable gasket shall be installed between the box and cover for watertightness. A sufficient number of screws shall be installed to hold the cover in place along the entire surface of contact. Grounding lugs shall be provided.

2.6 PULLBOXES

Pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of ANSI C2. Pullbox covers in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers. A sufficient number of tamperproof bolts shall be installed to hold the cover firmly in place along the entire surface of contact; a tool for the tamperproof bolts shall be furnished.

2.7 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.7.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.7.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.7.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.7.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.7.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.7.3.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted

UL 98.

2.7.3.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7.3.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.7.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single, round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used.

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6 and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 75 degree C (167 degrees F) wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

2.8 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

2.9 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 35.8 meters per second (80 mph) at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-2. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.9.1 Aluminum Poles

Aluminum poles and brackets for area lighting shall have a dark anodic bronze finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

- a. Shafts shall be round and of seamless construction. The wall thickness shall be at least 4.8 mm (0.188 in). Exterior surfaces shall be free of protuberances, dents, cracks, and discoloration. Material for shafts shall be 6063 aluminum alloy; after fabrication, the alloy shall have a T6 temper. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Bases shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast aluminum alloy 356-T6, and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shafts. Joints between shafts and bases shall be welded. Bases shall be provided with four holes, spaced 90 degrees apart, for anchorage.
- b. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

2.9.2 Steel Poles

Steel poles shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 and shall not be painted. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross-section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be

approximately 900 to 1270 mm above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the anchor bolt-mounted type.

2.10 POLE LINE HARDWARE

Zinc coated hardware shall conform to ANSI C135.1 and ANSI C135.14, and steel hardware material shall conform to ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153.

2.11 ILLUMINATION

2.11.1 General Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for general area lighting shall be in accordance with Standard Detail No. 40-06-04, as described by Lighting Fixture Schedule.

2.12 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.12.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1350 or ANSI C78.1351. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.13 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.14 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.14.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 5.4 to 53.8 lux. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.14.2 Manual Control Switches

Manual control switches shall conform to UL 98. The switches shall be the heavy-duty type and shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 Hz system. The number of poles and ampere rating shall be as indicated. Switch construction shall be such that a screwdriver will be required to open the switch door when the switch is on. The selector switch shall have a minimum of three positions: ON, OFF, and AUTOMATIC. The automatic selection shall be used when photoelectric control is desired. The selector switch shall interface with the lighting system magnetic contactor and control its activity.

2.14.3 Safety Switches

Switches shall be the heavy-duty type with NEMA ICS 6 Type 4 enclosures and shall be suitable for operation on a 277 volt, 60 Hz, single-phase system. Switch construction shall be such that a screwdriver will be required to open the switch door when the switch is on. Blades shall be visible with door open and shall be of the quick-make, quick-break type. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall conform to UL 98.

2.14.4 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 277 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 120 volts. Maximum continuous ampere rating and number of poles shall be as indicated on drawings. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

2.15 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA ARP-8.

2.16 FIXTURES

Standard fixtures shall be as detailed as on the drawings. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.16.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.16.2 Special Fixtures

The types of special fixtures are designated by letters and numbers. For example, SP-1 denotes special Type 1.

2.16.3 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated at 30 amperes, 600 volts as indicated, with insulated boots. Fuse rating shall be 600 volts as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.3.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 254 micrometers (0.010 inch) thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable and all parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded. Each circuit shall be identified by means of fiber or nonferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each junction box, and at each terminal.

3.4.1 Splices

Splices below grade shall be made with nonpressure-filled resin systems using transparent, interlocking, self-venting, longitudinally split plastic molds. Splices above grade shall be made with sealed insulated pressure connectors and shall provide insulation and jacket equal to that of the

cable. In order to prevent moisture from entering the splice, jackets shall be cut back to expose the required length of insulation between the jacket and the tapered end of the insulation.

3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines

Ground and neutral conductors shall be installed in duct with the associated phase conductors. Cable splices shall be made in handholes only.

3.4.3 Direct Burial

Minimum cover from top of cable to finished grade shall be 750 mm for direct buried cable, but not less than the depth of the frost line.

3.4.3.1 Trenching

Trenches shall be excavated to the depths required to provide the minimum cable cover. The bottom of the trench shall be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where the bottom of the trench consists of material other than sand or earth, an additional 75 mm layer shall be removed and replaced by a 75 mm layer of sand or stone-free earth compacted to the approximate density of the surrounding firm soil. The cables shall be unreeled in place along the side of or in the trench and carefully placed on the sand or earth bottom. Pulling cables into a direct-burial trench from a fixed reel position will not be permitted. Where cables cross, a separation of at least 75 mm shall be provided, unless the cables are protected by nonmetallic conduit sleeves at the crossing. The radius of bends in cables shall be not less than 12 times the diameter of the cable. Cables shall not be left under longitudinal tension. The first layer of backfill shall be 150 mm thick and shall consist of sand or stone-free earth. One-inch untreated planks, not less than 200 mm in width, or approved equal protection, shall be placed end to end along the cable run, approximately 75 mm above the cable. A 0.127 mm (5 mil), brightly colored plastic tape not less than 75 mm in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m on centers, or other approved dig-in warning indication, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of trenches. Selected backfill of sand or stone-free earth shall be provided to a minimum depth of 75 mm above cables.

3.4.3.2 Requirements for Installation in Duct

Where indicated on drawing, cable shall be installed in duct lines. Ground and neutral conductors shall be installed in duct with the associated phase conductors. Pulling of cable into conduit from a fixed reel position will be permitted.

3.4.3.3 Location of Cable Splices

Splices in direct-burial cable will not be permitted in runs of 150 m or less or at intervals of less than 150 m (500 feet) in longer runs except as required for taps. Where cable splices in shorter intervals are required to avoid obstructions or damage to the cable, the location shall be as approved. Cable splices shall be installed in cable boxes or concrete handholes.

3.4.3.4 Markers

Cable and cable splice markers shall be located near the ends of cables, at each cable splice, approximately every 120 m (400 feet) along the cable

run, and at changes in direction of the cable run. Markers need not be placed along cables laid in relatively straight lines between lighting poles that are spaced less than 120 m (400 feet) apart. Markers shall be placed approximately 600 mm (2 feet) to the right of the cable or cable splice when facing the longitudinal axis of the cable in the direction of the electrical load. The marker shall be concrete with a 28 day compressive strength of 17 MPa (2500 psi) in accordance with Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. The letter "C" shall be impressed in the top of each marker.

3.4.3.5 Warning Tape

Direct burial cable shall be placed below a plastic warning tape buried in the same trench or slot. A 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the buried cable, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated and shall be properly connected to the indicated equipment. Empty conduits to the indicated equipment from a point 1.5 m outside the building wall and 600 mm below finished grade shall be provided. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed to prevent moisture or gases from entering the building.

3.6 DUCT LINES

3.6.1 Requirements

Numbers and size of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a handhole, or between handholes. Short radius manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for duct 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m (25 feet) shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.6.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and shall match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth of 610 mm (24 inches), but not less than 610 mm (24 inches) below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm (12 inches) of earth is required. Bottom of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm (3 inches) layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 150 mm (6 inch). The first 150 mm (6 inch) layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm (3 to 6 inch layers). Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.6.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.6.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4 turn to set the joint tightly.

3.6.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other duct locations that are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.7 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height of 9.1 m (30 feet).

Luminaire mounting height may be increased by the height of the transformer base where required. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole as specified. The mount interfaces shall have ac power connected, and the pole wiring harness shall be connected to the luminaire.

Light poles shall not be installed outside the site or inside the perimeter zone. Security system light poles shall be installed inside the secure area. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and ANSI C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.7.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site. Where indicated on drawings, adjustable heads shall be installed on the brackets to position the luminaires. Identical brackets shall be used with one type of luminaire.

3.7.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days.

3.7.3 Aluminum and Steel Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place foundations. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.7.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturers standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.7.3.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations

Power-installed screw foundations having the required strength mounting bolt, and top plate dimensions may be utilized. Screw foundations shall be of at least 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick structural steel conforming to ASTM A 36 and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123. Conduit slots in screw foundation shafts and top plates shall be marked to indicate orientation. Design calculations indicating adequate strength shall be approved before installation of any screw foundation is permitted.

3.8 LIGHTING

3.8.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.8.2 Fixture Installation

Standard fixtures shall be installed as detailed on Lighting Fixture Schedule, which accompany and form a part of drawings. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not

intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.8.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.8.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.8.2.3 Special Fixtures

The types of special fixtures are designated by letters and numbers. For example, SP-1 denotes special type 1.

3.9 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Transformers for lighting fixtures on aluminum or steel poles shall be installed in the transformer base. A transformer base shall be provided for poles that require transformers. Transformers shall be securely mounted to steel supporting plates and bolted to wood poles.

3.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.10.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be controlled in banks by a single photo-control element mounted within each bank.

3.10.2 Manual and Safety Switches

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.10.3 Magnetic Contactors

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.11 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 300 mm below finished grade, except in handholes.

3.11.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground

rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes shall be up to three, 3 m (10 feet) rods spaced a minimum of 3 m (10 feet) apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.11.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.11.3 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles shall be grounded to a No. 6 AWG bare copper grounding conductor connected to the ground rod.

3.11.4 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured, and approximately 100 mm of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor, and a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Connection to ground rods shall be by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls, and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.11.5 Metal Cable Boxes

Metal cable boxes for direct-burial cable shall be connected to adjacent ground rods by wires with current-carrying capacities of at least 20 percent of the spliced phase conductors, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.12 TESTS

3.12.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

3.12.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16642

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C80.1 (1990) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1993a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM B 418 (1988; R 1993) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes

ASTM D 1248 (1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CORROSION ENGINEERS (NACE)

NACE RP0169 (1992) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NACE RP0188 (1990) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2 (1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)

NEMA WC 5 (1992; Rev Dec 1993) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1993) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 467 (1993) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 506	(1994; Rev Jul 1994) Specialty Transformers
UL 510	(1994) Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1993; Rev Apr 93) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A complete, operating impressed current cathodic protection system in accordance with NFPA 70, the applicable federal, state and local regulations, and the requirements of this contract shall be provided. The system shall include planning, inspecting the installation, adjusting and testing cathodic protection and test system using rectifiers and impressed current anodes, supplemented with sacrificial anodes as needed, for utilities and equipment shown. The cathodic protection system shall also include cables, connectors, splices, corrosion protection test stations, ac power panels, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the specified protection. The cathodic protection system shall include (a) calculations for rectifier, anodes, and any recommendations for supplementing or changing the minimum design criteria to provide the specified potentials and (b) equipment, wiring, and wiring devices necessary to produce a continuous flow of direct current from anodes in the soil electrolyte to the pipe surfaces. The installation shall meet the specified protection criteria for a 25 year life.

1.2.1 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on an impressed current system supplemented with magnesium anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification and analysis if the proposed modifications include the impressed current anodes and rectifiers and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "Instant Off" potential of minus 0.85 volts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground components of the piping. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites; based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the rectifier shall be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "Instant Off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area without the "Instant Off" potential exceeding 120 millivolts.

1.2.2 Insulators

Insulators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Insulators shall be provided with lightning protection and a test station as shown.

1.2.3 Anodes and Bond Wires

Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution of 2.5 milliamperes per 0.09 square meters minimum to underground metal surfaces. For each cathodic protection system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be

accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section.

1.2.4 Surge Protection

Approved zinc grounding cells or sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping as indicated on the drawings. The arrestor shall be gapless, self-healing, solid state type. Zinc anode composition shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II. Lead wires shall be number 6 AWG copper with high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation. The zinc grounding cells shall not be prepackaged in backfill but shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Lightning arrestors or zinc grounding cells are not required for insulated flanges on metallic components used on nonmetallic piping systems.

1.2.5 Sacrificial Anodes

Sacrificial high potential magnesium anodes shall be located as required to provide localized cathodic protection or supplemental cathodic protection for the impressed current system. Each sacrificial magnesium anode shall be routed through a test station until the impressed current system has final power adjustment; the magnesium anode shall not be connected to the pipe.

1.2.6 Nonmetallic Pipe Systems

When nonmetallic pipe is approved, direct buried or submerged metallic components of the pipe system shall have cathodic protection. Metallic components are connectors, tees, fire hydrants, valves, short pipes, elbows, tie rods, or other metallic equipment. As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with a 4.09 kg magnesium anode connected through a test station. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications such as submittals, testing, or design calculations for each metallic component. Deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.6.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component and shall be as required for underground metallic pipe.

1.2.6.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.2.7 Services of Corrosion Engineer

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a corrosion engineer to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. Corrosion Engineer refers to a person, who, by reason of his knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control. Such person may be a licensed professional Corrosion Engineer or may be a person certified as being qualified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE), if such licensing or certification includes 3 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. NACE certification shall be technologist, corrosion specialist, or cathodic protection specialist. The corrosion engineer shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the corrosion engineer shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The corrosion engineer shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment GA.

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustment, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-04 Drawings

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous

production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope or performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to the proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

Evidence of qualifications of the corrosion engineer.

SD-09 Reports

Tests and Measurements; GA.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a 3 percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Final report regarding supplemental magnesium anode installation. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the additions corrected the conditions which made the additional anodes necessary, and current measurements for the additional anodes. The following special materials and information are required: Calculations on current and voltage for 100 V rectifier plus rectifier and meters specifications; taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for rectifier, anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-13 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System; FIO.

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Cathodic Protection System; FIO.

Six copies of operating manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IMPRESSED CURRENT ANODES

2.1.1 Bare High Silicon Cast-Iron Anodes

Cast-iron anodes shall be of the size indicated and shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1.1 Chemical Composition (Nominal)

Element	Percent by Weight Grade 2
Silicon	14.20-14.75
Manganese	1.50 Max.
Carbon	0.75-1.15
Chromium	3.25-5.00
Iron	Balance

2.1.1.2 Electrical Resistivity

Seventy-two microhm-centimeter at minus 7 degrees C.

2.1.1.3 Physical Properties (Nominal)

Tensile strength	103.4 MPa (15,000 psi)
Compressive strength	689.5 MPa (100,000 psi)
Brinell hardness	520
Density	7000 kilograms per cubic meter
Melting point	1260 degrees C (2300 degrees F)
Coefficient of expansion	132 nanometer per degree C
(73.3 nanometer per degree expansion from 0 F to 100 degree C)	

2.1.2 Bare Graphite Anodes

Bare graphite anodes shall have a maximum electrical resistivity of 0.0011 ohm-centimeter.

2.1.3 Canister Contained Anodes

Canister contained anodes shall be packed at the factory in sheet metal canisters with calcined petroleum coke breeze or metallurgical coke breeze and the canisters shall be capped with tight fitting end caps secured to the body of the canister. The canister shall provide a minimum annular space of 75 mm all around the anode. The connecting cable shall pass through a hole in an end cap designed to be tight fitting with the cable and protected from sharp edges with a plastic or rubber grommet. The anodes shall be centered in the canisters and the annular space filled with coke breeze compacted in place.

2.1.4 Anode Connecting Cables

Anodes shall have connecting cables installed at the factory. For deep well ground bed, each anode located in the well shall be accompanied by a reel of continuous cable having the length indicated. No spliced connections will be permitted in deep well cables.

2.1.5 Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes

Mixed metal oxide anodes shall be of the size indicated and shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.5.1 Conductive Material

The electrically conductive coating shall contain a mixture consisting primarily of iridium, tantalum, and titanium oxides. The average composition is generally a 50/50 atomic percent mixture of iridium and titanium oxides, with a small amount of tantalum. The resistivity, as tested by the manufacturer, shall be no more than 0.002 ohm-centimeter, and the bond strength shall be greater than 50 MPa to guarantee the current capacity life and the quality of the conductive ceramic coating. The adhesion or bond strength shall be determined by epoxy bonding a 2.54 mm diameter stud to the ceramic coating and measuring the load to failure (about 70 MPa) of either the epoxy or the interface between the coating and the substrate. The anode must be inert and the electrically conductive ceramic coating dimensionally stable. The ceramic coated anode shall be capable of sustaining a current density of 100 ampere per square meter in an oxygen generating electrolyte at 66 degrees C for 20 years, to ensure the current capacity life. An accelerated current capacity life test shall be performed by the manufacturer on every lot of anode wire used to construct the anode as described. The mixed metal oxide coating shall be applied to the wire anode by a firm that is regularly engaged in and has a minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing and applying mixed metal oxide coatings to titanium anode substrates. The mixed metal oxide must be sintered to the titanium surface as to remain tightly bound to the surface when bent 180 degrees onto itself.

2.1.5.2 Anode Life Test

The anode wire material shall sustain current densities of 100 ampere per square meter in an oxygen generating electrolyte for 20 years. The manufacturer shall certify that a representative sample taken from the same lot used to construct the anode, has been tested and meets the following criteria. The test cell sustains a current density of 10,000 ampere per square meter in a 15 weight percent sulfuric acid electrolyte at 66 degrees C without an increase in anode to cathode potential of more than 1 volt. The cell containing the anode shall be powered with a constant current power supply for the 30 day test period. The representative sample shall be 125 mm in length and be taken from the lot of wire that is to be used

for the anode.

2.1.5.3 Canister Contained Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes

Canister contained mixed metal oxide anodes shall be packed at the factory in light weight, light gauge steel uni-body TIG welded canisters with calcinated petroleum coke breeze. The canisters shall be capped with TIG welded steel and caps providing a totally encapsulated construction. The connecting cable shall pass through a hole in an end cap designed to be tight fitting with a heavy duty strain relief allowing for handling of the canister by the cable. The anode shall be centered in the canister by centralizers to maintain rod position.

2.1.5.4 Anode Connecting Cables

Anodes shall have connecting cables installed at the factory. The connection between the anode rod or ribbon and the lead wire shall be made with a solid crimp couple with solder. The connection shall be sealed in cast epoxy.

2.1.5.5 Canister Connection Cables

Canister connecting cables shall consist of an ultra low resistance solder connection which is a minimum of three times stronger than the cable. For ceramic coated canister anodes, the cable connection shall consist of two molded dielectric layers (pressure seals), a flexible backfill resin encapsulant stabilizer, a schedule 40 PVC pipe Type 1 seal, and Type 1 PVC pipe end plugs. The seals and end plugs shall resist chlorine gas and acid.

2.1.5.6 Deep Well Connection Cables

For deep well ground beds, each anode located in the well shall be accompanied by a reel of continuous cable having the length indicated. For deep well ceramic coated anodes connecting cables shall have molded multiseal solder connections; splices will not be permitted. Chlorine gas resistant cable and shield shall be used for chlorine environments.

2.2 RECTIFIERS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Rectifier Unit

Rectifier unit shall consist of a transformer, rectifying elements, transformer tap adjuster, terminal block, one dc output voltmeter, one dc output ammeter, one toggle switch for each meter, fuse holders with fuses for each dc circuit, variable resistors, an ac power-supply circuit breaker, lightning arresters for both input and output, all wired and assembled in a weatherproof metal cabinet. The overall efficiency of the rectifier shall be not less than 65 percent when operated at nameplate rating and shall be capable of supplying continuous full rated output at an ambient temperature of 44 degrees C in full sunlight with expected life in excess of 10 years.

2.2.1.1 Transformer

Transformer shall conform to UL 506.

2.2.1.2 Rectifiers

Rectifying elements shall be silicon diodes connected to provide full-wave

rectification. Silicon diodes shall be protected by selenium surge cells or varistors against over-voltage surges and by current-limiting devices against over-current surges.

2.2.1.3 Meters

Meters shall be accurate to within plus or minus 2 percent of full scale at 27 degrees C, and shall possess temperature stability above and below 27 degrees C of at least 1 percent per 5 degrees C. Separate meters shall be 63.5 mm nominal size or larger.

2.2.1.4 Circuit Breaker

A single-pole, flush-mounted, fully magnetic, properly rated nonterminal type circuit breaker shall be installed in the primary circuit of the rectifier supply transformer.

2.2.1.5 Fuses

Cartridge-type fuses with suitable fuse holders shall be provided in each leg of the dc circuit.

2.2.2 Cabinet Construction

Cabinet shall be constructed of not lighter than 1.56 mm steel, and shall be provided with a full door. The door shall be hinged and have a hasp that will permit the use of a padlock. The cabinet shall be fitted with screened openings of the proper size to provide for adequate cooling. Holes, conduit knockouts, or threaded hubs of sufficient size and number shall be conveniently located.

2.2.2.1 Wiring Diagram

A complete wiring diagram of the power unit showing both the ac supply and the dc connections to anodes shall be on the inside of the cabinet door. All components shall be shown and labeled.

2.2.2.2 Grounding Provisions

Grounding provisions shall comply with NFPA 70 and UL 467 including a grounding terminal in the cabinet. The grounding conductor from the terminal to the earth grounding system shall be solid or stranded copper not smaller than No. 6 AWG. The earth grounding system shall consist of one or more 15.9 mm diameter copper-clad steel rods. Ground rods shall be 2.4 m long minimum.

2.2.2.3 Cabinet Paint System

The cabinet and mounting support shall be hot dipped galvanized with the manufacturer's standard painting system.

2.2.3 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70 utilizing type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation. Fittings for conduit and cable work shall conform to UL 514A. Outlets shall be of the threaded hub type with gasketed covers. Conduit shall be hub type with gasketed covers. Conduit shall be securely fastened at 2.4 m intervals or less. Splices shall be made in outlet fittings only. Conductors shall be color coded for

identification. Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 2 AWG stranded copper wire with type cathodic protection high molecular weight polyethylene.

2.2.4 Oil Immersed Enclosures

Enclosures shall be of 3.1 mm steel or heavier, with an accessible drain plug. The oil level shall be clearly marked. The lid shall be hinged and have quick release clamps to secure it in closed position. A stop shall limit the swing of the lid when opened. A compressible, oil resistant, positive sealing gasket shall be provided. The gasket shall return to its original shape upon release of lid pressure. The gasket shall be attached to the tank or lid and joints shall be free of gaps. Base mounting using 102 mm high channels shall be provided. Conduits entering the enclosure shall be internally sealed and shall enter or exit above the oil fill line.

2.3 COKE BREEZE

2.3.1 Calcined Petroleum Coke Breeze (Dry)

Breeze shall conform to the following requirements:

2.3.1.1 Electrical Resistivity

10 milliohm-meter to 20 milliohm-meter, tightly compacted.

100 milliohm-meter to 150 milliohm-meter, loosely compacted.

2.3.1.2 Bulk Density

768 to 1184 kg per cubic meter.

2.3.2 Metallurgical Coke Breeze (Processed)

Breeze shall conform to the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Electrical Resistivity (Nominal)

100 milliohm-meter Max., tightly compacted.

100 milliohm-meter to 150 milliohm-meter, lightly compacted.

150 to 200 milliohm-meter, loose.

2.3.2.2 Bulk Density

608 to 672 kg per cubic meter.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Electrical Wire

2.4.1.1 Anode Connecting Wire

Anode connecting wire shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, 2.8 mm thick, 600 volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5. Cable-to-anode contact resistance shall be 0.003 ohms maximum. Deep anode ground bed connecting wire shall be No. 8 AWG, stranded copper wire with an inner jacket of 1 mm of Halar insulation covered by an outer jacket of 1.6 mm CP high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, 600 volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

Cable-to-anode contact resistance shall be 0.02 ohms maximum.

2.4.1.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 8AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 2.8 mm thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.4.1.3 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70 Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.4.1.4 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.4.2 Deep Anode Ground Bed Casing

Casing shall be 103 mm outside diameter, 3.2 mm minimum wall thickness black steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B. The top casing shall be 103 mm outside diameter, 3.2 mm minimum wall thickness black steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B. The metal casing shall extend no more than 1.5 meters below the top of a well cap.

2.4.3 Anode Centering Device for Deep Anode Ground Beds

Anode centering device shall be nonmetallic and capable of maintaining centering in the hole without interfering with other anode lead wiring, until coke breeze is packed in place.

2.4.4 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Nonmetallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.4.5 Test Boxes and Junction Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.4.6 Polyethylene Insulation

Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and of the following types, classes, and grades:

2.4.6.1 High Molecular Weight Polyethylene

High molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

2.4.6.2 High Density Polyethylene

High density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.4.7 Test Stations

Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the indicated number of terminals and shall be provided with a lockable cover and have a cast-in legend, "C.P. Test". Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals.

(One terminal required for each conductor). Sufficient test stations to monitor underground isolation points shall be provided. Test-bond stations (potential measurement and stray current control) shall be provided to monitor pipe to soil potential of proposed underground pipes or existing underground metallic structures which may conduct stray current from the new cathodic protection system. The location of the test-bond stations shall ensure that the pipe to soil potential of metallic pipe not designated to be protected is not made less negative by the energization of the cathodic protection system. Test station terminal connections and the terminal conductor shall be permanently tagged to identify each termination of the conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structures). Conductors shall be permanently identified in the station by means of plastic or metal tags, or plastic sleeves to indicate termination.

Each conductor shall be color coded in accordance with the drawings. The station test facility, including permanent Cu-Cu S04 reference cells and test returns shall be installed as indicated. Pavement inserts shall be nonmetallic and shall allow Cu-Cu S04 reference electrode to contact the electrolyte beneath the pavement surface. Abbreviations shall not be used.

Welding of electrical connections shall be as follows: Exothermic welds shall be "CADweld", "Thermo-weld", or approved equal. Use and selection of these materials and welding equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4.8 Calibrated Shunts

Shunts calibrated in current per potential (e.g. mA/V) shall be installed between the lead or header wire connected to the sacrificial anode and the current collector lead connected to the structure. The calibration of the shunt shall be clearly marked and installed to be visible.

2.4.9 Sealing and Dielectric Compound

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 3.2 mm thick.

2.4.10 Protective Covering

Except as otherwise specified, protective covering for underground metallic components including pipe and fittings shall be applied mechanically in a factory or field plant specially equipped for the purpose. Valves and fittings that cannot be coated and wrapped mechanically shall have the protective covering applied by hand, preferably at the plant applying the covering to the pipe. Joints shall be coated and wrapped by hand. Hand coating and wrapping shall produce a covering equal in thickness to the covering applied mechanically. Piping and components installed in valve boxes or manholes shall also receive the specified protective coating.

2.4.10.1 Pipeline Metallic Components

Underground metallic pipelines and structures shall have a good quality factory applied coating. This includes carbon steel, cast iron and ductile iron pipelines or vessels. If nonmetallic pipelines are installed, metallic fittings or pipe sections are to be coated as follows.

- a. The nominal thickness of the metallic pipe joint or other component coating shall be 0.4 mm, plus or minus 5 percent.

b. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

- (1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
- (2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- (3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
- (4) Butyl rubber tape.
- (5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.4.10.2 Field Joints

Field joints shall be coated with material compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on buried metallic piping. This prohibition includes unbonded polymer wraps or tubes.

2.4.10.3 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection as described in paragraph TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS.

2.4.10.4 Above Ground Piping System

Above ground piping shall be given two coats of exterior oil paint. Surface preparation shall be as recommended by paint manufacturer, except as follows: ferrous, shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer; surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned; surfaces that contain loose rust, mil scale, or other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer; and primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

2.4.11 Preformed Sheaths

Preformed sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joint.

2.4.12 Epoxy Potting Compound

Epoxy potting compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.4.13 Backfill Shields

Backfill shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose.

2.4.14 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.4.15 Cable Marker Tape

Traceable marker tape shall be manufactured for the purpose and clearly labeled "Cathodic Protection Cable Buried Below".

2.4.16 Electrically Insulating Pipe Joints

Electrically insulating pipe joints for above or below ground use shall be nonflexible factory assembled electrically insulating pipe joints designed with stub ends for installation by welding and providing pull-out strength with a factor of safety.

2.4.16.1 Threaded Fittings

Threaded type electrically insulating pipe joints shall have molded plastic screw threads and be used above ground only. Machined plastic screw threads shall not be used.

2.4.16.2 Electrically Insulating Pipe Joints

Electrically insulating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.4.17 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.4.18 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across joints or any electrically discontinuous connections in the piping, and other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be with No. 4 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 100 mm of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bonding shall be done where determined during construction or testing or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Joint bonding shall include excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of 2 continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. Electrical continuity shall be tested across joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across metallic portions of sewage lift stations and water booster stations.

2.4.18.1 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds shall be adjusted for minimum interference while achieving the criteria of protection. Alternate methods may be used when approved.

2.4.18.2 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements shall be performed as indicated. Alternate methods may be used when approved. The stray current test report shall indicate location of test, type of pipes tested, method of testing.

2.4.19 Electrical Isolation of Structures

Insulating fittings, including insulating flanges and couplings, shall be installed above ground or in a concrete hand hole. As a minimum, insulating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

- a. Connection of new piping to existing pipes.
- b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Additionally, isolation shall be provided between new pipe lines and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 3 meters.

2.5 MAGNESIUM ANODES

Weights and dimensions of magnesium anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZES
(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. kg.	APPROX. SIZE (mm)	NOMINAL GROSS WT kg PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (mm)
1.4	76 X 76 X 127	3.6	133 X 133 X 203
2.3	76 X 76 X 203	5.9	133 X 133 X 286
4.1	76 X 76 X 356	12.3	133 X 508
5.5	102 X 102 X 305	14.5	191 X 457
7.7	102 X 102 X 432	20.5	191 X 610
14.5	127 X 127 X 521	30.9	216 X 711
22.7	178 X 178 X 406	45.5	254 X 610

2.5.1 Composition

Anode shall be of high potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not from scrap metal. Anodes shall conform to the following analysis, unless otherwise indicated.

Element	Percent by Weight
Aluminum	0.02 maximum
Manganese	1.50 maximum
Zinc	0.05
Silicon	0.10 maximum
Copper	0.02 maximum
Nickel	0.002 maximum
Iron	0.03 maximum
Impurities	0.30 maximum
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analyses on samples from each

heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.5.2 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated.

Material	Percent by Weight
-----	-----
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulfate	5

2.5.3 Lead Wires

Anode lead wires shall consist of No. 10 solid copper wire, with TW insulation. Lead wires shall be not less than 3 meters in length, without splices.

2.5.4 Connection Wires

Wires shall consist of No. 10 solid copper wire with RHW-USE or polyethylene insulation.

2.5.5 Insulation

Type RHW-USE insulation shall comply with NFPA 70. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with ASTM D 1248; high molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5; high density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.5.6 Conduit Steel

Conduit steel shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.

2.5.7 Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.5.8 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved wrapping of reinforced fiberglass coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected with kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured hot coal-tar enamel.

2.5.9 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

- a. Exothermic welds shall be "Cadweld" or Burndy "Thermo-Weld" or approved equal. Use of these materials shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- b. Electrical shielded arc welds on steel pipe shall be approved via shop drawing action.
- c. Other methods of welding shall be specifically approved for use by the pipe manufacturer.

2.5.10 Anode Storage

Storage for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, they shall be protected from inclement weather. Packaged anodes damaged as result of improper handling or weather exposure shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

2.5.11 Anode Installation

Anode configuration and size shall be as indicated. A minimum of three anodes are required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential and shall be required on the components or structure. Details shown are indicative of the general type of material required and are not intended to restrict selection of materials or of any particular manufacturer. The anode system shall be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation.

2.6 LEAD WIRE CONNECTIONS

Lead wire to structure connections shall be by exothermic welding process. Weld charges made specifically for use on cast iron shall be used on cast iron pipe. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall cover the exposed metal adequately.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried pipe shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method a. shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required method b. shall be used:

- a. A negative voltage of at least minus 0.85 volts as measured between the pipe and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the (electrolyte) earth directly over the pipe. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the pipe being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off". This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

- b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the pipe and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the pipe. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum pipes shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1.20 volts, measured between the pipe and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the pipe. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum pipe to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1.20 volts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the pipe and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the pipe. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping the following criteria shall apply. A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 GROUND BED INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Shallow Ground Beds

Shallow ground beds shall contain size and quantity of anodes designed to meet performance criteria of the cathodic protection system at an initial operating current output density not exceeding 50 percent of maximum recommended current output density.

3.2.1.1 Horizontally Buried Bare Anodes

Horizontally buried bare anodes shall be bedded on and covered with metallurgical coke breeze in a trench excavated for the purpose at depths, spacing and locations as shown. Anodes shall be completely surrounded by the backfill at bottom, sides, and top for a distance of not less than 100 mm. Backfill shall be compacted.

3.2.1.2 Vertically Buried Bare Anodes

Vertically buried bare anodes shall be installed in vertical holes in the ground having a depth, spacing, and location shown. The holes in the ground shall be sufficiently large to provide an annular space around the anode not less than 100 mm. The anodes shall be centered in the hole and backfilled with calcined petroleum coke breeze or metallurgical coke breeze. Backfill shall be compacted.

3.2.1.3 Horizontally Buried Canister-Contained Anodes

Horizontally buried canister-contained anodes shall be buried in a trench excavated for the purpose at depths, spacing, and locations shown.

3.2.1.4 Vertically Buried Canister-Contained Anodes

Vertically buried canister-contained anodes shall be installed in vertical holes in the ground having depth, spacing, and locations shown. The holes in the ground shall be sufficiently larger in diameter than the canisters to facilitate easy lowering into the hole and backfilling. The space between the canister and the wall of the hole shall be completely backfilled with a wet slurry of earth free of stones.

3.2.1.5 Cable Protection

Positive cable to the ground bed and negative cable to the pipe to be protected shall be buried a minimum depth of 750 mm except where above ground construction utilizing conduit is used.

3.2.1.6 Multiple Anode Systems

Multiple anode systems shall consist of groups of anodes connected in parallel to a header cable, buried in the ground at depths, spacing, and locations shown. The anodes shall be buried vertically.

3.2.1.7 Distributed Anode Systems

Distributed anode systems shall consist of a line or row of anodes connected in parallel to a header cable and buried in the ground parallel to the pipeline. The anodes shall be at the pipeline at depths, spacing, and locations shown. The anodes shall be buried vertically.

3.2.2 Deep Anode Ground Beds

Deep anode ground beds shall consist of an installation of anodes supported in a well spaced one above the other and supported in place by a method that does not suspend the anodes from the connecting cable.

3.2.2.1 Anode Centering

Anodes shall be centered in the well by means of centering devices.

3.2.2.2 Well Casing

The well casing shall be bare steel to a depth and elevation of not more than 1.5 meters.

3.2.2.3 Casing Insulation

The portion of casing above the top anode shall be coated with an electrically insulating underground type coating.

3.2.2.4 Anode Requirements

Anode sizes, spacing, number of anodes, depth of well, and other details shall be as shown.

3.2.2.5 Anode Lead Wire

Each anode shall have a separate, continuous wire extending from the anode in the well to the junction box at the well head.

3.2.2.6 Anode Cables

Anode cables shall terminate in a nearby junction box, equipped with individual anode current shunts. Where full length casing is used, two wire connections from casing shall terminate in the junction box.

3.2.2.7 Anode and Cable Installation

If the method of installation utilizes backfill support for anodes and cable, slack in the cable near each anode shall be provided and the cable insulation shall be increased in thickness from 2.8 mm to 4.0 mm utilizing an approved composite of plastic and elastomeric materials.

3.2.2.8 Backfill

The well shall be backfilled with calcined petroleum coke breeze or metallurgical coke breeze surrounding the anodes by a method that does not leave voids or bridging. The well shall be over-filled with coke breeze allowing for settlement so that the settled level after a number of days is as high as the level shown. The number of days allowed for settling of the coke breeze will be determined by the Contracting Officer. If the top level of coke breeze is below the level shown after settlement, additional coke breeze shall be put in the well. Anode and cable assemblies shall not be used for tamping backfill around another, previously placed anode unless recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the anode and cable assembly. The top portion of the well above the level of the coke breeze shall be filled with washed gravel. The top of the well shall be vented to the atmosphere.

3.2.2.9 Cable Marker Tape

Traceable marker tape shall be located in the same trench above cathodic protection cables including structure leads, anode leads, anode header cables, test station leads, bonding cables, and rectifier electrical power cables.

3.2.2.10 Pavement Inserts

Pavement inserts shall be installed at a minimum of 30 meter intervals for pipelines. The pavement inserts shall be installed directly over the structure being protected and tested.

3.3 MAGNESIUM ANODE INSTALLATION

Installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise authorized. Anode locations may be changed to clear obstructions when approved. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution surface on the structure. Prepackaged anodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings.

3.3.1 General Requirements

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be

backfilled with fine soil in 150 mm layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. The tamper shall not strike the anode or lead wire. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 150 mm above the anode. Approximately 8 liters of water shall be poured into the hole; after the water is absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping shall be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as shown. When rock is found prior to achieving specified depth, anode may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Underground Metal Pipe Line

Anodes shall be installed 610 mm below the line to be protected unless otherwise noted on the drawings. To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes if required, anode lead wires in a single group of anodes shall be buried a minimum of 610 mm and each anode lead wire shall be connected to an individual terminal in a test station. The anode lead cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the anode lead cable and the pipe cable in the test station to reduce the current output, if required.

3.3.3 Lead and Resistance Wire Splices

Lead wire splicing, when necessary, shall be made with copper split bolt connectors of proper size. The joint shall be carefully wrapped with at least 3 layers of electrical tape. Resistance wire connections shall be done with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of 3 layers of pressure-sensitive tape.

3.3.4 Magnesium Anodes for Metallic Components

As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with 4 kg magnesium anodes located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station. Fire hydrant pipe component shall have a minimum of 4 kg magnesium anodes routed through a test station for each hydrant. Pipe under concrete slab shall have a minimum of 5 kg anodes for each location where metal pipe enters the building under the slab. A permanent reference cell shall be provided adjacent to the pipe entrance to the slab. Conductors shall be routed to a test station. Each valve shall have a minimum of 4 kg magnesium anodes routed through a test station. Sections of metallic pipe 6.1 meters long, when used where force mains are within 3 meters of the water pipe, shall have a minimum of 4 7.6 kg anodes.

3.4 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Rectifier Installation

Mounting shall be as shown. Wall mounting shall be equipped with a channel bracket, lifting eyes, and a keyhole at the top.

3.4.2 Wire Connections

3.4.2.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer.

Split-bolt type connectors shall not be used.

3.4.2.2 Steel Surfaces

Connections to ferrous pipe shall be made by exothermic weld methods as manufactured by an approved manufacturer for the type of pipe. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.4.3 Pipe Joints

3.4.3.1 Electrical Continuity

Underground pipe shall be electrically continuous except at places where electrically insulating joints are specified. Pipe joined by means other than welding shall meet the following electrical continuity requirements:

- a. Mechanical joints that are not factory designed to provide electrical continuity shall be bonded by installing a metallic bond across the joint. The bonding connections shall be made by the exothermic welding process.
- b. Mechanical joints designed to provide electrical continuity may be used.

3.4.3.2 Coating

Mechanical joints and fittings of either the electrically conductive or insulating type shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating system. Where external electrical continuity bonds are installed across mechanical joints, bare or exposed metal, welds, bare wire and exposed coupling parts shall be coated with a coating system.

- a. Couplings and fittings which have a low profile exterior designed to permit tape coating shall be primed and wrapped with an underground type pipe tape following recommendations of the coupling or fitting manufacturer.
- b. Couplings and fittings that cannot be properly taped shall be enclosed in a spaced mold manufactured for the purpose and filled with polyurethane foam having a cellular structure that will not absorb water.

3.4.3.3 Electrical Isolation of Structures

Electrical isolation of structures shall be as follows:

- a. Insulating Fittings: Insulating flanges and couplings shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible, but an insulating device that electrically separates a pipeline shall not be installed in a confined area where a combustible atmosphere may collect unless precautions are taken to prevent arcing such as by means of externally located surge arresters, grounding cells, or other means. Insulating flanges and couplings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 300 mm above grade or floor level. Pipelines entering buildings either below or above ground shall be electrically isolated from the structure wall with an electrically isolating wall sleeve.

- b. Gas Distribution Piping: Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short circuit to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated.
- c. Line Supply and Return Piping: Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building entrance, and at other locations as indicated.
- d. Fire Suppression: Electrical isolation shall be provided in each pipe at the building as shown.
- e. Copper Piping: Copper piping shall be electrically isolated at both ends of the pipe run.
- f. Underground Storage Tanks (HST): Tanks shall be electrically isolated from other metallic structures. Components protected with the tank such as pipes, vents, anchors, and fill pipes shall be bonded to the tank.

3.4.4 Dissimilar Metals

Buried piping of dissimilar metals including new and old steel piping, excepting valves, shall be electrically separated by means of electrically insulating joints at every place of connection. The insulating joint, including the pipes, shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating for a minimum distance of 10 diameters on each side of the joint.

3.4.5 Ferrous Valves

Dissimilar ferrous valves in a buried ferrous pipeline, including the pipe, shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating for a minimum distance of 10 diameters on each side of the valve.

3.4.6 Brass or Bronze Valves

Brass or bronze valves shall not be used in a buried ferrous pipeline.

3.4.7 Metal Pipe Junction

If the dissimilar metal pipe junction, including valves, is not buried and is exposed to atmosphere only, the connection or valve, including the pipe, shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating for a minimum distance of 3 diameters on each side of the junction.

3.4.8 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed against incursion of water.

3.4.9 Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box mounted. Buried electrically insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Changes in designated location shall have prior approval. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 300 m intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both ends of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 5 working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe and anodes is completed, but before the anodes are connected to the pipe, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe-to-reference electrode potential measurements.

3.5.2 Insulation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an insulation test shall be made at each insulating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two insulated sections of the pipe. Any insulating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

A Model 601 insulation checker or an approved equal shall be used for insulating joint (flange) electrical testing. Manufacturer's operating instructions shall be adhered to. An insulating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an insulating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions and the joint shall be repaired. If an insulating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A Model B3A2 cathodic protection meter or an approved equal using the continuity check circuit shall be used for insulating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed in addition to the Model 601 insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the insulated joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The Model 601 verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the Model B3A2 verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output shall be measured with an approved low resistance ammeter. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than 8 measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Coated Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe to soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 1.5 meters. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe to soil potential profile in lieu of 0.75 m interval pipe to soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.5.2 Underground Tanks

For underground tanks, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located:

- a. Directly over the center of the tank.
- b. At a point directly over the tank and midway between each pair of anodes.
- c. At each end of the tank.

A minimum of three measurements shall be made.

3.5.6 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.5.7 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made.

3.5.8 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be

repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full ring, spring type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.9 Recording Measurements

All pipe-to-soil potential measurements including initial potentials where required shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements are required on as many pipes as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works satisfactorily.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16670

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (1997) Lightning Protection Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-03 (1992) Electrical Construction Materials Directory

UL 96 (1985; Rev thru Dec 1988) Lightning Protection Components

UL 96A (1982; Rev thru Jul 1990) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

UL 467 (1984; Rev thru Nov 1986) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1991; R Oct 91) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved

design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Lightning Protection System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL-03 will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. If perforated strips are used, the strips shall be as much wider than solid strips, as the diameter of the perforations. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 38.1 mm wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 600 mm above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 1.5 m above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 4.5 m above vent opening. Air terminals more than 600 mm in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides, not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and 3.048 m (10 feet) in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Clamp-Type Connectors

Connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and UL 486A, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall

interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 600 mm (2 feet) from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 600 mm (2 feet) in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 7.5 meters. In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 50 mm for each 300 mm of increase over 7.5 meters. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 15 m in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom thereof. Where nonmetallic spires, steeples, or ventilators are present, air terminals shall be mounted thereon or to the side. In addition, where spires or steeples project more than 3.0 m above the building, the conductor between the air terminal and metal roof shall be continued to the nearest down conductor and securely connected thereto.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 200 mm. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down

conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 35 m long, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 15 m of length or fraction thereof. On rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 75 m in perimeter, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 30 m of perimeter or fraction thereof. On an L- or T-shaped structure, there shall be at least one additional down conductor; on an H-shaped structure, at least two additional down conductors; and on a wing-built structure, at least one additional down conductor for each wing. On irregularly shaped structures, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 30 meters. On structures exceeding 15 m in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 18 m of height or fraction thereof, except that this application will not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 15 meters. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 5 m in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected where necessary, to prevent mechanical injury to the conductor.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 3.0 meters. Ground rods shall be set not less than 900 mm, nor more than 2.5 m, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 25 ohms. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified

value or two ground rods individually exceed 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer will be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 2/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm deep at a distance not less than 900 mm nor more than 2.5 m from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous.

3.1.2 Metal Roofs

Wood-Frame, Wall-Bearing Masonry or Tile Structure with Metallic Roof and Nonmetallic Exterior Walls, or Reinforced Concrete Building with Metallic Roof: Metal roofs which are in the form of sections insulated from each other shall be made electrically continuous by bonding. Air terminals shall be connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Ridge cables and roof conductors shall be bonded to the roof at the upper and lower edges of the roof and at intervals not to exceed 30 meters. The down conductors shall be bonded to roof conductors and to the lower edge of the metal roof.

Where the metal of the roof is in small sections, the air terminals and down conductors shall have connections made to at least four of the sections. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 1935 square millimeters (3 square inches).

3.1.3 Metal Roofs With Metal Walls

Wood-Frame Building With Metal Roof and Metal Exterior Walls: The metal roof and the metal walls shall be bonded and made electrically continuous and considered as one unit. The air terminals shall be connected to and made electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof and down conductors. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 1935 square millimeters (3 square inches).

3.1.4 Steel Frame Building

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrodes or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 18 meters.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. All metal bodies of conductance having an area of 0.258 square meters (400 square inches) or greater or a volume of

0.0164 cubic meters (1000 cubic inches) or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 1935.5 square millimeters (3 square inches). Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 1.5 m in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 1.8 m of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 FENCES

Except as indicated below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 600 mm into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 300 to 450 m of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 150 to 225 m when in proximity (30 m or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings. Where the fence consists of wooden posts and horizontal metal strands only, down conductors consisting of No. 8 copper wire or equivalent shall be run from the ground rod the full height of the fence and fastened to each wire, so as to be electrically continuous. The connection to ground shall be made from the post where it is of metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing. All metal fences shall be grounded at or near points crossed by overhead lines in excess of 600 volts and at distances not exceeding 45 m on each side of line crossings.

3.4 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569	(1990) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
EIA TSB 67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling Systems

IBM PUBLICATION CORPORATION (IBM)

IBM GA27-3773-1	(1987) Cabling System Technical Interface Specifications
-----------------	---

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576	(1994) Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises
ICEA S-83-596	(1994) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY (UL)

UL 50	(1995) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
-------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone

and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. With the exception of furnishing and installing conduit, electrical boxes, and pullwires, this work shall not be done by the Electrical Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

- a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.
- b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. General electrical trade staff (electricians) shall not be used for the installation of the premises distribution system cables and associated hardware.
- c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Spare Parts; FIO.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

SD-04 Drawings

Premises Distribution System; GA.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings; GA.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations; GA.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

SD-08 Statements

Test Plan; GA.

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 30 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; GA.

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; GA.

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record

of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing.

SD-13 Certificates

Premises Distribution System; GA.

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; GA.

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

SD-18 Records

Record Keeping and Documentation; GA.

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Cable Insulation

For each individual Category 5 cable, the insulation, material used on each pair shall be exactly the same in all physical, electrical, and chemical respects. The use of Teflon insulated, plenum rated Category 5 cable is acceptable for both plenum and non-plenum applications. If Teflon insulated plenum rated cable is used by the Contractor, it shall be Type 4x0, where all four pairs are Teflon insulated. Type 3x1 and 2x2 are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Riser Cable

Riser cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-80-576 and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 3 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMR per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 5 horizontal cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.4 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with two modular jacks, with the top or left jack labeled "voice" and the bottom or right jack labeled "data". Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as indicated on the drawings. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, Category 5.

2.2.4.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on wall mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A T568B per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Jacks shall be unkeyed. Panels shall be provided with labeling space.

2.2.4.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568A patch panel jack wiring per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Patch cords shall be unkeyed. Patch cords shall be factory assembled.

2.2.4.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for category 3 or 5 as shown. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of IBM GA27-3773-1 for 150 ohm Shielded Twisted Pair Cable and shall meet or exceed IBM performance requirements for Type 1A cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMR per NFPA 70.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of IBM GA27-3773-1 for 150 ohm Shielded Twisted Pair Cable and shall meet or exceed IBM performance requirements for Type 1A cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Connecting Hardware

2.3.3.1 Connectors

Connectors for shielded twisted pair cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for media interface connectors and IBM GA27-3773-1 for Type 1A data connectors. Connectors shall be of hermaphroditic design and shall be utilized for outlets and patch panel terminations. Outlet faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic, single gang. Mounting plates shall be provided for systems furniture and shall match the systems furniture in color.

2.3.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be wall mounted panels with openings for shielded twisted pair connectors. Panels shall be metallic and shall ground the outer shield of the cable. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be provided with labeling space.

2.3.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible shielded twisted pair cable with shielded twisted pair type connectors at each end. Cable shall meet the requirements of IBM GA27-3773-1 for 150 ohm Shielded Twisted Pair Cable and shall meet or exceed performance requirements for Type 6A patch panel data cable. Connectors shall meet or exceed the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for media interface connectors. Patch cords shall be factory assembled.

2.4 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.4.1 Backbone Cable

2.4.1.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Cable shall be rated OFNR OFNG per NFPA 70.

2.4.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable

2.4.2.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type, two strands. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals of 1.0 m. Cable shall be rated and marked OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.4.3 Connecting Hardware

2.4.3.1 Connectors

Connectors shall be SC type with ceramic ferrule material with a maximum insertion loss of .5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Connectors shall be field installable. Connectors shall utilize adhesive for fiber attachment to ferrule. Connectors shall terminate fiber sizes as required for the service. Station cable faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic, single gang, with double-sided female SC coupler. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the furniture system in color.

2.4.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be wall mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be provided with labeling space. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as

used elsewhere in the system.

2.4.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible optical fiber cable with connectors of the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Optical fiber shall be the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Patch cords shall be complete assemblies from manufacturer's standard product lines.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.5.1 Wall Mounted Open Frame

Wall mounted open frame equipment racks shall be steel relay racks to mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) wide with standoff brackets for wall mounting. Uprights shall be drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Standoff brackets shall be of sufficient length for a 150 mm clearance between rack and wall. Wall mounted open frame racks shall be hinged. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.5.2 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 480 mm (19 inch) equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lockwashers.

2.5.3 Wall Mounted Cabinets

Wall mounted cabinets shall conform to UL 50 and have boxes constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel with dimensions not less than shown on drawings. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 19 mm plywood backboard painted white or a light color. A duplex AC outlet shall be installed within the cabinet.

2.6 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 25 mm conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in

fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed either in conduit or through type cable trays to prevent microbending losses. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm (12 inches) shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. A slack loop of fiber shall be provided within each panel. Loop shall be 900 mm in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.7 Equipment Racks

Open frame equipment racks shall be bolted to the floor. Cable guides shall be bolted or screwed to racks. Racks shall be installed level. Ganged racks shall be bolted together. Ganged rack cabinets shall have adjacent side panels removed. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Each fiber shall have connectors installed. The pull strength between the connector and the attached fiber shall be not less than 11.3 kg. The mated pair loss, without rotational optimization, shall not exceed 1.0 dB. Fiber optic connectors shall be installed per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK,

INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

- a. 10 of each type outlet.
- b. 10 of each type cover plate.
- c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.
- d. 4 Patch cords of 3 m for each telecommunications closet.
- e. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 3 and Category 5 Circuits

Twenty five percent of the installed category 3 circuits, selected on a random basis, and All category 5 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TSB 67 standard. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TSB 67. If more than 5 percent of the category 3 circuits tested fail, then all category 3 circuits shall be tested. Cables which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 1310 and 1550 nm using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 228	(1993) Steel Wire, Music Spring Quality
ASTM C 338	(1993) Softening Point of Glass
ASTM D 2239	(1994) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-25B	(1996) FOTP-25 Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B	(1991) FOTP-30 Frequency Domain Measurement of Multimode Optical Fiber Information Transmission Capacity
EIA ANSI/EIA-455-33A	(1987) FOTP-33 Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-41A	(1993) FOTP-41 Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cable
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-46A	(1990) FOTP-46 Spectral Attenuation Measurement for Long-Length, Graded-Index Optical Fibers
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-47B	(1992) FOTP-47 Output Far Field Radiation Pattern Measurement
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-51A	(1991) FOTP-51 Pulse Distortion Measurement of Multimode Glass Optical Fiber Information Transmission Capacity
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A	(1990) FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurement for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers or Fiber Assemblies Used in Long Length Communications Systems
EIA ANSI/EIA-455-65	(1988) FOTP-65 Optical Fiber Flexure Test
EIA ANSI/EIA-455-81A	(1992) FOTP-81 Compound Flow (Drip) Test

for Filled Fiber Optic Cable

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-82B (1992) FOTP-82 Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-56-434 (1983; R 1991) Polyolefin Insulated Communication Cables for Outdoor Use

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

RURAL ELECTRIFICATION ADMINISTRATION (REA)

REA Bulletin 1755I-100 (1991; Rev thru Supple 11 Nov 92) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Telephone System of REA Telephone Borrowers

REA PC-2 (1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables

REA PC-4 (1976) Acceptance Tests and Measurements of Telephone Plant

REA PE-33 (1985) Shield Bonding Connectors

REA PE-39 (1993) REA Specification for Filled Telephone Cables

REA PE-60 (1979) Trunk Carrier Systems

REA PE-74 (1985) Filled Splice Closures

REA PE-87 (1994) Terminating (TIP) Cable

REA PE-89 (1993) Filled Telephone Cables with Expanded Insulation

REA TE&CM 641 (1973) Construction of Buried Plant

REA TE&CM 644 (1983) Design and Construction of Underground Cable (Physical Plant)

REA TE&CM 823 (1980; R Aug 1990) Electrical Protection by Use of Gas Tube Arrestors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497 (1995; Rev thru May 1996) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Spare Parts; GA.

Data lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Telephone System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission systems identified in the specification and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations. System drawings showing final configuration, including the location, gauge, pair, duct and innerduct arrangement, or conductor assignment of outside plant, and protector and connector blocks layout at the termination points after installation.

SD-08 Statements

SD-09 Reports

Acceptance Tests; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system.

Installation Procedures; GA.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

SD-13 Certificates

Telephone System; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards or publications and requirements of FCC, REA, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA, or UL, proof that the items furnished under this section of the specification conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All cable shall be shipped on reels. The diameter of the drum shall be at least 13 times the diameter of the cable. The reels shall be substantial and so constructed as to prevent damage during shipment and handling. The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head so as to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner end of the cable shall project into a slot in the side of the reel, or into a housing on the inner slot of the drum, in such a manner and with sufficient length to make it available for testing. The inner end shall be fastened so as to prevent the cable from becoming loose during installation. End seals shall be applied to each of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. The reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when the temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION FRAME

2.2.1 Copper Conductor Type, Main Distribution Frame (MDF)

2.2.1.1 Connector Blocks

Main frame connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar, shall be provided to terminate 300 pairs of outside plant cable. Connector blocks shall be of the size which are able to terminate and protect at least 700 pairs, per vertical, on a 2.1 m (7 foot) high MDF. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24-gauge stub type equipped with 15 m (50 foot) bottom-mounted cable stubs. The cable stubs shall be polyethylene insulated with an overcoat of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) for flame resistance and shall conform with REA PE-87. The cable shall not be gel filled. Its core shall be finished with a nonhygroscopic core tape. The sheath shall consist of 203.2 micrometers (0.008 inch) aluminum tape coated on one side, gold colored vinyl resin primer, and an outer jacket.

2.2.1.2 Protector Modules

The protector modules shall be of the three-electrode gas tube type. Protection modules shall be classified as light, medium, heavy, or maximum duty depending on their performance in categories of impulse life, maximum surge impulse and 60 Hz current carrying capacity as specified in REA TE&CM 823. The gas modules shall be fail-short and shall shunt high voltage to ground in less than 100 microseconds, shall have an external spark gap, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.2.2 Copper Conductor Type, Building Distribution Frame (BDF)

The BDF shall consist of a self-contained wall mounted unit providing a field cable stub, housing for termination and protector modules, and access for cross-connecting to inside wiring.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

The patch panel shall provide a location for maintenance and cross-connecting of fiber optic cables. The panel shall be constructed of 0.125 inch minimum thick aluminum and have connectors which interface the inside plant fiber optic jumper cable with the outside plant fiber optic cable. Panels shall be equipped with engraved laminated plastic nameplates above each connector.

2.3 CABLE

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Copper conductor cable shall conform to the following:

2.3.1.1 Underground

REA PE-39 for cable smaller than 400 pair, and REA PE-39 or REA PE-89 for cable 400 pair or larger.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Reeled fiber optic cable shall contain shall be of continuous manufacture with no factory splices in the fiber.

2.3.2.1 Compatible Components

Materials used within a given cable shall be compatible with all other materials used in the same cable when such materials come into intimate contact. All cable components used shall have no adverse affect on optical transmission or on the mechanical integrity characteristics of the fiber placed in the cable. All materials used shall be nontoxic, noncorrosive, and shall present no dermal hazard. The minimum required material components applied to fiber optic cable construction are central core or sheath strength member, color-coded optical fibers, inner jacket, pulling strength members, and outer jacket.

2.3.2.2 Cable Cores

A central core member shall be included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers but not to serve as a pulling strength member. The material of the central core member shall be nonmetallic. The sheath strength member may be either metallic or nonmetallic. The metallic strength element shall be spring quality music type wire per ASTM A 228. The nonmetallic strength element shall be glass filament.

2.3.2.3 Optical Fiber

Multimode optical fibers shall be contained in the cable. Multimode fiber shall be the graded index optical glass. The core diameter of the fiber shall be 62.5 microns plus or minus 3 microns. The cladding diameter shall be 125 microns plus or minus 5 microns. The core-cladding offset shall be less than 3 microns. The minimum tensile strength of the fiber after

primary protective coating shall be greater than 344 MPa (50,000 psi). The softening point of the clad material of the optical fiber shall be 1630 degrees C plus or minus 50 degrees C in compliance with ASTM C 338. The core diameter, if an addressable parameter, shall be 8.5 plus or minus 2 microns. If the core diameter is not addressed, then the mode field diameter shall be 10 microns plus or minus 1 micron. The cladding diameter shall be 125 microns plus or minus 5 microns. The core-cladding offset shall be less than 1 micron. The minimum tensile strength of the fiber after primary protective coating shall be greater than 344 MPa (50,000 psi). The softening point of the clad material of the optical fiber shall be 1630 degrees C plus or minus 50 degrees C in compliance with ASTM C 338.

2.3.2.4 Optical Fiber Coatings

The optical fiber shall be coated with a suitable material to preserve the intrinsic high tensile strength of the glass fiber. The outside diameter of the coated optical fiber shall be 250 microns plus or minus 15 microns. The coating material shall be readily removable, mechanically or chemically, without damaging the optical fibers when the removal is desired.

2.3.2.5 Color Coding

The primary protective coated fiber shall be coated with a color-code coating for individual fiber identification. The maximum outside diameter of color-code coated fiber shall be less than 300 microns.

2.3.2.6 Fiber Protection

The color-code coated fibers shall be surrounded with either loose buffer tubes, channels or other innovative design, or in a tight buffer construction, for protection from external mechanical and environmental influences. The interior of the tube shall be filled with a suitable gel-filling compound to prevent water migration. The loose tube buffering, channel or other innovative design, or tight buffer construction, shall be color coded for the tube identification. The material of the buffering tube shall be PVC, mylar, nylon, or a functionally equivalent material.

2.3.2.7 Tint Requirements

The color concentrates or tints used to color the optical fibers and the buffer tubes shall not be susceptible to migration and chemical reaction with gel-filling compound.

2.3.2.8 Buffer Tubes

The buffer tubes shall be located concentrically around the cable central core member and covered with a black, low or medium density polyethylene inner jacket in accordance with ICEA S-56-434.

2.3.2.9 Filling Compound Requirements

The inner jacket interior and buffer cavity shall contain a gel-type filling compound. The filling compound shall be of suitable viscosity so that it shall protect the optical fibers against the ingress of water and/or soluble chemicals and shall not flow at the temperature of up to 65 degrees C. The gel-filling compound shall be colorless, electrically nonconducting, inert gel-type, waterproof, nontoxic, with no dermal hazards, and compatible chemically and mechanically with all cable components and associated splice hardware materials to which it may make

contact. The gel filling shall be removable, as required, using commercially available products under field conditions.

2.3.2.10 Tensil Strength

The cable shall contain a nonconductive central strength member as a well as a layer of aramid type yarn encircling the cable core. The strength member shall provide a maximum pulling load of 1335 Newtons.

2.3.2.11 Outer Jacket

Black, low or medium density, high-molecular weight, polyethylene materials shall be applied longitudinally over all the inner jacket and sheathing strength member to form the cable outer jacket, in accordance with ICEA S-56-434. The outer jacket shall be smooth, concentric, non-nutrient to fungus, and free from holes, splits, blisters, or other imperfections. The overall outside cable diameter shall not exceed 19.1 mm (0.75 inch).

2.3.2.12 Armor Shield

A metallic armor shield shall be provided for additional tensile strength, rodent protection, and high crush and moisture resistance. The material of the metallic armoring shall be metallic tube or steel corrugation, coated with anti-corrosion material, and sealed at the longitudinal overlap.

2.3.2.13 Fiber Differentiation

The individual optical fiber shall be easily and positively identified from the buffer tube color code and the optical fiber primary coating color code.

2.3.2.14 Cable Labeling

The outer jacket shall bear the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, and length marker. The length marking shall employ continuous four- or five-digit number in meters, such as:

Manufacturer's Name - Year
XXXX meter

The markings shall be repeated clearly and distinguishably, on every meter on the cable outer jacket. The marking ink shall be fully compatible with the jacket material, nonsmearing, nonwater soluble, abrasion resistant, and durable enough to withstand field handling during placement and subsequent operations.

2.3.2.15 Attenuation

The optical attenuation of each optical fiber in the reeled cable shall be no greater than 1.0 dB/km within a peak emissive region of 850 to 1300 nm. The attenuation shall be measured on completed cable reel length, and normalized linearly to 1 km. The measurement method shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-46A or EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A.

2.3.2.16 Bandwidth

Each optic fiber within the cable (reeled) shall have its bandwidth measured between 3 dB optical power points, as compared to a reference signal, for a light source with a peak optical emissive region of 850 to 1300 nm. The effective system bandwidth of at least 1 GHz-km is required.

The effective system bandwidth is the bandwidth length product calculated from the measured bandwidth multiplied by the cable length raised to the negative length dependence factor (or gamma factor). Gamma shall be in the range of 0.85 to 0.9. The bandwidth measurement shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B frequency domain or EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-51A time domain.

2.3.2.17 Numerical Aperture

The numerical aperture of each optical fiber shall be 0.2 plus or minus 0.02 within an optical emissive region of 850 to 1300 nm. The method of numerical aperture measurement shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-47B.

2.3.2.18 Bending Tolerance

The cable shall be able to withstand bending to a minimum radius of ten times the cable outer diameter with no tensile load applied, and of twenty times the cable outer diameter with maximum tensile load applied during installation, without damage to cable components or degradation of the optical fiber performance at room temperature.

2.3.2.19 Tensile Load Tolerance

The fiber optic cable shall withstand a pull force of at least 1780 Newtons, to be applied to the pulling strength member during the installation and a tensile load of at least 300 Newtons during operation without incurring any damage or detriment to fiber optic cable and optical performance. The tensile strength test shall be per EIA ANSI/EIA-455-33A.

2.3.2.20 Cyclic Flexing Tolerance

The fiber optic cable shall withstand at least twenty bending cycles at minimum bend radius without damage to the fiber optic cable components or degrading optical performance. The cyclic flexing test shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA-455-65.

2.3.2.21 Crush Resistance

The minimum crush resistance of the fiber optical cable shall be greater than 650 Newton/cm without damage to cable components or degrading optical performance. The crush resistance test shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-41A.

2.3.2.22 Impact Resistance

The fiber optic cable shall be capable of withstanding twenty impacts, at a force of 5 Newtons-meters, without damage to cable components, or degradation of optical performance. The impact resistance test shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-25B.

2.3.2.23 Gel Compound Temperature Tolerance

The optic cable shall be tested for the ability of the gel-filling compound in the interior of the inner jacket and buffer to resist flow at the temperature range of minus 40 degrees C to 60 degrees C in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA-455-81A.

2.3.2.24 Fluid Penetration Test

The optic cable shall be capable of preventing the entry and axial migration of 62 kPa (9 psi) pressurized water when subjected to fluid penetration testing in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-82B.

2.3.2.25 Performance Requirements

The fiber optic cable shall comply with the mechanical performance requirements herein while used in duct applications where the temperature varies minus 20 degrees C to plus 60 degrees C. Optical performance degradation shall be less than 5 percent of the optical performance requirements in the temperature range of minus 20 degrees C to plus 60 degrees C. The fiber optic cable shall not be damaged in storage where the temperature may vary from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C.

2.3.2.26 Defects and Imperfections

Fiber optic cables shall be free of material and manufacturing defects, and of dimensional nonuniformities which would seriously impair the functionality of the cables. The fiber optic cables shall also be free from surface imperfections and internal defects which would prevent them from meeting the mechanical and transmission requirements of this specification.

2.4 CONDUIT

Conduit as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown shall be furnished.

2.5 INNERDUCT

Innerduct shall be SIDR 11.5 polyethylene plastic pipe conforming to ASTM D 2239.

2.6 CLOSURES

2.6.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.6.1.1 Underground

The underground closure shall be suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. The closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. The encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Filled splice cases shall comply with REA PE-74.

2.6.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.6.2.1 Underground

The underground closure shall be suitable to house a splicer organizer in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. The closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. The

encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.7 CABLE TERMINALS

2.7.1 Cross-Connect Cable Terminal

Cross-connect cable terminals shall be weatherproofed for outdoor use and suitable for pole, pad, or stake mounting. The terminal shall be equipped with mounting columns and distribution rings for jumper-wire routing. The terminal shall be of aluminum or steel construction and ribbed for strength.

2.8 CABLE SPLICES, CONNECTORS, CABLE ASSEMBLIES, AND ORGANIZERS

2.8.1 Copper Cable Splices

Copper cable splices shall consist of a moisture resistant, two- or three-wire connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity. The correct connector size shall be used to accommodate the cable gauge of the cable to be supplied. The connectors used shall be listed in REA Bulletin 1755I-100.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.9.1 Shield Connectors

Shield connectors shall make a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the shield of the communications cable and a conductor such as a strap, bar, or wire. The connector shall be made of tin-plated tempered brass. Shield bond connectors shall comply with REA PE-33.

2.9.2 Grounding Braid

Grounding braid shall provide low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding. The braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.9.3 Cable Warning Tape

Cable warning tape shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) wide, orange in color, and suitable for buried applications. The warning tape shall be continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 1.2 m (48 inches) intervals.

2.9.4 Cable Warning Sign

Cable warning sign shall consist of one stake mounted warning sign. The stake shall be driven into undisturbed soil and the sign shall be mounted to the stake in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telephone system shall be provided. All installation work must be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general

requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Buried Cable

3.1.1.1 Cable Installation

Buried cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in REA TE&CM 641.

3.1.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

All buried cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled with care. Each reel shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage. All damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The reel wrap shall remain intact on the reel until the cable or wire is ready to be placed.

3.1.1.3 Cable Laying

Cable laying operations shall commence at a switching location advancing outwards without any breaks to the end of the leads.

3.1.1.4 Cable Depth

Cables shall be placed at a minimum depth of 750 mm. A 75 mm (3 inch) wide plastic warning tape shall be placed approximately 450 mm above the cables and not less than 150 mm from ground level.

3.1.1.5 Above Ground Cable Protection

Cable installed on the outside of buildings within reach of the ground or on the ground outside the buildings and generally accessible to any person, shall be in a protective cover, properly installed with appropriate fittings, bushings, and clamps.

3.1.1.6 Telephone Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter.

3.1.1.7 Penetrations

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. All building entries shall be underground through waterproof facilities.

3.1.2 Underground Cable

Underground cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in REA TE&CM 644.

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used between the cable reel, and the face of the duct and conduit to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is payed off the reel. As the cable is payed off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each handhole. As the cable is

payed off the reel into the cablefeeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a handhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate handholes. Dynamometers or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not be such that the cable is twisted or stretched.

3.1.3 Innerduct

Innerduct shall be pulled through existing duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be sealed with polyurethane foam duct seal. This material shall be inserted between the innerduct and the duct. In those innerducts in which cables are placed this material shall also be inserted between the cable and the innerduct. Only one cable shall be installed in a given innerduct. Existing and new unoccupied innerducts shall be trimmed leaving 50 mm exposed.

3.1.4 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of REA PE-60.

3.2 SPLICING

3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with REA PC-2.

3.3 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded.

3.3.1 Master Ground Bar (MGB)

The Contractor shall provide a copper MGB which shall be the hub of the basic grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The Contractor shall establish a MGB to ground resistance, including ground, of 5 ohms or less.

3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

3.3.2.1 Cable Entrance Ground Bar

The Contractor shall provide a Cable Entrance Ground Bar (CEGB) to which all incoming outside plant cable shields shall be bonded directly. The CEGB shall be a copper ground bar provided for the purpose of terminating incoming telephone cable shields on a common connector point. The CEGB shall be connected to the MGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.3.2.2 Main Distribution Frame Ground Bar

All shields of cable stubs to connector block shall be bonded to the Main Distribution Frame Ground Bar (MDFB). The MDFB shall be established by the Contractor and shall consist of a copper ground bar at the bottom of the MDF used as the connection point for the cable stub shields to connector blocks and MDF protector assemblies.

3.3.2.3 Shields

The shields of all incoming cables shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. The shields of the incoming cables shall be grounded in the vault.

3.3.3 Main Distribution Frame Grounding

3.3.3.1 Protection Assemblies

The MDF protector assemblies shall be mounted directly on the vertical frame ironwork. The assemblies mounted on each vertical frame shall be connected with a No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to the MDFB.

3.3.3.2 MGB Connection

The MDFB shall be connected to the MGB by a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 total ohms.

3.3.4 Handholes

The shields of all cables in each handhole shall be bonded together by a bonding wire or ribbon. At intermediate handholes where the cable is pulled through without a sheath opening, bonds are not required. If the handhole has a lacerating bonding ribbon, the shields of cable shall be attached to it.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test, and in no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

3.4.1 Copper Conductor Cable

The following acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with REA PC-4:

- a. Shield continuity.
- b. Conductor continuity.
- c. Conductor insulation resistance.
- d. Structural return loss.

- e. Cable insertion loss and loss margin at carrier frequencies.
- f. Shield ground for single jacketed cables.
- g. DC loop resistance.

3.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Three optical tests shall be performed: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, Attenuation Test, and Bandwidth Test. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single-fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single-fiber cable assembly. The following acceptance tests shall be performed for each fiber in the completed cable length. Single-mode fibers do not require Bandwidth Test.

3.4.2.1 OTDR Test

The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations. The OTDR tests will show any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings, improper splices, for the cable span under test. Hardcopy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 1 km minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature.

3.4.2.2 Attenuation Test

End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1300 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end. These tests will be used to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met. The measurement method shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A.

3.4.2.3 Bandwidth Test

The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16721

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1996) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-04 (1998) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

UL 6 (1993) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 38 (1994; Rev Jan 1994) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268 (1989; Rev May 1989) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 464 (1990) Audible Signal Appliances

UL 467 (1993) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 521 (1993) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 797 (1993) Electrical Metallic Tubing

UL 864 (1991; Rev thru May 1994) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems

UL 1242 (1983; Rev thru Jul 1993) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.2.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike.

1.2.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.6 Compliance

The fire detection and internal alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed or FM approved or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.7 Manufacturer's Services

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.3.1 Operation

The Fire Alarm and Detection System shall be Y2K certified. The contractor shall submit the Y2K certification. The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, or to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm indicating appliances shall be connected to indicating appliance circuits (IAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A two-loop conduit

system shall be provided so that if any one conduit and all conductors contained in that conduit are severed all IDC, IAC, or SLC on that circuit shall remain functional. A two-loop system is not applicable to the central fire alarm communication center from the local panels. All textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72.

Addressable system shall be required for the Vehicle Maintenance Building, and shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits.

- a. Sufficient memory shall be provided to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device shall be provided for the following conditions:
 - alarm
 - trouble
 - open
 - short
 - appliances missing/failed
 - remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors
- c. All addressable devices shall have the capability of individually being disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. A conventional, hard wired system shall be provided for the Mobility Equipment Storage Building.
- e. e. All fire alarm systems shall be certified as "Year 2000 Compliant (Y2K)" by the manufacturer, such that dates up to and beyond January 1, 2000 are processed properly by the systems. The Contractor shall provide a statement from the fire alarm manufacturer certifying "Y2K" compliance.

1.3.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Electrical supervision of alarm IDC, SLC and IAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. Trouble buzzer and trouble lamp (light emitting diode or neon light) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator lamp. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to

normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

- d. Transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but shall provide a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected. One person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. Evacuation alarm silencing switch or switches which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating lamp nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed zone and the alarm devices will be activated.
- f. Electrical supervision of circuits used for supervisory signal services. Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- g. Confirmation or verification modules used on smoke detection initiating circuits. The modules shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory set period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal if present will be sent immediately to the control panel. All fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be prohibited on circuits controlled by confirmation or verification modules.
- h. Zones for alarm IDC and SLC shall be as follows:

1.3.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of signals over the station telephonic Monaco ET-1 fire reporting system. The signals shall be different for each zone.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed zones on the fire alarm control panel annunciator.
- c. Continuous sounding of alarm notification appliances throughout the building.
- d. Deactivation of the air handling units in the alarmed zone.

1.3.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.3.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Battery; GA.

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; GA.

Voltage drop calculations for signaling appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 3 year of service.

Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications, with verification of experience and license number, of a Registered Professional Engineer with at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems. This engineer must perform the various specification items required by this section to be performed by a registered Professional Engineer.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

Detail drawings, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit.

Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, showing all points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and all equipment that is activated or controlled by

the panel.

SD-06 Instructions

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

Six copies of operating instructions outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. Instructions shall be approved prior to training.

Training; FIO.

Lesson plans and training data, in manual format, for the training courses.

SD-08 Statements

Test Procedures; GA.

Detailed test procedures, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; GA.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document all readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment; GA.

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Installer; GA.

The Contractor shall provide documentation demonstrating that its fire detection and alarm system installer has been regularly engaged in the installation of fire detection and alarm systems meeting NFPA standards for a minimum of three years immediately preceding commencement of this contract. Such documentation shall specifically include proof of satisfactory performance on at least three projects similar to that required by these specifications, including the names and telephone numbers of using agency points of contact for each of these projects. Documentation shall indicate the type of each system installed and include a written certificate that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner specified for a period of not less than 12 months following completion. All such data shall be submitted 30 days prior to commencement

of installation for approval of the Contracting Officer. Listing of the installer under "Protective Signaling Services - Local, Auxiliary, Remote Station Proprietary (UUJS)" of UL-04 shall be accepted as equivalent proof of compliance with the foregoing experience requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with all the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing all components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for all lamps, zones, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. Separate alarm and trouble lamp shall be provided for each zone alarm located on exterior of cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or lamps). Meters and lamps shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system.

Each IDC and SLC initiating circuit shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other zones. Loss of power, including any or all batteries, shall not require the reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals.

2.1.1 Visual Annunciators

Visual annunciators shall be provided for each active zone and spare zone. 2 Spare zones shall be provided as shown on the drawing. Each lamp shall provide specific identification of the zone by means of a permanently attached rigid plastic, phenolic or metal sign with either raised or engraved letters. Zone identification shall consist of word description of the zone.

2.1.2 Cabinets

Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate all units. Cabinets shall have manufacturer's standard finish and color.

2.1.3 Remote System Trouble Audible/Visual Appliance

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 3.048 m (10 feet) and operate in conjunction with the panel's integral

trouble signal. The audible device shall be silenced by the system trouble silence switch. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Trouble" shall be provided at the audible appliance. The visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble has been cleared.

2.1.4 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage Batteries shall be provided and shall be the sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 48 hours. Following this period of operation via batteries, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 30 minutes. Batteries shall be sized to deliver 50 percent more ampere/hours based on a 48 hour discharged rate than required for the calculated capacities. Battery cabinet shall be a separate compartment within the control panel. Batteries in the control panel shall be located at the bottom of the panel. Battery shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge to full charge within 12 hours. A separate ammeter shall be provided for indicating rate of charge. A separate voltmeter shall be provided to indicate the state of the battery charge. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel or battery cabinet.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into alarm-initiating circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Hinged Lexan plastic covers shall be provided for manual fire alarm stations where indicated on the drawings.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of

NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors shall be connected into alarm initiating circuits. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator lamp.

Installed devices shall conform to the classification of the area. Addressable fire detecting devices except flame detectors shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel.

2.5.1 Smoke Detectors

2.5.1.1 Duct Detectors

Duct detectors are provided under Section 15950 Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning HVAC Control Systems.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall be heavy duty and conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into alarm indicating circuits and shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Devices shall have manufacturer's standard finish and color.

2.6.1 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall have high intensity optic lens and flash tubes. Strobes shall flash at approximately 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela (8,000 peak candle power). Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.6.2 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. All units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible indicating appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATION EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Remote Annunciator

Annunciator shall have relampable indicator lamps. The lamp (LED) for the proper zone shall light upon any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the fire alarm system. Annunciator lamps shall be extinguished only by operating the alarm reset switch on the control panel. Annunciator shall contain a lamp test switch, an audible trouble signal and a trouble silence switch to silence the audible alarm, but not extinguish the trouble lamp. Switches shall be located within a locked panel, and easily visible through a glass or plastic viewing plate. Panel door shall have a keyed lock identical to the lock on the control panel. Zone identification shall be by silk-screened or engraved labels and shall consist of word description of the zone. Annunciator shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.8 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than

19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length.

2.8.2 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with UL 6, UL 1242 and UL 797.

2.8.3 Wiring

Wiring for 120V ac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for low voltage dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Power wiring (over 28 volts) and control wiring shall be isolated. All wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. All conductors shall be color coded as indicated below. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to alarm initiating, supervisory circuits, and alarm indicating circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for addressable systems.

CIRCUIT	WIRE INSULATION COLOR
Detector Power	Orange
Detector Alarm	Yellow
Bell	Red
Transmitter	Purple
Pull Station	Blue
Fan Interlock	Pink
Flow Transmitter Interlock	Brown
Inputs to Fire Alarm Panel	
Phase	Black
Neutral	White
Ground	Green

2.8.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Special tools necessary for the maintenance of the equipment shall be furnished. Two spare fuses of each type and size required and five spare lamps and LED's of each type shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Fuses and lamps shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The primary power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. No more than one conductor shall be installed under any screw terminal. All circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors are prohibited in the system. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts.

The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2 m above the finished floor. All manually operable controls shall be between 900 mm to 1.1 m above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in free space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted a minimum of 2.4 m above the finished floor unless limited by ceiling height or otherwise indicated.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment provided shall be mounted where indicated.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 and NFPA 70. All cables and conductors which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided to building ground or ground rods shall be driven. Maximum impedance to ground shall be 25 ohms. Ground rods shall not protrude more than 150 mm above grade.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days before the

preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise all tests. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance. Tests shall include the meggering of all system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that all previous deficiencies have been corrected. The test shall include the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of all wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults
- l. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff.

The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of 3 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating

and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16770

RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA 310-D (1992) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and
Associated Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The radio and public address system shall consist of an audio distribution network to include amplifiers, mixers, microphones, speakers, cabling, and any ancillary components required to meet the required system configuration and operation.

1.2.1 Single Channel System

The system shall control and amplify an audio program for distribution within the areas indicated. Components of the system shall include a power amplifier microphone, speaker system, cabling, and other associated hardware.

1.2.2 System Performance

The system shall provide even sound distribution throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB for the 1-octave band centered at 4000 Hz. The system shall provide uniform frequency response throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB as measured with 1/3-octave bands of pink noise at locations across the designated area selected by the Contracting Officer. The system shall be capable of delivering 75 dB average program level with additional 10 dB peaking margin sound pressure level (SPL) to any location in the area at an acoustic distortion level below 5 percent total harmonic distortion (THD). Unless otherwise specified the sound pressure reference level is 20 micro Pascal (0.00002 Newtons per square meter).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Spare Parts; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Radio and Public Address System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-09 Reports

Acceptance Tests; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The reports shall include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test. Each report shall indicate the final position of controls and operating mode of the system.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Radio and Public Address System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system start up, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics of simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage until installation time shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment to be provided shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, and shall essentially duplicate material and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years. All components used in the system shall be commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.1 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model and catalog number, and serial number on a plate secured to the equipment.

2.2 POWER AMPLIFIERS

Power amplifiers as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated power output:	75 watts RMS
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 2 dB, 60-13,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 2 percent at RPO, 600-13,000 Hz
Input Impedance:	50 k ohm unbalanced
Output Impedance:	83.3, 10.4, 8.0, and 4.0 ohms
Output voltage:	70.7, 25, 22, and 15.5 volts
Power Requirement:	110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.3 MICROPHONES

Microphones shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application:	Desk
Element:	Dynamic
Frequency Response:	50 - 12,000 Hz
Impedance:	250 ohms (nominal)
Front-to-back Ratio:	20 dB

2.3.1 Microphone Jack

Each outlet for microphones shall consist of a standard outlet box,

flush-mounted, and fitted with a three-pole, polarized, locking-type, female microphone jack and a corrosion resistant-steel device plate.

2.4 LOUDSPEAKERS

2.4.1 Horn Speaker

The horn speaker shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application:	Indoor
Frequency Response:	400 - 14,000 Hz
Power Taps:	70 volt line - .9, 1.8, 3.8, 7.5, and 15 watts
Impedance:	5000, 2500, 1300, 670, 330, 90, and 45 ohms
Power Rating:	Normal - 7 watts Peak - 15 watts

2.4.2 Speaker Enclosures

Wall baffle or column speaker enclosures shall be of the tuned-port design for precise balancing and tuning of the speaker. The enclosures shall be constructed throughout of 19.1 mm (3/4 inch), high density board, with screwed and glued joints, durably braced, and padded with fiberglass where acoustically required. For wall mounting applications, the wall baffle enclosure shall come equipped with a wall-mounting bracket designed to assure a rigid mounting to any flat surfaces. Column speaker enclosures shall have a 45 degree vertical dispersion and 120 degrees horizontal dispersion. The effective length of throw shall be a minimum of 15 (50 feet).

2.5 SPEAKER SWITCHING PANEL

Zone control shall be provided for the paging function. The speaker switching panel shall contain at least 2 double-pole, 3- position lever-type selector switches with mechanical detents and shall be rack-mounted. A designation strip shall be provided. Power supply shall be provided for priority relays and controls, rack-mounted and sized for a capacity equal to 200 percent of the as-built control system, and shall operate at 24 Vdc. Input and output shall be protected to permit Class 2 wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.6 PRIORITY RELAYS AND CONTROLS

Priority relays and controls required to accomplish operations specified shall be provided. Relays shall be completely enclosed with a plastic dust cover for maximum protection against foreign matter, and shall be plug-in type. Relays shall be provided with a diode wired across the relay coil for transient suppression and shall be installed utilizing factory-prewired, rack-mounted receptacle strips. Coil shall be maximum 24 volts dc.

2.7 SWITCHES AND CONTROLS

2.8 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Equipment shall be mounted on 482.6 mm (19 inch) racks in accordance with EIA 310-D and located as shown on drawings. Ventilated rear panels, solid side panels, and solid top panels shall be provided. Perforations or louvers may be provided in front panels to ensure adequate ventilation of equipment. The racks and panels shall be factory finished with a uniform baked enamel over rust inhibiting primer.

2.9 SPEAKER AND MICROPHONE CABLE

Cables shall be of the gauge required depending upon the cable run length. In no case shall any cable be used which is smaller than 20 AWG. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.2 mm (0.009 inch). Cables shall be shielded with a 34-gauge tinned soft copper strand formed into a braid. Cables shall be jacketed with a PVC compound. The jacket thickness shall be 0.5 mm (0.0200 inch).

2.10 POWER SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system such as power amplifiers, mixer-preamplifiers, phonographs, and tuners, shall have a device, whether internal or external, which provides protection against voltage spikes and current surges originating from commercial power sources.

2.11 SIGNAL SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system shall have internal protection circuits which protects the component from mismatched loads, direct current, and shorted output lines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All equipment shall be installed as indicated and specified, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except where otherwise indicated. Equipment mounted out-of-doors or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproofed.

3.1.1 Equipment Racks

Racks shall be mounted side-by-side and bolted together. Items of the same function shall be grouped together, either vertically or side-by-side. Controls shall be symmetrically arranged at a height as shown. Audio input and interconnections shall be made with approved shielded cable and plug connectors; output connections may be screw terminal type. All connections to power supplies shall utilize standard male plug and female receptacle connectors with the female receptacle being the source side of the connection. Inputs, outputs, interconnections, test points, and relays shall be accessible at the rear of the equipment rack for maintenance and testing. Each item shall be removable from the rack without disturbing other items or connections. Empty space in equipment racks shall be covered by blank panels so that the entire front of the rack is occupied by panels.

3.1.2 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in rigid conduit, intermediate metal conduit,

cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring for microphone, grounding, line level, video, speaker and power cables shall be isolated from each other by physical isolation and metallical shielding. Shielding shall be terminated at only one end.

3.2 GROUNDING

All grounding practices shall comply with NFPA 70. The antenna mast shall be separately grounded. The system shall utilize a multiple-point signal grounding scheme where conductive path connections are required between each piece of equipment and the reference ground point. An isolated ground bar for power shall be provided for the connection of the main system components. The ground bar shall be connected to the main service ground utilizing a No. 6 conductor.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

After installation has been completed, the Contractor shall conduct acceptance tests, utilizing the approved test procedures, to demonstrate that equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified. The acceptance tests shall include originating and receiving messages at specified stations, at proper volume levels, without cross talk or noise from other links or nondesignated units.

3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for members of the operating and maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 8 hours and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

-- End of Section --